As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on July 7, 2015

Registration No. 333-203815

# UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

Amendment No. 4

### FORM S-1

REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

## MCBC Holdings, Inc.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

#### Delaware

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

#### 3730

(Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code Number)

#### 06-1571747

(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

100 Cherokee Cove Drive Vonore, Tennessee 37885 (423) 884-2221

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

Terry McNew
President and Chief Executive Officer
MCBC Holdings, Inc.
100 Cherokee Cove Drive
Vonore, Tennessee 37885
(423) 884-2221

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

#### Copies to:

Kirk A. Davenport II, Esq. Latham & Watkins LLP 885 Third Avenue, Suite 1000 New York, NY 10022 (212) 906-1200 Frank J. Lopez, Esq. Robin Feiner, Esq. Proskauer Rose LLP Eleven Times Square New York, NY 10036 (212) 969-3000

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: As soon as practicable after this Registration Statement is declared effective.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), check the following box.

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act"). (Check one):

Large accelerated filer o

Accelerated filer o

Non-accelerated filer ⊠ (Do not check if a smaller reporting company) Smaller reporting company o

#### **CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE**

Title of Each Class of Securities to be Registered	Amount to be Registered <sup>(1)</sup>	Proposed Maximum Offering Price per Share	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price <sup>(2)</sup>	Amount of Registration Fee <sup>(3)</sup>
Common Stock, par value \$0.01 per share	6,982,143	\$15.00	\$104,732,145.00	\$12,169.88

- (1) Includes the shares of common stock that may be sold if the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares of common stock from the selling stockholders solely to cover over-allotments is exercised.
- (2) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(a) under the Securities Act.
- (3) The registrant previously paid \$11,620.00 in connection with a prior filing of this Registration Statement on May 1, 2015.

The Registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act, or until this registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

The information in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. Neither we nor the selling stockholders may sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and it is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

Subject to completion, dated July 7, 2015

**PROSPECTUS** 

6,071,429 Shares



# MCBC HOLDINGS, INC. COMMON STOCK

This is an initial public offering of shares of common stock of MCBC Holdings, Inc. We are offering 6,071,429 shares of our common stock.

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock. We anticipate that the initial public offering price will be between \$13.00 and \$15.00 per share. We have applied to have our common stock listed on the Nasdaq Global Market ("NASDAQ") under the symbol "MCFT." We are an "emerging growth company" as that term is used in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or the JOBS Act, and, as such, will be subject to reduced public company reporting requirements.

Investing in our common stock involves substantial risk. Please refer to the "Risk Factors" beginning on page 21.

	Per Share	Total
Initial public offering price	\$	\$
Underwriting discounts and commissions <sup>(1)</sup>	\$	\$
Proceeds to us, before expenses	\$	\$

(1) We have agreed to reimburse the underwriters for certain expenses. See "Underwriting (Conflicts of Interest)."

Delivery of the shares of common stock is expected to be made on or about , 2015.

The selling stockholders identified in this prospectus have granted the underwriters a 30-day option to purchase up to an additional 910,714 shares of common stock at the initial public offering price less underwriting discounts and commissions. We will not receive any of the proceeds from the sale of the shares by the selling stockholders.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any other regulatory body has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed upon the adequacy or accuracy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

Baird Raymond James

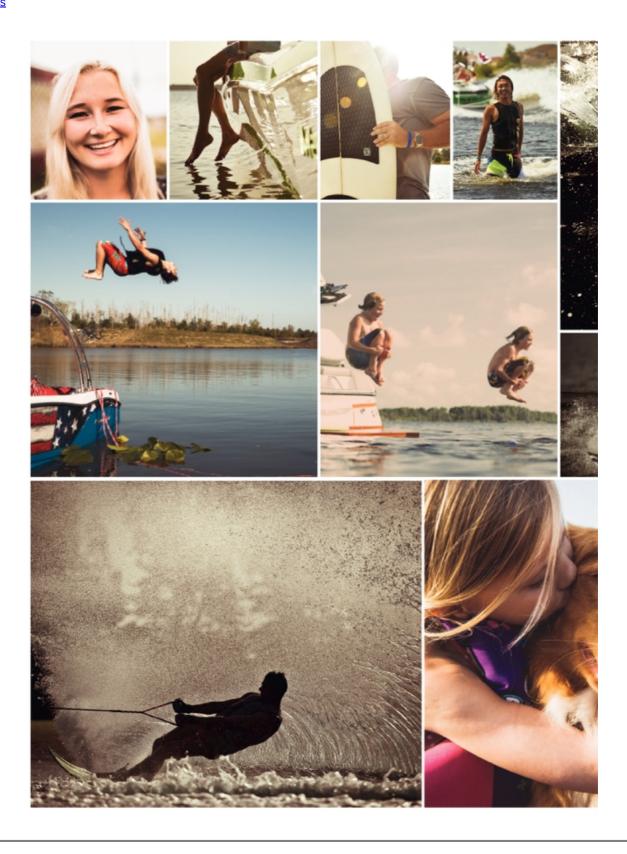
Wells Fargo Securities

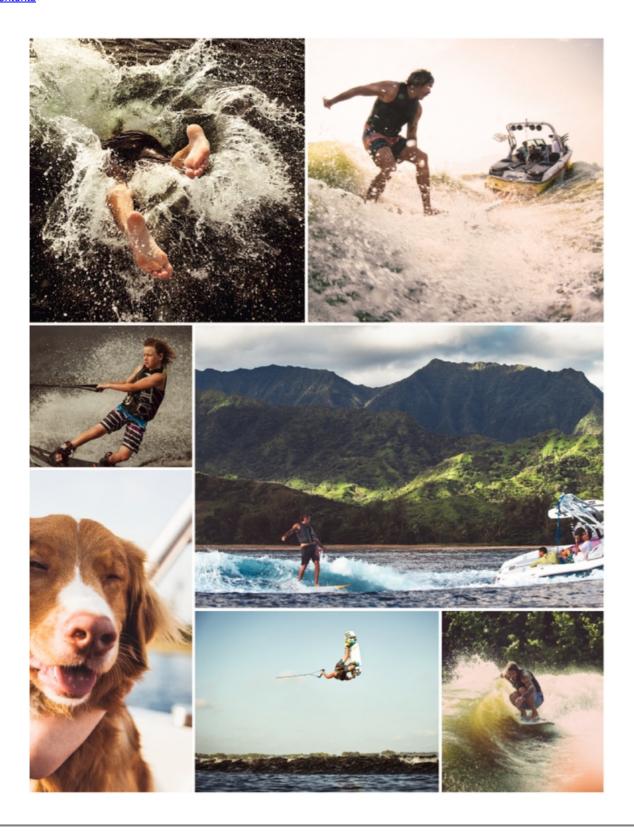
**KeyBanc Capital Markets** 

Wunderlich

, 2015







#### **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

Forward-Looking Statements	ii
Market Data	ii iii 1 21 40 41 42 44 46 50 69 93 98 113
Prospectus Summary	$\overline{1}$
Risk Factors	21
Dividend Policy	40
Use of Proceeds	41
Capitalization	42
Dilution	44
Selected Historical Consolidated Financial Data	46
Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	<u>50</u>
<u>Business</u>	<u>69</u>
<u>Management</u>	<u>93</u>
Executive Compensation	<u>98</u>
Principal Stockholders	<u>113</u>
<u>Certain Relationships And Related Party Transactions</u>	<u>115</u>
Description of Capital Stock	<u>118</u>
Shares Eligible for Future Sale	<u>123</u>
<u>Description of Certain Indebtedness</u>	<u>125</u> <u>126</u>
Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations to Non-U.S. Holders of Our Common Stock	<u>126</u>
<u>Underwriting (Conflicts of Interest)</u>	<u>130</u>
<u>Legal Matters</u>	<u>137</u>
<u>Experts</u>	<u>138</u>
<u>Change in Independent Auditors</u>	<u>139</u>
Where You Can Find More Information	<u>140</u>
Index to Financial Statements	<b>⊑</b> _1

Page

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus and any free writing prospectus we have prepared. Neither we, the selling stockholders, nor any of the underwriters has authorized any other person to provide you with information or make any representations different from or in addition to those contained in this prospectus or any free writing prospectus prepared by us or on our behalf. Neither we, the selling stockholders, nor any of the underwriters takes responsibility for, or provides assurance as to, the reliability of any other information that others may give you. We are offering to sell shares of common stock and are seeking offers to buy shares of our common stock only in jurisdictions where offers and sales are permitted. The information contained in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date of this prospectus and we undertake no obligation to update such information, except as may be required by law.

For investors outside the United States: Neither we, the selling stockholders, nor any of the underwriters have done anything that would permit this offering or possession or distribution of this prospectus or any free

writing prospectus we may provide to you in connection with this offering, in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than in the United States. You are required to inform yourselves about and to observe any restrictions relating to this offering and the distribution of this prospectus and any such free writing prospectus outside of the United States.

#### **TRADEMARKS**

We own or have rights to trademarks, service marks, and trade names that we use in connection with the operation of our business. In addition, our names, logos, and website names and addresses are our service marks or trademarks. Other trademarks, service marks, and trade names appearing in this prospectus are the property of their respective owners. Some of the trademarks we own or have the right to use include "MasterCraft," "ProStar," and "XStar." Solely for convenience, the trademarks, service marks, trade names, and copyrights referred to in this prospectus are listed without the ©, ®, and ™ symbols, but we will assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, our rights or the rights of the applicable licensors to these trademarks, service marks, and trade names.

#### **BASIS OF PRESENTATION**

The Company's fiscal year begins on July 1 and ends on June 30 with the interim quarterly reporting periods consisting of thirteen weeks. Therefore, the quarter end will not always coincide with the date of the end of the calendar month. We refer to our fiscal years based on the calendar-year in which they end. Accordingly, references to fiscal 2013 and fiscal 2014 represent the financial results of MCBC Holdings, Inc. and its subsidiaries for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2013 and June 30, 2014, respectively. For ease of reference, we identify our fiscal years in this prospectus by reference to the period from July 1 to June 30 of the year in which the fiscal year ends. For example, "fiscal 2014" refers to our fiscal year ended June 30, 2014.

### FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus contains "forward-looking statements." We use words such as "could," "may," "might," "will," "expect," "likely," "believe," "continue," "anticipate," "estimate," "intend," "plan," "project," and other similar expressions to identify some forward-looking statements, but not all forward-looking statements include these words. All of our forward-looking statements involve estimates and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially from those expressed in the forward-looking statements. Accordingly, any such statements are qualified in their entirety by reference to the information described under the caption "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus.

The forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus are based on assumptions that we have made in light of our industry experience and our perceptions of historical trends, current conditions, expected future developments, and other factors we believe are appropriate under the circumstances. As you read and consider this prospectus, you should understand that these statements are not guarantees of performance or results. They involve risks, uncertainties (many of which are beyond our control), and assumptions. Although we believe that these forward-looking statements are based on reasonable assumptions, you should be aware that many factors could affect our actual operating and financial performance and cause our performance to differ materially from the performance anticipated in the forward-looking statements. We believe these factors include, but are not limited to, those described under "Risk Factors" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations." Should one or more of these risks or uncertainties materialize, or should any of these assumptions prove incorrect, our

actual operating and financial performance may vary in material respects from the performance projected in these forward-looking statements.

Further, any forward-looking statement speaks only as of the date on which it is made, and except as required by law, we undertake no obligation to update any forward-looking statement contained in this prospectus to reflect events or circumstances after the date on which it is made or to reflect the occurrence of anticipated or unanticipated events or circumstances. New factors that could cause our business not to develop as we expect emerge from time to time, and it is not possible for us to predict all of them. Further, we cannot assess the impact of each currently known or new factor on our results of operations or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statements.

#### **MARKET DATA**

This prospectus includes market and industry data and forecasts that we have derived from independent consultant reports, publicly available information, various industry publications, such as those of the National Marine Manufacturers Association ("NMMA") and Statistical Surveys, Inc. ("SSI"), other published industry sources, and our internal data and estimates. Independent consultant reports, industry publications, and other published industry sources generally indicate that the information contained therein was obtained from sources believed to be reliable.

Our internal data and estimates are based upon information obtained from trade and business organizations and other contacts in the markets in which we operate and our management's understanding of industry conditions. Although we believe that such information is reliable, we have not had this information verified by any independent sources.

#### PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary highlights selected information that is presented in greater detail elsewhere in this prospectus. This summary does not contain all of the information you should consider before investing in our common stock. You should read this entire prospectus carefully, including the sections titled "Risk Factors," "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," and our consolidated financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus, before deciding whether to purchase shares of our common stock. Unless the context otherwise requires, the terms "MasterCraft," the "Company," "we," and "us" in this prospectus refer to MCBC Holdings, Inc. and its consolidated subsidiaries.

#### **Our Company**

We are a world-renowned innovator, designer, manufacturer, and marketer of premium performance sport boats, with a leading market position in the U.S., a strong international presence, and dealers in 40 countries around the world. Our boats are used for water skiing, wakeboarding, and wake surfing, as well as general recreational boating. We believe that MasterCraft is the most recognized brand name in the performance sport boat category. Founded in 1968, we have cultivated our iconic brand image through a rich history of industry-leading innovation, which has led to numerous industry achievements, awards, and accolades. Our robust product portfolio of performance sport boats is manufactured to the highest specifications in quality, performance, and styling.

We are committed to delivering an extraordinary boating experience to our customers. From pioneering innovations that improve enjoyment on the water, to offering products that promote rapid development of skills, our mission is to help our customers generate memories that will last a lifetime. We utilize a comprehensive product development process in order to build the most relevant and exciting products for our customers, year after year. We believe that our commitment to quality is unsurpassed in the performance sport boat category, and we engage in operational excellence to deploy flexible and effective production systems that ensure we design and build the highest quality boats in the market.

Over the past 40 years, we have been a leading and consistent innovator in the boating industry, beginning in 1968 with our first custom hull ski boat. We have been the first to market with numerous innovations, including the first swim platform in 1976, the patented wearguard ski pylon in 1989, a V-drive drivetrain and a dedicated wakeboard-specific boat in 1996, a now popular pickle-fork style bow in 2003, a twin v-drive engine in 2004, wake and surf shaping devices in 2009 and our patented Gen 2 fully integrated surf system in 2013. Each of these pioneering introductions has allowed our customers to more fully enjoy the ultimate water skiing, wakeboarding, wake surfing, and on-the-water recreational experience that our boats provide.

Our MasterCraft-branded portfolio of Star Series, XSeries, and NXT boats are designed for the highest levels of performance, styling, and enjoyment for both recreational and competitive use. The Star Series and XSeries are geared towards the consumer seeking the most premium and highest performance boating experience that we offer, and generally command a price premium over our competitors' boats at retail prices ranging from approximately \$60,000 to \$150,000. Unveiled in January 2014, the all-new MasterCraft NXT line introduces the quality, performance, styling, and innovation of the MasterCraft brand to the entry-level consumer, with retail prices ranging from approximately \$50,000 to \$75,000. We have strategically designed and priced the MasterCraft NXT line to target the fast-growing entry-level customer group that is distinct from

our traditional customer base, while maintaining our core MasterCraft brand attributes at profit margins comparable to our other offerings.

All of our boats, from hull to upholstery, are hand-crafted by our skilled workforce at our corporate headquarters near Knoxville, Tennessee. We use only the highest quality materials from industry-preferred suppliers, and all of our boats are extensively tested on the water at our state-of-the-art facilit prior to sale. In recent years, we have made significant investments in improving design, engineering, manufacturing, and operational processes as we strive to be the most efficient performance sport boat manufacturer in the industry. We are the only boat manufacturer to achieve compliance with all three of the International Organization for Standardization ("ISO") 9001 (Quality Management Systems), 14001 (Environmental Management Systems) and 18001 (International Occupational Health and Safety Management System) standards.

We sell our boats through an extensive network of independent dealers in North America and internationally. We partner with 90 North American dealers with 129 locations and 45 international dealers with 54 locations throughout the rest of the world. Our boats are the exclusive performance sport boats offered by the majority of our dealers. We devote significant time and resources to find, develop, and improve the performance of our dealers, over 75% of which are in the top three performance sport boat dealers in their respective U.S. markets. We believe the strength of our dealer network and our proactive efforts to help our dealers improve their businesses give us a distinct competitive advantage in our industry.

Commencing in fiscal 2012, under the leadership of our new management team, we have implemented and continue to execute significantly improved manufacturing, engineering, and sales and marketing processes, which collectively have led to superior product quality, sales growth, and margin expansion, including:

- net sales growth from \$137.3 million to \$177.6 million from fiscal 2012 to fiscal 2014, representing a compound annual growth rate ("CAGR") of 13.7%;
- net sales growth of MasterCraft-branded products from \$118.4 million to \$163.6 million from fiscal 2012 to fiscal 2014, representing a CAGR of 17.6%; and
- Adjusted EBITDA growth from \$1.7 million to \$18.4 million from fiscal 2012 to fiscal 2014, representing a CAGR of 229.0%. For a reconciliation
  of net income to Adjusted EBITDA, see Note 3 to the information contained in "Summary Historical Consolidated Financial Data."

Driven by operating efficiencies, improved manufacturing performance, and a renewed product portfolio, MasterCraft reached historical peak Adjusted EBITDA levels in fiscal 2014 at two-thirds of historical peak unit volumes. Margins have also increased since fiscal 2012 due to reductions in manufacturing costs, operating efficiencies, and increasing scale. The recreational boating industry continues to recover from the adverse effects of the economic downturn and unit volumes across the industry remain significantly below their prior peak. We believe our improved profitability at these reduced volumes demonstrates that MasterCraft is positioned to continue generating strong cash flow as the industry recovery progresses.

#### **Our History**

MasterCraft was founded in 1968 when we built our first custom hull ski boat in a two-stall horse barn on a farm in Maryville, Tennessee. Dissatisfied with the large wakes and pull of other ski boats, we designed a hull that had the smallest wake in the industry: smooth and low at slalom and jump speeds yet well-defined at trick speeds. Our roots in performance water ski boats were reinforced as we evolved over the next 40 years to produce leading performance-oriented boats in the wakeboarding and wake surfing categories.

Today, we continue to produce the industry's premier competitive water ski, wakeboarding, and wake surfing performance boats that also address our customers' needs for versatility, flexibility, fun, and functionality.

Our senior management team, led by our President and Chief Executive Officer, Terry McNew, was assembled during fiscal 2012 and 2013. This team has implemented dramatic operational improvements, reduced new product development cycle times, launched several new models — including MasterCraft's first ever entry-level product — introduced the only "stem-to-stern" five-year warranty in the boating industry, optimized our dealer network, lowered our fixed cost base, improved our working capital management, and built a scalable platform for continued growth.

#### **Our Market Opportunity**

During 2013, retail sales of new powerboats in the U.S. totaled \$6.5 billion. Of the categories defined and tracked by the NMMA, our core market corresponds most directly to the inboard ski/wakeboard category, which we refer to as the performance sport boat category. We believe our addressable market also includes similar and adjacent powerboat categories identified by the NMMA, including sterndrive boats, outboard boats, and jet boats. For 2013, retail sales of new performance sport boats, sterndrive boats, outboard boats, and jet boats in the U.S. were \$470 million, \$896 million, \$2,961 million, and \$113 million, respectively. As a result, we believe the total annual addressable market for our products in the U.S. alone is greater than \$4.4 billion.

We believe we are well-positioned to benefit from several trends underway in our addressable market, including:

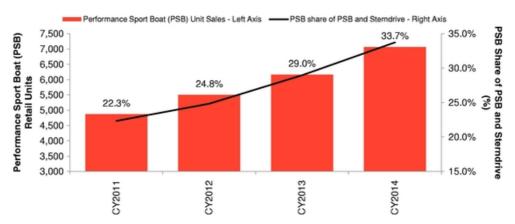
- performance sport boats are taking greater share of the overall fiberglass powerboat category;
- dealer inventory positions have improved across the industry;
- recreational boating has reached its highest level of participation since 1990 when participation data was first collected;
- inventory of two to five year old pre-owned boats has become limited, driving consumers to purchase new boats;
- ease-of-use and performance innovations have accelerated product cycles driving consumer demand for new products; and
- higher consumer confidence influenced by improving macroeconomic conditions, including increased home values, lower oil prices, and greater workforce participation has helped to drive increased consumer demand for powerboats.

As the recovery in the general economy and overall boating industry from the economic downturn that commenced in 2008 has continued, the performance sport boat category has experienced a robust recovery. According to SSI, new unit sales of performance sport boats in the U.S. increased at a CAGR of 13.3% from 2012 to 2014 while new unit sales of all fiberglass power boats increased at a CAGR of 1.9% in the U.S. over the same period. We believe the performance sport boat category has grown at a faster rate due to increased innovation in the features, designs, and layouts of performance sport boats. These innovations have improved the performance, functionality, and versatility of these boats as compared with other recreational powerboats, particularly boats in the sterndrive category, which have not experienced the same degree of innovation. We believe inboard boats are superior to sterndrive boats for tow sports such as water skiing, wakeboarding, and wake surfing for several reasons, including (i) the larger and more propulsive wakes that only inboard engine configurations can enable, (ii) enhanced rider safety as a result of the

location of the inboard propeller underneath the boat instead of protruding from the stern, and (iii) relatively more passenger and storage space due to the location of the inboard engine housing.

Performance sport boats have also continued to take share from other powerboat categories, in particular the sterndrive category, with new performance sport boat unit sales volume steadily increasing from 2002 through 2014 as a percentage of the total combined new unit sales volume of performance sport and sterndrive boats. We believe our strong market share position and broad offering of boat models and features will continue to attract customers from other powerboat categories to our performance sport boats. While the performance sport boat category has grown in recent years, new unit sales remained significantly below historical peaks. According to NMMA, the 6,100 new performance sport boat units sold in 2013 were 48.4% below the average annual new unit sales volume of 11,817 observed between 2002 and 2007 and 53.4% below the 13,100 new units sold in 2006. This sales momentum has continued into 2014, with SSI reporting an increase in unit volume of performance sport boats of 14.7% in calendar year 2014 over calendar 2013. We believe that due to increased consumer demand and limited used boat inventory, we are in the early stages of a recovery that presents a long runway for future growth.

# U.S. Performance Sport Boat (PSB) Retail Units and PSB Share of PSB and Sterndrive Units — Source: SSI



The expanding popularity of boating has also contributed to the strong recovery in volumes, with recreational boating participation increasing and reaching its highest level since the data was first collected in 1990. According to NMMA, 88.5 million adults participated in recreational boating in 2013 a 34.3% increase over 2009. We believe we are well-positioned to benefit from the increased popularity of recreational boating and the resulting larger customer base

For more information, see "Business — Our Market Opportunity."

#### **Our Strengths**

*Iconic Brand Synonymous with Quality, Innovation and Performance.* We believe the MasterCraft brand is well-known among boating enthusiasts for high performance, premier quality, and relentless innovation. We believe that the market recognizes MasterCraft as a premier and aspirational brand in the performance sport boat category due to the overall superior value proposition that our boats deliver to our customers.

The MasterCraft brand is built on a carefully crafted set of defining principles:

- **Legacy:** Our heritage of successful product innovations has contributed to our status as one of the most widely recognized and aspirational brands in the boating industry. We work tirelessly every day to maintain our iconic brand reputation relative to our competition.
- **Power:** MasterCraft boats are renowned for their superior performance. For example, our flagship water ski boat, the all new ProStar, which was introduced in 2013, is widely recognized as the premier three-event ski boat in the industry and has been responsible for driving a number of world record ski and ski jumping performances since its launch.
- **Precision:** The rigorous attention to detail with which we design and manufacture our products results in high quality boats that command significant resale premiums to comparable competitor boats. The high quality and durability of our products allow us to offer a "stem-to-stern" five-year warranty that comprehensively covers more parts of our boats than warranties offered by any of our competitors.
- **Progression:** Our brand is known to represent innovation and achievement. For example, only MasterCraft boats offer a longer, more powerfu "Zone 4" surfing wake, which was introduced on the MasterCraft X23, the winner of the 2015 NMMA Innovation Award.

Leading Market Share Position in Performance Sport Boat Category. Over the last decade, we have consistently held a leading market share position in the U.S. among manufacturers of premium performance sport boats based on unit volume. According to SSI, our U.S. market share in 2014 was 20.5%. We believe our sales have grown as dealers and customers continue to recognize the superior quality, performance, styling, and value of our recently released boats and that we are just starting to realize the market share benefits of the many recent new product offerings and product enhancement initiatives that our new management team has implemented during the past two years. For example, we anticipate our newly-developed MasterCraft NXT line of entry-level boats will further increase our market share as it represents our first offering in this market segment, which account for approximately one-third of the performance sport boat category.

Industry-Leading Product Design and Innovation. We believe that our innovation in the design of new boat models and new features has been a key to our success, helping us maintain our market share, command higher price points, and generally broaden the appeal of our products among recreational boaters. As a result of the features we have introduced, we believe that our boats are used for an increasingly wide range of activities. Ou commitment to consistently developing new boat models and introducing new features is reflected in several notable recent achievements and upcoming releases, including:

- the launch of our all new ProStar, winner of the 2014 NMMA Innovation Award, which offers a world record setting hull and innovative new seating, convertible bow storage, and integrated ski storage features;
- the release of our patented Gen 2 surf system technology in 2013, which won the 2014 NMMA Innovation Award and provides a fully integrated wake surfing package, including wake shaping devices specially engineered to work with each individual hull, built-in ballast providing larger an stronger wakes, and a custom user interface allowing riders to customize the perfect surfing wake:
- the launch of the MasterCraft NXT line of boats in 2014, designed to be an entry-level offering with MasterCraft quality, performance, and styling which we anticipate will achieve significant market share over the next several years; and
- the launch of our all new X23, winner of the 2015 NMMA Innovation Award, which is specially engineered to offer superior surfing performance including the industry's first "Zone 4" wake, extending

15 to 20 feet beyond the boat's swim platform and providing a more traversable wave surface and the ability to surf bigger boards. Our new X25 model also features innovative rear lounge seating and "triple tab logic" software architecture. This innovation enables the boat to get on plane faster and thereby improves driver visibility and fuel efficiency.

Following our planned product launches through September 2015 our entire product portfolio will have been renewed in the last four years, giving us the newest overall product offering in the performance sport boat category, which we believe positions us for strong growth in the coming periods.

Highly Efficient Product Development and Manufacturing. A key to our success has been our renewed focus on operational improvements and world-class business processes. We believe our new product development capabilities are industry-leading and enable us to consistently create uniqu high performance hull shapes and product features in shorter design iterations and at lower development costs than our competitors. These capabilitie enable us to precisely design custom hulls and performance features that enhance each boat's unique performance characteristics and increase our speed to market with exciting new products.

We have also made recent significant investments in infrastructure, value-added processes, and engineering. These investments have resulted in low material waste, reduced labor hours per boat, reduced re-work, and increased production efficiencies. Industry Week recently recognized our operational excellence by selecting us as one of the 12 finalists for its North America cross-industry Best Manufacturing award in October 2014. Our scalability and operational efficiency has allowed us to limit our annual company-wide weighted average boat price increase to less than 3% from model year 2013 to model year 2015, enabling us to narrow the pricing gap between us and our competitors while at the same time increasing our gross margins by approximately 13 percentage points from fiscal 2012 through the nine months ended March 29, 2015. We are able to narrow this pricing gap while increasing margins by controlling costs through our highly disciplined engineering and manufacturing processes.

Strong Dealer Network. We have worked extensively with our dealers to develop what we believe is the strongest dealer network in the performanc sport boat category. Our extensive distribution network consists of 90 North American dealers with 129 locations and 45 international dealers with 54 locations throughout the rest of the world, and we believe it allows us to distribute our products more effectively than our competitors. We target our distribution on the category's highest performing dealers, with more of our dealers placing in Boating Industry magazine's 2014 Top 20 Dealers than any of our competitors in the performance sport boat category. We have established operating processes focused on optimizing dealers' financial performance and service, and with a track record of balancing wholesale inventory and retail sales we are better able to manage dealer inventory, allowing for more transparent sales estimates and strong dealer relationships.

**Differentiated Sales and Marketing Capabilities.** We believe our marketing efforts support the MasterCraft brand promise by focusing on the superior MasterCraft value proposition and differentiating the performance and features of our boats. To highlight our performance credibility and generate additional brand excitement, we sponsor the #1, #2, #3, and #5 ranked professional wakeboarding athletes, the #1 and #2 ranked water ski jumpers, and the #4 and #5 ranked male and #3 and #5 ranked female water skiers, who all trust the performance of our boats to enhance their careers. In addition, we partner with Surfing Magazine and musician and avid surfer, Donavon Frankenreiter, to promote our boats' wake surfing capabilities and our brand lifestyle. We also partner with other innovative athletes and brands, such as Travis Pastrana, GoPro, Nixon, Hobie, ESPN, and Sanuk, all offering compelling co-marketing opportunities to expand our brand's lifestyle positioning.

Highly Experienced Management Team. We have a highly seasoned and effective management team. With an average of more than 16 years of boating industry experience per member, our management team has proven its ability to develop and integrate new product lines, enhance operations strengthen our distribution network, and recruit industry talent. Senior management additions over the past few years have driven improvements to our manufacturing, quality, and product development systems and processes, which have collectively accelerated performance improvements as unit volumes have increased. Our President and Chief Executive Officer, Terry McNew, joined MasterCraft in August 2012 with 26 years of boating industry experience after serving as Executive Vice President of Brunswick Corp's recreational boat group, where he was in charge of manufacturing, product development, and engineering and quality systems. His leadership has helped us implement dramatic process improvements contributing to superior results. Our Chief Operating Officer, Shane Chittum, has been at MasterCraft since June 2011. Mr. Chittum joined MasterCraft after serving as Directo of Global Operational Excellence for Visteon Corporation, where he was a Shingo Prize recipient. Together, Mr. McNew and Mr. Chittum have driven significantly improved manufacturing performance and have revamped the Company's manufacturing and product development processes. Timothy M Oxley, our Chief Financial Officer, has spent 24 years in the boating industry, including eight years with MasterCraft, following 16 years with Brunswick Corp. where he served as Chief Financial Officer of several operating divisions. Our management team has produced superior results compared to ou competitors, including sales growth, award-winning product innovation, and significant margin expansion.

#### **Our Strategy**

We intend to capitalize on the ongoing recovery in the broader boating industry and performance sport boat category through the following strategies:

Continue to Develop New and Innovative Products in Our Core Market. As a leading innovator, designer, manufacturer, and marketer of premiur performance sport boats, we strive to design new and inventive products that appeal to a broad customer base. Since the completion of our management changes in fiscal 2013, we have successfully launched a number of new products and features with best-in-class quality, leading to increased sales and significant margin expansion. Furthermore, our unique new product development process enables us to renew our product portfolio with innovative offerings at a rate that we believe will be difficult for our competitors to match without significant additional capital investments. We intend to continue releasing new products and features multiple times during the year, which we believe enhances our reputation as a cutting-edge boat manufacturer and will drive consumer interest in our products.

Penetrate the Entry-Level Segment of the Performance Sport Boat Category. Our near-term product development strategy is to expand our product line to reach underserved segments of the performance sport boat category that are distinct from our traditional customer base. The MasterCraft NXT product line allows us to penetrate the growing entry-level segment of our market, a segment we have previously not targeted, with a product that offers the highest levels of quality, style, reliability, functionality, and performance expected from our MasterCraft brand. This strategy contrasts with that of a number of our competitors, which have targeted this market segment with alternative value brands. We continue to grow our NXT product portfolio with the recent launch of our new MasterCraft NXT22 in April 2015. The unique design of the MasterCraft NXT, along with our existing supplier relationships, material agreements, and manufacturing processes, allows us to offer this product at an attractive price point for the consumer while sustaining our gross margins and the product attributes critical to the MasterCraft brand.

Capture Additional Share from Adjacent Boating Categories. Our culture of innovation enhances our ability to introduce new products with increased versatility, functionality, and performance to a more expansive customer base that values boats for both water sports and general recreation boating purposes. We have experienced success with several recent marketing campaigns that focus on new product launches and help to educate th market on our value proposition to customers. Ultimately, the versatile boating experience delivered by our performance sport boats allows us to attrac customers from other boating segments, most notably from the sterndrive category. For example, the MasterCraft X55, one of our 25 foot boat models has the capacity to seat 18 people and offers the quality, performance, and styling associated with our iconic brand in a package that can compete with large day cruisers in the sterndrive category.

Continuous Operational Improvement to Drive Margin Expansion. We continue to implement a number of initiatives to reduce our cost base and to improve the efficiency of our manufacturing process. Following the completion of our recent management team changes in fiscal 2013, we have revamped our manufacturing and product development processes, leading to operational efficiencies which have driven significant margin expansion despite lower average boat sale price increases than our competitors. These process improvements have lowered re-work, warranty claims, material waste, and inventory levels, significantly reducing our costs, and have driven improved on-time delivery rates from 54% in fiscal 2012 to 88% in fiscal 2014 and reaching 90% in fiscal 2015. We have also implemented a faster and more disciplined product development process, which will allow us to completely renew our product portfolio every four years. These processes are now ingrained in the culture at MasterCraft, leading to a firm-wide focus on driving further margin expansion through continuous improvement. We believe these important process improvements and culture of operational excellence provide us with a strong operational foundation for future growth.

Effectively Manage Dealer Inventory and Further Strengthen Our Dealer Network. Our goal is to achieve and maintain a leading market share it each of the markets in which we operate. We view our dealers as our partners and product champions. Therefore, we devote significant time and resources to finding high quality dealers and developing and improving their performance over time. We actively manage dealer inventory levels, as demonstrated by healthy and consistent inventory retail turns and balanced wholesale and retail unit sales, which leads to better margins and improve financial health for our dealers. Additionally, our unique "stem-to-stern" warranty and predictable new product development cycle ensure that our dealers have high quality, compelling, and relevant products to sell to their customers. We believe the quality and trust in our dealer relationships are more beneficial to our long-term success than the quantity of dealers. In fiscal 2014, our top ten dealers comprised 33% of our gross sales and the top 20 dealers comprised 49% of our gross sales.

Increase Our Sales in International Markets. We believe we have the most well-known brand in the performance sport boat category globally. Based on our brand recognition, innovative product offering, and distribution strengths, we believe we are well positioned to leverage our reputation an capture additional international sales. We believe that we will increase our international sales by promoting our new products in developed markets where we have a well-established dealer base and in international markets where rising consumer incomes are expected to increase demand for recreational products, such as Australia, Europe, Israel, Dubai, and Brazil. We are also developing new product offerings that will specifically target certain product demand from our international consumers and that we believe will drive further sales growth in international markets. Net sales outside of North America represented 14.6% of net sales volume in fiscal 2014.

#### **Our Sponsor**

MCBC Holdings, Inc. is majority owned by private investment funds managed by Wayzata Investment Partners LLC ("Wayzata Investment Partners"), which we refer to collectively as "Wayzata." Wayzata Investment Partners was formed in May 2004 and is based in Wayzata, Minnesota. The senior management team at Wayzata Investment Partners has significant experience investing in alternative investments.

After the completion of this offering, Wayzata will continue to control a majority of the voting power of our outstanding common stock. For a discussion of certain risks, potential conflicts and other matters associated with Wayzata's control, see "Risk Factors — Risks Relating to this Offering and Ownership of our Common Stock — Wayzata will continue to have substantial control over us after this offering including over decisions that require th approval of stockholders, and its interest in our business may conflict with yours."

#### **Recent Developments**

#### Hydra-Sports Sale

On June 30, 2012, we sold all of our assets that were specifically identified with Hydra-Sports, including the trade name, tooling, certain machinery, an finished goods of our Hydra-Sports business, to Hydra-Sports Custom Boats, LLC, an unaffiliated third party. We concurrently entered into an agreement with the purchaser to contract manufacture a specified number of Hydra-Sports models annually at established prices. This manufacturing agreement expired on June 30, 2015, and we have not renewed it. We sold 49 and 50 Hydra-Sports boats under this contract in fiscal 2013 and fiscal 2014, respectively.

#### Recapitalization Transactions

On March 13, 2015, we entered into a second amendment to our Senior Secured Credit Facility to, among other things, increase the borrowings under our Term Loan Facility from \$50.0 million to \$75.0 million and the commitments under our Revolving Credit Facility to \$30.0 million. Concurrently with the amendment, we used the proceeds of the increased Term Loan Facility borrowings, together with \$20.0 million in borrowings under our Revolving Credit Facility and cash on hand, to fund a \$44.0 million distribution to our stockholders and pay related transaction fees and expenses. We refer to thi amendment and the related distribution to our stockholders as the "Recapitalization Transactions."

#### Preliminary Results

We are currently in the process of finalizing our financial results for the three months and fiscal year ended June 30, 2015. Based on preliminary unaudited information for the three months ended June 30, 2015, our net sales are expected to be approximately \$53.0 million to \$55.0 million, compared to \$51.6 million for the three months ended June 30, 2014, which represents an increase of 2.7% to 6.6%. We believe MasterCraft sales (which we define as net sales less net sales associated with Hydra-Sports) will be approximately \$50.0 million to \$52.0 million for the three months ended June 30, 2015 compared to \$47.9 million for the three months ended June 30, 2014. The expected increase in net sales is primarily due to an expected increase in MasterCraft unit volume to 615 to 630 units compared to 611 units for the three months ended June 30, 2014, which is driven by higher demand from our dealers, offset by a planned decrease in production during the three months ended June 30, 2015 related to the transition of Hydra-Sports manufacturing out of our facility due to expiration of the contract manufacturing agreement. The expected increase in net sales is also driven by an expected increase in MasterCraft sales per unit resulting from annual base price increases across all of our models as well as an increased mix of higher priced units. Our

gross margin for the three months ended June 30, 2015 is expected to be approximately 23.4% to 23.7% as compared to 23.9% for the three months ended June 30, 2014, representing a decrease of 0.2 to 0.5 percentage points. The expected decline in gross margin is driven primarily by inefficiencies related to the Hydra-Sports transition as well as higher warranty expense due to a supplier quality issue, offset by the contribution from higher net sales as described above.

Our net income for the three months ended June 30, 2015 is expected to be approximately \$ 1.8 million to \$2.1 million, compared to \$16.8 million for the three months ended June 30, 2014, representing a decrease of 89.3% to 87.5%. The decrease in net income is primarily due to higher income tax expense during the three months ended June 30, 2015, largely due to the reversal of a valuation allowance for deferred tax assets during the three months ended June 30, 2014, as well as higher operating expenses for the current quarter driven by expenses related to this offering and a non-recurring settlement charge. These impacts are partially offset by the contribution from higher net sales as noted above. Our Adjusted EBITDA for the three months ended June 30, 2015 is expected to be approximately \$7.5 million to \$8.0 million as compared to \$7.5 million for the three months ended June 30, 2014, representing an increase of up to 6.7%.

Our net sales are expected to be approximately \$213.0 million to \$215.0 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015, an increase of 19.9% to 21.19 from \$177.6 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014. We believe that MasterCraft sales will be approximately \$199.0 million to \$201.0 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015, representing an increase of 21.6% to 22.9% compared to \$163.6 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014. The expected increase in net sales is due to an expected increase in MasterCraft unit volume to 2,535 to 2,550 units, representing an increase of 18.7% to 19.4% compared to 2,135 units for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014, as well as an expected increase in MasterCraft sales per unit resulting from annual base price increases across all of our models and increased adoption of higher content option packages, including the Gen 2 sur system introduced in the second half of fiscal 2014. Our gross margin is expected to be approximately 23.7% to 24.0% for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015, an increase of 2.5 to 2.8 percentage points from 21.2% for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014. The expected increase in gross margir is driven by leverage on fixed costs due to the increase in net sales, as well as engineering and manufacturing initiatives to reduce production costs.

Our net income for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015 is expected to be approximately \$4.8 million to \$5.1 million, compared to \$19.9 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014. The decrease in net income is primarily a result of the reversal of the valuation allowance for deferred tax assets recognized during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014 and an increase in the change in common stock warrant fair value in the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015, as well as higher operating expenses due primarily to expenses related to the Recapitalization Transactions and this offering. These impacts are partially offset by the improvement in operating margins as noted above. Our Adjusted EBITDA for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015 is expected to be approximately \$31.0 million to \$31.5 million compared to \$18.4 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014, representing an increas of 68.5% to 71.2%.

The following table reconciles our net income (loss) for the period to our Adjusted EBITDA:

	Three	Months I June 30,	Ended	F	Ended	
	201	L5	2014	June 30	0, 2015	June 30, 2014
	Low	High		Low	High	
(Dollars in millions) (unaudited)						_
Net income	1.8	2.1	16.8	4.8	5.1	19.9
Income tax expense (benefit)	2.1	2.3	(11.4)	6.8	7.0	(11.4)
Interest expense, including related party amounts	0.8	0.8	1.2	4.9	4.9	7.6
Depreciation and amortization	0.9	0.9	0.7	3.2	3.2	2.5
EBITDA	5.6	6.1	7.3	19.7	20.2	18.6
Change in common stock warrant fair value <sup>(a)</sup>	1.5	1.5	8.0	6.8	6.8	2.5
Transaction Expenses <sup>(b)</sup>	0.7	0.7	_	7.2	7.2	_
Hydra-Sports <sup>(c)</sup>	(0.8)	(8.0)	(0.6)	(3.2)	(3.2)	(2.7)
Stock-based compensation	_	_	_	_	_	_
Non-recurring settlement charge <sup>(d)</sup>	0.5	0.5		0.5	0.5	
Adjusted EBITDA	7.5	8.0	7.5	31.0	31.5	18.4

- (a) Represents non-cash expense related to changes in the fair market value of the Restructuring Warrant (as defined elsewhere in this prospectus). The estimate for the common stock warrant fair value for the three months ended June 30, 2015 is a preliminar estimate and subject to change based on the results of an on-going third-party valuation.
- (b) Represents fees and expenses related to the Recapitalization Transactions and this offering, including \$5.7 million related to transaction bonuses paid to certain members of management during the three months ended March 29, 2015 in connection with the Recapitalization Transactions.
- (c) Represents the operating income attributable to the operations of our Hydra-Sports business and the related manufacturing agreement, adjusted to exclude depreciation and amortization related to Hydra-Sports. We divested the Hydra-Sports business i June 2012, but continue to manufacture Hydra-Sports boats for the purchaser of the business pursuant to an agreement that expired on June 30, 2015 (and which was not renewed). This adjustment was calculated by identifying the applicable cost of sales and operating expenses directly attributable to the Hydra-Sports business for such period, excluding any corporate overhead or other shared costs.
- (d) Represents a non-recurring charge for a settlement associated with the expiration of a dealer agreement.

Adjusted EBITDA is not a measure defined by GAAP. For a definition of Adjusted EBITDA and the reasons why management believes the inclusion of such measure is useful to provide additional information to investors about our performance, see footnote (3) of "Summary Consolidated Historical Financial Data."

We have provided a range for our preliminary results described above because our financial closing procedures for the three months ended and fiscal year ended June 30, 2015 are not yet complete. We currently expect that our final results will be within the ranges described above. However, these estimates are preliminary and are based upon the information available to management as of the date of this prospectus. Therefore, it is possible that our actual results may differ materially from these estimates due to the completion of our financial closing procedures, final adjustments and other developments which may arise between now and the time our financial results for the three months ended and fiscal year ended June 30, 2015 are finalized.

Accordingly, you should not place undue reliance on these preliminary estimates. The preliminary estimated range of unaudited financial data for the three months ended and fiscal year ended June 30, 2015 included in this prospectus have been prepared by, and are the responsibility of, our management and have not been reviewed or audited or subjected to any other procedures by our independent registered public accounting firm. Accordingly, our independent registered public accounting firm does not express an opinion or any other form of assurance with respect to the preliminary estimated range of unaudited financial data.

#### Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company

As a company with less than one billion dollars in revenue during our last fiscal year, we qualify as an "emerging growth company" ("EGC") as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the "JOBS Act"), under the rules and regulations of the SEC. An emerging growth company may take advantage of specified reduced reporting and other requirements that are otherwise applicable generally to public companies. These provisions include:

- a requirement to have only two years of audited financial statements and only two years of related management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations disclosure:
- reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in periodic reports;
- no requirement to hold a non-binding advisory vote on executive compensation or golden parachute arrangements; and
- an exemption from the auditor attestation requirement in the assessment of our internal control over financial reporting pursuant to the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (the "Sarbanes-Oxley Act").

We may take advantage of these provisions for up to five years or such earlier time that we are no longer an emerging growth company. In future years we will cease to be an emerging growth company if we have more than one billion dollars in annual revenue, have more than \$700 million in market value of our common stock held by non-affiliates, or issue more than one billion dollars of non-convertible debt securities over a three-year period. We may choose to take advantage of some but not all of these reduced requirements.

We have elected to take advantage of certain of the reduced disclosure obligations regarding financial statements and executive compensation in this prospectus and may elect to take advantage of other reduced requirements in future filings. As a result, the information we provide to our stockholders may be different than the information you might receive from other public reporting companies in which you hold equity interests.

The JOBS Act also provides that an "emerging growth company" can utilize the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act for complying with new or revised accounting standards. Pursuant to Section 107 of the JOBS Act, we have irrevocably chosen to "opt out" of such extended transition period and, as a result, we will comply with new or revised accounting standards on the relevant dates on which adoption of such standards is required for companies that are not "emerging growth companies."

#### **Corporate Information**

Our principal executive office is located at 100 Cherokee Cove Drive, Vonore, Tennessee 37885 and our telephone number is (423) 884-2221. We maintain our corporate website at www.mastercraft.com. The reference to our website is an inactive textual reference only, the information that can be accessed through our website is not part of this prospectus, and investors should not rely on any such information in deciding whether to purchase our common stock.

MCBC Holdings, Inc. was incorporated in Delaware on January 28, 2000. Wayzata acquired the Company through a restructuring transaction and related financing transactions consummated on June 30, 2009, which we refer to as the "Restructuring Transaction." As a result of the Restructuring Transaction, Wayzata currently owns approximately 95.4% of our outstanding common stock. After giving effect to this offering, Wayzata will own approximately 61.8% of our outstanding common stock.

#### **Risk Factors**

Participating in this offering involves substantial risk. Our ability to execute our strategy is also subject to certain risks. The risks described under the heading "Risk Factors" included elsewhere in this prospectus may cause us not to realize the full benefits of our strengths or may cause us to be unable to successfully execute all or part of our strategy. Some of the most significant challenges and risks include the following:

- general economic conditions, particularly in the U.S., affect our industry, demand for our products, and our business and results of operations;
- our annual and quarterly financial results are subject to significant fluctuations depending on various factors, many of which are beyond our control:
- unfavorable weather conditions may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations, especially during the peak boating season;
- we depend on our network of independent dealers, face increasing competition for dealers, and have little control over their activities;
- our success depends, in part, upon the financial health of our dealers and their continued access to financing;
- we may be required to repurchase inventory of certain dealers;
- if we fail to manage our manufacturing levels while still addressing the seasonal retail pattern for our products, our business and margins may suffer:
- we have a large fixed cost base that will affect our profitability if our sales decrease;
- our industry is characterized by intense competition, which affects our sales and profits;
- our sales may be adversely impacted by increased consumer preference for used boats or the supply of new boats by competitors in excess of demand:
- we may be unable to adequately protect our intellectual property; and
- our sales and profitability depend, in part, on the successful introduction of new products.

Before you invest in our common stock, you should carefully consider all the information in this prospectus, including matters set forth under the heading "Risk Factors."

#### THE OFFERING

Issuer MCBC Holdings, Inc.

Common stock offered by

110

6.071.429 shares.

Common stock to be outstanding immediately after this offering

17,210,426 shares.

Option granted to the underwriters by the selling stockholders to purchase additional shares of common stock

910,714 shares.

Use of proceeds

We estimate that the net proceeds to us from this offering, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses, will be approximately \$74,831,620, based on an assumed offering price of \$14.00 per share, the midpoint of the price range on the cover of this prospectus.

We intend to use the net proceeds that we receive from this offering as follows:

- first, to repay all outstanding borrowings under our \$75 million Term Loan Facility, and, to the extent sufficient net proceeds remain, to repay borrowings under our \$30 million Revolving Credit Facility; and
- · second, to the extent any net proceeds remain, for general corporate purposes.

If the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares of common stock, we will not receive any of the proceeds from the sale of shares of common stock by the selling stockholders. See "Use of Proceeds."

Dividend policy

We currently intend to retain our earnings, if any, to finance the development and growth of our business and operations and do not anticipate declaring or paying cash dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future.

Any future determination as to the declaration and payment of dividends, if any, will be at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend on then-existing conditions, including our operating results, financial condition, contractual restrictions, capital requirements, business prospects, and other factors our board of directors may deem relevant. In addition, our Senior Secured Credit Facility contains restrictions that restrict our ability to pay cash dividends. See "Dividend Policy."

Controlled company exemption

After completion of this offering, we will be considered a "controlled company" for the purposes of the NASDAC listing requirements. As a "controlled company," we are not subject to certain corporate governance requirements, including the requirements that we have a majority of the board of directors consist of independent directors, that director nominees be selected or recommended to the board of directors by a majority of independent directors or by a nominating and corporate governance committee composed entirely of independent directors, have a compensation committee composed entirely of independent directors, and conduct annual performance evaluations of the nominating and corporate governance and compensation committees. As a result, we do not expect to have a majority of the board of directors consist of independent directors, have a nominating and corporate governance committee composed entirely of independent directors have a compensation committee composed entirely of independent directors, or perform annual performance evaluations of the nominating and corporate governance and compensation committees unless and until such time as we are required to do so.

Risk Factors

Investing in shares of our common stock involves a high degree of risk. See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 21 of this prospectus for a discussion of factors you should carefully consider before investing in shares our common stock.

Trading symbol

We have applied for listing of our common stock on NASDAQ under the symbol "MCFT."

Conflicts of interest

A portion of the net proceeds received by us from this offering will be used to repay borrowings under our Tern Loan Facility. Because an affiliate of Raymond James & Associates, Inc. is a lender under our Term Loan Facility and will receive 5% or more of the net proceeds of this offering, Raymond James & Associates, Inc. is deemed to have a "conflict of interest" under FINRA Rule 5121. As a result, this offering will be conducted in accordance with FINRA Rule 5121, which requires that a "qualified independent underwriter," as defined by FINRA rules, participate in the preparation of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part and exercise the usual standards of due diligence with respect thereto. Accordingly, Robert W. Baird & Co. Incorporated is assuming the responsibilities of acting as the qualified independent underwriter in connection with this offering. Robert W. Baird & Co. Incorporated will not receive any additional compensation for serving as a qualified independent underwriter in connection with this offering. To comply with FINRA Rule 5121, Raymond James & Associates, Inc. will not confirm any sales to any account over which it exercises discretionary authority without the specific written approval of the transaction from the account holder. See "Underwriting (Conflicts of Interest)."

In this prospectus, the number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding after this offering is based on the number of shares of our common stock outstanding as of March 29, 2015, and excludes:

- 1,113,890 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants to purchase our common stock at an exercise price of \$4.27 per share held by certain of our prior equity holders (the "Restructuring Warrant");
- 86,981 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options granted under the MCBC Holdings, Inc. 2010 Equity Incentive Plan at a weighted average exercise price of \$4.03 per share; and
- 2,458,633 shares of common stock issued or reserved (or to be reserved prior to this offering) for future issuance under the MCBC Holdings, Inc. 2015 Incentive Award Plan, including a total of 841,584 shares of restricted stock granted on May 29, 2015 and 195,189 shares or restricted and common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options to be granted in connection with the consummation of this offering.

Unless otherwise indicated, the information in this prospectus:

- assumes no exercise by the underwriters of their option to purchase additional shares of common stock from the selling stockholders;
- assumes an initial public offering price of \$14.00 per share, the midpoint of the price range on the cover of this prospectus;
- except in our historical consolidated financial statements, gives effect to the 11.139-for-1 stock split to be consummated after the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part and prior to the consummation of this offering.

#### SUMMARY HISTORICAL CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA

The summary historical consolidated financial data and other data of MCBC Holdings, Inc. set forth below should be read together with "Selected Consolidated Financial Data," "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," and our consolidated financial statements and related notes, each of which is included elsewhere in this prospectus.

We derived the consolidated statement of operations for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2013 and June 30, 2014 and our consolidated balance sheet data as of June 30, 2013 and 2014 from our audited consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. We derived the consolidated statement of operations for the nine-month period ended March 30, 2014 and March 29, 2015 and our consolidated balance sheet data as of March 29, 2015 from our unaudited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. We derived the consolidated statement of operations for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2012 and our consolidated balance sheet data as of June 30, 2012 and March 30, 2014 from unaudited consolidated financial statements that have not been included in this prospectus. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected in the future.

		Fis	cal	Year End		Ended				
	-	lune 30, 2012	J	lune 30, 2013	J	une 30, 2014	M	arch 30, 2014	M	arch 29, 2015
	(Unaudited)							(Unau		ed)
	•			(Doll		•				
Consolidated statement of operations:				•				•		
Net sales	\$	137,317	\$	162,009	\$	177,587	\$	125,997	\$	159,533
Cost of sales		121,892		131,303		139,975		100,689		121,169
Gross profit		15,425		30,706		37,612		25,308		38,364
Operating expenses:										
Selling and marketing		9,639		7,948		8,837		6,681		6,388
General and administrative		9,477		10,518		9,960		7,311		14,682
Impairment losses		5,200		_		_		_		_
Loss on disposal		718		_		_		_		_
Amortization of intangible assets		421		222		221		166		166
Total selling, general and administrative										
expenses		25,455		18,688		19,018		14,158		21,236
Operating (loss) income		(10,030)		12,018		18,594		11,150		17,128
Other expense:										
Interest expense, including related party										
amounts		(8,353)		(9,239)		(7,555)		(6,334)		(4,150)
Change in common stock warrant fair value						(2,526)		(1,705)		(5,248)
Income (loss) before income tax expense										
(benefit)		(18,383)		2,779		8,513		3,111		7,730
Income tax expense (benefit)		(2,051)		(37)		(11,414)		(55)		4,733
Net (loss) income	\$	(16,332)	\$	2,816	\$	19,927	\$	3,166	\$	2,997

	Fiscal Year Ended							Nine Months Ended				
	J	lune 30, 2012	j	June 30, June 2013		June 30, 2014	March 30, 2014		March 29 2015			
	(Unaudited)						(Una			udited)		
	,			(Dollars in thous		s in thousa	nds			,		
Weighted average shares used for computation of:												
Basic		1,000,000	:	1,000,000		1,000,000	:	1,000,000		1,000,000		
Diluted		1,000,000		1,000,000		1,003,884		1,002,700		1,063,69		
Net (loss) income per common share:												
Basic	\$	(16.33)		2.82				3.17		3.0		
Diluted	\$	(16.33)	\$	2.82	\$	19.85	\$	3.16	\$	2.83		
Pro forma weighted average shares used												
for computation of <sup>(1)</sup> :												
Basic						17,210,426			1	7,210,42		
Diluted						17,844,737			1	.8,050,97		
Pro forma net (loss) income per common share <sup>(1)</sup> (unaudited):												
Basic					\$	1.60			\$	0.3		
Diluted					\$				\$	0.3		
Consolidated balance sheet data:					Ť							
Total assets	\$	79,548	\$	87,153	\$	96,142	\$	83,584	\$	91,62		
Total liabilities		106,103		110,869		99,929		104,134		136,41		
Current portion of long-term debt		_		_		8,621		3,925		16,59		
Long-term debt		73,371		75,300		57,359		61,898		67,67		
Total debt		73,371		75,300		65,980		65,823		84,26		
Total shareholders' deficit		(26,555)		(23,716)		(3,787)		(20,550)		(44,79		
Additional financial and other data												
(unaudited):												
Unit volume:												
MasterCraft		1,720		1,949		2,135		1,524		1,92		
Hydra-Sports		161		49		50		37		3		
MasterCraft sales <sup>(2)</sup>	\$	118,403		148,750		,		115,754		149,15		
MasterCraft sales per unit	\$	69		76				76		7		
Gross margin		11.29	6	19.09	6	21.29		20.19	6	24.		
Unlevered Free Cash Flow <sup>(3)</sup>	\$	(335)	\$	8,819	\$	14,982	\$	8,598	\$	20,88		
Adjusted EBITDA <sup>(3)</sup>	\$	1,686	\$	11,813	\$	18,403	\$	10,921	\$	23,50		
Adjusted EBITDA margin <sup>(3)</sup>		1.49	6	7.99	6	11.29	6	9.49	6	15.		

(1) Pro forma per share data give effect to the 11.139-for-1 stock split to be consummated after the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part and prior to the consummation of this offering, the sale by us of 6,071,429 shares of common stock in this offerin at an assumed initial public offering price of \$14.00 per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, afte deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us and the application of the net proceeds from this offering to repay borrowings under our Senior Secured Credit Facility as described under "Use of Proceeds," assuming all such events had occurred on July 1, 2013. Basic and diluted pro forma net income per share consists of pro forma net income divided by the basic and diluted pro forma weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding.

Pro forma net income per share reflects the increase in shares of common stock resulting from the sale of shares by us in this offering and the net decrease in interest expense resulting from our intended repayment of debt under our Senior Secured Credit Facility as described in "Use o Proceeds." Interest expense is calculated as though the consummation of this offering (including the use of the net proceeds from this offering) had occurred on July 1, 2013.

- (2) We define MasterCraft sales as net sales less net sales associated with Hydra-Sports.
- (3) We define EBITDA as earnings before interest expense, income taxes, depreciation and amortization. We define Adjusted EBITDA as EBITDA further adjusted to eliminate certain non-cash charges and unusual items that we do not consider to be indicative of our ongoing operations, including change in common stock warrant fair value, fees and expenses related to the Recapitalization Transactions and this offering, our stock based compensation and the results of operations of our Hydra-Sports business, which was divested in June 2012. We define Adjusted EBITDA margin as Adjusted EBITDA expressed as a percentage of MasterCraft sales. We define Unlevered Free Cash Flow as Adjusted EBITDA less capital expenditures. Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBITDA margin and Unlevered Free Cash Flow are not measures of net (loss) income or operating income as determined under accounting principles generally accepted in the United States, which we refer to as "GAAP." Adjusted EBITDA is not a measure of performance in accordance with U.S. GAAP and should not be considered as an alternative to net income (loss) or operating cash flow determined in accordance with U.S. GAAP. Additionally, neither Adjusted EBITDA nor Unlevered Free Cash Flow is intende to be a measure of cash flow for management's discretionary use. We believe that the inclusion of EBITDA, Adjusted EBITDA and Unlevered Free Cash Flow in this prospectus is appropriate to provide additional information to investors because securities analysts, noteholders and other investors use these non U.S. GAAP financial measures to assess our operating performance across periods on a consistent basis and to evaluate the relative risk of an investment in our securities. Adjusted EBITDA has limitations as an analytical tool and should not be considered in isolation or as a substitute for analysis of our results as reported under U.S. GAAP. Some of these limitations are:
  - although depreciation and amortization are non-cash charges, the assets being depreciated and amortized will often have to be replaced in the future and Adjusted EBITDA does not reflect any cash requirements for such replacements;
  - it does not reflect our cash expenditures, or future requirements for capital expenditures or contractual commitments;
  - it does not reflect changes in, or cash requirements for, our working capital needs;
  - it does not reflect the significant interest expense, or the cash requirements necessary to service interest or principal payments, on our significant amount of indebtedness; and
  - it does not reflect the impact of earnings or charges resulting from matters we do not consider to be indicative of our ongoing operations, but may nonetheless have a material impact on our results of operations, including the continuing operations related to our Hydra-Sports manufacturing contract.

In addition, because not all companies use identical calculations, our presentation of Adjusted EBITDA and Unlevered Free Cash Flow may not be comparable to similarly titled measures of other companies, including companies in our industry.

The following table sets forth a reconciliation of net (loss) income as determined in accordance with U.S. GAAP to Adjusted EBITDA and Unlevered Free Cash Flow for the periods indicated (unaudited):

		Fisca	l Year	N	ine Mont	ths	ns Ended		
	Jı	une 30,	June	30,	June 30,	Ma	March 30,		rch 29,
		2012		3	2014		2014		2015
	(Un	audited)					(Unau		d)
			(D	and	s)				
Net (loss) income	\$	(16,332)	\$ 2,8	316	\$ 19,927	\$	3,166	\$	2,997
Income tax expense (benefit) <sup>(a)</sup>		(2,051)		(37)	(11,414	)	(55)		4,733
Interest expense, including related party amounts		8,353	9,2	239	7,555		6,334		4,150
Depreciation and amortization		2,187	1,9	975	2,472		1,772		2,303
EBITDA		(7,843)	13,9	993	18,540		11,217		14,183
Change in common stock warrant fair value <sup>(b)</sup>		_		_	2,526		1,705		5,248
Transaction expense <sup>(c)</sup>							_		6,508
Impairment of intangibles <sup>(d)</sup>		5,200		_			_		
Hydra-Sports <sup>(e)</sup>		4,329	(2,2	203)	(2,665	)	(2,001)		(2,430)
Stock-based compensation		_		23	2		_		_
Adjusted EBITDA		1,686	11,8	313	18,403		10,921		23,509
Capital expenditures		(2,021)	(2,9	994)	(3,421	)	(2,323)		(2,629)
Unlevered Free Cash Flow		(335)	8,8	319	14,982		8,598		20,880

- (a) Fiscal 2014 income tax benefit primarily represents the reversal of a valuation allowance for deferred tax assets.
- (b) Represents non-cash expense related to increases in the fair market value of the Restructuring Warrant.
- (c) Represents fees and expenses related to the Recapitalization Transactions and this offering, including \$5.7 million related to transaction bonuses paid to certain members of management during the three months ended March 29, 2015 in connection with the Recapitalization Transactions.
- (d) Represents impairment of MasterCraft and Hydra-Sports trade names.
- (e) Represents the operating (loss) income attributable to the operations of our Hydra-Sports business and the related manufacturin agreement, adjusted to exclude depreciation and amortization related to Hydra-Sports. We divested the Hydra-Sports business i June 2012, but continue to manufacture Hydra-Sports boats for the purchaser of the business pursuant to an agreement that expired on June 30, 2015 (and which was not renewed). This adjustment was calculated by identifying the applicable cost of sales and operating expenses directly attributable to the Hydra-Sports business for such period, excluding any corporate overhead or other shared costs. The amount for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2012 includes a loss on sale of \$718 related to the sale of Hydra-Sports assets.

#### **RISK FACTORS**

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the following risk factors, as well as other information in this prospectus, before deciding whether to invest in shares of our common stock. The occurrence of any of the events described below could harm our business, financial condition, results of operations, and growth prospects. In such an event, the trading price of our common stock may decline and you may lose all or part of your investment.

#### **Risks Related to Our Business**

General economic conditions, particularly in the U.S., affect our industry, demand for our products and our business, and results of operations.

Demand for premium sport boat brands has been significantly influenced by weak economic conditions, low consumer confidence, high unemployment, and increased market volatility worldwide, especially in the U.S. In times of economic uncertainty and contraction, consumers tend to have less discretionary income and tend to defer or avoid expenditures for discretionary items, such as our products. Sales of our products are highly sensitive to personal discretionary spending levels. Our business is cyclical in nature and its success is impacted by economic conditions, the overall level of consumer confidence and discretionary income levels. Any substantial deterioration in general economic conditions that diminishes consumer confidence or discretionary income may reduce our sales and materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. We cannot predict the duration or strength of an economic recovery, either in the U.S. or in the specific markets where we sell our products. Corporate restructurings, layoffs, declines in the value of investments and residential real estate, higher gas prices, higher interest rates, and increases in federal and state taxation may each materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

Consumers often finance purchases of our products. Although consumer credit markets have improved, consumer credit market conditions continue to influence demand, especially for boats, and may continue to do so. There continue to be fewer lenders, tighter underwriting and loan approval criteria, and greater down payment requirements than in the past. If credit conditions worsen, and adversely affect the ability of consumers to finance potential purchases at acceptable terms and interest rates, it could result in a decrease in the sales of our products.

Our annual and quarterly financial results are subject to significant fluctuations depending on various factors, many of which are beyond our control.

Our sales and operating results can vary significantly from quarter to quarter and year to year depending on various factors, many of which are beyond our control. These factors include, but are not limited to:

- seasonal consumer demand for our products;
- discretionary spending habits;
- changes in pricing in, or the availability of supply in, the used powerboat market;
- failure to maintain a premium brand image;
- disruption in the operation of our manufacturing facilities;
- variations in the timing and volume of our sales;
- the timing of our expenditures in anticipation of future sales;
- sales promotions by us and our competitors;
- changes in competitive and economic conditions generally;

- consumer preferences and competition for consumers' leisure time;
- impact of unfavorable weather conditions;
- changes in the cost or availability of our labor; and
- increased fuel prices.

Due to these and other factors, our results of operations may decline quickly and significantly in response to changes in order patterns or rapid decreases in demand for our products. We anticipate that fluctuations in operating results will continue in the future.

Unfavorable weather conditions may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations, especially during the peak boating season.

Adverse weather conditions in any year in any particular geographic region may adversely affect sales in that region, especially during the peak boating season. Sales of our products are generally stronger just before and during spring and summer, which represent the peak boating months in most of our markets, and favorable weather during these months generally has a positive effect on consumer demand. Conversely, unseasonably cool weather, excessive rainfall, reduced rainfall levels, or drought conditions during these periods may close area boating locations or render boating dangerous or inconvenient, thereby generally reducing consumer demand for our products. Our annual results would be materially and adversely affected if our net sales were to fall below expected seasonal levels during these periods. We may also experience more pronounced seasonal fluctuation in net sales in the future as we continue to expand our businesses. Additionally, to the extent that unfavorable weather conditions are exacerbated by global climate change or otherwise, our sales may be affected to a greater degree than we have previously experienced. There can be no assurance that weather conditions will not have a material effect on the sales of any of our products.

We depend on our network of independent dealers, face increasing competition for dealers, and have little control over their activities.

Substantially all of our sales are derived from our network of independent dealers. We have agreements with the dealers in our network that typically provide for one-year terms, although some agreements have a term of up to three years. For fiscal 2014 and the nine months ended March 29, 2015, our top ten dealers accounted for 33% and 36%, respectively, of our total units sold. The loss of a significant number of these dealers could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations. The number of dealers supporting our products and the quality of their marketing and servicing efforts are essential to our ability to generate sales. Competition for dealers among performance sport boat manufacturers continues to increase based on the quality, price, value, and availability of the manufacturers' products, the manufacturers' attention to customer service, and the marketing support that the manufacturer provides to the dealers. We face intense competition from other performance sport boat manufacturers in attracting and retaining dealers, affecting our ability to attract or retain relationships with qualified and successful dealers. Although our management believes that the quality of our products in the performance sport boat industry should permit us to maintain our relationships with our dealers and our market share position, there can be no assurance that we will be able to maintain or improve our relationships with our dealers or our market share position. In addition, independent dealers in the powerboat industry have experienced significant consolidation in recent years, which could result in the loss of one or more of our dealers in the future if the surviving entity in any such consolidation purchases similar products from a competitor. A substantial deterioration in the number of dealers or quality of our network of dealers would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

#### Our success depends, in part, upon the financial health of our dealers and their continued access to financing.

Because we sell nearly all of our products through dealers, their financial health is critical to our success. Our business, financial condition, and results of operations may be adversely affected if the financial health of the dealers that sell our products suffers. Their financial health may suffer for a variety of reasons, including a downturn in general economic conditions, rising interest rates, higher rents, increased labor costs and taxes, compliance with regulations, and personal financial issues.

In addition, our dealers require adequate liquidity to finance their operations, including purchases of our products. Dealers are subject to numerous risks and uncertainties that could unfavorably affect their liquidity positions, including, among other things, continued access to adequate financing sources on a timely basis on reasonable terms. These sources of financing are vital to our ability to sell products through our distribution network. Access to floor plan financing generally facilitates our dealers' ability to purchase boats from us, and their financed purchases reduce our working capital requirements. If floor plan financing were not available to our dealers, our sales and our working capital levels would be adversely affected. The availability and terms of financing offered by our dealers' floor plan financing providers will continue to be influenced by:

- their ability to access certain capital markets and to fund their operations in a cost-effective manner;
- the performance of their overall credit portfolios;
- their willingness to accept the risks associated with lending to dealers; and
- the overall creditworthiness of those dealers.

In April 2015, General Electric Company announced its intentions to sell most of the assets and financing businesses of its GE Capital unit, including the primary provider of financing for our floor plan program. There is no assurance that this provider will continue to provide floor plan financing services after such a sale or that they would continue to provide such services on the terms which have been available to us historically.

#### We may be required to repurchase inventory of certain dealers.

Many of our dealers have floor plan financing arrangements with third-party finance companies that enable the dealers to purchase our products. In connection with these agreements, we may have an obligation to repurchase our products from a finance company under certain circumstances, and we may not have any control over the timing or amount of any repurchase obligation nor have access to capital on terms acceptable to us to satisfy any repurchase obligation. This obligation is triggered if a dealer defaults on its debt obligations to a finance company, the finance company repossesses the boat and the boat is returned to us. Our obligation to repurchase a repossessed boat for the unpaid balance of our original invoice price for the boat is subject to reduction or limitation based on the age and condition of the boat at the time of repurchase, and in certain cases, by an aggregate cap on repurchase obligations associated with a particular floor plan financing program. We have only incurred a single loss on a finance company mandated repurchase since fiscal 2010 totaling approximately \$75,000. There is no assurance that a dealer will not default on the terms of a credit line in the future. In addition, applicable laws regulating dealer relations may also require us to repurchase our products from our dealers under certain circumstances, and we may not have any control over the timing or amount of any repurchase obligation nor have access to capital on terms acceptable to us to satisfy any repurchase obligation. If we were obligated to repurchase a significant number of units under any repurchase agreement or under applicable dealer laws, our business, operating results, and financial condition could be adversely affected.

If we fail to manage our manufacturing levels while still addressing the seasonal retail pattern for our products, our business and margins may suffer.

The seasonality of retail demand for our products, together with our goal of balancing production throughout the year, requires us to manage our manufacturing and allocate our products to our dealer network to address anticipated retail demand. Our dealers must manage seasonal changes in consumer demand and inventory. If our dealers reduce their inventories in response to weakness in retail demand, we could be required to reduce our production, resulting in lower rates of absorption of fixed costs in our manufacturing and, therefore, lower margins. As a result, we must balance the economies of level production with the seasonal retail sales pattern experienced by our dealers. Failure to adjust manufacturing levels adequately may have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

#### We have a large fixed cost base that will affect our profitability if our sales decrease.

The fixed cost levels of operating a powerboat manufacturer can put pressure on profit margins when sales and production decline. Our profitability depends, in part, on our ability to spread fixed costs over a sufficiently large number of products sold and shipped, and if we make a decision to reduce our rate of production, gross or net margins could be negatively affected. Consequently, decreased demand or the need to reduce production can lower our ability to absorb fixed costs and materially impact our financial condition or results of operations.

#### Our industry is characterized by intense competition, which affects our sales and profits.

The performance sport boat category and the powerboat industry as a whole are highly competitive for consumers and dealers. We also compete against consumer demand for used boats. Competition affects our ability to succeed in both the markets we currently serve and new markets that we may enter in the future. Competition is based primarily on brand name, price, product selection, and product performance. We compete with several large manufacturers that may have greater financial, marketing, and other resources than we do and who are represented by dealers in the markets in which we now operate and into which we plan to expand. We also compete with a variety of small, independent manufacturers. We cannot assure you that we will not face greater competition from existing large or small manufacturers or that we will be able to compete successfully with new competitors. Our failure to compete effectively with our current and future competitors would adversely affect our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

## Our sales may be adversely impacted by increased consumer preference for used boats or the supply of new boats by competitors in excess of demand.

During the economic downturn that commenced in 2008, we observed a shift in consumer demand toward purchasing more used boats, primarily because prices for used boats are typically lower than retail prices for new boats. If this were to continue or occur again, it could have the effect of reducing demand among retail purchasers for our new boats. Also, while we have taken steps designed to balance production volumes for our boats with demand, our competitors could choose to reduce the price of their products, which could have the effect of reducing demand for our new boats. Reduced demand for new boats could lead to reduced sales by us, which could adversely affect our business, results of operations, and financial condition.

#### Our sales and profitability depend, in part, on the successful introduction of new products.

Market acceptance of our products depends on our technological innovation and our ability to implement technology in our boats. Our sales and profitability may be adversely affected by difficulties or delays in product development, such as an inability to develop viable or innovative new products. Our failure to introduce new technologies and product offerings that consumers desire could adversely affect our business, financial condition, and results of operations. Also, we have been able to achieve higher margins in part as a result of the introduction of new features or enhancements to our existing boat models. If we fail to introduce new features or those we introduce fail to gain market acceptance, our margins may suffer.

In addition, some of our direct competitors and indirect competitors may have significantly more resources to develop and patent new technologies. It is possible that our competitors will develop and patent equivalent or superior technologies and other products that compete with ours. They may assert these patents against us and we may be required to license these patents on unfavorable terms or cease using the technology covered by these patents, either of which would harm our competitive position and may materially adversely affect our business.

We also cannot be certain that our products or features have not infringed or will not infringe the proprietary rights of others. Any such infringement could cause third parties, including our competitors, to bring claims against us, resulting in significant costs and potential damages.

Our international markets require significant management attention, expose us to difficulties presented by international economic, political, legal, and business factors, and may not be successful or produce desired levels of sales and profitability.

We currently sell our products throughout the world. International markets have been, and will continue to be, a focus for sales growth. We believe many opportunities exist in the international markets, and over time we intend for international sales to comprise a larger percentage of our total revenue. Several factors, including weakened international economic conditions, could adversely affect such growth and there can be no assurance that we will be able to sustain our current international sales levels in the future. The expansion of our existing international operations and entry into additional international markets require significant management attention. Some of the countries in which we market, and in which our distributors or licensee(s) sell our products, are subject to political, economic, or social instability. Our international operations expose us and our representatives, agents, and distributors to risks inherent in operating in foreign jurisdictions. These risks include, but are not limited to:

- increased costs of customizing products for foreign countries;
- unfamiliarity with local demographics, consumer preferences, and discretionary spending patterns;
- difficulties in attracting customers due to a reduced level of customer familiarity with our brand;
- competition with new, unfamiliar competitors;
- the imposition of additional foreign governmental controls or regulations, including rules relating to environmental, health, and safety matters and
  regulations, and other laws applicable to publicly-traded companies, such as the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, or the FCPA;
- new or enhanced trade restrictions and restrictions on the activities of foreign agents, representatives, and distributors;
- the imposition of increases in costly and lengthy import and export licensing and other compliance requirements, customs duties and tariffs, license obligations, and other non-tariff barriers to trade;
- the relative strength of the U.S. dollar compared to local currency, making our products less price-competitive relative to products manufactured outside of the U.S.;

- laws and business practices favoring local companies;
- longer payment cycles and difficulties in enforcing agreements and collecting receivables through certain foreign legal systems;
- difficulties in enforcing or defending intellectual property rights; and
- insurrection or war that may disrupt or limit our relationships with our foreign customers.

Our international operations may not produce desired levels of total sales, or one or more of the foregoing factors may harm our business, financial condition, or results of operations.

#### Fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates could result in declines in our reported sales and net earnings.

The changing relationships of primarily the U.S. dollar to the Canadian dollar, the Australian dollar, the Euro, the British Pound Sterling, the Japanese yen, and certain other foreign currencies have from time to time had a negative impact on our results of operations. Fluctuations in the value of the U.S. dollar relative to these foreign currencies can adversely affect the price of our products in foreign markets, the costs we incur to import certain components for our products, and the translation of our foreign balance sheets. In addition, we will often attempt to offset these higher prices with increased discounts, which can lead to reduced net sales per unit.

#### We compete with a variety of other activities for consumers' scarce leisure time.

Our boats are used for recreational and sport purposes, and demand for our boats may be adversely affected by competition from other activities that occupy consumers' leisure time and by changes in consumer lifestyle, usage pattern, or taste. Similarly, an overall decrease in consumer leisure time may reduce consumers' willingness to purchase and enjoy our products.

Our success depends upon the continued strength of our brand and the value of our brand, and sales of our products could be diminished if we, the athletes who use our products, or the sports and activities in which our products are used are associated with negative publicity.

We believe that our brand is a significant contributor to the success of our business and that maintaining and enhancing our brand is important to expanding our consumer and dealer base. Failure to continue to protect our brand may adversely affect our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

Negative publicity, including that resulting from severe injuries or death occurring in the sports and activities in which our products are used, could negatively affect our reputation and result in restrictions, recalls, or bans on the use of our products. Further, actions taken by athletes associated with our products that harm the reputations of those athletes could also harm our brand image and adversely affect our financial condition. If the popularity of the sports and activities for which we design, manufacture, and sell products were to decrease as a result of these risks or any negative publicity, sales of our products could decrease, which could have an adverse effect on our net sales, profitability, and operating results. In addition, if we become exposed to additional claims and litigation relating to the use of our products, our reputation may be adversely affected by such claims, whether or not successful, including by generating potential negative publicity about our products, which could adversely impact our business and financial condition.

Our expansion into the entry-level segment may not be successful and may present increased risks, which could affect our profitability.

In January 2014 we introduced the MasterCraft NXT line, which is marketed to the entry-level consumer, and recently continued this line with the launch of the NXT22 in April 2015. We may face new competition,

different consumer tastes, and other factors that could affect our success in entering this segment. In addition, while the NXT line has a similar gross margin to our other offerings, these boats have lower net sales per unit and lower priced option packages, which could lead to a reduction in our gross profit. In addition, it is possible that new consumers could choose to purchase the lower price entry-level model instead of a higher priced model. As a result, our expansion into the entry-level segment may be less profitable than our existing models or we could fail to penetrate this segment. If we do not successfully execute our plans to enter the entry-level segment, our business, financial condition, or results of operations could be adversely affected.

#### We may not be able to execute our manufacturing strategy successfully, which could cause the profitability of our products to suffer.

Our manufacturing strategy is designed to improve product quality and increase productivity, while reducing costs and increasing flexibility to respond to ongoing changes in the marketplace. To implement this strategy, we must be successful in our continuous improvement efforts, which depend on the involvement of management, production employees, and suppliers. Any inability to achieve these objectives could adversely impact the profitability of our products and our ability to deliver desirable products to our consumers.

#### Our ability to meet our manufacturing workforce needs is crucial to our results of operations and future sales and profitability.

We rely on the existence of an available hourly workforce to manufacture our boats. We cannot assure you that we will be able to attract and retain qualified employees to meet current or future manufacturing needs at a reasonable cost, or at all. Although none of our employees are currently covered by collective bargaining agreements, we cannot assure you that our employees will not elect to be represented by labor unions in the future, which could increase our labor costs. Additionally, competition for qualified employees could require us to pay higher wages to attract a sufficient number of employees. Significant increases in manufacturing workforce costs could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, or results of operations.

#### We rely on third-party suppliers and, in particular, a single supplier of the engine packages used in the manufacturing of our boats.

We depend on third-party suppliers to provide components and raw materials essential to the construction of our boats. While we believe that our relationships with our current suppliers are sufficient to provide the materials necessary to meet present production demand, we cannot assure you that these relationships will continue or that the quantity or quality of materials available from these suppliers will be sufficient to meet our future needs, irrespective of whether we successfully implement our growth strategy. Our manufacturing operations increased production in 2014 and are expected to continue to do so in 2015, and consequently, we expect that our need for raw materials and supplies will increase. Our suppliers must be prepared to ramp up operations and, in many cases, hire additional workers and/or expand capacity in order to fulfill the orders placed by us and other customers. Operational and financial difficulties that our suppliers may face in the future could adversely affect their ability to supply us with the parts and components we need, which could significantly disrupt our operations.

The availability and cost of engines used in the manufacture of our boats are especially critical. For fiscal 2014 and the nine months ended March 29, 2015, we purchased all of the engine packages for our MasterCraft brand boats from Ilmor Engineering, Inc. ("Ilmor"). While we believe that our relationship with Ilmor is sufficient to provide the materials necessary to meet present production demand, there can be no assurance that it will continue or that the quantity or quality of the engines provided will be sufficient to meet our future needs, irrespective of whether we successfully implement our growth strategy. If we are required to

replace Ilmor as our engine supplier, it could cause a decrease in products available for sale or an increase in the cost of goods sold, either of which could adversely affect our business, financial condition, and results of operations. In addition to the risk of interruption of our engine supply, Ilmor could potentially exert significant bargaining power over price, quality, warranty claims, or other terms relating to the engines we use. We are required to purchase a minimum volume of engines from Ilmor annually or pay a penalty to Ilmor in order to maintain our exclusivity. While these minimums are significantly below our current volumes, there can be no assurance that we will continue to meet these minimums in the future.

# Termination or interruption of informal supply arrangements could have a material adverse effect on our business or results of operations.

We have informal supply arrangements with some of our suppliers, including the sole supplier of our gas and ballast tanks. In the event of a termination of a supply arrangement, there can be no assurance that alternate supply arrangements will be made on satisfactory terms. If we need to enter into supply arrangements on unsatisfactory terms, or if there are any delays to our supply arrangements, it could adversely affect our business and operating results.

We depend upon key personnel and we may not be able to retain them or attract, assimilate, and retain highly qualified employees in the future.

Our future success will depend in significant part upon the continued service of our senior management team and our continuing ability to attract, assimilate, and retain highly qualified and skilled managerial, product development, manufacturing, marketing, and other personnel. The loss of the services of any members of our senior management or other key personnel or the inability to hire or retain qualified personnel in the future could adversely affect our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

We may attempt to grow our business through acquisitions or strategic alliances and new partnerships, which we may not be successful in completing or integrating.

We may in the future explore acquisitions and strategic alliances that will enable us to acquire complementary skills and capabilities, offer new products, expand our consumer base, enter new product categories or geographic markets, and obtain other competitive advantages. We cannot assure you, however, that we will identify acquisition candidates or strategic partners that are suitable to our business, obtain financing on satisfactory terms, complete acquisitions or strategic alliances, or successfully integrate acquired operations into our existing operations. Once integrated, acquired operations may not achieve anticipated levels of sales or profitability, or otherwise perform as expected. Acquisitions also involve special risks, including risks associated with unanticipated challenges, liabilities and contingencies, and diversion of management attention and resources from our existing operations. Similarly, our partnership with leading franchises from other industries to market our products or with third-party technology providers to introduce new technology to the market may not achieve anticipated levels of consumer enthusiasm and acceptance, or achieve anticipated levels of sales or profitability, or otherwise perform as expected.

#### Our intellectual property rights may be inadequate to protect our business.

We attempt to protect our intellectual property through a combination of patent, trademark, copyright, protected design, and trade secret laws. We hold patents, trademarks, copyrights, and design rights relating to various aspects of our products and believe that proprietary technical know-how is important to our business. Proprietary rights relating to our products are protected from unauthorized use by third parties only to the extent that they are covered by valid and enforceable patents, trademarks, or copyrights, to the extent they are protected designs, or to the extent they are maintained in confidence as trade secrets.

We cannot be certain that we will be issued any patents from any pending or future patent applications owned by or licensed to us, or that the claims allowed under any issued patents will be sufficiently broad to protect our technology. Further, the patents we own could be challenged, invalidated, or circumvented by others. Further, we cannot assure you that competitors will not infringe our patents, or that we will have adequate resources to enforce our patents.

We also rely on unpatented proprietary technology. It is possible that others will independently develop the same or similar technology or otherwise obtain access to our unpatented technology. To protect our trade secrets and other proprietary information, we require employees, consultants, advisors, and collaborators to enter into confidentiality agreements. We cannot assure you that these agreements will provide meaningful protection for our trade secrets, know-how, or other proprietary information in the event of any unauthorized use, misappropriation, or disclosure of such trade secrets, know-how, or other proprietary information. If we are unable to maintain the proprietary nature of our technologies, we could be materially adversely affected.

Further, we have attempted to protect certain of our vessel hull designs by seeking to register those designs with the United States Copyright Office. We cannot assure you that our applications will be approved. If approved, protection of the vessel design lasts ten years. However, our protected vessel hull designs could be challenged, invalidated, or circumvented by others. Further, we cannot assure you that competitors will not infringe our designs, or that we will have adequate resources to enforce our rights.

We rely on our trademarks, trade names, and brand names to distinguish our products from the products of our competitors, and have registered or applied to register many of these trademarks. We cannot assure you that our trademark applications will be approved. Third parties may also oppose our trademark applications, or otherwise challenge our use of the trademarks. In the event that our trademarks are successfully challenged, we could be forced to rebrand our products, which could result in loss of brand recognition, and could require us to devote resources to advertising and marketing new brands. Further, we cannot assure you that competitors will not infringe our trademarks, or that we will have adequate resources to enforce our trademarks.

#### If third parties claim that we infringe upon their intellectual property rights, our financial condition could be adversely affected.

We face the risk of claims that we have infringed third parties' intellectual property rights. For instance, on June 29, 2015, Malibu Boats, LLC ("Malibu") filed a complaint in the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Tennessee alleging that our Gen 2 surf system and NXT surf system infringe a Malibu patent relating to Malibu's wake surf technology. For more information, see "Business—Legal Proceedings." Any claims of patent or other intellectual property infringement, even those without merit, could be expensive and time consuming to defend, cause us to cease making, licensing, or using products that incorporate the challenged intellectual property, require us to redesign, reengineer, or rebrand our products, if feasible, divert management's attention and resources, or require us to enter into royalty or licensing agreements in order to obtain the right to use a third party's intellectual property. Any royalty or licensing agreements, if required, may not be available to us on acceptable terms or at all. A successful claim of infringement against us could result in our being required to pay significant damages, enter into costly license or royalty agreements, or stop the sale of certain products, any of which could have a negative impact on our business, financial condition, and results of operations. While we are not currently involved in any outstanding intellectual property litigation that we believe, individually or in the aggregate, will have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, or results of operations, we cannot predict the outcome of any pending litigation and an unfavorable outcome could have an adverse impact on our business, financial condition, or results of operations.

Product liability, warranty, personal injury, property damage, and recall claims may materially affect our financial condition and damage our reputation.

We are engaged in a business that exposes us to claims for product liability and warranty claims in the event our products actually or allegedly fail to perform as expected, or the use of our products results, or is alleged to result, in property damage, personal injury, or death. We have in the past incurred such liabilities and may in the future be exposed to liability for such claims. Although we maintain product and general liability insurance of the types and in the amounts that we believe are customary for the industry, we are not fully insured against all such potential claims. We may experience legal claims in excess of our insurance coverage or claims that are not covered by insurance, either of which could adversely affect our business, financial condition, and results of operations. Adverse determination of material product liability and warranty claims made against us could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and harm our reputation. In addition, if any of our products are, or are alleged to be, defective, we may be required to participate in a recall of that product if the defect or alleged defect relates to safety. These and other claims we may face could be costly to us and require substantial management attention.

Significant product repair and/or replacement due to product warranty claims or product recalls could have a material adverse impact on our results of operations.

We provide a limited warranty for a period of five years. We may provide longer warranties related to certain promotional programs, as well as longer warranties in certain geographical markets as determined by local regulations and market conditions. Although we employ quality control procedures, sometimes a product is distributed that needs repair or replacement. Our standard warranties require us or our dealers to repair or replace defective products during such warranty periods at no cost to the consumer. Historically, product recalls have been administered through our dealers and distributors. The repair and replacement costs we could incur in connection with a recall could adversely affect our business. In addition, product recalls could harm our reputation and cause us to lose customers, particularly if recalls cause consumers to question the safety or reliability of our products.

#### The nature of our business exposes us to workers' compensation claims and other workplace liabilities.

Certain materials we use require our employees to handle potentially hazardous or toxic substances. While our employees who handle these and other potentially hazardous or toxic materials receive specialized training and wear protective clothing, there is still a risk that they, or others, may be exposed to these substances. Exposure to these substances could result in significant injury to our employees and damage to our property or the property of others, including natural resource damage. Our personnel are also at risk for other workplace-related injuries, including slips and falls. We have in the past been, and may in the future be, subject to fines, penalties, and other liabilities in connection with any such injury or damage. Although we currently maintain what we believe to be suitable and adequate insurance in excess of our self-insured amounts, we may be unable to maintain such insurance on acceptable terms or such insurance may not provide adequate protection against potential liabilities.

We may be subject to information technology system failures, network disruptions, and breaches in data security.

We use many information technology systems and their underlying infrastructure to operate our business. The size and complexity of our computer systems make them potentially vulnerable to breakdown, malicious intrusion, and random attack. Likewise, data privacy breaches by employees or others with permitted access

to our systems may pose a risk that sensitive data may be exposed to unauthorized persons or to the public. While we have invested in protection of data and information technology, there can be no assurance that our efforts will prevent breakdowns or breaches in our systems that could adversely affect our business.

An increase in energy costs may materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

Higher energy costs result in increases in operating expenses at our manufacturing facility and in the expense of shipping products to our dealers. In addition, increases in energy costs may adversely affect the pricing and availability of petroleum-based raw materials, such as resins and foams that are used in our products. Also, higher fuel prices may have an adverse effect on demand for our boats, as they increase the cost of ownership and operation.

We are subject to U.S. and other anti-corruption laws, trade controls, economic sanctions, and similar laws and regulations, including those in the jurisdictions where we operate. Our failure to comply with these laws and regulations could subject us to civil, criminal, and administrative penalties and harm our reputation.

Doing business on a worldwide basis requires us to comply with the laws and regulations of various foreign jurisdictions. These laws and regulations place restrictions on our operations, trade practices, partners, and investment decisions. In particular, our operations are subject to U.S. and foreign anti-corruption and trade control laws and regulations, such as the FCPA, export controls, and economic sanctions programs, including those administered by the U.S. Treasury Department's Office of Foreign Assets Control, or OFAC. As a result of doing business in foreign countries and with foreign partners, we are exposed to a heightened risk of violating anti-corruption and trade control laws and sanctions regulations.

The FCPA prohibits us from providing anything of value to foreign officials for the purpose of obtaining or retaining business or securing any improper business advantage. It also requires us to keep books and records that accurately and fairly reflect our transactions.

Economic sanctions programs restrict our business dealings with certain sanctioned countries, persons, and entities. In addition, because we act through dealers and distributors, we face the risk that our dealers, distributors, or consumers might further distribute our products to a sanctioned person or entity, or an ultimate end-user in a sanctioned country, which might subject us to an investigation concerning compliance with OFAC or other sanctions regulations.

Violations of anti-corruption and trade control laws and sanctions regulations are punishable by civil penalties, including fines, denial of export privileges, injunctions, asset seizures, debarment from government contracts, and revocations or restrictions of licenses, as well as criminal fines and imprisonment. We cannot assure you that all of our local, strategic, or joint partners will comply with these laws and regulations, in which case we could be held liable for actions taken inside or outside of the U.S., even though our partners may not be subject to these laws. Such a violation could materially and adversely affect our reputation, business, results of operations and financial condition. Our continued international expansion, including in developing countries, and our development of new partnerships and joint venture relationships worldwide increase the risk of FCPA or OFAC violations in the future.

If we are unable to comply with environmental and other regulatory requirements, our business may be exposed to material liability and/or fines.

Our operations are subject to extensive and frequently changing federal, state, local, and foreign laws and regulations, including those concerning product safety, environmental protection, and occupational health and safety. Some of these laws and regulations require us to obtain permits, and limit our ability to discharge hazardous materials into the environment. If we fail to comply with these requirements, we may be subject to civil or criminal enforcement actions that could result in the assessment of fines and penalties, obligations to conduct remedial or corrective actions, or, in extreme circumstances, revocation of our permits or injunctions preventing some or all of our operations. In addition, the components of our boats must meet certain regulatory standards, including stringent air emission standards for boat engines. Failure to meet these standards could result in an inability to sell our boats in key markets, which would adversely affect our business. Moreover, compliance with these regulatory requirements could increase the cost of our products, which in turn, may reduce consumer demand.

While we believe that we are in material compliance with applicable federal, state, local, and foreign regulatory requirements, and hold all licenses and permits required thereunder, we cannot assure you that we will, at all times, be able to continue to comply with applicable regulatory requirements. Compliance with increasingly stringent regulatory and permit requirements may, in the future, cause us to incur substantial capital costs and increase our cost of operations, or may limit our operations, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business or financial condition.

As with most boat construction businesses, our manufacturing processes involve the use, handling, storage, and contracting for recycling or disposal of hazardous substances and wastes. The failure to manage or dispose of such hazardous substances and wastes properly could expose us to material liability or fines, including liability for personal injury or property damage due to exposure to hazardous substances, damages to natural resources, or for the investigation and remediation of environmental conditions. Under environmental laws, we may be liable for remediation of contamination at sites where our hazardous wastes have been disposed or at our current or former facilities, regardless of whether such facilities are owned or leased or whether the environmental conditions were created by us, a prior owner or tenant, or a third-party. While we do not believe that we are presently subject to any such liabilities, we cannot assure you that environmental conditions relating to our prior, existing, or future sites or operations or those of predecessor companies will not have a material adverse effect on our business or financial condition.

A natural disaster, the effects of climate change, or other disruptions at our manufacturing facility could adversely affect our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

We rely on the continuous operation of our only manufacturing facility in Vonore, Tennessee for the production of our products. Any natural disaster or other serious disruption to our facility due to fire, snow, flood, earthquake, or any other unforeseen circumstance could adversely affect our business, financial condition, and results of operations. Changes in climate could adversely affect the Company's operations by limiting or increasing the costs associated with equipment or fuel supplies. In addition, adverse weather conditions, such as increased frequency and/or severity of storms, or floods could impair our ability to operate by damaging our facilities and equipment or restricting product delivery to customers. The occurrence of any disruption at our manufacturing facility, even for a short period of time, may have an adverse effect on our productivity and profitability, during and after the period of the disruption. These disruptions may also cause personal injury and loss of life, severe damage to or destruction of property and equipment, and environmental damage. Although we maintain property, casualty, and business interruption insurance of the

types and in the amounts that we believe are customary for the industry, we are not fully insured against all potential natural disasters or other disruptions to our manufacturing facility.

Increases in income tax rates or changes in income tax laws or enforcement could have a material adverse impact on our financial results.

Changes in domestic and international tax legislation could expose us to additional tax liability. Although we monitor changes in tax laws and work to mitigate the impact of proposed changes, such changes may negatively impact our financial results. In addition, any increase in individual income tax rates, such as those implemented in the U.S. at the beginning of 2013, would negatively affect our potential consumers' discretionary income and could decrease the demand for our products.

Our credit facilities contain covenants which may limit our operating flexibility; failure to comply with covenants may result in our lenders restricting or terminating our ability to borrow under such credit facilities.

In the past, we have relied upon our existing credit facilities to provide us with adequate liquidity to operate our business. The availability of borrowing amounts under our credit facilities is dependent upon compliance with the debt covenants set forth in our credit agreement. Violation of those covenants, whether as a result of operating losses or otherwise, could result in our lenders restricting or terminating our borrowing ability under our credit facilities. If our lenders reduce or terminate our access to amounts under our credit facilities, we may not have sufficient capital to fund our working capital and other needs, and we may need to secure additional capital or financing to fund our operations or to repay outstanding debt under our credit facilities. We cannot assure you that we will be successful in ensuring the availability of amounts under our credit facilities or in raising additional capital, or that any amount, if raised, will be sufficient to meet our cash needs or will be on terms as favorable as those which have been available to us historically. If we are not able to maintain our ability to borrow under our credit facilities, or to raise additional capital when needed, our business and operations will be materially and adversely affected.

#### Risks Relating to this Offering and Ownership of our Common Stock

You will suffer immediate and substantial dilution in the net tangible book value of the common stock you purchase.

The price you pay for shares of our common stock sold in this offering is substantially higher than our pro forma net tangible book value per share. Based on the initial public offering price for our common stock of \$14.00 per share (which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus), you will incur immediate dilution in net tangible book value per share of \$14.99. Dilution is the difference between the offering price per share and the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of our common stock immediately after the offering. As a result of this dilution, investors purchasing stock in this offering may receive significantly less than the full purchase price that they paid for the stock purchased in this offering in the event of liquidation. See "Dilution."

You may be diluted by future issuances of additional common stock in connection with our incentive plans, acquisitions, or otherwise; future sales of such shares in the public market, or the expectations that such sales may occur, could lower our stock price.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation authorizes us to issue shares of common stock and options, rights, warrants, and appreciation rights relating to common stock for the consideration and on the

terms and conditions established by our board of directors in its sole discretion, whether in connection with acquisitions or otherwise.

We have reserved shares for issuance under the MCBC Holdings, Inc. 2015 Incentive Award Plan in an amount equal to 1,518,958 shares of common stock and, prior to this offering, we expect to increase such number to 2,458,633 shares. On May 29, 2015, we granted 841,584 shares of restricted stock under the Incentive Award Plan and, in connection with this offering, we expect to grant equity awards under the 2015 Incentive Award Plan covering a total of 195,189 shares of common stock. Any common stock that we issue, including under our 2015 Incentive Award Plan or other equity incentive plans that we may adopt in the future, would dilute the percentage ownership held by the investors who purchase common stock in this offering. As a result of this dilution, investors purchasing shares of our common stock in this offering may receive significantly less than the full purchase price that they paid for the stock purchased in this offering in the event of liquidation.

We and our officers and directors and substantially all of our existing equity stockholders have agreed, subject to certain exceptions, that, without the prior written consent of Robert W. Baird & Co. Incorporated ("Baird") and Raymond James & Associates, Inc. ("Raymond James") on behalf of the underwriters, we and they will not, during the period ending 180 days after the date of this prospectus (i) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of common stock; (ii) file any registration statement with the SEC relating to the offering of any shares of common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for common stock; or (iii) enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of common stock. Baird and Raymond James, in their sole discretion, may release the common stock and other securities subject to the lock-up agreements described above in whole or in part at any time with or without notice. See "Underwriting (Conflicts of Interest)."

The market price of our common stock may decline significantly when the restrictions on resale by our existing stockholders lapse. A decline in the price of our common stock might impede our ability to raise capital through the issuance of additional shares of common stock or other equity

In connection with the completion of this offering, we intend to enter into a Registration Rights Agreement with our existing owners. Any sales in connection with the Registration Rights Agreement, or the prospect of any such sales, could materially impact the market price of our common stock and could impair our ability to raise capital through future sales of equity securities. For a further description of our Registration Rights Agreement, see "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions — Registration Rights Agreement."

Our common stock price may be volatile or may decline regardless of our operating performance and you may not be able to resell your shares at or above the initial public offering price.

Prior to this offering, there has not been a public trading market for shares of our common stock. It is possible that after this offering an active trading market will not develop or continue or, if developed, that any market will be sustained, which could make it difficult for you to sell your shares of common stock at an attractive price or at all. The initial public offering price of our common stock will be determined by negotiations between us and the representative of the underwriters based upon a number of factors and may not be indicative of prices that will prevail in the open market following the consummation of this offering.

See "Underwriting (Conflicts of Interest)." Consequently, you may not be able to sell our shares of common stock at prices equal to or greater than the price you paid in this offering.

Volatility in the market price of our common stock may prevent you from being able to sell your shares at or above the price you paid for them. Many factors, which are outside our control, may cause the market price of our common stock to fluctuate significantly, including those described elsewhere in this "Risk Factors" section and this prospectus, as well as the following:

- our operating and financial performance and prospects;
- our quarterly or annual earnings or those of other companies in our industry compared to market expectations;
- conditions that impact demand for our services;
- future announcements concerning our business or our competitors' businesses;
- the public's reaction to our press releases, other public announcements, and filings with the SEC;
- the size of our public float;
- coverage by or changes in financial estimates by securities analysts or failure to meet their expectations;
- market and industry perception of our success, or lack thereof, in pursuing our growth strategy;
- strategic actions by us or our competitors, such as acquisitions or restructurings;
- changes in laws or regulations that adversely affect our industry or us;
- changes in accounting standards, policies, guidance, interpretations, or principles;
- changes in senior management or key personnel;
- issuances, exchanges or sales, or expected issuances, exchanges or sales of our capital stock;
- changes in our dividend policy;
- adverse resolution of new or pending litigation against us; and
- changes in general market, economic, and political conditions in the U.S. and global economies or financial markets, including those resulting from natural disasters, terrorist attacks, acts of war, and responses to such events.

As a result, volatility in the market price of our common stock may prevent investors from being able to sell their common stock at or above the initial public offering price or at all. These broad market and industry factors may materially reduce the market price of our common stock, regardless of our operating performance. In addition, price volatility may be greater if the public float and trading volume of our common stock is low. As a result, you may suffer a loss on your investment.

Wayzata will continue to have substantial control over us after this offering including over decisions that require the approval of stockholders, and its interest in our business may conflict with yours.

Immediately after the consummation of this offering, Wayzata will hold a majority of the voting power of our common stock. Accordingly, Wayzata, acting alone, will have the ability to approve or disapprove substantially all transactions and other matters submitted to a vote of our stockholders, such as a merger, consolidation, dissolution or sale of all or substantially all of our assets, the issuance or redemption of certain additional equity interests, and the election of directors. These voting rights may enable Wayzata to consummate transactions that may not be in the best interests of holders of our common stock or, conversely, prevent the consummation of transactions that may be in the best interests of holders of our common stock.

In addition, Wayzata is in the business of making or advising on investments in companies and may hold, and may from time to time in the future acquire interests in or provide advice to, businesses that directly or indirectly compete with certain portions of our business or are suppliers or customers of ours. Wayzata may also pursue acquisitions that may be complementary to our business, and, as a result, those acquisition opportunities may not be available to us.

We are a "controlled company" within the meaning of NASDAQ listing requirements and, as a result, will qualify for, and intend to rely on, exemptions from certain corporate governance requirements. You will not have the same protections afforded to stockholders of companies that are subject to such corporate governance requirements.

Because of the voting power over our Company held by Wayzata, we are considered a "controlled company" for the purposes of the NASDAQ listing requirements. As such, we are exempt from certain corporate governance requirements of NASDAQ, including (i) the requirement that a majority of the board of directors consist of independent directors, (ii) the requirement that director nominees be selected or recommended to the board of directors by a majority of independent directors or a nominating and corporate governance committee that is composed entirely of independent directors, (iii) the requirement that we have a compensation committee that is composed entirely of independent directors, and (iv) the requirement for an annual performance evaluation of the nominating and corporate governance and compensation committees.

The corporate governance requirements and specifically the independence standards are intended to ensure that directors who are considered independent are free of any conflicting interest that could influence their actions as directors. Following this offering, we intend to utilize certain exemptions afforded to a "controlled company." As a result, we will not be required to have a majority of the board of directors consist of independent directors, we will not be required to have a nominating and corporate governance committee composed entirely of independent directors, we will not be required to have a compensation committee composed entirely of independent directors, and we will not be required to conduct annual performance evaluations of the nominating and corporate governance and compensation committees. See "Management." Accordingly, you will not have the same protections afforded to stockholders of companies that are subject to all of the corporate governance requirements of NASDAQ.

#### We do not intend to pay dividends on our common stock for the foreseeable future.

While we have paid dividends in the past, we presently have no intention to pay dividends on our common stock at any time in the foreseeable future. Any decision to declare and pay dividends in the future will be made at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend on, among other things, our results of operations, financial condition, cash requirements, contractual restrictions, and other factors that our board of directors may deem relevant. Certain of our debt instruments contain covenants that restrict the ability of our subsidiaries to pay dividends to us. See "Description of Certain Indebtedness." In addition, we will be permitted under the terms of our debt instruments to incur additional indebtedness, which may restrict or prevent us from paying dividends on our common stock. Furthermore, our ability to declare and pay dividends may be limited by instruments governing future outstanding indebtedness we may incur.

Delaware law and certain provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation may prevent efforts by our stockholders to change the direction or management of our Company.

We are a Delaware corporation, and the anti-takeover provisions of Delaware law impose various impediments to the ability of a third party to acquire control of us, even if a change of control would be beneficial to our existing stockholders. In addition, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and

our amended and restated by-laws contain provisions that may make the acquisition of our company more difficult without the approval of our board of directors, including, but not limited to, the following:

- our board of directors is classified into three classes, each of which serves for a staggered three-year term;
- only our board of directors may call special meetings of our stockholders;
- · our stockholders have only limited rights to amend our by-laws; and
- we require advance notice and duration of ownership requirements for stockholder proposals.

These provisions could discourage, delay, or prevent a transaction involving a change in control of our company. These provisions could also discourage proxy contests and make it more difficult for you and other stockholders to elect directors of your choosing and cause us to take other corporate actions you desire. In addition, because our board of directors is responsible for appointing the members of our management team, these provisions could in turn affect any attempt by our stockholders to replace current members of our management team.

For as long as we are an emerging growth company, we will not be required to comply with certain reporting requirements, including those relating to accounting standards and disclosure about our executive compensation, that apply to other public companies.

We are an "emerging growth company," as defined in Section 2(a) of the Securities Act, as modified by the JOBS Act. As such, we are eligible to take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not "emerging growth companies," including, but not limited to, (i) not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, (ii) reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements, and (iii) exemptions from the requirements of holding a non-binding advisory vote on executive compensation and of stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. We have elected to adopt these reduced disclosure requirements. We cannot predict if investors will find our common stock less attractive as a result of our taking advantage of these exemptions and as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock and our stock price may be more volatile.

We could remain an "emerging growth company" for up to five years or until the earliest of (a) the last day of the first fiscal year in which our annual gross revenues exceed \$1 billion, (b) the date that we become a "large accelerated filer" as defined in Rule 12b-2 under the Exchange Act, which would occur if the market value of our common stock that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the last business day of our most recently completed fiscal quarter, and (c) the date on which we have issued more than \$1 billion in non-convertible debt securities during the preceding three-year period.

The obligations associated with being a public company will require significant resources and management attention, which may divert from our business operations.

As a result of this offering, we will become subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act and the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. The Exchange Act requires that we file annual, quarterly, and current reports with respect to our business and financial condition. The Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires, among other things, that we establish and maintain effective internal controls and procedures for financial reporting. As a result, we will incur significant legal, accounting, and other expenses that we did not previously incur.

In addition, the need to establish the corporate infrastructure demanded of a public company may divert management's attention from implementing our business strategy, which could prevent us from improving our business, results of operations, and financial condition. We have made, and will continue to make, changes to our internal controls, including information technology controls, and procedures for financial reporting and accounting systems to meet our reporting obligations as a public company. However, the measures we take may not be sufficient to satisfy our obligations as a public company. If we do not continue to develop and implement the right processes and tools to manage our changing enterprise and maintain our culture, our ability to compete successfully and achieve our business objectives could be impaired, which could negatively impact our business, financial condition, and results of operations. In addition, we cannot predict or estimate the amount of additional costs we may incur to comply with these requirements. We anticipate that these costs will materially increase our general and administrative expenses.

Furthermore, as a public company, we will incur additional legal, accounting, and other expenses that have not been reflected in our historical financial statements. In addition, rules implemented by the SEC and NASDAQ have imposed various requirements on public companies, including establishment and maintenance of effective disclosure and financial controls and changes in corporate governance practices. Our management and other personnel will need to devote a substantial amount of time to these compliance initiatives. These rules and regulations result in our incurring legal and financial compliance costs and will make some activities more time-consuming and costly. For example, we expect these rules and regulations to make it more difficult and more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance, and we may be required to accept reduced policy limits and coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain the same or similar coverage. As a result, it may be more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified people to serve on our board of directors, on our board committees, or as executive officers.

Our failure to achieve and maintain effective internal control over financial reporting in accordance with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act as a public company could have a material adverse effect on our business and share price.

Prior to the completion of this offering, we have not operated as a public company and have not had to independently comply with Section 404(a) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. Section 404(a) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires annual management assessments of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting, starting with the second annual report that we would expect to file with the SEC. We anticipate being required to meet these standards in the course of preparing our financial statements as of and for the year ended June 30, 2016, and our management will be required to report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting for such year. Additionally, once we are no longer an emerging growth company, as defined by the JOBS Act, our independent registered public accounting firm will be required pursuant to Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act to attest to the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting on an annual basis. The rules governing the standards that must be met for our management to assess our internal control over financial reporting are complex and require significant documentation, testing, and possible remediation.

Internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. We are in the process of reviewing, documenting, and testing our internal control over financial reporting, but we are not currently in compliance with, and we cannot be certain when we will be able to implement, the requirements of Section 404(a). We may encounter problems or delays in implementing any changes necessary to make a favorable assessment of our internal control over financial reporting. In addition, we may encounter problems or delays in completing the implementation of any

requested improvements and receiving a favorable attestation in connection with the attestation to be provided by our independent registered public accounting firm after we cease to be an emerging growth company. If we cannot favorably assess the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting, or if our independent registered public accounting firm is unable to provide an unqualified attestation report on our internal controls after we cease to be an emerging growth company, investors could lose confidence in our financial information and the price of our common stock could decline.

Additionally, the existence of any material weakness or significant deficiency would require management to devote significant time and incur significant expense to remediate any such material weaknesses or significant deficiencies and management may not be able to remediate any such material weaknesses or significant deficiencies in a timely manner. The existence of any material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting could also result in errors in our financial statements that could require us to restate our financial statements, cause us to fail to meet our reporting obligations, and cause stockholders to lose confidence in our reported financial information, all of which could materially and adversely affect our business and share price.

If securities analysts do not publish research or reports about our company, or if they issue unfavorable commentary about us or our industry or downgrade our common stock, the price of our common stock could decline.

The trading market for our common stock will depend in part on the research and reports that third-party securities analysts publish about our company and our industry. We may be unable or slow to attract research coverage and if one or more analysts cease coverage of our company, we could lose visibility in the market. In addition, one or more of these analysts could downgrade our common stock or issue other negative commentary about our company or our industry. As a result of one or more of these factors, the trading price of our common stock could decline.

# **DIVIDEND POLICY**

We presently intend to retain our earnings, if any, to finance the development and growth of our business and operations and do not anticipate declaring or paying cash dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future. On March 13, 2015, we paid a one-time distribution in the aggregate of \$44 million to our stockholders in connection with the Recapitalization Transactions. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations — Recapitalization Transactions."

Any future determination as to the declaration and payment of dividends, if any, will be at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend on then-existing conditions, including our operating results, financial condition, contractual restrictions, capital requirements, business prospects, and other factors our board of directors may deem relevant. In addition, our Senior Secured Credit Facility contains restrictions that restrict our ability to pay cash dividends. See "Risk Factors — Risks Relating to This Offering and Ownership of Our Common Stock — We do not intend to pay dividends on our common stock for the foreseeable future" and "Description of Certain Indebtedness."

# **USE OF PROCEEDS**

We estimate that the net proceeds to us from the sale of the shares of common stock by us in this offering, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses, will be approximately \$74.8 million. If the underwriters exercise their option to purchase up to 910,714 additional shares of common stock, we will not receive any proceeds from the sale of shares by the selling stockholders. A \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$14.00 per share would increase (decrease) the net proceeds to us from this offering by \$5.6 million, assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses. An increase (decrease) of 1,000,000 shares from the expected number of shares to be sold in this offering, assuming no change in the assumed initial public offering price per share, would increase (decrease) our net proceeds from this offering by \$13.0 million, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses.

We intend to use the net proceeds that we receive from this offering as follows:

- first, to repay all outstanding borrowings under our \$75 million Term Loan Facility and, to the extent sufficient net proceeds remain, to repay borrowings under our \$30 million Revolving Credit Facility (approximately \$44 million of the outstanding borrowings under our Term Loan Facility and Revolving Credit Facility were used to fund a dividend distribution to our stockholders in connection with the Recapitalization Transactions); and
- second, to the extent any net proceeds remain, for general corporate purposes.

As of March 29, 2015, we had \$75 million of indebtedness outstanding under our Term Loan Facility and \$10 million of indebtedness outstanding under our Revolving Credit Facility. The Term Loan Facility matures on November 26, 2019, and as of March 29, 2015, the effective interest rate on the Term Loan Facility was 4.2%. The Revolving Credit Facility matures on November 26, 2019, and as of March 29, 2015, the effective interest rate on the Revolving Credit Facility was 4.7%.

# CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our cash and cash equivalents and capitalization as of March 29, 2015:

- on an actual basis; and
- on a pro forma basis after giving effect to (1) the 11.139-for-1 stock split upon the effectiveness of our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (2) our sale of 6,071,429 shares of common stock in this offering at an assumed offering price of \$14.00 per share, the midpoint of the range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses, and (3) the application of the net proceeds therefrom as described under "Use of Proceeds."

You should read this table in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements and the related notes, "Use of Proceeds" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" included elsewhere in this prospectus.

	Α	s of Marc	h 29	, 2015
				Pro
		Actual	F	orma <sup>(1)</sup>
		(in th		ands of dollars)
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	4,283	\$	4,283
Total debt, including current portion:				
Revolving Credit Facility		10,000		9,437
Term Loan Facility		74,269		_
Total debt, including current portion		84,269		9,437
Total shareholders' equity (deficiency):		<u> </u>		
Common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, 4,900,000 shares authorized, 1,000,000 shares issued and outstanding on an actual basis; 100,000,000 shares authorized,				
17,210,426 shares issued and outstanding on a pro forma basis <sup>(2)</sup>		10		71
Additional paid-in capital		8,942		83,713
Accumulated deficit		(53,742)		(53,742)
Total shareholders' equity		(44,790)		30,042
Total capitalization	\$	39,479	\$	39,479

(1) A \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$14.00 per share would increase (decrease) each of cash and cash equivalents, additional paid-in capital, total stockholders' equity/(deficit) and total capitalization by \$5.6 million, assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses and the application of the net proceeds from this offering as described under "Use of Proceeds." An increase (decrease) of 1,000,000 shares from the expected number of shares to be sold in this offering, assuming no change in the assumed initial public offering price per share, would increase (decrease) our net proceeds from this offering by \$13.0 million, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses.

- (2) The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding after this offering is based on the number of shares of our common stock outstanding as of March 29, 2015, and excludes:
  - 1,113,890 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of the Restructuring Warrant;
  - 86,981 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options granted under the MCBC Holdings, Inc. 2010 Equity Incentive Plan at a weighted average exercise price of \$4.03 per share; and
  - 2,458,633 shares of common stock issued or reserved (or to be reserved prior to this offering) for future issuance under the MCBC Holdings, Inc. 2015 Incentive Award Plan, including a total of 841,584 shares of restricted stock granted on May 29, 2015 and 195,189 shares of restricted and common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options to be granted in connection with the consummation of this offering.

# **DILUTION**

If you invest in our common stock in this offering, your ownership interest will be immediately diluted to the extent of the difference between the initial public offering price per share and the pro forma net tangible book value per share of our common stock after this offering. Dilution results from the fact that the public offering price per share of common stock is substantially in excess of the book value per share of common stock attributable to the existing stockholders for our presently outstanding shares of common stock.

As of March 29, 2015, we had net tangible book value of \$(91.8 million), or \$(91.80) per share of common stock outstanding as of that date. Our net tangible book value is determined by subtracting the value of our intangible assets and total liabilities from our total assets.

Dilution is determined by subtracting net tangible book value per share from the public offering price per share of \$14.00, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses payable by us.

Without taking into account any other changes in net tangible book value after March 29, 2015, other than to give effect to our sale of the shares of our common stock offered in this offering, with estimated net proceeds of \$74.8 million after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses, our pro forma net tangible book value as of March 29, 2015 would have been \$(17.0) million, or \$(0.99) per outstanding share of common stock. This represents an immediate dilution in pro forma net tangible book value of \$14.99 per share to new investors in this offering.

The following table illustrates such dilution per share of common stock.

Assumed initial public offering price per share of common stock	\$ 14.00
Net tangible book value per share as of March 29, 2015	\$ (91.80)
Increase in pro forma net tangible book value per share attributable to new investors in this offering	90.81
Pro forma net tangible book value per share after this offering	\$ (0.99)
Amount of dilution in net tangible book value per share to new investors in this offering	\$ 14.99

Each \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$14.00 per share would increase (decrease) our pro forma net tangible book value after this offering by \$5.6 million, or by \$0.33 per share and the dilution in pro forma net tangible book value to new investors in this offering by \$0.67 per share, assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses payable by us.

In the event of an exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares of common stock, there will be no additional increase per share attributable to new investors and no additional changes to the pro forma net tangible book value per share or the dilution per share to new investors.

The following table summarizes, on a pro forma basis as of March 29, 2015, the differences between the number of shares of common stock purchased from us, the total consideration paid to us, and the average

price per share that existing stockholders paid for their shares of common stock and new investors paid, before deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses payable by us.

	Shares Purchas	sed	Total Consid	eration	Average Price
	Number	Percent	Amount	Percent	Per Share
Existing stockholders	11,138,997	64.7%\$	74,575,000	46.7%\$	6.69
New investors	6,071,429	35.3%\$	85,000,000	53.3%\$	14.00
Total	17,210,426	100.0%\$	159,575,000	100.0%	9.27

If the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares of common stock in full, the number of shares held by the existing stockholders after this offering would be 59.4% of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding, the number of shares held by the selling stockholders after this offering would be 56.5% of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding, and the number of shares held by new investors would be 40.6% of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding.

# SELECTED HISTORICAL CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA

The selected historical consolidated financial data and other data of MCBC Holdings, Inc. set forth below should be read together with "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our consolidated financial statements and related notes, each of which is included elsewhere in this prospectus.

We derived the consolidated statement of operations for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2013 and June 30, 2014 and our consolidated balance sheet data as of June 30, 2013 and 2014 from our audited consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. We derived the consolidated statement of operations for the nine-month period ended March 30, 2014 and March 29, 2015 and our consolidated balance sheet data as of March 29, 2015 from our unaudited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. We derived the consolidated statement of operations for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2012 and our consolidated balance sheet data as of June 30, 2012 and March 30, 2014 from unaudited consolidated financial statements that have not been included in this prospectus. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected in the future.

		Fis	sca	l Year End	t		Nine Mon	ths Ended			
	•	June 30, 2012		June 30, 2013		June 30, 2014	ſ	March 30, 2014	Ν	March 29, 2015	
	(U	naudited)						(Unau	dit	ed)	
				(Do	lla	rs in thousa	nd	s)			
Consolidated statement of operations:											
Net sales	\$	137,317	\$	162,009	\$		\$	125,997	\$	159,533	
Cost of sales		121,892		131,303	_	139,975		100,689		121,169	
Gross profit		15,425		30,706		37,612		25,308		38,364	
Operating expenses:											
Selling and marketing		9,639		7,948		8,837		6,681		6,388	
General and administrative		9,477		10,518		9,960		7,311		14,682	
Impairment losses		5,200		_		_		_			
Loss on disposal		718		_		_		_		_	
Amortization of intangible assets		421		222		221		166		166	
Total selling, general and administrative											
expenses		25,455		18,688		19,018		14,158		21,236	
Operating (loss) income		(10,030)		12,018		18,594		11,150		17,128	
Other expense:		, ,									
Interest expense, including related party											
amounts		(8,353)		(9,239)		(7,555)		(6,334)		(4,150)	
Change in common stock warrant fair value		` _		` _		(2,526)		(1,705)		(5,248)	
Income (loss) before income tax expense						,				•	
(benefit)		(18,383)		2,779		8,513		3,111		7,730	
Income tax expense (benefit)		(2,051)		(37)		(11,414)		(55)		4,733	
Net (loss) income	\$	(16,332)	\$	2,816	\$		\$	3,166	\$	2,997	
Weighted average shares used for	_		_	<u> </u>	Ė	<u> </u>	Ė	<u> </u>	_	<u> </u>	
computation of:											
Basic		1,000,000		1,000,000		1,000,000		1,000,000		1,000,000	
Diluted		1,000,000		1,000,000		1,003,884		1,002,700		1,063,694	
Net (loss) income per common share:		_,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		_,,		_,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		_,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		_,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
Basic	\$	(16.33)		2.82		19.93	\$	3.17	\$	3.00	
Diluted	\$	(16.33)		2.82		19.85		3.16	\$	2.82	
Pro forma weighted average shares used	•	(==:30)		,,_			•		-	,	
for the computation of $(1)$ :											
Basic						17,210,426				17,210,426	
Diluted						17,844,737				18,050,975	
Diluteu						11,044,131			-	10,000,070	

		Fis	cal	Year End	ed			Nine Mon	Ended		
	J	lune 30, 2012	J	lune 30, 2013	J	lune 30, 2014	M	larch 30, 2014	M	arch 29, 2015	
	(Unaudited)							(Unau	dite	ed)	
				(Dol	lars	in thousa	and	s)			
Pro forma net (loss) income per common											
share $^{(1)}$ (unaudited):											
Basic					\$	1.60			\$	0.32	
Diluted					\$	1.54			\$	0.31	
Consolidated balance sheet data:											
Total assets	\$	79,548	\$	87,153	\$	96,142	\$	83,584	\$	91,629	
Total liabilities		106,103		110,869		99,929		104,134		136,419	
Current portion of long-term debt		_		_		8,621		3,925		16,598	
Long-term debt		73,371		75,300		57,359		61,898		67,671	
Total debt		73,371		75,300		65,980		65,823		84,269	
Total shareholders' deficit		(26,555)		(23,716)		(3,787)		(20,550)		(44,790)	
Additional financial and other data											
(unaudited):											
Unit volume:											
MasterCraft		1,720		1,949		2,135		1,524		1,921	
Hydra-Sports		161		49		50		37		36	
MasterCraft sales <sup>(2)</sup>	\$	118,403	\$	148,750	\$	163,631	\$	115,754	\$	149,158	
MasterCraft sales per unit	\$	69	\$	76	\$	77	\$	76	\$	78	
Gross margin		11.29	6	19.09	6	21.29	6	20.19	6	24.09	
Unlevered Free Cash Flow <sup>(3)</sup>	\$	(335)	\$	8,819	\$	14,982	\$	8,598	\$	20,880	
Adjusted EBITDA <sup>(3)</sup>	\$		\$	11,813	\$	18,403	\$	10,921	\$	23,509	
Adjusted EBITDA margin <sup>(3)</sup>		1.49	6	7.99	6	11.29	6	9.49	6	15.89	

(1) Pro forma per share data give effect to the 11.139-for-1 stock split to be consummated after the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part and prior to the consummation of this offering, the sale by us of 6,071,429 shares of common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$14.00 per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us and the application of the net proceeds from this offering to repay borrowings under our Senior Secured Credit Facility as described under "Use of Proceeds," assuming all such events had occurred on July 1, 2013. Basic and diluted pro forma net income per share consists of pro forma net income divided by the basic and diluted pro forma weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding.

Pro forma net income per share reflects the increase in shares of common stock resulting from the sale of shares by us in this offering and the net decrease in interest expense resulting from our intended repayment of debt under our Senior Secured Credit Facility as described in "Use of Proceeds." Interest expense is calculated as though the consummation of this offering (including the use of the net proceeds from this offering) had occurred on July 1, 2013.

- (2) We define MasterCraft sales as net sales less net sales associated with Hydra-Sports.
- (3) We define EBITDA as earnings before interest expense, income taxes, depreciation and amortization. We define Adjusted EBITDA as EBITDA further adjusted to eliminate certain non-cash charges and unusual items that we do not consider to be indicative of our ongoing operations, including change in common stock warrant fair value, fees and expenses related to the Recapitalization Transactions and this offering, our stock-based compensation and the results of operations of our Hydra-Sports business, which was divested in June 2012. We define Adjusted EBITDA margin as Adjusted EBITDA expressed as a percentage of MasterCraft sales. We define Unlevered Free Cash Flow as Adjusted EBITDA less capital expenditures. Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBITDA margin and Unlevered Free Cash Flow are not measures of net (loss) income or operating income as determined under accounting principles generally accepted in the United States, which we refer to as "GAAP." Adjusted EBITDA is not a measure of performance in accordance with U.S. GAAP and should not be considered as an alternative to net income (loss) or operating cash flows determined in accordance with U.S. GAAP. Additionally, neither Adjusted EBITDA nor Unlevered Free Cash Flow is intended to be a measure of cash flow for management's discretionary use. We believe that the inclusion of EBITDA.

Adjusted EBITDA and Unlevered Free Cash Flow in this prospectus is appropriate to provide additional information to investors because securities analysts, noteholders and other investors use these non U.S. GAAP financial measures to assess our operating performance across periods on a consistent basis and to evaluate the relative risk of an investment in our securities. Adjusted EBITDA has limitations as an analytical tool and should not be considered in isolation or as a substitute for analysis of our results as reported under U.S. GAAP. Some of these limitations are:

- although depreciation and amortization are non-cash charges, the assets being depreciated and amortized will often have
  to be replaced in the future and Adjusted EBITDA does not reflect any cash requirements for such replacements;
- it does not reflect our cash expenditures, or future requirements for capital expenditures or contractual commitments;
- it does not reflect changes in, or cash requirements for, our working capital needs;
- it does not reflect the significant interest expense, or the cash requirements necessary to service interest or principal payments, on our significant amount of indebtedness; and
- it does not reflect the impact of earnings or charges resulting from matters we do not consider to be indicative of our
  ongoing operations, but may nonetheless have a material impact on our results of operations, including the continuing
  operations related to our Hydra-Sports manufacturing contract.

In addition, because not all companies use identical calculations, our presentation of Adjusted EBITDA and Unlevered Free Cash Flow may not be comparable to similarly titled measures of other companies, including companies in our industry.

The following table sets forth a reconciliation of net (loss) income as determined in accordance with U.S. GAAP to Adjusted EBITDA and Unlevered Free Cash Flow for the periods indicated (unaudited):

		Fisca	lΥ	ear End	ed			Nine Mont	hs I	Ended
	J	une 30,		ıne 30,	J	une 30,	N	/larch 30,	М	arch 29,
		2012	2013			2014		2014		2015
	(Ur	naudited)						(Unau	d)	
				(Dol	lar	s in thou	sar	nds)		
Net (loss) income	\$	(16,332)	\$	2,816	\$	19,927	\$	3,166	\$	2,997
Income tax expense (benefit) <sup>(a)</sup>		(2,051)		(37)		(11,414)		(55)		4,733
Interest expense, including related party amounts		8,353		9,239		7,555		6,334		4,150
Depreciation and amortization		2,187		1,975		2,472		1,772		2,303
EBITDA		(7,843)		13,993		18,540		11,217		14,183
Change in common stock warrant fair value <sup>(b)</sup>		_				2,526		1,705		5,248
Transaction expense <sup>(c)</sup>								_		6,508
Impairment of intangibles <sup>(d)</sup>		5,200						_		_
Hydra-Sports <sup>(e)</sup>		4,329		(2,203)		(2,665)		(2,001)		(2,430)
Stock-based compensation				23		2		_		_
Adjusted EBITDA		1,686		11,813		18,403		10,921		23,509
Capital expenditures		(2,021)		(2,994)		(3,421)		(2,323)		(2,629)
Unlevered Free Cash Flow		(335)		8,819		14,982		8,598		20,880

- (a) Fiscal 2014 income tax benefit primarily represents the reversal of a valuation allowance for deferred tax assets.
- (b) Represents non-cash expense related to increases in the fair market value of the Restructuring Warrant.
- (c) Represents fees and expenses related to the Recapitalization Transactions and this offering, including \$5.7 million related to transaction bonuses paid to certain members of management during the three months ended March 29, 2015 in connection with the Recapitalization Transactions.

- (d) Represents impairment of MasterCraft and Hydra-Sports trade names.
- (e) Represents the operating (loss) income attributable to the operations of our Hydra-Sports business and the related manufacturing agreement, adjusted to exclude depreciation and amortization related to Hydra-Sports. We divested the Hydra-Sports business in June 2012, but continue to manufacture Hydra-Sports boats for the purchaser of the business pursuant to an agreement that expired on June 30, 2015 (and which was not renewed). This adjustment was calculated by identifying the applicable cost of sales and operating expenses directly attributable to the Hydra-Sports business for such period, excluding any corporate overhead or other shared costs. The amount for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2012 includes a loss on sale of \$718 related to the sale of Hydra-Sports assets.

# MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion and analysis should be read together with the sections entitled "Risk Factors," "Selected Historical Consolidated Financial Data," and the financial statements and the accompanying notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. The statements in this discussion and analysis regarding industry outlook, our expectations regarding the performance of our business and the other non-historical statements are forward-looking statements. These forward-looking statements are subject to numerous risks and uncertainties, including, but not limited to, the risks and uncertainties described in "Risk Factors" and "Forward-Looking Statements." Our actual results may differ materially from those contained in or implied by any forward-looking statements.

#### Overview

We are a world-renowned innovator, designer, manufacturer, and marketer of premium recreational sport boats, with a leading market position in the U.S., a strong international presence, and dealers in 40 countries around the world. Our boats are used for water skiing, wakeboarding, and wake surfing, as well as general recreational boating. Our robust product portfolio of performance sport boats are manufactured to the highest standards of quality, performance, and styling.

We sell our boats through an extensive network of independent dealers in North America and internationally. We partner with 90 North American dealers with 129 locations and 45 international dealers with 54 locations throughout the rest of the world. In fiscal 2014, 85.4% of our net sales were generated from North America and 14.6% of our net sales were generated from outside of North America.

#### Outlook

Our sales are impacted by general economic conditions, which affect the demand for our products, the demand for optional features, the availability of credit for our dealers and retail consumers, and overall consumer confidence. The recreational boating industry was adversely affected by the economic downturn that commenced in 2008, but general economic improvement and higher consumer confidence in recent years have helped to drive increased consumer demand for powerboats. As the recovery in the general economy and overall boating industry has continued, the performance sport boat category in which we participate has experienced a robust recovery. According to SSI, new unit sales of performance sport boats in the U.S. increased at a CAGR of 13.3% from 2012 to 2014 while new unit sales of all fiberglass power boats increased at a CAGR of 1.9% in the U.S. over the same period.

While the performance sport boat category has grown in recent years, new unit sales remain significantly below historical peaks. According to NMMA, the 6,100 new performance sport boat units sold in 2013 were 48.4% below the average annual new unit sales volume of 11,817 observed between 2002 and 2007 and 53.4% below the 13,100 new units sold in 2006. While there is no guarantee that our market will continue to grow, we believe that due to increased consumer demand and limited used boat inventory, we are in the early stages of a recovery that presents a long runway for future growth. Performance sport boats have also continued to take share from other powerboat categories, in particular the sterndrive category, with new performance sport boat unit sales volume steadily increasing from 2002 through 2014 as a percentage of the total combined new unit sales volume of performance sport and sterndrive boats.

We believe our sales have grown as dealers and customers continue to recognize the superior quality, performance, styling, and value proposition of our recently released boats. We further believe that we are just starting to realize the market share benefits of the many recent initiatives that our new management team has implemented over the past two years. We have a defined set of planned product launches through September 2015, after which our entire product portfolio will have been renewed in the last four years, giving us the newest overall product offering in the performance sport boat category. We believe these factors strongly position us for growth in the coming periods. In particular, we anticipate our newly-developed MasterCraft NXT line of entry-level boats will further increase our market share as it represents our first offering in this market segment, which we believe accounts for approximately one-third of the performance sport boat category. We also expect to see market share gains from the launch of our all new X23, winner of the 2015 NMMA Innovation Award, which is specially engineered to offer superior surfing performance including the industry's first "Zone 4" wake. We believe our broad offering of boat models and features will continue to attract customers from our competitors, particularly in the performance sport boat and sterndrive categories, and will drive increased unit volume and market share gains.

Following the completion of our recent management changes in fiscal 2013, we revamped our manufacturing and product development processes. This led to operational efficiencies which have driven significant margin expansion despite lower average boat sale price increases than our competitors. These process improvements have lowered re-work costs, warranty claims, material waste, and inventory levels, significantly reducing our costs, and have improved on-time delivery rates from 54% in fiscal 2012 to 88% in fiscal 2014 and reaching 90% in fiscal 2015. These processes are now ingrained in the culture at MasterCraft, and have led to a company-wide focus on driving further gross margin expansion through continuous improvement. In addition, we have identified potential opportunities to further vertically integrate some of our manufacturing processes, which could lead to significant potential for additional margin expansion. Furthermore, since a large proportion of our costs are fixed, there is a strong correlation between an increase or decrease in our sales and an increase or decrease in our profitability. Our gross margin has increased from 11.2% in 2012 to 21.2% in 2014, and we believe we are well-positioned for further gross margin expansion as our sales continue to grow. Of course, our future results will continue to be subject to macro-economic factors beyond our control and the other risks discussed under "Risk Factors."

#### Recapitalization Transactions

On March 13, 2015, we entered into a second amendment to our Senior Secured Credit Facility to, among other things, increase the borrowings under our Term Loan Facility from \$50 million to \$75 million and the commitments under our Revolving Credit Facility to \$30 million. We used the proceeds of the increased Term Loan Facility borrowings, together with \$20 million in borrowings under our Revolving Credit Facility and cash on hand, to fund a \$44 million dividend distribution to our stockholders and pay related transaction fees and expenses. We refer to this amendment and the related distribution to our stockholders as the "Recapitalization Transactions." As a result of the Recapitalization Transactions, the indebtedness of MasterCraft and its subsidiaries increased by \$45 million. We intend to repay all outstanding borrowings under our \$75 million Term Loan Facility and, to the extent net proceeds remain, to repay borrowings under our \$30 million Revolving Credit Facility, and we expect that our total indebtedness and per annum interest expense will decline accordingly.

# Hydra-Sports

On June 30, 2012, we sold the trade name, tooling, certain machinery, and finished goods of our Hydra-Sports business to Hydra-Sports Custom Boats, LLC, an unaffiliated third party. We concurrently

entered into an agreement with the purchaser to contract manufacture a specified number of Hydra-Sports models annually at established prices, using certain of the tooling and machinery assets sold to Hydra-Sports Custom Boats, LLC which remained in use by the Company at the Company's manufacturing facility for the duration of the manufacturing contract. This manufacturing agreement expired on June 30, 2015 and we have not renewed it. We are in the process of transferring all of the assets sold to Hydra-Sports Custom Boats, LLC from the Company's manufacturing facility to Hydra-Sports Custom Boats, LLC. We sold 49 and 50 Hydra-Sports boats under this contract in fiscal 2013 and fiscal 2014, respectively. Net sales attributable to Hydra-Sports were \$13.3 million and \$1.6 million in fiscal 2013 and fiscal 2014, respectively.

Seasonality and Other Factors That Affect Our Business

Our operating results are subject to annual and seasonal fluctuations resulting from a variety of factors, including:

- seasonal variations in retail demand for boats, with a significant majority of sales occurring during peak boating season, which we attempt to manage by providing incentive programs and floor plan subsidies to encourage dealer purchases throughout the year;
- product mix, which is driven by boat model mix and higher option order rates; while sales of all of our boats generate comparable margins, sales of larger boats and boats with optional content produce higher absolute profits;
- inclement weather, which can affect production at our manufacturing facility as well as consumer demand;
- competition from other performance sports boat manufacturers; and
- general economic conditions.

#### **Key Performance Measures**

From time to time we use certain key performance measures in evaluating our business and results of operations and we may refer to one or more of these key performance measures in this "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations." These key performance measures include:

- Unit volume We define unit volume as the number of our boats sold to our dealers during a period.
- Net sales per unit We define net sales per unit as net sales divided by unit volume.
- Gross margin We define gross margin as gross profit divided by net sales, expressed as a percentage.
- Adjusted EBITDA We define Adjusted EBITDA as earnings before interest expense, income taxes, depreciation, and amortization, as further
  adjusted to eliminate certain non-cash charges and unusual items that we do not consider to be indicative of our ongoing operations, including
  the results of operations of our Hydra-Sports business, which was divested in June 2012. For a reconciliation of net income to Adjusted EBITDA,
  see Note 3 to the information contained in "Summary Historical Consolidated Financial Data."
- Unlevered Free Cash Flow We define Unlevered Free Cash Flow as Adjusted EBITDA less capital expenditures.

#### **Components of Results of Operations**

#### Net Sales

We generate sales from the sale of boats, trailers, and accessories to our dealers. The substantial majority of our net sales are derived from the sale of boats, including optional features included at the time of the initial wholesale purchase of the boat. Net sales consist of the following:

- · Gross sales, which are derived from:
  - Boat sales sales of boats to our dealer network. In addition, nearly all of our boat sales include optional feature upgrades, which increase the average selling price of our boats; and
  - Trailers, parts and accessories, and other revenues sales of boat trailers, replacement and aftermarket boat parts and accessories, and transportation charges to our dealer network.
- Net of:
  - Dealer programs and flooring subsidies incentives, including rebates and subsidized flooring, we provide to our dealers to drive
    volume and level dealer purchases throughout the year. If a dealer meets certain volume levels over the course of the year during
    certain defined periods, the dealer will be entitled to a specified rebate. These rebates change annually and include volume and
    exclusivity incentives. Dealers who participate in our floor plan financing program may be entitled to have their flooring costs
    subsidized by us to promote dealer orders in the offseason.

#### Cost of Sales

Our cost of sales includes all of the costs to manufacture our products, including raw materials, components, supplies, direct labor, and factory overhead. For components and accessories manufactured by third-party vendors, our costs are the amounts invoiced to us by the vendors. Cost of sales includes shipping and handling costs, depreciation expense related to manufacturing equipment and facilities, and warranty costs associated with the repair or replacement of our boats under warranty.

#### Operating Expenses

Our operating expenses include selling and marketing costs, general and administrative costs, impairment losses, losses on disposal, and amortization costs. These items include personnel and related expenses, non-manufacturing overhead, and various other operating expenses. Further, selling and marketing expenditures include the cost of advertising and marketing materials. General and administrative expenses include, among other things, salaries, benefits, and other personnel related expenses for employees engaged in product development, engineering, finance, information technology, human resources, and executive management. Other costs include outside legal and accounting fees, investor relations, risk management (insurance), and other administrative costs.

# Other Expense

Other expense includes interest expense, including related party amounts, and change in common stock warrant fair value. Interest expense, including related party amounts, consists of interest charged under our credit facilities, including interest paid to funds affiliated with Wayzata Investment Partners, deferred financing fees, and debt issuance costs written off in connection with the pay down of amounts owed on our credit facilities.

Income Tax Expense (Benefit)

Our accounting for income tax expense (benefit) reflects management's assessment of future tax assets and liabilities based on assumptions and estimates for timing, likelihood of realization, and tax laws existing at the time of evaluation. We record a valuation allowance, when appropriate, to reduce deferred tax assets to an amount that is more likely than not to be realized.

# **Results of Operations**

The consolidated statement of operations presented below should be read together with "Summary Historical Consolidated Financial Data," "Selected Consolidated Financial Data," and our consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

We derived the consolidated statement of operations for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2013 and June 30, 2014 and our consolidated balance sheet data as of June 30, 2013 and 2014 from our audited consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. We derived the consolidated statement of operations for the nine-month periods ended March 30, 2014 and March 29, 2015 and our consolidated balance sheet data as of March 29, 2015 from our unaudited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. We derived the consolidated statement of operations for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2012 and our consolidated balance sheet data as of June 30, 2012 and March 30, 2014 from our unaudited consolidated financial statements that have not been included in this prospectus. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected in the future.

		Fis	cal	Year End	ed			Nine Mon	ths	Ended	
	J	une 30, 2012	j	June 30, 2013	J	une 30, 2014	M	larch 30, 2014	M	arch 29, 2015	
	(Uı	naudited)						(Unau	dit	ed)	
	(Dollars in thousands)										
Consolidated statement of operations:				·							
Net sales	\$	137,317	\$	162,009	\$	177,587	\$	125,997	\$	159,533	
Cost of sales		121,892		131,303		139,975		100,689		121,169	
Gross profit		15,425		30,706		37,612		25,308		38,364	
Operating expenses:											
Selling and marketing		9,639		7,948		8,837		6,681		6,388	
General and administrative		9,477		10,518		9,960		7,311		14,682	
Impairment losses		5,200		_		_		_		_	
Loss on Disposal		718		_		_		_		_	
Amortization of intangible assets		421		222		221		166		166	
Total selling, general and administrative expenses		25,455		18,688		19,018		14,158		21,236	
Operating (loss) income		(10,030)		12,018		18,594		11,150		17,128	
Other expense:											
Interest expense, including related party											
amounts		(8,353)		(9,239)		(7,555)		6,334		4,150	
Change in common stock warrant fair value						(2,526)		1,705		5,248	
Income (loss) before income tax expense (benefit)		(18,383)		2,779		8,513		3,111		7,730	
Income tax expense (benefit)		(2,051)		(37)		(11,414)		(55)		4,733	
Net (loss) income	\$	(16,332)	\$	2,816	\$	19,927	\$	3,166	\$	2,997	
Additional financial and other data:											
Unit volume:											
MasterCraft		1,720		1,949		2,135		1,524		1,921	
Hydra-Sports		161		49		50		37		36	
MasterCraft sales <sup>(1)</sup>	\$	118,403	\$	148,750	\$	163,631	\$	115,754	\$	149,158	
MasterCraft sales per unit	\$	69	\$	76	\$	77	\$	76	\$	78	
Gross margin		11.29	6	19.09	6	21.29	6	20.19	% 24.0		

<sup>(1)</sup> We define MasterCraft sales as net sales less net sales associated with Hydra-Sports.

Nine months ended March 29, 2015 Compared to Nine months ended March 30, 2014

Net Sales. Our net sales for the nine months ended March 29, 2015 were \$159.5 million, reflecting an increase of \$33.6 million, or 26.6%, compared to \$126.0 million for the nine months ended March 30, 2014. The increase in net sales was primarily due to increased unit volume of 396 units, or 25.4%. Net sales per unit increased by 1.0%, primarily driven by annual base price increases across all of our models and increased adoption of higher content option packages, including the Gen 2 surf system introduced in the second half of fiscal 2014, partially offset by increased sales of the MasterCraft NXT20, which carries a lower average sale price than our other models.

Cost of Sales. Our cost of sales increased \$20.5 million, or 20.4%, to \$121.2 million for the nine months ended March 29, 2015 compared to \$100.7 million for the nine months ended March 30, 2014. The increase in cost of sales resulted primarily from the 25.4% increase in unit volume, partially offset by a 4.0% decline in cost per unit. The reduction in cost per unit was primarily a result of lower material costs driven by higher sales of the NXT20, which has a lower material cost per unit, as well as engineering and manufacturing initiatives to reduce production costs. Overhead costs per unit were lower due to operating efficiencies and leverage on fixed costs.

Gross Profit. For the nine months ended March 29, 2015, our gross profit increased \$13.1 million, or 51.8%, to \$38.4 million compared to \$25.3 million for the nine months ended March 30, 2014. Gross margin increased 3.9 percentage points to 24.0% for the nine months ended March 29, 2015 compared to 20.1% for the nine months ended March 30, 2014. The increase in gross margin resulted primarily from the cost reductions referenced above, as well as increased sales of higher content option packages which increase average margins per unit.

Operating Expenses. Selling and marketing expense decreased \$0.3 million, or 4.4%, to \$6.4 million for the nine months ended March 29, 2015 compared to \$6.7 million for the nine months ended March 30, 2014, driven primarily by a decrease in marketing expenditures due to higher spending on digital marketing assets in the prior year, as well as reductions in dealer network training costs. General and administrative expense increased by \$7.4 million, or 101.4%, to \$14.7 million for the nine months ended March 29, 2015 compared to \$7.3 million for the nine months ended March 30, 2014. The increase resulted primarily from \$6.5 million of fees and expenses related to the Recapitalization Transactions and this offering, including \$5.7 million related to transaction bonuses paid to management in connection with the Recapitalization Transactions, as well as higher variable compensation and healthcare expense. Operating expenses, as a percentage of net sales, increased by 2.1 percentage points to 13.3% for the nine months ended March 29, 2015 compared to 11.2% for the nine months ended March 30, 2014 as a result of the increase in operating expenses.

Other Expense. Interest expense, including related party amounts decreased \$2.2 million, or 34.5%, to \$4.1 million for the nine months ended March 29, 2015 compared to \$6.3 million for the nine months ended March 30, 2014. This decrease was driven by decreased interest expense due to lower average debt balances and lower cost of debt as a result of refinancing activity during fiscal 2014. Common stock warrant fair value increased \$5.2 million to \$7.8 million for the nine months ended March 29, 2015 compared to \$1.7 million for the nine months ended March 30, 2014. This increase was a result of an increase to the fair value of the Restructuring Warrant primarily due to our improved operating performance.

Income Tax Expense (Benefit). Our income tax expense was \$4.7 million for the nine months ended March 29, 2015, reflecting a reported effective tax rate of 61.2%, which differs from the statutory federal income tax rate of 35% primarily due to permanent differences relating to the change in fair value of the common stock warrant. Our income tax benefit was (\$0.1) million for the nine months ended March 30, 2014, reflecting a reported effective tax rate of (1.8%). The Company had a full valuation allowance against deferred tax assets for the nine months ended March 30, 2014.

#### Fiscal 2014 Compared to Fiscal 2013

Net Sales. Our net sales for fiscal 2014 were \$177.6 million, reflecting an increase of \$15.6 million, or 9.6%, compared to \$162 million for fiscal 2013. The increase in net sales was primarily due to increased unit volume of 187 units, or 9.4%. Net sales per unit were essentially flat as a shift in product mix to models with lower average sales prices, in particular higher sales of the newly launched ProStar model, which carries a lower average sales price than our other models, and reduced sales of the XStar, which carries a higher average sales price and a generally higher adoption of option packages than our other models, were offset by annual base price increases and increased adoption of higher content option packages, including the Gen 2 surf system introduced in the second half of fiscal 2014.

Cost of Sales. Our cost of sales increased \$8.7 million, or 6.6%, to \$140 million for fiscal 2014 compared to \$131.3 million for fiscal 2013. The increase in cost of sales was driven primarily by the 9.4% increase in unit volume, offset by a reduction in cost per unit resulting primarily from lower material costs due to the product mix changes described above and engineering and manufacturing initiatives to reduce production costs.

*Gross Profit.* For fiscal 2014, our gross profit increased \$6.9 million, or 22.5%, to \$37.6 million compared to \$30.7 million for fiscal 2013. Gross margin increased 2.2 percentage points to 21.2% for fiscal 2014 compared to 19% for fiscal 2013. The increase in gross margin resulted primarily from the cost reductions referenced above, as well as increased sales of higher content option packages which increase average margins per unit.

Operating Expenses. Selling and marketing expense increased by \$0.9 million, or 11.4%, to \$8.8 million for fiscal 2014 compared to \$7.9 million for fiscal 2013, primarily due to increased spending on dealer training for new product introductions as well as increased marketing expenses, in particular investments in digital assets for the MasterCraft website. General and administrative expense decreased by \$0.5 million, or 4.8%, to \$10 million for fiscal 2014 compared to \$10.5 million for fiscal 2013 primarily due to reductions in general and administrative headcount. Operating expenses, as a percentage of net sales, decreased 0.8 percentage points to 10.7% for fiscal 2014 compared to 11.5% for fiscal 2013 as a result of the increase in net sales.

Other Expense. Interest expense, including related party amounts decreased \$1.6 million, or 17.4% to \$7.6 million for fiscal 2014 compared to \$9.2 million for fiscal 2013, driven by a reduction in interest expense due to lower debt balances and lower cost of debt as a result of refinancing activity during fiscal 2014. Change in common stock warrant fair value was \$2.5 million in fiscal 2014 due to an increase in the fair value of the Restructuring Warrant driven primarily by our improved operating performance. Change in common stock warrant fair value was nil in fiscal 2013.

Income Tax Expense (Benefit). Our income tax benefit was \$11.4 million for fiscal 2014, resulting primarily from the reversal of a valuation allowance for deferred tax assets. Our income tax benefit was \$0.04 million for fiscal 2013, resulting primarily from a full valuation allowance against deferred tax assets.

#### Fiscal 2013 Compared to Fiscal 2012

Net Sales. Our net sales for fiscal 2013 were \$162 million, reflecting an increase of \$24.7 million, or 18%, compared to fiscal 2012. The increase in net sales was partially due to increased unit volume of 117 units, or 6.2%, in fiscal 2013, which consisted of a 229 unit, or 13.3%, increase in MasterCraft unit volume offset by a 112 unit decrease in Hydra-Sports unit volume resulting from the sale of the Hydra-Sports brand and assets and entry into the contract manufacturing agreement. Net sales also increased as a result of an 11% increase in net sales per unit, driven by a 130.3% increase in Hydra-Sports net sales per unit due to a higher average selling price of boats sold under the contract manufacturing agreement. The increase also resulted from a 10.1% increase in MasterCraft sales per unit primarily due to annual base price increases, a shift in product mix to models with higher average sales prices, including significantly higher sales of the

XStar, which carries a higher average sales price and a generally higher adoption of option packages, and an increase in purchases of boat trailers.

Cost of Sales. Our cost of sales increased \$9.4 million, or 7.7%, to \$131.3 million for fiscal 2013 compared to \$121.9 million for fiscal 2012. The higher cost of sales resulted from the increase in unit volume as well as higher cost per unit primarily due to the increase in average selling price of Hydra-Sports units and increased sales of higher content boats such as the XStar, offset by reductions in labor and warranty costs and lower overhead expense per unit driven by a reduction in Hydra-Sports related costs, operating efficiencies, and leverage on fixed costs.

Gross Profit. For fiscal 2013, our gross profit increased 99.4%, to \$30.7 million compared to fiscal 2012. Gross margin increased 7.8 percentage points to 19% for fiscal 2013 compared to fiscal 2012. The increase in gross margin resulted primarily from improved margins on the Hydra-Sports unit volume due to the contract manufacturing agreement as well as the increase in net sales per MasterCraft unit combined with the improvement in labor, warranty, and overhead costs referenced above.

Operating Expenses. Selling and marketing expense decreased \$1.7 million, or 17.5% to \$7.9 million for fiscal 2013 compared to \$9.6 million for fiscal 2012, primarily due to the elimination of sales and marketing expenses related to Hydra-Sports, which reduced spending by approximately \$2 million. General and administrative expenses increased \$1 million, or 10.5%, to \$10.5 million for fiscal 2013 compared to \$9.5 million for fiscal 2012, primarily due to management bonus expense of \$1.4 million in fiscal 2013 offset by elimination of general and administrative expenses related to Hydra-Sports of \$0.4 million. Operating expenses, as a percentage of net sales, decreased 7.0% to 11.5% for fiscal 2013 compared to 18.5% for fiscal 2012 as a result of the increase in net sales.

Other Expense. Interest expense, including related party amounts increased \$0.9 million, or 10.6% for fiscal 2013 compared to fiscal 2012. This increase was due to increased interest expense related to higher debt balances. Change in common stock warrant fair value was nil in fiscal 2013.

*Income Tax Expense (Benefit).* Our income tax benefit was \$0.04 million for fiscal 2013 compared to a benefit of \$2.1 million in fiscal 2012. The difference relates primarily to the change in valuation allowance.

# **Quarterly Results of Operations**

The table below sets forth our unaudited quarterly consolidated statements of income data for each of the seven quarters in the period ended March 29, 2015. The unaudited quarterly consolidated statements of income data were prepared on a basis consistent with the audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. In the opinion of management, the quarterly financial information reflects all adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments, necessary for a fair presentation of this data. This information should be read in conjunction with the audited consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. The historical results presented below are not necessarily

indicative of the results to be expected for any future period, and the results for any interim period may not necessarily indicative of the results of operations for a full year.

	Se	ptember 29 2013	December 29 2013		Mar 30 201	)	June 30 2014	,	September 28 2014	D	ecember 28 2014		arch 29 015
				(Dollars in thousands)									
Consolidated statement of Operations:													
Net sales	\$	42,648	\$	39,524	\$ 43,	825	\$ 51,590	\$	52,424	\$	52,827	\$ 5	54,282
Cost of sales		33,839		31,852	34,	998	39,286		39,643		40,131	4	11,395
Gross profit		8,809		7,672	8,	827	12,304		12,781		12,696	1	L2,887
Operating expenses:													
Selling and marketing		2,301		2,379	2,	001	2,156		2,140		1,982		2,266
General and													
administrative		2,462		2,248	2,	601	2,649		2,559		2,644		9,479
Amortization		55		56		55	55	_	55		57		54
Total operating expenses		4,818		4,683	4,	657	4,860	Ī	4,754		4,683	1	L1,799
Operating income		3,991		2,989	4,	170	7,444	_	8,027		8,013		1,088
Other expense, net		(2,888)		(2,779)	(2,	317)	9,317		(6,609)		(6,539)		(983)
Net income	\$	1,103	\$	210	\$ 1,	853	\$ 16,761	\$	1,418	\$	1,474	\$	105

	Septer 29 201	)	December 29 2013			March 30 2014	June 30 2014		September 28 2014		December 28 2014			March 29 2015
						(Dolla	ırs	in thous	ands	5)				
Net (loss) income	\$ 2	L,103	\$	210	\$	1,853	\$	16,761	\$	1,418	\$	1,474	\$	105
Income tax expense (benefit) (a)		(33)		(72)		50		(11,359)		2,439		2,546		(252)
Interest expense, including related party amounts	2	2,479		2,409		1,446		1,221		1,286		1,112		1,752
Depreciation and amortization		558		611		603		700		749		787		767
EBITDA		1,107		3,158		3,952		7,323		5,892		5,919		2,372
Change in common stock warrant fair value <sup>(b)</sup>		442		442		822		821		2,883		2,883		(517)
Transaction Expense <sup>(c)</sup>						_		_		_,000		2,000		6,508
Hydra-Sports <sup>(d)</sup>		(584)		(807)		(610)		(664)		(761)		(769)		(900)
Stock-based compensation		(00 i) —		(001) —		(0±0) —		2		(. <del>-</del>		(.00)		(000) —
Adjusted EBITDA		3,965		2,793	_	4,164	_	7,482		8.014		8,033	_	7,463
Capital expenditures		(671)		(626)		(1,026)		(1,098)		(912)		(745)		(972)
Unlevered Free Cash Flow	- ;	3,294		2,167		3,138		6,384		7,102		7,288		6,491
Additional financial and other data:														
Unit volume:														
MasterCraft		495		482		547		611		621		648		652
Hydra-Sports		13		12		12		13		12		12		12
MasterCraft sales <sup>(e)</sup>	\$ 39	9,316	\$	36,009	\$	40,429	\$	47,877	\$	48,851	\$	49,208	\$	51,099
MasterCraft sales per unit		79		75		74		78		79		76		78

<sup>(</sup>a) Fiscal 2014 income tax benefit primarily represents the reversal of a valuation allowance for deferred tax assets

- (b) Represents non-cash expense related to increases in the fair market value of restructuring warrant.
- (c) Represents fees and expenses related to the recapitalization transactions of this offering, including 5.7 million related to transaction bonus paid to certain members of management during the three months ended March 29, 2015 in connection with recapitalization transactions.
- (d) Represents the operating (loss) income attributable to the operations of Hydra-Sports business and related manufacturing agreement adjusted to exclude depreciation and amortization related to Hydra-Sports. We divested the Hydra-Sports business in June 2012, but continue to manufacture Hydra-Sports boats for the purchaser of the business pursuant to an agreement that expired on June 30, 2015 (and which was not renewed). The adjustement was calculated by identifying the applicable costs of sales and operating expenses directly attributable to Hydra-Sports business for such period, excluding any corporate overhead and other shared costs.
- (e) We define MasterCraft net sales as net sales less net sales associated with Hydra-Sports

# **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

Our primary liquidity and capital resource needs are to finance working capital, fund capital expenditures, and service our debt. Our principal source of funds is cash generated from operating activities. As of March 29, 2015, we also had borrowing availability of \$18.8 million under our Revolving Credit Facility and after giving effect to this offering and the use of proceeds thereof, we expect to have availability of approximately \$28.8 million under our Revolving Credit Facility, after giving effect to outstanding letters of credit. We believe our cash from operations, along with borrowings under our Revolving Credit Facility, will be sufficient to provide for our working capital, capital expenditures, and debt service needs for at least the next 12 months. The following table summarizes the cash flows from operating, investing, and financing activities:

		Fisc	al `	Year End			Nine Mon	Ended					
		June 30, 2012		June 30, 2013		une 30, 2014	March 30, 2014		М	arch 29, 2015			
	(Un	audited)						(Unau	dite	ed)			
		(Dollars in thousands)											
Total cash provided by (used in):													
Operating activities	\$	1,591	\$	15,992	\$	21,914	\$	13,610	\$	21,960			
Investing activities		(2,084)		(2,392)		(2,381)		(2,282)		(2,629)			
Financing activities		_		(7,000)		(15,565)		(14,660)		(27,587)			
Net increase (decrease) in cash	\$	(493)	\$	6,600	\$	3,968	\$	(3,332)	\$	(8,256)			

#### Operating Activities

Our net cash provided by operating activities increased by \$8.4 million, or 61.4%, for the nine months ended March 29, 2015 compared to the nine months ended March 30, 2014, to \$22.0 million from \$13.6 million. This increase was primarily due to higher net income, adjusted for non-cash items, driven by our improved operating performance as described above. Cash generated from changes in operating assets and liabilities increased \$2.1 million for the nine months ended March 29, 2015 compared to the nine months ended March 30, 2014. This increase was due primarily to \$6.0 million of accrued expenses related to the management transaction bonus and other fees and expenses related to the Recapitalization Transactions and this offering, which were paid subsequent to the end of the period, and a \$1.4 million increase in the accrual for dealer incentives due to higher unit sales, offset by a \$5.6 million increase in cash used for accounts receivable and inventories due to higher net sales and production. Cash generated from changes in other operating assets and liabilities increased by \$0.3 million for the nine months ended March 29, 2015 compared to the nine months ended March 30, 2014.

Net cash provided by operating activities increased by \$5.9 million, or 37.0%, for fiscal 2014 compared to fiscal 2013, to \$21.9 million from \$16 million. This increase was primarily due to higher net income, adjusted for non-cash items, driven by our improved operating performance as described above. Cash generated from changes in operating assets and liabilities decreased by \$0.4 million in fiscal 2014 compared to fiscal 2013.

Net cash provided by operating activities increased by \$14.4 million in fiscal 2013 compared to fiscal 2012, to \$16 million from \$1.6 million. This increase was primarily due to higher net income, adjusted for non-cash items, driven by our improved operating performance as described above. Cash generated by changes in operating assets and liabilities increased by \$1.1 million in fiscal 2013 compared to fiscal 2012.

#### Investing Activities

Net cash used in investing activities increased \$0.3 million, or 13.0%, for the nine months ended March 29, 2015 compared to the nine months ended March 30, 2014. This increase was due to increased capital expenditures driven by increased spending on product development and higher facilities and information technology spending. Net cash used in investing activities was unchanged at \$2.4 million in fiscal 2014 compared to fiscal 2013. Net cash used in investing activities increased \$0.3 million, or 14.3%, for fiscal 2013 compared to fiscal 2012. This increase was due to increased capital expenditures driven by increased spending on product development and higher facilities and information technology spending.

#### Financing Activities

Net cash used in financing activities increased by \$12.9 million, or 87.8%, in the nine months ended March 29, 2015 compared to the nine months ended March 30, 2014. This increase was due primarily to the March 13, 2015 amendment to our Senior Secured Credit Facility, the proceeds of which were used, along with proceeds from our Revolving Credit Facility and cash on hand, to fund a dividend of \$44.0 million to our common stockholders. Net cash used in financing activities increased by \$8.6 million, or 123%, in fiscal 2014 compared to fiscal 2013. This increase was due to the December 2013 refinancing which resulted in repayment of our prior Secured Credit Facility and a portion of our Senior Secured PIK Notes. Net cash used in financing activities increased by \$7 million in fiscal 2013 compared to fiscal 2012 as a result of repayments under our prior revolving credit agreement.

Senior Secured Credit Facility. On December 20, 2013, certain of our subsidiaries entered into a credit and guaranty agreement (the "Senior Secured Credit Facility") with Fifth Third Bank, as the agent and letter of credit issuer, SunTrust Bank as the syndication agent and the other lenders party thereto. The Senior Secured Credit Facility provided, among other things, for (i) an initial term loan commitment of \$25 million (the "Term Loan Facility"); and (ii) a revolving loan commitment of \$10 million (the "Revolving Credit Facility").

On November 25, 2014, we entered into a first amendment to the Senior Secured Credit Facility to, among other things, increase the Term Loan Facility to \$50 million, repay all amounts outstanding under our Senior Secured PIK Notes with the additional borrowings under our Term Loan Facility and extend the maturity date to November 26, 2019.

Further, on March 13, 2015, we amended and restated the Senior Secured Credit Facility to, among other things, increase (i) the Term Loan Facility to \$75 million; and (ii) commitments under the Revolving Credit Facility to \$30 million. The Senior Secured Credit Facility bears interest, at our option, at either the prime rate plus an applicable margin ranging from 1% to 2% or adjusted LIBOR plus an applicable margin ranging from 3% to 4%, in each case determined according to a grid based on a senior leverage ratio. The Term Loan Facility is repayable in quarterly installments and the Senior Secured Credit Facility matures on November 26, 2019.

The Term Loan Facility and Revolving Credit Facility are secured by a first-priority security interest in substantially all of our assets. Obligations under the Term Loan Facility and Revolving Credit Facility are guaranteed by the Company and each of its domestic subsidiaries.

The Senior Secured Credit Facility, as amended, contains a number of covenants that, among other things, restrict our ability to, subject to specified exceptions, incur additional debt; incur additional liens and contingent liabilities; sell or dispose of assets; merge with or acquire other companies; liquidate or dissolve ourselves; engage in businesses that are not in a related line of business; make loans, advances or guarantees; pay dividends or make other distributions; engage in transactions with affiliates; and make investments. We are also required to maintain a specified consolidated fixed charge coverage ratio and a specified total leverage ratio.

Events of default under the Senior Secured Credit Facility, include, but are not limited to payment defaults, covenant defaults, breaches of representations and warranties, cross-defaults to certain indebtedness, certain events of bankruptcy and insolvency, defaults under any security documents, and a change of control. As of March 29, 2015, we were in compliance with all covenants and no event of default (as such term is defined in the Senior Secured Credit Facility) had occurred.

#### Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

As of March 29, 2015, we did not have any off-balance sheet financings.

#### **Contractual Obligations**

As of June 30, 2014, our continuing contractual obligations were as follows:

	Payments Due by Period													
	Less than Total 1 year 1-3 years 3-5 years													
	(in thousands of dollars)													
Long-Term Debt Obligations <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 65,980	\$	8,621	\$	9,000	\$	48,359	\$	_					
Interest on Long-Term Debt Obligations <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ 25,131	\$	5,100	\$	11,049	\$	8,981	\$	_					
Operating Lease Obligations	\$ 1,052	\$	340	\$	539	\$	165	\$	8					
Purchase Obligations <sup>(3)</sup>	\$ 4,353	\$	1,025	\$	2,175	\$	1,153	\$						
Total Contractual Obligations	\$ 96,516	\$	15,086	\$	22,763	\$	58,658	\$	8					

- (1) Consists of obligations under our Senior Secured PIK Notes, Floating Rate Notes, and Senior Secured Credit Facility. The Senior Secured PIK Notes include PIK interest through June 30, 2014. Our Senior Secured PIK Notes and Floating Rate Notes were fully repaid subsequent to June 30, 2014. We plan to repay amounts outstanding on our Senior Secured Credit Facility with the proceeds from this offering. See "Use of Proceeds."
- (2) For purposes of this table, interest has been estimated based on the indebtedness outstanding and the interest rates in effect as of June 30, 2014 because interest rates under the Senior Secured Credit Facility are based on LIBOR and are subject to fluctuation. This note includes interest on the Senior Secured PIK Notes, Floating Rate Notes, and Senior Secured Credit Facility. Actual borrowing levels and interest costs may differ.
- (3) Consists of minimum purchase amounts under our engine supply contract required to maintain exclusivity.

Our dealers have arrangements with certain finance companies to provide secured floor plan financing for the purchase of our products. These arrangements indirectly provide liquidity to us by financing dealer purchases of our products, thereby minimizing the use of our working capital in the form of accounts receivable. A majority of our sales are financed under similar arrangements, pursuant to which we receive payment within a few days of shipment of the product. We have agreed to repurchase products repossessed by the finance companies if a dealer defaults on its debt obligations to a finance company and the boat is returned to us, subject to certain limitations. Our financial exposure under these agreements is limited to the difference between the amounts unpaid by the dealer with respect to the repossessed product plus costs of repossession and the amount received on the resale of the repossessed product. Only one loss has been incurred under these agreements in fiscal 2012, 2013 and 2014 and during the nine months ended March 29, 2015. This loss totaled \$75,000. An adverse change in retail sales, however, could require us to repurchase repossessed units upon an event of default by any of our dealers, subject in some cases to an annual limitation. See Note 14 to our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for more information related to our obligations under our floor plan financing agreements.

# **Emerging Growth Company**

We are an emerging growth company, as defined in the JOBS Act. For as long as we are an emerging growth company, we may take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies, including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements, and exemptions from the requirements of holding stockholder advisory "say-on-pay" votes on executive compensation and stockholder advisory votes on golden parachute compensation.

The JOBS Act also provides that an emerging growth company can utilize the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act for complying with new or revised accounting standards. Pursuant to Section 107 of the JOBS Act, we have irrevocably chosen to opt out of such extended transition period and, as a result, we will comply with new or revised accounting standards on the relevant dates on which adoption of such standards is required for companies that are not "emerging growth companies."

We will continue to be an emerging growth company until the earliest to occur of (i) the last day of fiscal year during which we had total annual gross revenues of at least \$1 billion (as indexed for inflation), (ii) the last day of fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the closing of the IPO, (iii) the date on which we have, during the previous three-year period, issued more than \$1 billion in non-convertible debt, or (iv) the date on which we are deemed to be a "large accelerated filer," as defined under the Exchange Act.

#### **Critical Accounting Policies**

A "critical accounting policy" is one which is both important to the understanding of our financial condition and results of operations and requires management's most difficult, subjective, or complex judgments, often of the need to make estimates about the effect of matters that are inherently uncertain. Actual results could differ from those estimates and cause our reported net income (loss) to vary significantly from period to period.

We believe that of our significant accounting policies, which are described in full in note 3 to our audited consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus, those policies listed below involve the greatest degree of judgment and complexity. Accordingly, we believe these are the most critical to understand in order to evaluate fully our financial condition and results of operations.

Goodwill, Impairment, and Other Indefinite-lived Intangible Assets

We test goodwill for impairment by first assessing qualitative factors to determine if it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount as a basis for determining whether it is necessary to perform the two-step goodwill impairment test.

In circumstances where we determine that it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount, goodwill is tested for impairment at the reporting unit level (operating segment or one level below an operating segment) on an annual basis in the fourth quarter, and between annual tests if an event occurs or circumstances change that would more likely than not reduce the fair value of a reporting unit below its carrying value. These events or circumstances could include a significant change in the business climate, legal factors, operating performance indicators, competition, or sale or disposition of a significant portion of a reporting unit. Application of the goodwill impairment test requires judgment, including the identification of reporting units, assignment of assets and liabilities to reporting units, assignment of goodwill to reporting units, and determination of the fair value of each reporting unit. The fair value of each reporting unit is estimated using the income approach, on a discounted cash flow methodology in the two-step goodwill impairment test. This analysis requires estimation of future cash flows, which is dependent on internal forecasts, estimation of the long-term rate of growth for our business, estimation of the useful life over which cash flows will occur, and determination of our weighted-average cost of capital. The carrying value of our goodwill was \$29.6 million as of June 30, 2013 and 2014.

The estimates used to calculate the fair value of a reporting unit change from year to year based on operating results and market conditions. Changes in these estimates and assumptions could materially affect the determination of fair value and goodwill impairment for each reporting unit. Based on the analysis performed, there was no impairment through June 30, 2014.

During the year ended June 30, 2013, we early adopted ASU No. 2012-02, *Intangibles — Goodwill and Other (Topic 350): Testing Indefinite Lived Intangible Assets for Impairment*, which allows us to perform a qualitative assessment to determine whether further impairment testing of indefinite-lived intangible assets is necessary, similar in approach to goodwill impairment testing. These qualitative factors include macroeconomics, adverse changes in legal and regulatory environment, loss of key customer or vendor, change in key management, and adverse changes in business climate. We recorded no impairment related to our indefinite-lived intangible asset through June 30, 2014, as a result of the qualitative assessment.

#### Impairment of Other Long-Lived Assets

We periodically evaluate long-lived assets held for use and held for sale, including intangible assets with finite lives which consist of a dealer network, developed technologies, software, and order backlog, whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of those assets may not be recoverable. Assets are grouped and evaluated for impairment at the lowest level of which there are identifiable cash flows, which is generally at the reporting unit level. Reporting units are reviewed for impairment using factors including, but not limited to, our future operating plans and projected cash flows. We recognize impairment if the sum of the undiscounted future cash flows does not exceed the carrying value of the assets. For impaired assets, we recognize a loss equal to the difference between the net book value of the asset and its estimated fair value. Fair value is based on discounted future cash flows of the asset using a discount rate commensurate with the risk. We did not identify any impairment indicators of such long-lived assets through June 30, 2013 and 2014.

#### Income Taxes

We are subject to income taxes in the United States and the United Kingdom. Our effective tax rates differ from the statutory rates, primarily due to changes in the valuation allowance and non-deductible expenses, as further described in the notes to our consolidated financial statements included in this prospectus. Our effective tax rate was (134.08)% and (1.3)% in 2014 and 2013, respectively.

Significant judgment is required in evaluating our uncertain tax positions and determining our provision for income taxes. Although we believe our reserves are reasonable, we cannot assure you that the final tax outcome of these matters will not be different from that which is reflected in our historical income tax provisions and accruals. We adjust these reserves in light of changing facts and circumstances, such as the closing of a tax audit or the refinement of an estimate. To the extent that the final tax outcome of these matters is different than the amounts recorded, such differences will impact the provision for income taxes in the period in which such determination is made. The provision for income taxes includes the impact of reserve provisions and changes to reserves that are considered appropriate, as well as the related net interest.

Significant judgment is also required in determining any valuation allowance recorded against deferred tax assets. In assessing the need for a valuation allowance, we consider all available evidence, including past operating results, estimates of future taxable income, and the feasibility of tax planning strategies. In the event that we change our determination as to the amount of deferred tax assets that can be realized, we will adjust our valuation allowance with a corresponding impact to the provision for income taxes in the period in which such determination is made.

Realization of our deferred tax assets is dependent on generating sufficient taxable income in future periods. If future events cause us to conclude that it is not more likely than not that we will be able to recover the value of our deferred tax assets, we are required to establish a valuation allowance on deferred tax assets at that time.

At June 30, 2013, we determined that, based on all available evidence at the original date of issuance of the financial statements, a full valuation allowance was required. Although we reported income before taxes in fiscal 2013 and were forecasting future income, we considered the cumulative three-year loss to bear more weight than available positive evidence. As part of our analysis, we considered the three-year historic loss, adjusted for the sale of our Hydra-Sport division and the removal of non-recurring impairment charges totaling \$5.9 million in fiscal 2012. After adjusting the three-year cumulative loss to remove the Hydra-Sport operations and the impairment charges, we remained in a cumulative three-year loss as of June 30, 2013. We also considered the overall performance of our industry and the macroeconomic performance of the U.S. economy. A significant portion of our losses during fiscal 2010 and 2011 were in part related to the U.S. economic recession.

At June 30, 2014, our financial performance continued to improve, and our positive book and taxable income continued the trend of utilizing net operating losses generated from fiscal 2010 through 2012. As of June 30, 2014, we had emerged from a three-year cumulative loss after adjusting historic income for the disposition of the Hydra-Sport division and nonrecurring impairment charges. Furthermore, the improvement in the U.S. economic environment contributed to our improved financial performance and our projections reflected continued income growth. Based on our emergence from a three-year adjusted cumulative loss and forecasted income growth in future years, we determined that a valuation allowance against the majority of our deferred tax assets was no longer required. The release of the valuation allowance in the fourth quarter

of fiscal 2014 resulted in a tax benefit of \$15.87 million. A valuation allowance continues to be recorded against deferred tax assets in jurisdictions with cumulative three-year losses.

#### Revenue Recognition

We generally manufacture products based on specific orders from dealers and ship completed products only after collectability has been assured. Typically, this involves receiving credit approval from third-party financial institutions or those participating in floor plan financing programs. In some cases, boats are shipped "cash in advance" where third-party credit is unavailable. Revenue associated with sales to dealers is primarily recorded when all of the following conditions have been met:

- an order for a product has been received;
- a common carrier signs the delivery ticket accepting responsibility for the product; and
- the product is removed from our property for delivery.

If these conditions are generally met, then title passes. Our shipping terms specify that title and risk of loss transfer to the dealer when the boat leaves our facility.

Dealers generally have no rights to return unsold boats. From time to time, however, we may accept returns in limited circumstances and at our discretion under our warranty policy, which generally limits returns to instances of manufacturing defects. We estimate the costs that may be incurred under our basic limited warranty and record a liability in the amount of such costs at the time the product revenue is recognized. We may also be obligated, in the event of default by a dealer, to accept returns of unsold boats under our repurchase commitment to floor plan financing providers, which are able to obtain such boats through foreclosure. We accrue estimated losses when a loss, due to the default of one of our dealers, is determined to be probable and the amount of the loss is reasonably estimable. Refer to Note 14 to our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for more information related to our repurchase commitment obligations.

Revenue from boat part sales is recorded as the product is shipped from our location, which is free on board shipping point.

Rebates, Promotions, Floor Plan Financing, and Incentives

We provide for various structured dealer rebate and sales promotions incentives, which are most often recognized as a reduction in net sales, at the time of sale to the dealer. Examples of such programs include rebates, seasonal discounts, and other allowances. Other rebates may apply to boats already in dealer inventory. These "retail rebates" on boats in the dealer's inventory are recorded when the rebate is communicated to the dealer. Dealer rebates and sales promotion expenses are estimated based on current programs and historical achievement and/or usage rates. Actual results may differ from these estimates if market conditions dictate the need to enhance or reduce sales promotion and incentive programs or if dealer achievement or other items vary from historical trends. Floor plan subsidy incentives are estimated at the time of sale to the dealer based on the expected expense to us over the term of the floor plan subsidy period and are recognized as a reduction in sales.

#### **Product Warranties**

We provide a limited warranty for a period of five years for our products. Our standard warranties require us or our dealers to repair or replace defective products during the warranty period at no cost to the consumer. We estimate the costs that may be incurred under our basic limited warranty and record as a liability the amount of such costs at the time the product revenue is recognized. Factors that affect our warranty liability include the number of units sold, historical and anticipated rates of warranty claims, and cost per claim. We periodically assess the adequacy of the recorded warranty liabilities and adjust the amounts as necessary. We utilize historical trends and analytical tools to assist in determining the appropriate warranty liability.

#### Repurchase Agreements

In connection with our dealers' wholesale floor plan financing of boats, we have entered into repurchase agreements with various lending institutions. The repurchase commitment is on an individual unit basis with a term from the date it is financed by the lending institution through payment date by the dealer, generally not exceeding two and a half years. Such agreements are customary in the industry and our exposure to loss under such agreements is limited by the resale value of the inventory which is required to be repurchased. We had no repurchase events during the fiscal years ended June 30, 2012, 2013 and 2014. During the nine months ended March 29, 2015, we had one repurchase event which resulted in a \$75,000 loss.

#### Warrant

On June 30, 2009, we issued the Restructuring Warrant to purchase 100,000 shares of common stock in connection with the Restructuring Transaction. The initial strike price per share of the Restructuring Warrant was \$81.60 per share and this initial purchase price is subject to customary anti-dilution adjustments, including, but not limited to dividends and stock splits. Under the terms of the Restructuring Warrant, the distribution paid to common shareholders pursuant to the Recapitalization Transactions resulted in a reduction in the exercise price to \$47.60. The Restructuring Warrant expires on June 30, 2019. On June 30, 2015, we received notice that MCBC Acquisition LLC had been dissolved and that the Restructuring Warrant had been distributed pro rata to the equity holders of MCBC Acquisition LLC (the "Warrant Holders"). The Restructuring Warrant is recorded as a liability at fair value, which is determined utilizing an option pricing model. Changes in the estimated fair value of the Restructuring Warrant are separately stated in the consolidated statements of operations.

# **Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements**

In May 2014, the FASB and International Accounting Standards Board jointly issued new principles-based accounting guidance for revenue recognition that will supersede virtually all existing revenue guidance. The core principle of this guidance is that an entity should recognize revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods and services. To achieve the core principle, the guidance establishes the following five steps: 1) identify the contract(s) with a customer, 2) identify the performance obligation in the contract, 3) determine the transaction price, 4) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract, and 5) recognize revenue when (or as) the entity satisfies a performance obligation. The guidance also details the accounting treatment for costs to obtain or fulfill a contract. Lastly, disclosure requirements have been enhanced to provide sufficient information to enable users of financial statements to understand the nature, amount, timing, and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from contracts with customers. In April 2015, the FASB voted to propose to defer the effective date one year from the original effective date for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016 to December 15,

2017, including interim periods within that reporting period. Early adoption is not permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the impact this new guidance is expected to have on our financial position or results of operations and related disclosures.

In April 2015, the FASB issued ASU No. 2015-03, "Interest — Imputation of Interest (Subtopic 835-30): Simplifying the Presentation of Debt Issuance Costs" related to the presentation requirements for debt issuance costs and debt discount and premium. ASU 2015-03 requires that debt issuance costs related to a recognized debt liability be presented in the balance sheet as a direct deduction from the carrying amount of that debt liability, consistent with debt discounts. The recognition and measurement guidance for debt issuance costs are not affected by ASU 2015-03. ASU 2015-03 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2015 and interim periods within those fiscal years. Early adoption of the amendments in ASU 2015-03 is permitted for financial statements that have not been previously issued. The Company is currently assessing the impact that adopting this new accounting guidance will have on its consolidated financial statements and note disclosures.

#### Inflation

The market prices of certain materials and components used in manufacturing our products, especially resins that are made with hydrocarbon feedstocks, copper, aluminum, and stainless steel, can be volatile. Historically, however, inflation has not had a material effect on our results of operations. Significant increases in inflation, particularly those related to wages and increases in the cost of raw materials, could have an adverse impact on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

New boat buyers often finance their purchases. Inflation typically results in higher interest rates that could translate into an increased cost of boat ownership. Should inflation and increased interest rates occur, prospective consumers may choose to forego or delay their purchases or buy a less expensive boat in the event credit is not available to finance their boat purchases.

#### Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk

Market risk represents the risk of changes in the value of market risk sensitive instruments caused by fluctuations in foreign exchange rates, interest rates, and commodity prices. Changes in these factors could cause fluctuations in the results of our operations and cash flows. In the ordinary course of business, we are primarily exposed to interest rate risks.

Borrowings under our existing revolving credit facility and term loan facility are subject to changing interest rates. Although changes in interest rates do not impact our results of operations, the changes could affect the fair value of our debt and related interest payments.

A hypothetical 1% increase or decrease in interest rates would have resulted in a \$0.7 million change to our interest expense for fiscal 2014.

#### **BUSINESS**

#### **Our Company**

We are a world-renowned innovator, designer, manufacturer, and marketer of premium performance sport boats, with a leading market position in the U.S., a strong international presence, and dealers in 40 countries around the world. Our boats are used for water skiing, wakeboarding, and wake surfing, as well as general recreational boating. We believe that MasterCraft is the most recognized brand name in the performance sport boat category. Founded in 1968, we have cultivated our iconic brand image through a rich history of industry-leading innovation, which has led to numerous industry achievements, awards, and accolades. Our robust product portfolio of performance sport boats is manufactured to the highest specifications in quality, performance, and styling.

We are committed to delivering an extraordinary boating experience to our customers. From pioneering innovations that improve enjoyment on the water to offering products that promote rapid development of skills, our mission is to help our customers generate memories that will last a lifetime. We utilize a comprehensive product development process in order to build the most relevant and exciting products for our customers, year after year. We believe that our commitment to quality is unsurpassed in the performance sport boat category, and we engage in operational excellence to deploy flexible and effective production systems that ensure we design and build the highest quality boats in the market.

Over the past 40 years, we have been a leading and consistent innovator in the boating industry, beginning in 1968 with our first custom hull ski boat. We have been the first to market with numerous innovations, including the first swim platform in 1976, the patented wearguard ski pylon in 1989, a V-drive drivetrain and a dedicated wakeboard-specific boat in 1996, a now popular pickle-fork style bow in 2003, a twin V-drive engine in 2004, wake and surf shaping devices in 2009 and our patented Gen 2 fully integrated surf system in 2013. Each of these pioneering introductions has allowed our customers to more fully enjoy the ultimate water skiing, wakeboarding, wake surfing, and on-the-water recreational experience that our boats provide. Throughout our history, our boats have received numerous industry awards for product innovations, including recent NMMA Innovation Awards for our ProStar water skiing boat, Gen 2 integrated surf system and X23 performance tow boat. These MasterCraft products won three of the combined six Innovation Awards for the performance sport boat category presented by the NMMA at the 2014 and 2015 Miami Boat Shows.

Our MasterCraft-branded portfolio of Star Series, XSeries, and NXT boats are designed for the highest levels of performance, styling, and enjoyment for both recreational and competitive use. The Star Series and XSeries are geared towards the consumer seeking the most premium and highest performance boating experience that we offer, and generally command a price premium over our competitors' boats at retail prices ranging from approximately \$60,000 to \$150,000. Unveiled in January 2014, the all-new MasterCraft NXT line introduces the quality, performance, styling, and innovation of the MasterCraft brand to the entry-level consumer, with retail prices ranging from approximately \$50,000 to \$75,000. We have strategically designed and priced the MasterCraft NXT line to target the fast-growing entry-level customer group that is distinct from our traditional customer base, while maintaining our core MasterCraft brand attributes at profit margins comparable to our other offerings.

All of our boats, from hull to upholstery, are hand-crafted by our skilled workforce at our corporate headquarters near Knoxville, Tennessee. We use only the highest quality materials from industry-preferred suppliers and all of our boats are extensively tested on the water at our state-of-the-art facility prior to sale. In recent years, we have made significant investments in improving design, engineering, manufacturing, and

operational processes as we strive to be the most efficient performance sport boat manufacturer in the industry. We are the only boat manufacturer to achieve compliance with all three of the ISO 9001 (Quality Management Systems), 14001 (Environmental Management Systems), and 18001 (International Occupational Health and Safety Management System) standards. Our industry-leading operations result in world-class quality, which enables us to offer a best-in-class five-year factory warranty and results in MasterCraft boats typically maintaining higher aftermarket resale value than our competitors' boats.

We sell our boats through an extensive network of independent dealers in North America and internationally. We partner with 90 North American dealers with 129 locations and 45 international dealers with 54 locations throughout the rest of the world. Our boats are the exclusive performance sport boats offered by the majority of our dealers. We devote significant time and resources to find, develop, and improve the performance of our dealers, over 75% of which are in the top three performance sport boat dealers in their respective U.S. markets. We continuously cultivate and strengthen our dealer relationships with marketing, training, and service programs designed to increase our dealers' sales and profitability. We believe the strength of our dealer network and our proactive efforts to help our dealers improve their businesses give us a distinct competitive advantage in our industry.

Commencing in fiscal 2012, under the leadership of our new management team, we have implemented and continue to execute significantly improved manufacturing, engineering, and sales and marketing processes, which collectively have led to superior product quality, sales growth, and margin expansion, including:

- net sales growth from \$137.3 million to \$177.6 million from fiscal 2012 to fiscal 2014, representing a CAGR of 13.7%;
- net sales growth of MasterCraft-branded products from \$118.4 million to \$163.6 million from fiscal 2012 to fiscal 2014, representing a CAGR of 17.6%; and
- Adjusted EBITDA growth from \$1.7 million to \$18.4 million from fiscal 2012 to fiscal 2014, representing a CAGR of 229%. For a reconciliation of
  net income to Adjusted EBITDA, see Note 3 to the information contained in "Summary Historical Consolidated Financial Data."

Driven by operating efficiencies, improved manufacturing performance, and a renewed product portfolio, MasterCraft reached historical peak Adjusted EBITDA levels in fiscal 2014 at two-thirds of historical peak unit volumes. Margins have also increased since fiscal 2012 due to reductions in manufacturing costs, operating efficiencies, and increasing scale. The recreational boating industry continues to recover from the adverse effects of the economic downturn that commenced in 2008 and unit volumes across the industry remain significantly below their prior peak. We believe our improved profitability at these reduced volumes demonstrates that MasterCraft is positioned to continue generating strong cash flow as the industry recovery progresses.

#### **Our History**

MasterCraft was founded in 1968 when we built our first custom hull ski boat in a two-stall horse barn on a farm in Maryville, Tennessee. Dissatisfied with the large wakes and pull of other ski boats, we designed a hull that had the smallest wake in the industry: smooth and low at slalom and jump speeds yet well-defined at trick speeds. Our roots in performance water ski boats were reinforced as we evolved over the next 40 years to produce leading performance-oriented boats in the wakeboarding and wake surfing categories. Today, we continue to produce the industry's premier competitive water ski, wakeboarding, and wake surfing performance boats that also address our customers' needs for versatility, flexibility, fun, and functionality.

Our senior management team, led by our President and Chief Executive Officer, Terry McNew, was assembled during fiscal 2012 and 2013. This team has implemented dramatic operational improvements, reduced new product development cycle times, launched several new models — including MasterCraft's first

ever entry-level product — introduced the only "stem-to-stern" five-year warranty in the boating industry, optimized our dealer network, lowered our fixed cost base, improved our working capital management, and built a scalable platform for continued growth.

#### **Our Market Opportunity**

During 2013, retail sales of new powerboats in the U.S. totaled \$6.5 billion. Of the categories defined and tracked by the NMMA, our core market corresponds most directly to the inboard ski/wakeboard category, which we refer to as the performance sport boat category. We believe our addressable market also includes similar and adjacent powerboat categories identified by the NMMA, including sterndrive boats, outboard boats, and jet boats. For 2013, retail sales of new performance sport boats, sterndrive boats, outboard boats, and jet boats in the U.S. were \$470 million, \$896 million, \$2,961 million, and \$113 million, respectively. As a result, we believe the total annual addressable market for our products in the U.S. alone is greater than \$4.4 billion.

We believe we are well-positioned to benefit from several trends underway in our addressable market, including:

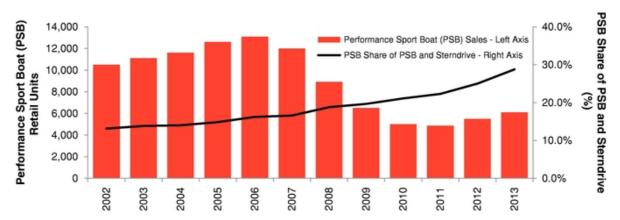
- performance sport boats are taking greater share of the overall fiberglass powerboat category;
- dealer inventory positions have improved across the industry;
- recreational boating has reached its highest level of participation since 1990 when participation data was first collected;
- inventory of two to five year old pre-owned boats has become limited, driving consumers to purchase new boats;
- ease-of-use and performance innovations have accelerated product cycles driving consumer demand for new products; and
- higher consumer confidence influenced by improving macroeconomic conditions, including increased home values, lower oil prices, and greater workforce participation, has helped to drive increased consumer demand for powerboats.

As the recovery in the general economy and overall boating industry from the economic downturn that commenced in 2008 has continued, the performance sport boat category has experienced a robust recovery. According to SSI, new unit sales of performance sport boats in the U.S. increased at a CAGR of 13.3% from 2012 to 2014 while new unit sales of all fiberglass power boats increased at a CAGR of 1.9% in the U.S. over the same period. We believe the performance sport boat category has grown at a faster rate due to increased innovation in the features, designs, and layouts of performance sport boats. These innovations have improved the performance, functionality, and versatility of these boats as compared with other recreational powerboats, particularly boats in the sterndrive category, which have not experienced the same degree of innovation. We believe inboard boats are superior to sterndrive boats for tow sports such as water skiing, wakeboarding, and wake surfing for several reasons, including (i) the larger and more propulsive wakes that only inboard engine configurations can enable, (ii) enhanced rider safety as a result of the location of the inboard propeller underneath the boat instead of protruding from the stern, and (iii) relatively more passenger and storage space due to the location of the inboard engine housing.

Performance sport boats have also continued to take share from other powerboat categories, in particular the sterndrive category, with new performance sport boat unit sales volume steadily increasing from 2002 through 2014 as a percentage of the total combined new unit sales volume of performance sport and sterndrive boats. We believe our strong market share position and broad offering of boat models and features will continue to attract customers from other powerboat categories to our performance sport boats. While the performance sport boat category has grown in recent years, new unit sales remained significantly below

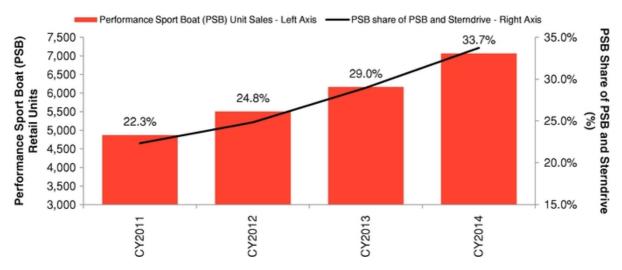
historical peaks. According to NMMA, the 6,100 new performance sport boat units sold in 2013 were 48.4% below the average annual new unit sales volume of 11,817 observed between 2002 and 2007 and 53.4% below the 13,100 new units sold in 2006.

# U.S. Performance Sport Boat (PSB) Retail Units and PSB Share of PSB and Sterndrive Units — Source: NMMA



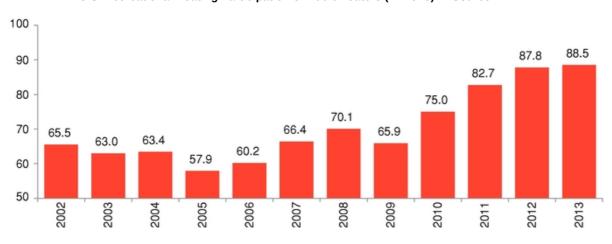
This sales momentum has continued into 2014, with SSI reporting an increase in unit volume of performance sport boats of 14.7% in calendar year 2014 over calendar 2013. We believe that due to increased consumer demand and limited used boat inventory, we are in the early stages of a recovery that presents a long runway for future growth.

U.S. Performance Sport Boat (PSB) Retail Units and PSB Share of PSB and Sterndrive Units — Source: SSI



The expanding popularity of boating has also contributed to the strong recovery in volumes, with recreational boating participation increasing and reaching its highest level since the data was first collected in 1990. According to NMMA, 88.5 million adults participated in recreational boating in 2013, a 34.3% increase over 2009. We believe we are well-positioned to benefit from the increased popularity of recreational boating and the resulting larger customer base.

#### U.S. Recreational Boating Participation of Adult Boaters (Millions) — Source: NMMA



#### **Our Strengths**

*Iconic Brand Synonymous with Quality, Innovation, and Performance.* We believe the MasterCraft brand is well-known among boating enthusiasts for high performance, premier quality, and relentless innovation. We believe that the market recognizes MasterCraft as a premier and aspirational brand in the performance sport boat category due to the overall superior value proposition that our boats deliver to our customers.

The MasterCraft brand is built on a carefully crafted set of defining principles:

- **Legacy:** Our heritage of successful product innovations has contributed to our status as one of the most widely recognized and aspirational brands in the boating industry. We work tirelessly every day to maintain our iconic brand reputation relative to our competition.
- Power: MasterCraft boats are renowned for their superior performance. For example, our flagship water ski boat, the all new ProStar, which was introduced in 2013, is widely recognized as the premier three-event ski boat in the industry and has been responsible for driving a number of world record ski and ski jumping performances since its launch, including the Men's World Jump Record of 250 feet and new records in over 50 events at the 2014 World 35+ Water Ski Championships, as well as numerous personal records for amateur skiers around the world.
- **Precision:** The rigorous attention to detail with which we design and manufacture our products results in high quality boats that command significant resale premiums to comparable competitor boats. The high quality and durability of our products allow us to offer a "stem-to-stern" five-year warranty that comprehensively covers more parts of our boats than warranties offered by any of our competitors.
- **Progression:** Our brand is known to represent innovation and achievement. For example, only MasterCraft boats offer a longer, more powerful "Zone 4" surfing wake, which was introduced on the MasterCraft X23, the winner of the 2015 NMMA Innovation Award. "Zone 4" wakes are measured as 15 to 20 feet from the swim platform of the boat and provide more traversable wave surface area and the ability to surf bigger boards. We have pioneered multiple technological innovations in the industry, many of which have advanced the performance standards of our industry and have garnered innovation awards from organizations such as the NMMA and Boating Writers International.

Leading Market Share Position in Performance Sport Boat Category. Over the last decade, we have consistently held a leading market share position in the U.S. among manufacturers of premium performance sport boats based on unit volume. According to SSI our U.S. market share in 2014 was 20.5%. We believe

our sales have grown as dealers and customers continue to recognize the superior quality, performance, styling, and value of our recently released boats and that we are just starting to realize the market share benefits of the many recent new product offerings and product enhancement initiatives that our new management team has implemented during the past two years. For example, we anticipate our newly-developed MasterCraft NXT line of entry-level boats will further increase our market share as it represents our first offering in this market segment, which accounts for approximately one-third of the performance sport boat category.

Industry-Leading Product Design and Innovation. We believe that our innovation in the design of new boat models and new features has been a key to our success, helping us maintain our market share, command higher price points, and generally broaden the appeal of our products among recreational boaters. As a result of the features we have introduced, we believe that our boats are used for an increasingly wide range of activities. Our commitment to consistently developing new boat models and introducing new features is reflected in several notable recent achievements and upcoming releases, including:

- the launch of our all new ProStar, winner of the 2014 NMMA Innovation Award, which offers a world record setting hull and innovative new seating, convertible bow storage, and integrated ski storage features;
- the release of our patented Gen 2 surf system technology in 2013, which won the 2014 NMMA Innovation Award and provides a fully integrated wake surfing package, including wake shaping devices specially engineered to work with each individual hull, built-in ballast providing larger and stronger wakes, and a custom user interface allowing riders to customize the perfect surfing wake;
- the launch of the MasterCraft NXT line of boats in 2014, designed to be an entry-level offering with MasterCraft quality, performance, and styling, which we anticipate will achieve significant market share over the next several years; and
- the launch of our all new X23, winner of the 2015 NMMA Innovation Award, which is specially engineered to offer superior surfing performance including the industry's first "Zone 4" wake, while also featuring rear lounge seating and "triple tab logic" software architecture which enables the boat to get on plane faster and thereby improves driver visibility and fuel efficiency.

Following our planned product launches through September 2015 our entire product portfolio will have been renewed in the last four years, giving us the newest overall product offering in the performance sport boat category, which we believe positions us for strong growth in the coming periods.

Highly Efficient Product Development and Manufacturing. A key to our success has been our renewed focus on operational improvements and world-class business processes. We believe our new product development capabilities are industry-leading and enable us to consistently create unique high performance hull shapes and product features in shorter design iterations and at lower development costs than our competitors. These capabilities enable us to precisely design custom hulls and performance features that enhance each boat's unique performance characteristics and increase our speed to market with exciting new products.

We have also made recent significant investments in infrastructure, value-added processes, and engineering. These investments have resulted in lower material waste, reduced labor hours per boat, reduced re-work, and increased production efficiencies. Industry Week recently recognized our operational excellence by selecting us as one of the 12 finalists for its North America cross-industry Best Manufacturing award in October 2014. In addition, our manufacturing quality performance has allowed us to reduce our warranty costs even while offering an industry-leading five-year "stem-to-stern" warranty. We believe that our scalability and operational efficiency has allowed us to limit our annual company-wide weighted average boat price

increase to less than 3% annually from model year 2013 to model year 2015, enabling us to narrow the pricing gap between us and our competitors while at the same time increasing our gross margins by approximately 13 percentage points from fiscal 2012 through the nine months ended March 29, 2015. We are able to narrow this pricing gap while increasing margins by controlling costs through our highly disciplined engineering and manufacturing processes.

Strong Dealer Network. We have worked extensively with our dealers to develop what we believe is the strongest dealer network in the performance sport boat category. Our extensive distribution network consists of 90 North American dealers with 129 locations and 45 international dealers with 54 locations throughout the rest of the world, and we believe it allows us to distribute our products more effectively than our competitors. We target our distribution on the category's highest performing dealers, with more of our dealers placing in Boating Industry magazine's 2014 Top 20 Dealers than any of our competitors in the performance sport boat category. We have established operating processes focused on optimizing dealers' financial performance and service, and with a track record of balancing wholesale inventory and retail sales we are better able to manage dealer inventory, allowing for more transparent sales estimates and strong dealer relationships. In addition, we have established a "stem-to-stern" five-year warranty for all of our product lines, a guarantee that none of our competitors offer. We believe our warranty is simpler and more transparent than those of our competitors, and provides the consumer with more peace of mind. This industry-leading warranty encourages customers to continue to visit our dealers for servicing, creating additional opportunities for boat trade-ins and purchases of accessories, thereby improving our dealers' sales rates and financial health. These actions have strengthened our existing dealer network and are driving increased interest from new potential dealers who want to join the MasterCraft platform.

Differentiated Sales and Marketing Capabilities. We believe our marketing efforts support the MasterCraft brand promise by focusing on the superior MasterCraft value proposition and differentiating the performance and features of our boats. To highlight our performance credibility and generate additional brand excitement, we sponsor the #1, #2, #3, and #5 ranked professional wakeboarding athletes, the #1 and #2 ranked water ski jumpers, and the #4 and #5 ranked male and #3 and #5 ranked female water skiers, who all trust the performance of our boats to enhance their careers. In addition, we partner with Surfing Magazine and musician and avid surfer, Donavon Frankenreiter, to promote our boats' wake surfing capabilities and our brand lifestyle. We also partner with other innovative athletes and brands, such as Travis Pastrana, GoPro, Nixon, Hobie, ESPN, and Sanuk, all offering compelling co-marketing opportunities to expand our brand's lifestyle positioning.

We believe our superior sales and marketing capabilities effectively communicate our performance, styling, quality, authenticity, and lifestyle, resulting in increased overall customer engagement. For fiscal 2015 year to date, our website ranked #1 in the performance sport boat category based on a combination of average daily visitors and page views. We have double the engagement on Facebook of any of our competitors, the highest number of Instagram followers and engagement, and the highest ranked YouTube channel compared to any of our competitors. In addition, we have received numerous third-party awards and recognition for our sales and marketing efforts. Our ProStar "Mission 04: History is History" boat commercial, produced in partnership with our advertising agency, won a 2014 Clio award, which recognizes innovation and creative excellence in advertising, design, and communication across all industries. The ProStar video also won a sound and design award from the AICP producers in a competition against approximately 85% of all domestic commercials in 2014. In addition, our "Amazing Comes Standard" product book, produced in partnership with our agency, also won a 2014 Clio award as well as a 2014 Communication Arts award. Further, one of our long-standing industry partners and dealers was recently awarded the WSIA Leadership Award that recognizes companies which follow best practices in the industry across retail, sales, and manufacturing. These exceptional sales and marketing efforts allow us to more effectively launch and support our products, contributing to an increase in our net sales from \$137.3 million to \$177.6 million from fiscal 2012 to fiscal 2014.

Highly Experienced Management Team. We have a highly seasoned and effective management team. With an average of more than 16 years of boating industry experience per member, our management team has proven its ability to develop and integrate new product lines, enhance operations, strengthen our distribution network, and recruit industry talent. Senior management additions over the past few years have driven improvements to our manufacturing, quality, and product development systems and processes, which have collectively accelerated performance improvements as unit volumes have increased. Our President and Chief Executive Officer, Terry McNew, joined MasterCraft in August 2012 with 26 years of boating industry experience after serving as Executive Vice President of Brunswick Corp's recreational boat group, where he was in charge of manufacturing, product development, and engineering and quality systems. His leadership has helped us implement dramatic process improvements contributing to superior results. Our Chief Operating Officer, Shane Chittum, joined MasterCraft in June 2011. Mr. Chittum joined MasterCraft after serving as Director of Global Operational Excellence for Visteon Corporation, where he was a Shingo Prize recipient. Together, Mr. McNew and Mr. Chittum have driven significantly improved manufacturing performance and have revamped the Company's manufacturing and product development processes. Tim Oxley, our Chief Financial Officer, has spent 24 years in the boating industry, including eight years with MasterCraft, following 16 years with Brunswick Corp. where he served as Chief Financial Officer of several operating divisions. Our management team has produced superior results compared to our competitors, including sales growth, award-winning product innovation, and significant margin expansion.

#### **Our Strategy**

We intend to capitalize on the ongoing recovery in the broader boating industry and performance sport boat category through the following strategies:

Continue to Develop New and Innovative Products in Our Core Market. As a leading innovator, designer, manufacturer, and marketer of premium performance sport boats, we strive to design new and inventive products that appeal to a broad customer base. Since the completion of our management changes in fiscal 2013, we have successfully launched a number of new products and features with best-in-class quality leading to increased sales and significant margin expansion. Furthermore, our unique new product development process enables us to renew our product portfolio with innovative offerings at a rate that we believe will be difficult for our competitors to match without significant additional capital investments. Our process involves each department in collaborative full "team" product launches that enable us to release three new models per year while maintaining superior quality and controlling costs. By September 2015, we anticipate that 80% of our product portfolio will have been renewed in the last three years, while the entire product portfolio will have been renewed in the last four years. We intend to continue releasing new products and features multiple times during the year, which we believe enhances our reputation as a cutting-edge boat manufacturer and will drive consumer interest in our products.

Penetrate the Entry-Level Segment of the Performance Sport Boat Category. Our near-term product development strategy is to expand our product line to reach underserved segments of the performance sport boat category that are distinct from our traditional customer base. We believe the launch of our MasterCraft NXT product line in fiscal 2014 will make the MasterCraft brand more accessible to a much broader demographic of the recreational boating industry and will continue to do so in the future. The MasterCraft NXT product line allows us to penetrate the growing entry-level segment of our market, a segment we have previously not targeted, with a product that offers the highest levels of quality, style, reliability, functionality, and performance expected from our MasterCraft brand. This strategy contrasts with that of a number of our competitors, which have targeted this market segment with alternative value brands. We continue to grow our NXT product portfolio with the recent launch of the new MasterCraft NXT22 in April 2015. The unique design

of the MasterCraft NXT, along with our existing supplier relationships, material agreements, and manufacturing processes, allows us to offer this product at an attractive price point for the consumer while sustaining our gross margins and the product attributes critical to the MasterCraft brand.

Capture Additional Share from Adjacent Boating Categories. Our culture of innovation enhances our ability to introduce new products with increased versatility, functionality, and performance to a more expansive customer base that values boats for both water sports and general recreational boating purposes. We have experienced success with several recent marketing campaigns that focus on new product launches and help to educate the market on our value proposition to customers. Ultimately, the versatile boating experience delivered by our performance sport boats allows us to attract customers from other boating categories, most notably from the sterndrive category. For example, the MasterCraft X55, one of our 25 foot boat models, has the capacity to seat 18 people and offers the quality, performance, and styling associated with our iconic brand in a package that can compete with large day cruisers in the sterndrive category.

We intend to further enhance the performance, comfort, and versatility of our products in order to target additional crossover customers seeking high performance powerboats for general recreational activity. We believe that several of our recently launched and planned new products will appeal to a broader range of recreational boaters by offering the performance benefits of our products, including superior drivability and water sports versatility, while also providing greater seating capacity and comfort, a roomy, plush interior and extensive storage space to allow an increased number of family and friends to spend time together on the water.

Continuous Operational Improvement to Drive Margin Expansion. We continue to implement a number of initiatives to reduce our cost base and to improve the efficiency of our manufacturing process. Following the completion of our recent management team changes in fiscal 2013, we have revamped our manufacturing and product development processes, leading to operational efficiencies which have driven significant margin expansion despite lower average boat sale price increases than our competitors. These process improvements have lowered re-work, warranty claims, material waste, and inventory levels, significantly reducing our costs, and have driven improved on-time delivery rates from 54% in fiscal 2012 to 88% in fiscal 2014 and reaching 90% in fiscal 2015. Additionally, we have fostered a culture of operational improvement within our highly engaged workforce. In calendar 2014, we implemented 10,395 employee suggestions to improve our manufacturing efficiency. We have also implemented a faster and more disciplined product development process, which will allow us to completely renew our product portfolio every four years. These processes are now ingrained in the culture at MasterCraft, leading to a firm-wide focus on driving further margin expansion through continuous improvement. For example, we have identified potential opportunities to vertically integrate more of our manufacturing processes, which would lead to significant potential for additional margin expansion. We believe these important process improvements and culture of operational excellence provide us with a strong operational foundation for future growth.

Effectively Manage Dealer Inventory and Further Strengthen Our Dealer Network. Our goal is to achieve and maintain a leading market share in each of the markets in which we operate. We view our dealers as our partners and product champions. Therefore, we devote significant time and resources to finding high quality dealers, and developing and improving their performance over time. We actively manage dealer inventory levels, as demonstrated by healthy and consistent inventory retail turns and balanced wholesale and retail unit sales, which leads to better margins and improved financial health for our dealers. Additionally, our unique "stem-to-stern" warranty and predictable new product development cycle ensure that our dealers have high quality, compelling, and relevant products to sell to their customers. We believe the quality and trust in our dealer relationships are more beneficial to our long-term success than the quantity of dealers.

Currently, our distribution network includes more dealers recognized in Boating Industry magazine's 2014 Top 20 Dealers than any of our competitors in the performance sport boat category, and we continue to leverage that dealer base while proactively developing strategies that will strengthen our overall network. For example, we intend to strengthen our current footprint by selectively recruiting market-leading dealers who currently sell our competitors' products. We believe our targeted initiatives to enhance and grow our dealer network will increase unit sales in the future. In fiscal 2014, our top ten dealers comprised 33% of our gross sales and the top 20 dealers comprised 49% of our gross sales.

Increase Our Sales in International Markets. We currently have an extensive international distribution network with 45 international dealers in 54 locations around the world. We believe we have the most well-known brand in the performance sport boat category globally. Based on our brand recognition, innovative product offerings, and distribution strengths, we believe we are well positioned to leverage our reputation and capture additional international sales. We believe that we will increase our international sales by promoting our new products in developed markets where we have a well-established dealer base and in international markets where rising consumer incomes are expected to increase demand for recreational products, such as Australia, Europe, Israel, Dubai, and Brazil. We are also developing new product offerings that will specifically target certain product demand from our international consumers and that we believe will drive further sales growth in international markets. Net sales outside of North America represented 14.6% of net sales volume in fiscal 2014.

# **Our Products**

We design, manufacture, and sell premium recreational performance sport boats that we believe deliver superior performance for water skiing, wakeboarding, and wake surfing, as well as general recreational boating. In addition, we offer various accessories, including trailers and aftermarket parts. The following table provides an overview of our balanced portfolio:

	Number of				Maximum	Maximum Capacity	Retail Price
Series	Models	Lengths	Hull Types	Bow Types	Power	(persons)	Range
Star Series							
ProStar	1	22'	Modified V, Partial Step	Pickle-fork	430 hp	7	\$60,000 - \$75,000
XStar	1	24'	V-Drive	Pickle-fork	522 hp	13	\$100,000 - \$150,000
XSeries	8	20-25'	V-Drive	Traditional, Pickle-fork	522 hp	11-18	\$70,000 - \$150,000
NXT	2	20-22'	V-Drive	Pickle-fork	320 hp	11	\$50,000 - \$75,000

Star Series. Our Star Series product line consists of the ProStar and the XStar models. The ProStar is our flagship model, which we originally introduced in 1968, while the XStar model was launched in 1996. Our Star Series product line benefits from a highly loyal customer base which has been cultivated through its superior product features and strong brand image. The ProStar and XStar product lines are designed to maximize water skiers' and wakeboarders' experiences by offering superior maneuverability, balanced power, precise tracking, and the industry's best wakes. They offer consumers a highly customizable boat with our most innovative technologies, premium features, and newest graphics, color options, and interior finishes. Our Star Series products target consumers seeking the premium

MasterCraft boating experience along with the highest levels of performance that we offer and generally command a price premium over our competitors' boats at retail prices typically ranging from approximately \$60,000 to \$150,000.

The ProStar is widely recognized as the premier three-event ski boat in the industry and has been responsible for driving a number of world record ski and ski jumping performances since its launch, including the Men's World Jump Record of 250 feet and new records in over 50 events at the 2014 World 35+ Water Ski Championships, as well as numerous personal records for amateur skiers around the world. The XStar is one of the most recognizable brands in wakeboarding. The XStar, which was honored in WakeWorld.com's Rider's Choice Awards

for 11 consecutive years from 2003-2013, including nine Boat of the Year awards, has towed numerous competition winning wakeboard performances over its history, and is the preferred tow boat for many of the top professional wakeboarders in the world, including the #1, #2, #3, and #5 ranked professional wakeboarding athletes sponsored by MasterCraft.

• XSeries. Our XSeries product line was introduced in 1997 to expand on the success of the XStar. All of our XSeries models offer cutting-edge graphics, bold color options, and visually striking interiors. The XSeries has become our highest-volume product family supported by the growth of the wakeboarding market and the XSeries' attractiveness to all types of consumers ranging from wakeboarding professionals and enthusiasts to families and multi-activity users. Our XSeries boats are market leaders in performance, styling, and quality and offer unique features such as our patented Gen 2 integrated surf system, 100% billet aluminum towers with hydraulic assist, and popular rear transom lounge seating. Our XSeries products also target consumers seeking a premium boating experience and generally command a price premium over our competitors' boats at retail prices typically ranging from approximately \$70,000 to \$150,000.

Our XSeries products are designed to continually offer the most innovative hulls and features in the performance sport boat category. Our new X23, which won the 2015 NMMA Innovation Award, offers the industry's only "Zone 4" wake, which is measured as 15 to 20 feet from the swim platform of the boat and provides more traversable wave surface area and the ability to surf bigger boards. In addition to its segment leading surf wake, the X23 also features innovative rear lounge seating and "triple tab logic" software architecture which enables the boat to get on plane faster, improving driver visibility and fuel efficiency.

- NXT. The NXT is our most recent product line that was launched in January 2014 with the MasterCraft NXT20. After the continued success of our Star Series and XSeries product lines, we identified a market opportunity in entry-level performance sport boats. Our NXT series targets a younger demographic and provides them with a more affordably priced, entry-level boat that provides functional simplicity and the option to upgrade key features such as the NXT surf system and other convenience packages. Most importantly, the NXT offers the highest levels of quality, style, reliability, functionality, and performance expected of the MasterCraft brand. Retail prices for the NXT typically range from approximately \$50,000 to \$75,000.
- Trailers, parts, and accessories. We believe we are currently the only inboard sport boat manufacturer to custom-build trailers that
  match the exact size and color of our boats. We build trailers for all of our MasterCraft boat models, and approximately 86% of our
  MasterCraft boats were sold with our trailers fiscal year to date through February 2015. Our trailers offer the perfect fit for our
  boats, providing superior quality, durability and strength. In addition, we support our brand and our boat owners with custom-made
  MasterCraft accessories, genuine MasterCraft replacement parts, and aftermarket accessories that allow our boat owners to
  customize and personalize their boats.

#### Innovative Optional Features

In addition to the standard features included on all of our boats, we offer consumers the ability to upgrade our base models by adding certain of our full line of optional features designed to enhance styling, performance, functionality, and the overall boating experience. These features increase our average selling prices and improve the profitability of our boats. Some of these features include:

- Patented Gen 2 integrated surf system: The only surf system that is specially designed for each boat hull and fully integrated with additional ballast and the boat's custom, easy-to-use interface, the Gen 2 surf system, which won the 2014 NMMA Innovation Award, allows riders to customize the segment's only four-zone, 20-foot long wake to their individual preferences, for an exceptional surfing experience accessible to riders of all ages and skill levels;
- Premium touchscreen user interface: A custom, proprietary user interface featuring a 7-inch touchscreen display allows users to easily control
  the many features of our boats, including audio and settings for wakeboarding and wake surfing that allow each rider to customize key
  performance attributes such as speed of the boat and size and shape of the wake;
- Custom seating options: Innovative seating configurations, including convertible backward-facing rear seats and rear transom lounge seating, offer superior space and comfort while also providing increased functionality for enjoying water sports activities;
- *Premium ZFT towers*: 100% billet aluminum towers which allow the user to easily raise and lower the tower for towing, storage, and low clearances. Our ZFT 5p tower, which won the 2011 NMMA Innovation Award, features hydraulic controls that automatically raise or lower the tower. In addition, our towers feature clamping board racks which offer convenient and easy to operate storage for wakeboards and surf boards;
- Powertrain packages: Power packages offering four different engine variants from 320 up to 522 horsepower, with premium features such as
  noise-reducing fiberglass mufflers and silent exhaust tips as well as advanced options including propeller upgrades and closed cooling engine
  configurations for saltwater usage; and
- Styling and convenience packages: Packages of options that allow customers to fully customize their boat for the optimal on-the-water
  experience, including gelcoat and upholstery upgrades, premium audio and speaker packages, custom lighting, custom trailer colors and
  wheels, and other accessories such as removable ski pylons, bimini tops, boat covers, and on-boat camera mounts.

We believe our innovative features are important factors in our end consumer's purchasing decision and the availability and desirability of these features increase our sales and market share. In addition, these optional features and packages result in higher net sales per unit and improve our gross margins and profitability.

#### **Our Dealer Network**

We rely on an extensive network of independent dealers to sell our products in North America and internationally. We target our distribution on the segment's highest performing dealers, with more of our dealers placing in Boating Industry magazine's 2014 Top 20 Dealers than any of our competitors in the performance sport boat category. The majority of our dealers, including 70% in our top twenty markets, are exclusive to our MasterCraft product lines within the performance sport boat category, highlighting the commitment of our key dealers to MasterCraft boats. We establish performance criteria that our dealers must

meet as part of their dealer agreements to ensure the continued quality of our dealer network. As members of our network, dealers in North America may qualify for floor plan financing programs, rebates, seasonal discounts, promotional co-op payments, and other allowances.

We consistently review our distribution network to identify opportunities to expand our geographic footprint and improve our coverage of the market. We constantly monitor the health and strength of our dealers by analyzing each dealer's retail sales and inventory frequently, and have established processes to identify underperforming dealers in order to assist them in improving their performance or to allow us to switch to a more effective dealer. These processes also allow us to better manage dealer inventory levels and product turns and contribute to a healthier dealer network that is better able to stock and sell our products. We believe our outstanding dealer network and our proactive approach to dealer management allow us to distribute our products more efficiently than our competitors and will help us capitalize on growth opportunities as our industry volumes continue to increase.

North America. In North America, we had a total of 90 dealers across 129 locations as of March 29, 2015. Of these locations, 17% sell our products exclusively, 57% are multi-line locations that only carry non-competitive brands and products and 26% sell our brands as well as other performance sport boat brands. Approximately 65% of our dealers worldwide have been with us for over five years. As of December 31, 2014, our dealers held the #1, #2, or #3 market share position for the performance sport boat category in over 77% of our U.S. reporting markets. There were no locations where MasterCraft was replaced by competitive products during 2014.

We do not have a significant concentration of sales among our dealers. For fiscal 2014, our top ten dealers accounted for approximately 33% of our gross sales and none of our dealers accounted for more than 8.6% of our total sales volume.

International. As of March 29, 2015 we had a total of 45 international dealers in 54 locations. Of these locations, 44% sell MasterCraft products exclusively, 52% are multi-line locations that don't carry competitive brands, and 4% are multi-line locations that carry competitive performance sport boat brands. We generated 16%, 14.7% and 11.1% of our unit sales outside of North America in fiscal 2013, 2014, and for the nine months ending March 29, 2015, respectively. In Europe, we were present in 19 countries and worked with 16 independent dealers as of March 29, 2015. We had 6 dealers in six locations in Australia and nine independent dealers marketed our boats in nine countries in Asia and the Middle East, including Hong Kong, Israel, Japan, and South Korea as of March 29, 2015. In the rest of the world, we had eight independent dealers as of March 29, 2015, in eight countries including Argentina, Brazil, Colombia, and South Africa. During the last 12 months we have added eight independent international dealers in key markets, including Australia, Israel, Saudi Arabia, Turkey, and Qatar.

#### Dealer Management

We have developed a system of financial incentives for our dealers based on achievement of key benchmarks. In addition, we provide our dealers with comprehensive sales training and a complete set of technology-based tools designed to help dealers maximize performance. Our dealer incentive program has been refined through over 45 years of experience with some of the key elements including performance incentives, discounts paid for achieving volume and purchase scheduling targets, and cash discounts during the first six months of the model year to encourage balanced demand throughout the year. In addition, we pay incentives for attending our annual dealer meeting, a three-day event featuring a robust program of dealer training seminars that focus on areas such as sales growth, inventory management, and retail strategy, in addition to product-oriented information. This incentive payment is based on participation by all salespeople from a dealership, not solely the principals.

Beyond our incentive programs, we have developed two proprietary web-based management tools that are used by our dealers on a day-to-day basis to improve their own businesses as well as enhance communication with our factory and sales management teams. The first is our proprietary DealerLink online business-to-business application. This system efficiently executes many critical functions, including warranty registrations, warranty claims, boat ordering and tracking, parts ordering, technical support, and inventory reporting. The second is our Online Sales Matrix. This web-based tool was introduced in fiscal 2007 as an automated sales order processing system to enable us and our dealers to monitor order progress, production schedules, and model-by-model manufacturing capacity for the current model year. This system facilitates communication between our sales team and the dealer network and allows our manufacturing department to monitor customer demand in real time.

Our relationship with our dealers is governed by dealer agreements. Each dealer agreement typically has a finite term lasting between one and three years. Our dealer agreements are typically terminable without cause by the dealer at any time and by us with 90 days' prior notice. We may also generally terminate these agreements immediately for cause upon certain events. Pursuant to our dealer agreements, the dealers typically agree to, among other things (i) represent our products at specified boat shows; (ii) market our products only to retail end users in a specific geographic territory; (iii) promote and demonstrate our products to consumers; (iv) place a specified minimum number of orders of our products during the term of the agreement in exchange for rebate eligibility that varies according to the level of volume they commit to purchase; (v) provide us with regular updates regarding the number and type of our products in their inventory; (vi) maintain a service department to service our products and perform all appropriate warranty service and repairs; and (vii) indemnify us for certain claims.

Our dealer network, including all additions, renewals, non-renewals, or terminations, is managed by our sales personnel. Our sales team operates using a semi-annual dealer review process involving our senior management team. Each individual dealer is reviewed semi-annually with a broad assessment across multiple key elements, including the dealer's geographic region, market share, and customer service ratings, to identify underperforming dealers for remediation and to manage the transition process when non-renewal or termination is a necessary step.

#### Sales Cycles and Floor Plan Financing

We manage our annual sales plan through distinct buying periods. Our rebates are tiered so that dealers have a financial incentive to take the stocking risk for boats purchased prior to the traditional retail selling season (April - June). These incentives, accompanied by floor plan subsidies for six months from the date of invoice, drive "level loading" of production. During this first part of the model year, many of the dealers' orders are standard configurations for their showrooms. In the second part of the model year, more boats are customized by retail customers. Many of these custom orders are placed during boat shows, which occur from January through early April across North America.

We offer our dealers the opportunity to purchase boats with cash or through floor plan financing programs with third-party floor plan financing providers. We encourage our dealers to purchase in cash by offering them a cash discount. The floor plan financing programs allow dealers to establish lines of credit with third-party lenders to purchase inventory. Upon purchase of a boat, dealers draw on the floor plan facility and the lenders pay the invoice price of the boat directly to us within 10 business days. Collection is guaranteed through an assigned approval number or cash receipt prior to shipment of the boat. Consistent with industry practice, we offer various manufacturer-sponsored floor plan interest programs under which we agree to reimburse our dealers for certain floor plan interest costs incurred for six months from the date of invoice. Cash discounts are offered as an alternative to floor plan subsidies during the "off-season" for retail sales (July - March). These programs encourage dealers to rapidly replenish inventories during the spring and

summer retail season, maintain sufficient inventories during the non-peak season, and balance wholesale purchases throughout the year.

Pursuant to the terms of the floor plan financing, if a dealer defaults on the terms of its credit line, we agree to repurchase new inventory repossessed from dealerships for a period of up to 30 months from the date of the original sale of the products. Under most circumstances, the repurchase obligation is for any amount outstanding up to 100% of the invoice amount for the first 12 months after sale, 90% of the invoice amount for the next 12 months after sale, and 80% of the invoice amount for the final six months of our repurchase commitment period. Our obligation to repurchase such repossessed products for the unpaid balance of our original invoice price for the boat is subject to reduction or limitation based on the age and condition of the boat at the time of repurchase, and in certain cases, by an aggregate cap on repurchase obligations associated with a particular floor plan financing program.

We have only incurred a single loss on a finance company mandated repurchase agreement since fiscal 2010 totaling approximately \$75,000. The repurchased inventory has historically been resold to other dealers at approximately 80% to 90% of original wholesale prices, thereby avoiding significant losses.

#### Marketing and Sales

#### Marketing

Our 45-year history of manufacturing and design leadership has made MasterCraft one of the most well-known and iconic brands in the boating industry. We believe the MasterCraft brand, like other well-known brands such as Porsche and Ferrari, is widely recognized even among non-enthusiasts. We are focused on enhancing the power of our brand through a multifaceted marketing strategy. Our addressable market is targeted through a variety of specialized means, ranging from grass-roots event sponsorships to far-reaching strategic alliances.

We have created a unified print and digital advertising strategy that is refreshed each year, featuring the unique attributes of each of our products while maintaining focus on the MasterCraft brand. We maintain a meaningful presence for our Star Series and XSeries product lines in several endemic water sports publications, including Wakeboarding, WaterSki, SBC Wakeboard, Alliance Wakeboard Magazine, and USA WaterSkier. Given the prevalence of our products in the markets these publications target, we also benefit from significant unpaid impressions in these industry publications, as our boats frequently appear in feature stories and advertisements for other products. In addition to these traditional marketing channels, in the last several years we have created an active and highly successful digital advertising and social media platform, including the use of Facebook, Twitter, Instagram, YouTube, and Vimeo to deliver content to our target audience, increase awareness of our brand, foster loyalty, and build a community of MasterCraft enthusiasts. In addition, we benefit from numerous user-generated videos and photos that are uploaded to these websites. The execution of our digital strategy has been highly successful, driving double the engagement on Facebook, the highest number of Instagram followers and engagement, and the highest ranked YouTube channel compared to any of our competitors. An important component of this strategy has been our investment in our own mastercraft.com website, which ranked #1 in the performance sport boat category based on a combination of average daily visitors and page views for fiscal 2015 year to date. The site is designed to allow significant interaction between us and our customer base through marketing content delivery, message boards, news and event postings, and product updates and specifications. In addition, mastercraft.com's popular "Design-a-Boat" functionality allows consumers to design a boat and request a dealer quote. The custom-designed product can be transmitted dir

We are focused on generating relevant and compelling content for our network of customers and enthusiasts in order to drive industry-leading engagement with our target consumer, and our capabilities in this regard have been well recognized both inside and outside our industry. Our ProStar "Mission 04: History is History" boat commercial, produced in partnership with our advertising agency, won a 2014 Clio award, which recognizes innovation and creative excellence in advertising, design, and communication across all industries. The ProStar video also won an award from the AICP producers in a competition against approximately 85% of all domestic commercials in 2014. In addition, our "Amazing Comes Standard" product book, produced in partnership with our agency, also won a 2014 Clio award as well as a 2014 Communication Arts award. Further, one of our long-standing industry partners and dealers was recently awarded the WSIA Leadership Award that recognizes companies which follow best practices in the industry across retail, sales, and manufacturing.

We also selectively partner with leading franchises from other industries that have similar brand attributes and demographic characteristics. The goal of this non-endemic strategy is to create a wider, actionable audience by teaming up with other appropriate brands to get access to their existing market. Our non-endemic partnerships with highly recognizable brands such as GoPro, Nixon, Hobie, ESPN, and Sanuk have allowed us to increase our audience during product launches and events, ultimately generating actionable sale leads for our dealers. For example, we partnered with extreme athlete Travis Pastrana and famed director Jeff Tremaine to produce a series of irreverent advertising shorts for our recent NXT20 launch that targeted a younger demographic to highlight the ability to purchase a MasterCraft product at a more affordable price. In addition, we partnered with musician and pro surfer Donavon Frankenreiter along with Sanuk and Grind-Media for the launch of the all-new X23, in order to communicate that boat's superior wake surfing performance and to reinforce the lifestyle attributes of our MasterCraft brand. These initiatives not only connect our brand with these valuable and highly recognizable partners, but more importantly they lead to engagement with our end consumers and ultimately to sales leads for our dealers. We believe that our associations with leading franchises and brands such as these reinforce the aspirational, high-performance attributes of our brand, allow us to reach a very large population of affluent, action-oriented consumers as well as new customers for our new products, and allow us to reinforce and expand our MasterCraft brand's lifestyle positioning.

Our leading position in the performance sport boat category is further supported by our sponsorship of some of the most recognizable and successful athletes in water sports, as well as a number of highly visible competitions and events around the world. Our activities in this area serve to deepen the penetration of our brand within the professional and enthusiast community, while also supporting the growth of the sports. The events which we sponsor and in which we and our dealers participate feature the most popular figures in wakeboarding and water skiing, drawing large audiences of enthusiasts to a variety of sites around the country. Furthermore, we sponsor the #1, #2, #3, and #5 ranked professional wakeboarding athletes, the #1 and #2 ranked water ski jumpers, and the #4 and #5 ranked male and #3 and #5 ranked female water skiers, who all trust the performance of our boats to enhance their careers. In addition to the advertising generated by the athletes' success in their sports, we also leverage our sponsorship of these athletes by having them attend boat shows and dealer events and appear in creative media events, in which they garner public relations interest, build our MasterCraft brand, and in many cases help sell our products directly to consumers.

We believe that our differentiated marketing capabilities and our multi-channel, content-driven marketing strategies align with our strategic focus on product innovation, performance, and quality to attract aspiring and enthusiast consumers to our brands and products. These exceptional sales and marketing efforts allow us to more effectively launch and support our products, help drive actionable sales leads for our dealers, and

reinforce our MasterCraft brand and lifestyle attributes. Our sales and marketing efforts have contributed to an increase in our net sales from \$137.3 million to \$177.6 million from fiscal 2012 to fiscal 2014.

#### Sales

Our North American sales effort is led by Mr. Jay Povlin, our Vice President of Sales and Marketing, who joined us in 2013. The North American sales organization includes nine regional sales managers and four inside sales representatives. Most of our domestic sales team has been with us for at least ten years. Our sales team is further supported by five international sales representatives.

Our sales organization's primary role is to manage our network of existing dealers and work with them to increase sales of our products, as well as identifying and recruiting new and replacement dealers that we believe will provide enhanced sales and customer service for our end consumers. We employ proactive processes to monitor the health and performance of our dealers, and to help them improve their businesses and their sales of MasterCraft products. Our strategy is to improve the individual market shares of each of our dealers in their respective markets, and to add new dealers in new markets or replace dealers in existing markets where we believe we can achieve improved market share and customer service. We utilize regular performance reviews to drive improvement in underperforming dealers and to determine how to transition to new dealers when necessary. In addition, we employ a number of tools to assist our dealers in improving their performance, including product, sales, and service training, marketing materials and content, and direct interaction with prospective customers such as our factory concierge service. We encourage and expect our sales representatives to serve as advisors to our dealers, and believe this proactive sales approach leads to better dealer relationships and higher sales of our products.

#### Manufacturing

All of our boats are designed, manufactured, and lake-tested in our Vonore, Tennessee facility. We are the only boat manufacturer to achieve compliance with all three of the ISO 9001 (Quality Management Systems), 14001 (Environmental Management Systems), and 18001 (International Occupational Health and Safety Management System) standards. The rigorous attention to detail with which we design and manufacture our products results in boats of high quality, which allows us to offer a "stem-to-stern" five-year warranty that comprehensively covers more parts of our boats than warranties offered by any of our competitors. In recognizing our operational excellence, Industry Week selected us as one of the 12 finalists for their North America cross-industry Best Manufacturing award in October 2014.

Our boats are built through a continuous flow manufacturing process that encompasses fabrication, assembly, quality management, and testing. Each boat is produced over a six and a half day cycle that includes the fabrication of the hull and deck through gelcoat application and fiberglass lamination, grinding and hole cutting, installation of components, rigging, finishing, detailing, and on-the-water testing. We manufacture certain components and subassemblies for our boats, such as upholstery, and procure other components from third-party vendors and install them on the boat. We have several exclusive supplier partnerships for critical purchased components, such as aluminum billet, towers, engine packages, and audio components. We also build custom trailers that match the exact size and color of our boats.

Our manufacturing efforts are led by our Chief Operating Officer, Shane Chittum, who joined us in June 2011 following nine years in manufacturing roles in the automotive industry, supported by a workforce of approximately 475 employees as of March 29, 2015. Our culture of continuous improvement is aptly captured in one of our core operating principles: "Seek Perfection." Our operations team maintains tight control over all aspects of the process, starting with cross-functional sales planning processes to maximize model mix,

daily layered boat audits while products are moving down the line, and real time supervisor-level variance reporting and quality checks that stop the line if defects are identified. These efforts have generated a 49.2% improvement in total plant first-time quality throughput from fiscal 2013 to fiscal 2015, as well as a Customer Satisfaction Index, a nationally recognized measure of customer satisfaction, above the national average for the third consecutive year in fiscal 2015.

In addition, we sponsor a number of best practices programs, including:

Ideas Implemented. Using tools to identify and reduce waste, employees standardize improvement in their work procedures and implement countermeasures to problems identified daily. This program led to 10,395 employee improvement suggestions implemented in calendar year 2014.

*Kaizen.* We chartered and began 14 different continuous workplace improvement, or Kaizen, projects in fiscal 2015 that use cross-functional teams to improve value and reduce waste in a defined narrow scope of work flow or process. These projects, which take one month to complete on average, have generated improvements including cost savings, improved quality, increased output, and additional capacity.

Lean Academy. We have institutionalized learning in our organization by teaching employees to utilize efficient tools and processes, which we refer to as "lean." The program has various degrees of development and bronze, silver, and gold certification levels. Participants from all areas of our company, including manufacturing, product development, and all administrative departments, learn lean manufacturing to enable them to reduce waste and become lean leaders.

Our active management process has led to the institution of a number of manufacturing and quality control initiatives on the factory floor, such as the implementation of parts bar coding for improved inventory control, the deployment of automated resin counters for greater materials control, a reduction in the number of mold sets used in the manufacturing process to increase run-rates, and an automated quality control system that creates a "birth certificate" for every boat throughout our 2,500-check manufacturing process. We have recorded over one million consecutive man-hours without a lost-time accident as of March 29, 2015, an accomplishment that we believe has reduced workers' compensation claims and warranty costs as our most-experienced employees continue to remain on the job. The continuous improvement in efficiency we have achieved is illustrated by an increase in the average number of boats built per work day in fiscal 2014, while our model mix has grown and skewed increasingly toward larger, higher-contented boats, and our quality has improved dramatically.

# **Product Development and Engineering**

We are strategically and financially committed to innovation, as reflected in our dedicated product development and engineering group and evidenced by our track record of new product introduction. Our product development and engineering group comprises 17 professionals. These individuals bring to our product development efforts significant expertise across core disciplines, including boat design, computer-aided design, naval engineering, electrical engineering, and mechanical engineering. They are responsible for execution of all facets of our new product strategy, starting with design and development of new boat models and innovative features, engineering these designs for manufacturing, and integrating new boats and innovations into production without disruption, at high quality, on time and on budget. Our product development and engineering functions are led by our Chief Operating Officer, with significant engagement from our Chief Executive Officer as well as a Strategic Portfolio Management Team which includes senior leadership from Sales, Marketing and Finance, all working together to develop our long-term product and innovation strategies.

We take a disciplined approach to the management of our product development strategy. We have structured processes to obtain voices of the customer, dealer, and management to guide our long-term product lifecycle and portfolio planning. In addition, extensive testing and coordination with our manufacturing group are important elements of our product development process, which we believe enable us to leverage the lessons from past launches and minimize the risk associated with the release of new products. We have developed a strategy to launch at least three new models each year, which will allow us to renew our product portfolio with innovative offerings at a rate that we believe will be difficult for our competitors to match without significant additional capital investments. In addition to our new product strategy, we manage a separate innovation development process which allows us to design innovative new features for our boats in a disciplined manner and to launch these innovations in a more rapid time frame and with higher quality. These newly implemented processes have reduced the time to market for our new product pipeline from approximately 15.5 months to approximately 10.5 months since fiscal 2012.

Our research and development center is equipped with computer assisted design ("CAD") workstations for design development and computer numerically controlled tool paths for molds and parts. The CAD system allows for integration of vendor design resources to improve accuracy and reduce development time. The CAD system also provides flexibility to change fundamental design characteristics through the elimination of iterative prototyping processes and lowers new product development costs through acceleration of the development cycle. Furthermore, the CAD system also allows much greater precision in use of materials and assembly, reducing warranty and manufacturing start-up costs. Models are tested under extreme conditions to validate performance, safety, failure limits, and design intention. After a boat successfully completes validation, it is ready for final pricing, marketing, scheduling, and production. Our product development expense for fiscal 2013, fiscal 2014 and for the nine months ended March 29, 2015 was \$2.8 million, \$2.7 million, and \$2.2 million, respectively.

# **Suppliers**

We purchase a wide variety of raw materials from our supplier base, including resins, fiberglass, hydrocarbon feedstocks, and steel, as well as product parts and components such as engines and electronic controls, through a sales order process. We maintain long-term contracts with preferred suppliers and informal arrangements with other suppliers. We have not experienced any material shortages in any of our raw materials, product parts, or components. Temporary shortages, when they do occur, usually involve manufacturers of these products adjusting model mix, introducing new product lines, or limiting production in response to an industry-wide reduction in boat demand.

Since 2012 we have focused on developing our supply chain to enable cost improvement, world-class quality, and continuous product innovation. We have engaged our top suppliers in collaborative preferred supplier relationships and have developed processes including annual cost reduction targets, regular reliability projects, and extensive product testing requirements to ensure that our suppliers produce at low cost and to the highest levels of quality expected of the MasterCraft brand. These collaborative efforts begin at the design stage, with our key suppliers integrated into design and development planning well in advance of launch, which allows us to control costs and to leverage the expertise of our suppliers in developing product innovations. Aided by our proactive engagement and supplier development processes, approximately 50% of our preferred suppliers are ISO certified. We believe these collaborative relationships with our most important suppliers have contributed to our significant improvements in product quality, innovation, and profitability since 2012.

The most significant components used in manufacturing our boats, based on cost, are engine packages. We maintain a strong and long-standing relationship with our primary supplier of engine packages, Ilmor, whose affiliates produce engines used in a number of leading racing boats and race cars. Ilmor maintains a full-time customer service and warranty staff located at our office, resulting in extremely efficient management of all engine-related matters, mitigating potential warranty risk. As of March 29, 2015, we represented one of Ilmor's largest customers. We work closely with Ilmor to remain at the forefront of engine design, performance, and manufacturing. Engine packages are the most expensive single item input in the boat-building process and we believe our long-term relationship with Ilmor is a key competitive advantage.

### **Transportation**

We utilize third party logistics and transportation services to deliver our boats to our dealer network. We secure trailer loads of one to four boats at our manufacturing facility. Our third party logistics partners transport them to our domestic dealers or to port for international shipments, generally within one week. A select few dealers near our manufacturing facility have elected to manage transportation and arrange for boats to be picked up directly from our manufacturing facility. Following delivery to port, international shipments are transferred to a third party logistics provider who schedules them for shipment via ocean freight to their destination country. For all products title and risk of loss pass to the dealer at the time the products leave MasterCraft's factory unless a bill-and-hold transaction is requested by the dealer.

# **Information Technology**

Over the last several years, we have made a significant investment in information technology. Our information technology strategy is to fully integrate IT into our business processes and planning initiatives, including not only our internal information management and communications processes but also our marketing and dealer management efforts. Our IT team has been integral to our marketing efforts through functionality such as the "Build-a-Boat" and "Factory Tour" features of our website, helping us to develop stronger engagement between us and our end consumers. In addition, our IT infrastructure is an essential component of our dealer management initiatives, allowing for efficient and timely communications with our dealers and a transparent and effective system for dealer orders and production planning. We will continue to invest in our IT infrastructure in order to continue to leverage technology in support of our product development, manufacturing, and marketing strategies.

#### **Insurance and Product Warranties**

We purchase insurance to cover standard risks in our industry, including policies that cover general products liability, workers' compensation, auto liability, and other casualty and property risks. Our insurance rates are based on our safety record as well as trends in the insurance industry. We also maintain workers' compensation insurance and auto insurance policies that are retrospective in that the cost per year will vary depending on the frequency and severity of claims in the policy year.

We face an inherent risk of exposure to product liability claims in the event that, among other things, the use of our products results in injury. With respect to product liability coverage, we carry customary insurance coverage. Our coverage involves self-insured retentions with primary and excess liability coverage above the retention amount. We have the ability to refer claims to our suppliers and their insurers to pay the costs associated with any claims arising from such suppliers' products. Our insurance covers such claims that are not adequately covered by a supplier's insurance and provides for excess secondary coverage above the limits provided by our suppliers.

We provide product warranties for our Star Series, XSeries, and NXT boats. The high quality and durability of our products allow us to offer a "stem-to-stern" five-year warranty that comprehensively covers more parts of our boats than warranties offered by any of our competitors. During the warranty period, we reimburse dealers and MasterCraft authorized service facilities for all or a portion of the cost of repair or replacement performed on the products (mainly composed of parts or accessories provided by us and labor costs incurred by dealers or MasterCraft authorized service facilities). Some materials, components or parts of the boat that are not covered by our product warranties are separately warranted by their manufacturers or suppliers. These other warranties include warranties covering engines, among other components.

#### Intellectual Property

We rely on a combination of patent, trademark, and copyright protection, trade secret laws, confidentiality procedures, and contractual provisions to protect our rights in our brand, products, and proprietary technology. We are also attempting to protect our vessel designs through design registrations. This is an important part of our business and we intend to continue protecting our intellectual property. We currently hold six U.S. patents, including a design patent for a swivel board rack design, a utility patent for an integrated light and tow-line attachment, and the Gen 2 surf system technology which is the only surf system that is custom designed for each hull and allows users to customize a four-zone, 20-foot long wake to rider preferences using a sophisticated-yet-easy-to-use interface. Provided that we comply with all statutory maintenance requirements, one of our patents is expected to expire in 2016 and the remaining patents are expected to expire after 2021. We also hold 11 pending U.S. patent applications (including two provisional applications) and two pending foreign patent applications. We also own in excess of 70 registered trademarks in various countries around the world, most notably the MasterCraft name and logo and the Star Series, XSeries, and NXT product family names, and we own several applications for additional registrations. Such trademarks may endure in perpetuity on a country-by-country basis provided that we comply with all statutory maintenance requirements, including continued use of each trademark in each such country. In addition, we own 38 registered U.S. copyrights. Finally, we have applied to register certain vessel hull designs with the U.S. Copyright Office.

From time to time, we are involved in intellectual property litigation, either accusing third parties of infringing our intellectual property rights, or defending against third-party claims that we are infringing the intellectual property of others. We are not currently involved in any outstanding intellectual property litigation that we believe, individually or in the aggregate, will have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, or results of operations. However, we cannot predict the outcome of any pending or future litigation, and an unfavorable outcome could have an adverse impact on our business, financial condition, or results of operations.

# Competition

The powerboat industry, including the performance sport boat category, is highly fragmented, resulting in intense competition for customers and dealers. Competition affects our ability to succeed in both the market segments we currently serve and new market segments that we may enter in the future. We compete with several large manufacturers that may have greater financial, marketing, and other resources than we do. We also compete with a wide variety of small privately held independent manufacturers. Competition in our industry is based primarily on brand name, price, innovative features, design, and product performance. See "Risk Factors — Risks Related to Our Business — Our industry is characterized by intense competition, which affects our sales and profits."

#### Environmental, Safety, and Regulatory Matters

Our operations are subject to extensive and frequently changing federal, state, local, and foreign laws and regulations, including those concerning product safety, environmental protection, and occupational health and safety. We believe that our operations and products are generally in compliance with these regulatory requirements. We have received certificates from third-party accreditors of compliance with the ISO 9001 (Quality Management Systems), 14001 (Environmental Management Systems), and 18001 (International Occupational Health and Safety Management System) standards. Historically, the cost of achieving and maintaining compliance with applicable laws and regulations has not been material. However, we cannot assure you that future costs and expenses required for us to comply with such laws and regulations, including any new or modified regulatory requirements, or to address newly discovered environmental conditions, will not have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, operating results, or cash flow.

We have not been notified of and are otherwise currently not aware of any contamination at our current or former facilities for which we could be liable under environmental laws or regulations and we currently are not undertaking any remediation or investigation activities in connection with any contamination. However, future spills or accidents or the discovery of currently unknown conditions or non-compliances may give rise to investigation and remediation obligations or related liabilities and damage claims, which may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, operating results, or cash flow.

The regulatory programs that impact our business include the following:

#### Hazardous Substance and Waste Regulations

Certain materials used in our manufacturing, including the resins used in production of our boats, are toxic, flammable, corrosive, or reactive and are classified by the federal and state governments as "hazardous materials." Control of these substances is regulated by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and state pollution control agencies under the federal Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, and related state programs. Storage of these materials must be maintained in appropriately labelled and monitored containers, and disposal of wastes requires completion of detailed waste manifests and recordkeeping requirements. Any failure by us to properly store or dispose of our hazardous materials could result in liability, including fines, penalties, or obligations to investigate and remediate any contamination originating from our operations.

#### OSHA

The Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) Act imposes standards of conduct for and regulates workplace safety, including limits on the amount of emissions to which an employee may be exposed without the need for respiratory protection or upgraded plant ventilation. Our facilities are regularly inspected by OSHA and by state and local inspection agencies and departments. We believe that our facilities comply in all material aspects with these regulations. In fiscal 2014, our injury and incident rate was 2.0 "OSHA Recordables" injuries per 100,000 man-hours compared to a national industrial average of 3.3 OSHA Recordables injuries per 100,000 man-hours. We have made a considerable investment in safety awareness programs and provide ongoing safety training for all of our employees. We have implemented a program that requires frequent safety inspections of our facilities by managers and an internal safety committee. The safety committee, which is led by a dedicated Health and Safety professional, prepares a monthly action plan based on its findings.

# Clean Air Act

The Clean Air Act (the "CAA") and corresponding state rules regulate emissions of air pollutants. Because our manufacturing operations involve molding and coating of fiberglass materials, which involves the emission of certain volatile organic compounds, hazardous air pollutants, and particulate matter, we are required to maintain and comply with a CAA operating permit (or "Title V" permit). Our Title V Permit requires us to monitor our emissions and periodically certify that our emissions are within specified limits. To date, we have not had material difficulty complying with those limits.

In addition to the regulation of our manufacturing operations, the EPA has adopted regulations stipulating that many marine propulsion engines meet an air emission standard that requires fitting a catalytic converter to the engine. The engines used in our products, all of which are manufactured by third parties, are warrantied by the manufacturers to be in compliance with the EPA's emission standards. The additional cost of complying with these regulations has increased our cost to purchase the engines and, accordingly, has increased the cost to manufacture our products.

If we are not able to pass these additional costs along to our customers, it may have a negative impact on our business and financial condition.

#### **Boat Safety Standards**

Powerboats sold in the U.S. must be manufactured to meet the standards of certification required by the U.S. Coast Guard. In addition, boats manufactured for sale in the European Community must be certified to meet the European Community's imported manufactured products standards. These certifications specify standards for the design and construction of powerboats. We believe that all of our boats meet these standards. In addition, safety of recreational boats is subject to federal regulation under the Boat Safety Act of 1971, which requires boat manufacturers to recall products for replacement of parts or components that have demonstrated defects affecting safety. In the past, we have instituted recalls for defective component parts produced by us or certain of our third-party suppliers. None of these recalls has had a material adverse effect on our Company.

# **Employees**

We believe we maintain excellent relations with our employees, treating them as business partners and focusing on building their careers. We have approximately 475 employees, of whom more than 30% have been with us for ten or more years. Our employees are fully integrated into our continuous improvement culture and are empowered to seek out waste reduction and cost improvement opportunities throughout our manufacturing process. This engagement resulted in 10,395 employee suggestions being implemented for operating improvements during calendar year 2014. None of our employees are represented by a labor union, and since our founding in 1968, we have never experienced a labor-related work stoppage.

#### **Facilities**

All of our boats are designed, manufactured, and lake-tested at our 252,000-square-foot manufacturing facility located on approximately 60 acres of lakefront land we own in Vonore, Tennessee. In addition, we lease a 60,000 square-foot facility in Vonore where we manufacture our trailers, and a 3,000 square-foot warehouse facility in West Yorkshire, England for warehousing of aftermarket parts.

#### **Legal Proceedings**

On June 29, 2015, Malibu filed a complaint in the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Tennessee alleging that our Gen 2 Surf System and NXT Surf System infringe a Malibu patent relating to Malibu's wake surf technology. The complaint seeks trebled damages in an unspecified amount, attorneys' fees and an injunction against future infringement. We do not believe that Malibu's claims have merit and we intend to defend against these claims vigorously.

The nature of our business ordinarily results in a certain amount of claims, litigation, and legal and administrative proceedings. Although we have developed policies and procedures to minimize the impact of legal noncompliance and other disputes, litigation and regulatory actions present an ongoing risk. Our insurance has deductibles and will likely not cover all litigation or other proceedings or the costs of defense. When and as we determine we have meritorious defenses to the claims asserted against us, we vigorously defend against such claims. We will consider settlement of claims when, in management's judgment and in consultation with counsel, it is in the best interests of the Company to do so. Although we are not currently involved in any outstanding litigation that we believe, individually or in the aggregate, will have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, or results of operations, we cannot predict the outcome of any pending litigation, and an unfavorable outcome could have an adverse impact on our business, financial condition, or results of operations.

#### MANAGEMENT

#### **Directors and Executive Officers**

The following table provides information regarding our executive officers and the members of our board of directors (ages as of June 30, 2015):

Name	Age	Position(s)
Terry McNew	54	President and Chief Executive Officer
Timothy M. Oxley	56	Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer and Secretary
Shane Chittum	39	Chief Operating Officer
Frederick A. Brightbill	63	Director
Donald C. Campion*	66	Director
Joseph M. Deignan	42	Director
Patrick J. Halloran	56	Director
Christopher Keenan	38	Director
Christopher A. Twomey	67	Director

<sup>\*</sup> Mr. Campion is expected to join our board of directors as of, and conditioned on, the completion of this offering.

#### **Executive Officers and Employee Directors**

Terry McNew — Mr. McNew was appointed President and Chief Executive Officer of MasterCraft in 2012. Mr. McNew has over 26 years of experience in the boating industry with executive roles at both Brunswick Corp. and Correct Craft. Mr. McNew served as President and Chief Executive Officer of Correct Craft from 2004 - 2006. He served as Executive Vice President of Brunswick Corp's Recreational Boat Group prior to joining us, where he was in charge of manufacturing, product development, and engineering and quality systems. Prior to these roles, Mr. McNew held senior positions at Sea Ray Boat Group, starting there in 1988 as a laminator and chop gun operator and ultimately leading manufacturing and product development and environmental teams. Mr. McNew received his B.S. in Business Administration and Economics from the University of Central Florida — College of Business Administration in 1986 and is certified as a Six Sigma Black Belt from the University of Tennessee. Mr. McNew brings to the Company more than two decades of extensive knowledge of the boating industry, which we believe qualify him to serve as our President and a member of our board of directors

Timothy M. Oxley — Mr. Oxley was appointed Chief Financial Officer in 2012 and prior to that, he served as Vice President of Business Performance from 2007 until 2012. He is responsible for the Company's internal controls and policies. Mr. Oxley has actively led MasterCraft's debt refinancing process and also leads the Company's forecasting and budgeting process. Mr. Oxley has 24 years of experience in the boating industry, including eight years with the Company, following 16 years with Brunswick Corp. Prior to joining the Company, Mr. Oxley was the Chief Financial Officer of Brunswick's Freshwater Boat Group from 2004 to 2006, the Chief Financial Officer of Brunswick's Sea Ray Boat Group from 2002 to 2004, and the Chief Financial Officer of Baja Marine Corporation (a division of Brunswick) from 1998 to 2002. Mr. Oxley was also the Director of Budgeting at the Sea Ray Boats Division from 1990 to 1998. Before Brunswick, he was a Senior Auditor at Arthur Andersen LLP. Mr. Oxley received his B.S. in Accounting from the University of Tennessee in 1981 and is a Certified Public Accountant (inactive).

Shane Chittum — Mr. Chittum was appointed Chief Operating Officer in 2011. He has 15 years of cross-functional business experience primarily in the automotive industry. Prior to joining us, he was the Director of

Global Operational Excellence for Visteon Corporation, a tier one automotive supplier, where he was responsible for global implementation of Visteon's operating systems. Prior to that role, he was in charge of Visteon's operations in Monterrey, Mexico, as an expatriate multi-site plant manager. One of the three facilities that Mr. Chittum led was awarded the prestigious Shingo Bronze Medallion for accomplishments in operational excellence. Prior to Visteon, Mr. Chittum held various plant leadership positions in Lear Corporation, was a Senior Financial Auditor at Deloitte and Touche, LLP, and served in the United States Army. He is a graduate of the University of Maryland University College with a bachelor's degree in Accounting and maintains professional certifications that include a Certified Public Accountant (inactive), Certified Lean Manager from the Ohio State University and Shingo Examiner (inactive).

## **Non-Employee Directors**

Frederick A. Brightbill — Mr. Brightbill is a Principal of Brightbill Advisors, a management consulting firm, and has served as a member of our board of directors since 2009. Mr. Brightbill will be appointed as Chairman of our board of directors upon the completion of this offering. Mr. Brightbill previously served as Principal at Vantage Development and JB Acquisitions. Prior to that he served as President of the Aluminum Boat Group at Brunswick Corporation and in various leadership roles at Mercury Marine, including President of the Outboard Business Unit and Integrated Operations Division. Mr. Brightbill graduated with a B.S. in Finance from the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign and received his M.B.A. from the University of Chicago. We believe Mr. Brightbill's experience in the boating industry as well as his leadership and operational skills enable him to play a key role in all matters involving our board of directors and makes him well qualified to serve as a member of our board of directors.

Donald C. Campion — Mr. Campion is expected to join our board of directors upon the completion of this offering. He has served as the Chief Financial Officer of several public and private companies, including VeriFone, Inc., Special Devices, Inc., Cambridge Industries, Inc., Oxford Automotive, Inc. and Delco Electronics Corporation. Mr. Campion is a member of the board of directors of Haynes International, Inc., where he serves as the Chairman of the Audit Committee and as a member of the Risk Committee and the Compensation Committee. Mr. Campion also currently serves on the boards of two private companies and has previously served on the boards of many public and private companies. Mr. Campion graduated from the University of Michigan College of Engineering with a B.S. in applied mathematics in 1970 and an M.B.A. from the University of Michigan School of Business Administration in 1976. We believe Mr. Campion's substantial accounting and tax experience, his leadership positions in diverse manufacturing businesses and his board service experience, including as chair of several audit committees, enable him to play a key role in all matters involving our board of directors and make him well qualified to serve as a member of our board of directors.

Joseph M. Deignan — Mr. Deignan is currently a Partner at Wayzata and has served as a member of our board of directors since 2009. Mr. Deignan joined the predecessor entity to Wayzata in 1997. Prior to joining Wayzata, Mr. Deignan worked at Wessels, Arnold & Henderson in its investment banking group. Mr. Deignan currently serves on the boards of Majestic Holdco, LLC, Neff Corporation, PATS Aircraft Holdings, LLC, Perkins & Marie Callender's Holding, LLC, and Propex Holding, LLC, as well as on the boards of other Wayzata portfolio companies. Mr. Deignan previously served on the boards of Atlantic Express Transportation Corp., Lazy Days' R.V. Center, Inc. and Merisant Company. Mr. Deignan graduated with a B.A. in Economics from St. John's University and holds an M.B.A. from the Carlson School of the University of Minnesota. We believe Mr. Deignan's financial and executive experience enables him to play a key role in all matters involving our board of directors and makes him well qualified to serve as a member of our board of directors.

Patrick J. Halloran — Mr. Halloran is currently a Managing Partner at Wayzata and has served as a member of our board of directors since 2009. Mr. Halloran joined the predecessor entity to Wayzata in 1990. From 1986 to 1989, Mr. Halloran was a member of Dean Witter Reynolds' Corporate Finance Department. Prior thereto, he was a consultant with Arthur Andersen LLP. Mr. Halloran currently serves on the boards of Majestic Holdco, LLC, Perkins & Marie Callender's Holding, LLC, and Stallion Oilfield Holdings, Inc., as well as on the boards of other Wayzata portfolio companies. Mr. Halloran previously served on the boards of Arrow Sheds Holdings, LLC, Aviation Asset Holdings LLC, Brunner Mond Group Limited, Norse Merchant Group Limited, and Telex Communications Inc. Mr. Halloran received his Master's Degree in Accountancy from the University of North Dakota and a B.S. in Business Administration from North Dakota State University. He is a Certified Public Accountant (inactive). We believe Mr. Halloran's financial and executive experience enables him to play a key role in all matters involving our board of directors and makes him well qualified to serve as a member of our board of directors.

Christopher Keenan — Mr. Keenan is currently a Principal at Wayzata and has served as a member of our board of directors since 2009. Prior to joining Wayzata, he was an analyst for the Distressed/High Yield group at Citadel Investment Group. Prior thereto, Mr. Keenan was an Investment Banking Analyst with Banc of America Securities in San Francisco. Mr. Keenan graduated Cum Laude with an A.B. in Economics from Harvard University in 1999. Mr. Keenan currently serves on the boards of Key Plastics Corporation, SuperService Holdings, LLC, Elyria Foundry Holdings LLC, and Arrow Sheds Holdings, LLC, and previously served on the boards of Grede Holdings LLC, Special Devices, Inc., and J.L. French Corporation. We believe Mr. Keenan's financial and executive experience enables him to play a key role in all matters involving our board of directors and makes him well qualified to serve as a member of our board of directors.

Christopher A. Twomey — Mr. Twomey has been a member of our board of directors since 2009. He served as the Chief Executive Officer of Arctic Cat Inc. (a manufacturer of all-terrain vehicles and snowmobiles) from 1986 to 2010. Mr. Twomey was elected to the board of directors of Arctic Cat Inc. in 1987 and served as Chairman from August 2003 until 2012, and again since 2014. Mr. Twomey has also been a member of the board of directors of Toro Company since 1998. He is presently the Chair of the Compensation and Human Resources Committee and a member of the Nominating and Governance Committee of Toro Company. Mr. Twomey graduated from the University of North Dakota with a Bachelor's degree in geology in 1971. We believe Mr. Twomey's vast industry and board experience and leadership skills enable him to play a key role in all matters involving our board of directors and make him well qualified to serve as a member of our board of directors.

#### **Board of Directors**

Upon the consummation of this offering, the number of directors will be increased to seven. Directors will be subject to removal only for cause. Further, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and by-laws will provide for the division of our board of directors into three classes, as nearly equal in number as possible, with the directors in each class serving for a three-year term, and one class being elected each year by our stockholders. Messrs. Halloran and Twomey will each serve as a Class I director with an initial term expiring in 2016. Messrs. Deignan and Campion will each serve as a Class II director with an initial term expiring in 2017. Messrs. Keenan, Brightbill and McNew will each serve as a Class III director with an initial term expiring in 2018.

#### **Director Independence**

Prior to the consummation of this offering, our board of directors (including for this purpose, each of our directors) undertook a review of the independence of our directors and considered whether any of those persons has a material relationship with us that could compromise that person's ability to exercise independent judgment in carrying out his or her responsibilities as a director of our company. Our board of directors has determined that Messrs. Brightbill, Twomey and Campion are independent, as defined under the rules of NASDAQ, including the independence requirements contemplated by Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act.

#### **Background and Experience of Directors**

When considering whether directors have the experience, qualifications, attributes, or skills, taken as a whole, to enable our board of directors to satisfy its oversight responsibilities effectively in light of our business and structure, the board of directors focuses primarily on each person's background and experience as reflected in the information discussed in each of the directors' individual biographies set forth above. We believe that our directors provide an appropriate mix of experience and skills relevant to the size and nature of our business.

#### **Controlled Company Exemption**

As a result of the significant ownership of our common shares by Wayzata, more than 50% of the combined voting powers of our common stock will be held by Wayzata. As a result, we will be a "controlled company" within the meaning of the corporate governance standards of NASDAQ. Under these corporate governance standards, a company of which more than 50% of the combined voting power is held by an individual, group, or another company is a "controlled company" and may elect not to comply with certain corporate governance standards, including the requirement that we perform annual performance evaluations of the nominating and corporate governance and compensation committees. Immediately following this offering, we will not be required to have a majority of the board of directors consist of independent directors and our nominating and corporate governance committee and compensation committee will not be composed entirely of independent directors. Accordingly, you will not have the same protections afforded to stockholders of companies that are subject to all of these corporate governance requirements. In the event that we cease to be a "controlled company" and our shares continue to be listed on NASDAQ, we will be required to comply with these provisions within the applicable transition periods.

# **Committees of Our Board of Directors**

Our board of directors directs the management of our business and affairs, as provided by Delaware law, and conducts its business through meetings of the board of directors and standing committees. We will have a standing audit committee and compensation committee. We will create a standing nominating and corporate governance committee prior to the consummation of this offering. In addition, from time to time, special committees may be established under the direction of the board of directors when necessary to address specific issues.

#### **Audit Committee**

Our audit committee is responsible for, among other things, engaging our independent public accountants, reviewing with the independent public accountants the plans and results of the audit engagement, approving professional services provided by the independent public accountants, reviewing the independence of the

independent public accountants, considering the range of audit and non-audit fees, and reviewing the adequacy of our internal accounting controls.

Upon the closing of this offering, our audit committee will consist of Messrs. Campion, Brightbill, and Keenan, with Mr. Campion serving as chair. Rule 10A 3 of the Exchange Act and NASDAQ rules require that our audit committee have at least one independent member upon the listing of our common stock, have a majority of independent members within 90 days of the date of this prospectus and be composed entirely of independent members within one year of the date of this prospectus. Our board of directors has affirmatively determined that Messrs. Campion and Brightbill each meet the definition of "independent director" for purposes of serving on the audit committee under Rule 10A 3 and NASDAQ rules, and we intend to comply with the other independence requirements within the time periods specified. In addition, our board of directors has determined that Mr. Campion will qualify as an "audit committee financial expert," as such term is defined in Item 407(d)(5) of Regulation S-K. Our board of directors will adopt a new written charter for the audit committee, which will be available on our principal corporate website at www.mastercraft.com substantially concurrently with the closing of this offering.

#### **Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee**

Our nominating and corporate governance committee will be responsible for assisting our board of directors in selecting new directors, evaluating the overall effectiveness of our board of directors and reviewing developments in corporate governance compliance.

Upon the closing of this offering, our nominating and corporate governance committee will consist of Messrs. Brightbill, Twomey, and Halloran, with Mr. Brightbill serving as chair. Our board of directors has affirmatively determined that Messrs. Brightbill and Twomey currently meet the definition of "independent director" for purposes of serving on a nominating and corporate governance committee under NASDAQ rules. Our board of directors will adopt a new written charter for the nominating and corporate governance committee, which will be available on our principal corporate website at www.mastercraft.com substantially concurrently with the closing of this offering.

#### **Compensation Committee**

Our compensation committee is responsible for determining compensation for our most highly paid employees and administering our other compensation programs. The compensation committee is also charged with establishing, periodically re-evaluating and, where appropriate, adjusting and administering policies concerning compensation of management personnel.

Upon the closing of this offering, our compensation committee will consist of Messrs. Twomey, Campion, and Deignan, with Mr. Twomey serving as chair. Our board of directors has affirmatively determined that Messrs. Twomey and Campion currently meet the definition of "independent director" for purposes of serving on a compensation committee under NASDAQ rules. Our board of directors will adopt a new written charter for the compensation committee, which will be available on our principal corporate website at www.mastercraft.com substantially concurrently with the closing of this offering.

# **Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation**

None of our executive officers serves as a member of the board of directors or compensation committee (or other committee performing equivalent functions) of any entity that has one or more executive officers serving on our board of directors or compensation committee.

# **EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION**

This section discusses the material components of the executive compensation program for our executive officers who are named in the "2015 Summary Compensation Table" below. In fiscal 2015, our "named executive officers" and their positions were as follows:

- Terry McNew, President and Chief Executive Officer;
- Timothy M. Oxley, Chief Financial Officer; and
- Shane Chittum, Chief Operating Officer.

This discussion may contain forward-looking statements that are based on our current plans, considerations, expectations, and determinations regarding future compensation programs. Actual compensation programs that we adopt following the completion of this offering may differ materially from the currently planned programs summarized in this discussion.

#### 2015 Summary Compensation Table

The following table sets forth information concerning the compensation of our named executive officers for fiscal 2015.

Name and Principal Position	Year	Salary (\$)	Bonus (\$)	Stock Awards (\$)	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation (\$)	All Other Compensation (\$)	Total (\$)
Terry McNew President and Chief	2015	333,125	4,131,319(1)	0(2	) —(3	) 18,226	4,482,670
Executive Officer	2014	325,000			552,500	7,538	885,038
Timothy M. Oxley Chief Financial Officer	2015 2014	215,865 210,600	459,035(1)	0(2	) —(3 179,010	) 19,409 14,848	694,309 404,458
Shane Chittum	2015	215,250	688,553(1)	0(2	) —(3	) 20,171	923,974
Chief Operating Officer	2014	210,000			178,500	21,282	409,782

- (1) Amount represents a cash bonus to the named executive officer in recognition of his efforts in pursuing and consummating the financing evidenced by Amended and Restated Credit and Guarantee Agreement entered into by the Company on March 13, 2015.
- (2) On May 29, 2015, we granted Messrs. McNew, Oxley and Chittum 541,021, 120,223, and 180,340 shares of restricted stock under the 2015 Incentive Award Plan, respectively. No amounts have been included for purposes of the "Stock Awards" column as the occurrence of the vesting conditions for such awards were not probable for accounting purposes at the time of grant and the restricted stock awards had no grant date fair value computed in accordance with ASC Topic 718, as of the date of grant. Assuming that all of the vesting conditions to the awards are met, the value of restricted stock awards, based on a value of the common stock of \$14.00 per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would be \$7,574,294 for Mr. McNew, \$1,683,122 for Mr. Oxley, and \$2,524,760 for Mr. Chittum. For a description of the vesting conditions, see "Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End."
- (3) Each named executive officer is eligible to receive an annual performance-based bonus with respect to fiscal 2015 under the 2015 STIP. The amount of such bonus is not yet determinable. For a discussion of the 2015 STIP, see the section entitled "Narrative to Summary Compensation Table—Short-Term Cash Incentive Compensation."

#### **Narrative to Summary Compensation Table**

Employment Agreement with Terry McNew

As of June 30, 2015, we were a party to an employment agreement with Mr. McNew, dated as of July 26, 2012. Under his employment agreement, Mr. McNew will serve as President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company until his employment is terminated by the Company or him pursuant to the terms of his employment agreement.

#### Base Salary and Cash Bonuses

Pursuant to his employment agreement, Mr. McNew is entitled to an initial annual base salary of \$325,000 (which was increased to \$333,125 for fiscal 2015) and is eligible for an annual performance-based bonus, with a target bonus opportunity of 100% of his base salary, based on performance targets established by our board of directors in consultation with Mr. McNew. The actual annual performance-based bonus paid to Mr. McNew under the annual short term incentive plan for performance in fiscal 2015 (the "2015 STIP") is not yet determinable. The employment agreement for Mr. McNew previously provided for eligibility to receive a cash bonus upon a sale of the Company based on the value of the Company. However, eligibility to receive such cash bonus was terminated as of February 6, 2015 in connection with the termination of the MCBC Holdings, Inc. Management Incentive Plan. For additional information about the terminated Management Incentive Plan, please see the section titled "Long-Term Cash Incentive Compensation" below.

#### Severance

The employment agreement for Mr. McNew provides for severance upon a termination of Mr. McNew's employment by us without cause. Upon a termination by us without cause, Mr. McNew is entitled to severance consisting of (a) continued base salary for the 12-month period following termination, payable in accordance with the Company's normal payroll practices, and (b) continued coverage for Mr. McNew and his eligible dependents under the Company's group health plans (or comparable plans) for up to 12 months following termination, subject to contribution from Mr. McNew at the same rate as if he remained employed by the Company. Such payment of continued base salary is subject to reduction for any compensation Mr. McNew receives from other sources during such 12-month period. As a condition to receive severance pursuant to his employment agreement, Mr. McNew is obligated to execute and not revoke a release of claims for our benefit.

For the purposes of Mr. McNew's employment agreement, "cause" is defined generally as (i) the material failure to substantially perform the duties set forth in his employment agreement (other than any such failure resulting from his disability), (ii) the material failure to carry out, or comply with, in any material respect any lawful directive of our board of directors, (iii) the commission at any time of any act or omission that results in, or may reasonably be expected to result in, a conviction, plea of no contest, plea of nolo contendere, or imposition of unadjudicated probation for any felony or crime involving moral turpitude, (iv) the unlawful use (including being under the influence) or possession of illegal drugs on the Company's premises or while performing his duties and responsibilities under his employment agreement, (v) the commission at any time of any act of fraud, embezzlement, misappropriation, misconduct, conversion of assets of the Company, or breach of fiduciary duty against the Company (or any predecessor thereto or successor thereof), or (vi) the material breach of his employment agreement or other agreements with the Company (including, without limitation, any breach of the restrictive covenants of any such agreement); and which, in the case of clauses (i), (ii), and (vi), continues beyond fifteen (15) days after the Company has provided Mr. McNew written notice of such failure or breach.

#### Restrictive Covenants

Pursuant to Mr. McNew's employment agreement, Mr. McNew will be subject to non-competition and non-solicitation restrictions for the term of the agreement and for an 18-month period after termination of employment.

Employment Agreement with Timothy M. Oxley

As of June 30, 2015, we were a party to an employment agreement with Mr. Oxley, dated as of October 3, 2007, as amended December 16, 2008. Under his employment agreement, Mr. Oxley will remain employed by the Company until his employment is terminated by the Company or him pursuant to the terms of his employment agreement.

## Base Salary, Cash Bonuses, and Additional Benefits

Pursuant to his employment agreement, Mr. Oxley is entitled to an annual base salary and is eligible for an annual performance-based bonus. During fiscal 2015, Mr. Oxley received a base salary of \$215,865, which was intended to provide a fixed component of compensation reflecting his skill set, experience, role, and responsibilities. The amount of Mr. Oxley's annual performance-based bonus is based on the attainment of performance objectives established each year by the Company and approved by our board of directors. The actual amount paid to Mr. Oxley under the 2015 STIP is not yet determinable. In addition, pursuant to his employment agreement, Mr. Oxley is entitled to either a company owned or leased automobile or a car allowance, in either case in accordance with the Company's automobile policy.

#### Severance

The employment agreement for Mr. Oxley provides for severance upon a termination of Mr. Oxley's employment (a) by us other than for cause or (b) by Mr. Oxley upon a breach by the Company of a material provision of his employment agreement, subject to certain conditions set forth in his employment agreement. Upon termination of Mr. Oxley's employment due to death or disability, Mr. Oxley (or his legal representative) is entitled to receive the greater of (i) continued payment of 60% of his then-current base salary paid in installments through the first anniversary of such termination or (ii) the amount provided by insurance, if any. Upon termination of Mr. Oxley's employment by the Company without cause or a resignation by Mr. Oxley due to the Company's material breach of the employment agreement, Mr. Oxley is entitled to severance consisting of (i) payments equal to 150% of base salary for the 12-month period following termination, payable in accordance with the Company's normal payroll practices, and (ii) continued benefits, including his automobile allowance, for up to 12 months following termination. Such payment of 150% of base salary is subject to reduction for any compensation Mr. Oxley receives from other sources during such 12-month period and Mr. Oxley has a duty to mitigate the severance payable to him subject to certain limitations set forth in his employment agreement. As a condition to receive severance pursuant to his employment agreement, Mr. Oxley is obligated to execute and not revoke a release of claims for our benefit.

For the purposes of Mr. Oxley's employment agreement, "cause" is defined generally as (i) gross neglect of the duties set forth in his employment agreement, (ii) conviction of any felony, (iii) conviction of any lesser crime or offense involving the property of the Company or any of its subsidiaries or affiliates, (iv) willful misconduct in connection with the performance of any material portion of the duties set forth in his employment agreement, (v) breach of any material provision of his employment agreement or the Company's Code of Conduct, or (vi) any other conduct which would make Mr. Oxley's continued employment by the Company materially prejudicial to the best interests of the Company; and which, in the case of clause (i),

continues beyond sixty (60) days after the Company has provided Mr. Oxley written notice of such gross neglect.

#### Restrictive Covenants

Pursuant to Mr. Oxley's employment agreement, Mr. Oxley will be subject to a non-competition restriction for the term of the agreement and for a 24-month period after termination of employment and a non-solicitation restriction for the term of the agreement and for a 12-month period after termination of employment.

#### Employment Arrangement with Mr. Chittum

During fiscal 2015, the employment of Mr. Chittum was not subject to the terms and conditions of an employment agreement. Nonetheless, during fiscal 2015, Mr. Chittum received a base salary, which was intended to provide a fixed component of compensation reflecting his skill set, experience, role, and responsibilities, and, together with Messrs. McNew and Oxley, was eligible to earn an annual performance-based cash bonus from the Company under the 2015 STIP.

The actual base salary earned by Mr. Chittum for fiscal 2015 equaled \$215,250. The actual annual bonus earned by Mr. Chittum for fiscal 2015 is not yet determinable.

## New Employment Agreements

In connection with this offering, the Company has entered into new employment agreements with each of the named executive officers, effective as of July 1, 2015. For a description of the terms and conditions of such employment agreements, please see the section entitled "New Incentive Plans and Arrangements—New Employment Agreements for Messrs. McNew, Oxley and Chittum" below.

#### Short-Term Cash Incentive Compensation

In fiscal 2015, each of our named executive officers was eligible to earn an annual performance-based cash bonus from the Company under the 2015 STIP. This 2015 bonus for each of our named executive officers consisted of three components: 35% was based upon the achievement of Company Adjusted EBITDA, 35% was based upon the achievement of Company cash flow targets and 30% was based upon the achievement of individual performance goals. In fiscal 2015, Mr. McNew was eligible to receive a target bonus in the amount of 50% of his base salary, and Mr. Chittum was eligible to receive a target bonus in the amount of 50% of his base salary. The level of achievement with respect to the Company and individual performance goals under the 2015 STIP has not yet been determined and, as a result, the actual amount of the annual performance-based bonus to be paid to each named executive is not yet determinable.

#### Transaction Bonuses

In connection with our refinancing transaction, on March 11, 2015, certain key employees, including our named executive officers, became eligible for cash transaction bonuses in consideration of their efforts in pursuing and consummating such transaction, subject to the execution of a release of claims for our benefit. Such transaction bonuses were paid on April 7, 2015. The transaction bonuses awarded to Messrs. McNew, Oxley, and Chittum were equal to \$4,131,319, \$459,035, and \$688,553, respectively.

#### Long-Term Cash Incentive Compensation

On April 25, 2013, we adopted the MCBC Holdings, Inc. Management Incentive Plan, or the former MIP, to provide long-term compensation incentives for certain qualified executives, including our named executive officers. Pursuant to the former MIP, certain employees and directors were eligible to receive cash bonuses upon a sale of the Company based on the value of the Company. We terminated the former MIP on February 6, 2015 and no named executive officers currently hold any rights thereunder.

## Equity Incentive Compensation

On February 12, 2010, we adopted the MCBC Holdings, Inc. 2010 Equity Incentive Plan, or the 2010 Equity Plan, pursuant to which certain of our employees were granted stock options, which vested in four equal annual installments subject to the applicable optionee's continued service. None of our named executive officers were granted any equity awards under the 2010 Equity Plan in fiscal 2015. After the consummation of this offering, we do not intend to grant any additional awards under the 2010 Equity Plan.

We have adopted the MCBC Holdings, Inc. 2015 Incentive Award Plan in order to facilitate the grant of cash and equity incentives to non-employee directors, employees (including our named executive officers), and consultants of the Company and certain of its affiliates and to enable the Company and certain of its affiliates to obtain and retain the services of these individuals, which is essential to our long-term success. Prior to this offering, on May 29, 2015, we granted Messrs. McNew, Oxley and Chittum 541,021, 120,223, and 180,340 shares of restricted stock under the 2015 Incentive Award Plan, respectively. In connection with this offering, we intend to grant options to purchase 147,683 shares of our common stock under the 2015 Incentive Award Plan to certain of our employees, including the named executive officers, and 47,506 shares of restricted stock under the 2015 Incentive Award Plan to certain of our non-employee directors. The option grants are expected to vest in substantially equal installments over four years, subject to continued employment. The restricted stock grants are expected to vest upon the earlier of a change in control or the 181st day following the date upon which our common stock is listed (or approved for listing) on NASDAQ, subject to continued service. For additional information about the 2015 Incentive Award Plan, please see the section titled "New Incentive Plans" below.

#### Retirement Plan

We currently maintain a 401(k) retirement savings plan for our employees, including our named executive officers, who satisfy certain eligibility requirements. Our named executive officers are generally eligible to participate in the 401(k) plan on the same terms as other full-time employees. The Internal Revenue Code, or the Code, allows eligible employees to defer a portion of their compensation, within prescribed limits, on a pre-tax basis through contributions to the 401(k) plan. Currently, we match contributions made by participants in the 401(k) plan up to a specified percentage of the employee contributions, and these matching contributions are fully vested as of the date on which the contribution is made. We believe that providing a vehicle for tax-deferred retirement savings though our 401(k) plan, and making fully vested matching contributions, adds to the overall desirability of our executive compensation package and further incentivizes our employees, including our named executive officers, in accordance with our compensation policies.

## **Employee Benefits**

Health/Welfare Plans. All of our full-time employees, including our named executive officers, are eligible to participate in our health and welfare plans, including:

medical, dental, and vision benefits;

- medical and dependent care flexible spending accounts;
- short-term and long-term disability insurance; and
- life insurance.

We believe the benefits described above are necessary and appropriate to provide a competitive compensation package to our named executive officers.

#### No Tax Gross-Ups

We do not make gross-up payments to cover our named executive officers' personal income taxes that may pertain to any of the compensation or perquisites paid or provided by the Company.

## Executive Stock Ownership Policy

We have adopted an executive stock ownership policy, effective as of the effective date of this offering, which is intended to encourage our executives, within five years after this offering, to hold shares of our common stock with a value equal to a specified multiple of base salary (six times annual base salary in the case of the Chief Executive Officer and three times annual base salary in the case of the Chief Financial Officer and the Chief Operating Officer).

## Clawback Policy

We have adopted a clawback policy, effective as of the effective date of this offering. Under this policy, the Company may seek to recover or cause to be forfeited any or all performance-based compensation received by employees and directors of the Company, including the named executive officers, in the event of restatement of the Company's financial statements resulting in whole or in part from the fraud or intentional misconduct of such employees or directors.

## **Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End**

The following table summarizes the number of shares of our common stock underlying outstanding equity incentive plan awards for each of our named executive officers as of June 30, 2015:

	Stock A	Stock Awards	
Name	Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Number of Shares That Have Not Vested (#)(1)	Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Market Value of Unearned Shares That Have Not Vested (\$)(2)	
Terry McNew	541,021	7,574,294	
Timothy M. Oxley	120,223	1,683,122	
Shane Chittum	180,340	2,524,760	

- (1) Each named executive officer received a grant of restricted stock on May 29, 2015 in the amounts set forth herein. Such restricted stock are currently eligible to vest on the earlier of a change in control and the 181st day following the date upon which our common stock is listed (or approved for listing) on NASDAQ.
- (2) As of June 30, 2015 there was no public market for our common stock. We have valued our common stock as of June 30, 2015 based on the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, \$14.00.

## **Director Compensation**

The following table sets forth information concerning the compensation of our non-employee directors for fiscal 2015.

Name	Fees Earned or Paid in Cash (\$)(1)	Total (\$)
Christopher Keenan	_	_
Patrick J. Halloran		_
Joseph M. Deignan	_	_
Frederick A. Brightbill	\$ 210,000	\$ 210,000
Christopher A. Twomey	\$ 210,000	\$ 210,000

(1) Amount reflects the annual retainer fee equal to \$50,000 earned in connection with services on our board in fiscal 2015 plus an additional retainer fee equal to \$160,000 for service on a special committee advising and assisting the Board with respect to the financial and strategic alternatives available to the Company.

In connection with this offering, we have adopted a compensation policy that, effective upon the effective date of this offering, will be applicable to all of our non-employee directors other than Messrs. Keenan, Halloran and Deignan. Pursuant to this policy, each eligible non-employee director other than the chairperson of the board will receive an annual cash retainer of \$50,000 and the chairperson will receive an annual cash retainer of \$65,000. Each audit committee member other than the committee chairperson will receive an additional annual cash retainer of \$20,000. Each compensation committee member other than the committee chairperson will receive an additional annual cash retainer of \$7,500 and the committee chairperson will receive an additional annual cash retainer of \$15,000. Each nominating and corporate governance committee member other than the committee chairperson will receive an additional annual cash retainer of \$5,000 and the committee chairperson will receive an additional annual cash retainer of \$10,000. Each annual retainer will be paid quarterly in arrears. Under the director compensation policy, directors may elect to receive all (but not less than all) of his or her annual retainers in the form of common stock (in lieu of cash).

Pursuant to the director compensation policy, we also intend to grant an annual award of restricted stock with a grant-date fair value of \$55,000 to each non-employee director who receives cash compensation. We expect that the first such award, in respect of service from the date of this offering through December 31, 2015, for each eligible non-employee director shall consist of shares of restricted stock with a grant date value equal to a prorated portion of the annual award (based on the remainder of calendar year 2015) and will be made in connection with this offering. The terms of each restricted stock award will be set forth in a written award agreement between each director and us, which we intend will generally provide for vesting after one year of continued service as a director (or, in the case of the first award, continued service through the 181st day following the date upon which our common stock is listed (or approved for listing) on NASDAQ, subject, in either case, to acceleration upon a change in control. Directors elected or appointed mid-quarter will receive a pro-rated portion of the annual retainer and the annual award, in each case adjusted to reflect his or her period of service. In connection with this offering, we also intend to issue 21,041 additional shares of restricted stock to each of Messrs. Brightbill and Twomey outside of the director compensation policy.

Under the director compensation plan, the aggregate amount of cash and equity compensation that may be paid or granted to any non-employee director during any calendar year may not exceed \$500,000, subject to limited exceptions.

We have adopted a director stock ownership policy, effective upon the effective date of this offering, encouraging directors to hold shares of our common stock with a value equal to four times his or her annual cash retainer fee (exclusive of any committee retainers).

## **New Incentive Plans and Arrangements**

2015 Incentive Award Plan

We have adopted the MCBC Holdings, Inc. 2015 Incentive Award Plan, or the Plan, under which we may grant cash and equity incentive awards to eligible service providers in order to attract, motivate, and retain the talent for which we compete. The material terms of the Plan are summarized below.

Eligibility and Administration. Our employees, consultants, and non-employee directors, and employees, consultants, and non-employee directors of our affiliates are eligible to receive awards under the Plan. The Plan is administered by our board of directors with respect to awards to non-employee directors and by our compensation committee with respect to other participants, each of which may delegate its duties and responsibilities to committees of our directors and/or officers (referred to collectively as the plan administrator below), subject to certain limitations that may be imposed under Section 162(m) of the Code, Section 16 of the Exchange Act, and/or stock exchange rules, as applicable. The plan administrator has the authority to make all determinations and interpretations under, prescribe all forms for use with, and adopt rules for the administration of, the Plan, subject to its express terms and conditions. The plan administrator sets the terms and conditions of all awards under the Plan, including any vesting and vesting acceleration conditions.

Limitation on Awards and Shares Available. An aggregate of 1,518,958 shares of our common stock are available for issuance under awards granted pursuant to the Plan, which shares may be authorized but unissued shares, or shares purchased in the open market. If an award under the Plan is forfeited, expires, or is settled for cash, any shares subject to such award may, to the extent of such forfeiture, expiration, or cash settlement, be used again for new grants under the Plan. However, the following shares may not be used again for grants under the Plan: (1) shares tendered or withheld to satisfy grant or exercise price or tax withholding obligations associated with an award; (2) shares subject to a stock appreciation right, or SAR, that are not issued in connection with the stock settlement of the SAR on its exercise; and (3) shares purchased on the open market with the cash proceeds from the exercise of options. Prior to this offering, we intend to increase the number of shares of our common stock available for issuance under awards granted pursuant to the Plan from 1,518,958 shares to 2,458,633 shares.

Awards granted under the Plan upon the assumption of, or in substitution for, awards authorized or outstanding under a qualifying equity plan maintained by an entity with which we enter into a merger or similar corporate transaction will not reduce the shares available for grant under the Plan. The maximum number of shares of our common stock that may be subject to one or more awards granted to any person pursuant to the Plan during any calendar year is 334,170 and the maximum amount that may be paid in cash under an award pursuant to the Plan to any one participant during any calendar year period is \$3,000,000. Further, the maximum aggregate grant date fair value of awards granted to any non-employee director during any calendar year is \$500,000. Prior to this offering, we intend to amend the director award limit so that the aggregate amount of cash and equity compensation that may be paid or granted to any non-employee director during any calendar year may not exceed \$500,000, subject to limited exceptions.

Awards. The Plan provides for the grant of stock options, including incentive stock options, or ISOs, and nonqualified stock options, or NSOs, restricted stock, dividend equivalents, stock payments, restricted stock units, or RSUs, deferred stock, deferred stock units, performance awards, SARs, and cash awards. Other

than the restricted stock awards granted to Messrs. McNew, Oxley, and Chittum on May 29, 2015 and the restricted stock and option grants contemplated in connection with this offering, no determination has been made as to the types or amounts of awards that will be granted to specific individuals pursuant to the Plan. Certain awards under the Plan may constitute or provide for a deferral of compensation, subject to Section 409A of the Code, which may impose additional requirements on the terms and conditions of such awards. All awards under the Plan will be set forth in award agreements, which will detail all terms and conditions of the awards, including any applicable vesting and payment terms and post-termination exercise limitations. Awards other than cash awards generally will be settled in shares of our common stock, but the plan administrator may provide for cash settlement of any award. A brief description of each award type follows.

- Stock Options. Stock options provide for the right to purchase shares of our common stock in the future at an exercise price set on the grant date. ISOs, by contrast to NSOs, may provide tax deferral beyond exercise and favorable capital gains tax treatment to their holders if certain holding period and other requirements of the Code are satisfied. The exercise price of a stock option may not be less than 100% of the fair market value of the underlying share on the date of grant (or 110% in the case of ISOs granted to certain significant stockholders), except with respect to certain substitute options granted in connection with a corporate transaction. The term of a stock option may not be longer than ten years (or five years in the case of ISOs granted to certain significant stockholders). Vesting conditions determined by the plan administrator may apply to stock options and may include continued service, performance and/or other conditions.
- SARs. SARs entitle their holder, upon exercise, to receive from us an amount equal to the appreciation of the shares subject to the award between the grant date and the exercise date. The exercise price of a SAR may not be less than 100% of the fair market value of the underlying share on the date of grant (except with respect to certain substitute SARs granted in connection with a corporate transaction) and the term of a SAR may not be longer than ten years. Vesting conditions determined by the plan administrator may apply to SARs and may include continued service, performance and/or other conditions.
- Restricted Stock and RSUs. Restricted stock is an award of nontransferable shares of our common stock that remain forfeitable unless and until specified conditions are met, and which may be subject to a purchase price. RSUs are contractual promises to deliver shares of our common stock in the future, which may also remain forfeitable unless and until specified conditions are met. Delivery of the shares underlying RSUs may be deferred under the terms of the award or at the election of the participant, if the plan administrator permits such a deferral. Conditions applicable to restricted stock and RSUs may be based on continuing service, the attainment of performance goals and/or such other conditions as the plan administrator may determine.
- Stock Payments, Other Incentive Awards, and Cash Awards. Stock payments are awards of fully vested shares of our common stock that may, but need not, be made in lieu of base salary, bonus, fees, or other cash compensation otherwise payable to any individual who is eligible to receive awards. Other incentive awards are awards other than those enumerated in this summary that are denominated in, linked to, or derived from shares of our common stock or value metrics related to our shares, and may remain forfeitable unless and until specified conditions are met. Cash awards are cash incentive bonuses subject to performance goals.

- Dividend Equivalents. Dividend equivalents represent the right to receive the equivalent value of dividends paid on shares of our common stock and may be granted alone or in tandem with awards other than stock options or SARs. Dividend equivalents are credited as of dividend record dates during the period between the date an award is granted and the date such award vests, is exercised, is distributed, or expires, as determined by the plan administrator. Dividend equivalents may not be paid on awards granted under the Plan subject to performance-based vesting unless and until such performance-based vesting conditions have been satisfied and such awards have vested.
- Deferred Stock Awards. Deferred stock awards represent the right to receive shares of our common stock on a future date. The Plan provides that deferred stock may not be sold or otherwise hypothecated or transferred until issued. Deferred stock will not be issued until the deferred stock award has vested, and recipients of deferred stock generally will have no voting or dividend rights prior to the time when the vesting conditions are satisfied and the shares are issued. Deferred stock awards generally will be forfeited, and the underlying shares of deferred stock will not be issued, if the applicable vesting conditions and other restrictions are not met.
- Deferred Stock Units. Deferred stock units will be awarded to any eligible individual selected by the administrator, typically without payment of consideration, but may be subject to vesting conditions based on continued employment or service or on performance criteria established by the administrator. Each deferred stock unit shall entitle the holder thereof to receive one share of common stock on the date the deferred stock unit becomes vested or upon a specified settlement date thereafter. The Plan provides that, like deferred stock, deferred stock units may not be sold, or otherwise transferred or hypothecated, until vesting conditions are removed or expire and the shares of stock underlying the deferred stock units are issued. Unlike deferred stock, deferred stock units may provide that shares of stock underlying the deferred stock units will not be issued until a specified date or event following the vesting date. Recipients of deferred stock units generally will have no voting or dividend rights prior to the time when vesting conditions are satisfied and the shares underlying the award have been issued to the holder.
- Performance Awards. Performance awards will be granted by the administrator in its discretion to eligible participants. Generally, these awards will be based upon specific performance targets and will be paid in cash or in common stock or in a combination of both. Performance awards may include "phantom" stock awards that provide for payments based upon the value of our common stock and bonuses that may be granted by the administrator on an individual or group basis and which may be payable in cash or in common stock or in a combination of both.

Section 162(m) of the Code imposes a \$1,000,000 cap on the compensation deduction that a public company may take in respect of compensation paid to our "covered employees" (which should include our Chief Executive Officer and our next three most highly compensated employees other than our Chief Financial Officer), but excludes from the calculation of amounts subject to this limitation any amounts that constitute "qualified performance based compensation," or QPBC. Under current tax law, we do not expect Section 162(m) of the Code to apply to certain awards under the Plan until the earliest to occur of (1) our annual stockholders' meeting at which members of our board of directors are to be elected that occurs after the close of the third calendar year following the calendar year in which occurred the first registration of our equity securities under Section 12 of the Exchange Act; (2) a material modification of the Plan; (3) an exhaustion of the share supply under the Plan; or (4) the expiration of the Plan. However, QPBC performance criteria may be used with respect to performance awards that are not intended to constitute

QPBC. In addition, the Company may issue awards that are not intended to constitute QPBC even if such awards might be non-deductible as a result of Section 162(m) of the Code.

In order to constitute OPBC under Section 162(m) of the Code, in addition to certain other requirements, the relevant amounts must be payable only upon the attainment of pre-established, objective performance goals set by our compensation committee and linked to stockholder-approved performance criteria. For purposes of the Plan, one or more of the following performance criteria will be used in setting performance goals applicable to QPBC, and may be used in setting performance goals applicable to other performance awards: (1) net earnings or losses (either before or after one or more of the following: (a) interest, (b) taxes, (c) depreciation, (d) amortization, (e) non-cash equity-based compensation expense, and (f) other noncash, one-time or non-recurring items); (2) gross or net sales or revenue; (3) revenue growth or product revenue growth; (4) net income (either before or after taxes); (5) adjusted net income; (6) operating earnings or profit (either before or after taxes); (7) cash flow (including, but not limited to, operating cash flow and free cash flow); (8) return on assets or net assets; (9) return on capital (or invested capital) and cost of capital; (10) return on stockholders' equity; (11) total stockholder return; (12) return on sales; (13) gross or net profit or operating margin; (14) costs, reductions in costs, and cost control measures; (15) funds from operations or funds available for distributions; (16) expenses; (17) working capital; (18) earnings or loss per share; (19) adjusted earnings per share; (20) price per share of and dividends with respect to Common Stock or appreciation in and/or maintenance of such price or dividends; (21) economic value added models or similar metrics; (22) regulatory achievements or compliance (including, without limitation, regulatory body approval for commercialization of a product); (23) implementation or completion of critical projects or processes; (24) sales, unit volume, or market share; (25) dealer inventory levels or turns; (26) licensing revenue; (27) brand recognition/acceptance; (28) inventory turns or cycle time and supply chain achievements (including, without limitation, establishing relationships with manufacturers or suppliers of component materials and manufacturers of the Company's products); (29) strategic initiatives (including, without limitation, with respect to market penetration and spending efficiency, geographic business expansion, manufacturing, commercialization, production and productivity, customer satisfaction and growth, employee satisfaction, recruitment and maintenance of personnel, human resources management, supervision of litigation and other legal matters, information technology, strategic partnerships and transactions (including acquisitions, dispositions, joint ventures, and in-licensing and out-licensing of intellectual property), establishment of or growth in relationships with dealers or other commercial entities with respect to the marketing, distribution and sale of Company products, factoring transactions, research and development and related activity, financial or other capital raising transactions, operating efficiency, and asset quality); (30) financial ratios (including, without limitation, those measuring liquidity, activity, profitability, or leverage); (31) debt levels or reduction; (32) sales-related goals; (33) comparisons with other stock market indices; (34) quality control or quality performance; and (35) rate of new product introduction, any of which may be measured either in absolute terms or as compared to any incremental increase or decrease or as compared to results of a peer group or to market performance indicators or indices. The Plan also permits the plan administrator to provide for objectively determinable adjustments to the applicable performance criteria in setting performance goals for QPBC awards.

Certain Transactions. The plan administrator has broad discretion to take action under the Plan, as well as make adjustments to the terms and conditions of existing and future awards, to prevent the dilution or enlargement of intended benefits and facilitate necessary or desirable changes in the event of certain transactions and events affecting our common stock, such as stock dividends, stock splits, mergers, acquisitions, consolidations, and other corporate transactions. In addition, in the event of certain non-reciprocal transactions with our stockholders known as "equity restructurings," the plan administrator will make equitable adjustments to the Plan and outstanding awards. In the event of a change in control of the

Company (as defined in the Plan), to the extent that the surviving entity declines to continue, convert, assume, or replace outstanding awards, then the administrator may cause any or all of such awards to become fully vested and exercisable in connection with the transaction. Upon or in anticipation of a change in control, the plan administrator may cause any outstanding awards to terminate at a specified time in the future and give the participant the right to exercise such awards during a period of time determined by the plan administrator in its sole discretion. Individual award agreements may provide for additional accelerated vesting and payment provisions.

Foreign Participants, Claw-Back Provisions, Transferability, and Participant Payments. The plan administrator may modify award terms, establish sub plans and/or adjust other terms and conditions of awards, subject to the share limits described above, in order to facilitate grants of awards subject to the laws and/or stock exchange rules of countries outside of the United States. All awards will be subject to the provisions of any claw-back policy implemented by the Company to the extent set forth in such claw-back policy and/or in the applicable award agreement. With limited exceptions for estate planning, domestic relations orders, certain beneficiary designations, and the laws of descent and distribution, awards under the Plan are generally non-transferable prior to vesting, and are exercisable only by the participant. With regard to tax withholding, exercise price, and purchase price obligations arising in connection with awards under the Plan, the plan administrator may, in its discretion, accept cash or check, shares of our common stock that meet specified conditions, a "market sell order," or such other consideration as it deems suitable.

Plan Amendment and Termination. Our board of directors may amend or terminate the Plan at any time; however, except in connection with certain changes in our capital structure, stockholder approval will be required for any amendment that increases the number of shares available under the Plan, "reprices" any stock option or SAR, or cancels any stock option or SAR in exchange for cash or another award when the option or SAR price per share exceeds the fair market value of the underlying shares. No award may be granted pursuant to the Plan after the tenth anniversary of the date on which our board of directors adopts the Plan.

#### 2015 Senior Executive Bonus Plan

We have adopted the MCBC Holdings, Inc. 2015 Senior Executive Incentive Bonus Plan, or the Executive Bonus Plan, to be effective prior to this offering. The Executive Bonus Plan is intended to provide an incentive for superior work and to motivate covered key executives, including our named executive officers, toward even greater achievement and business results, to tie their goals and interests to those of the Company and our stockholders and to enable us to attract and retain highly qualified executives. The principal features of the Executive Bonus Plan are summarized below.

The Executive Bonus Plan is an incentive bonus plan under which certain key executives, including our named executive officers, will be eligible to receive bonus payments. Bonuses will generally be payable under the Executive Bonus Plan upon the attainment of pre-established performance goals. Notwithstanding the foregoing, we may pay bonuses (including, without limitation, discretionary bonuses) to participants under the Executive Bonus Plan based upon such other terms and conditions as our compensation committee may in its sole discretion determine. The payment of a bonus under the Executive Bonus Plan to a participant with respect to a performance period will generally be conditioned on such participant's continued employment on the last day of such performance period, provided that our compensation committee may make exceptions to this requirement in its sole discretion.

The performance goals under the Executive Bonus Plan will relate to one or more financial, operational or other metrics with respect to individual or company performance with respect to us or any of our affiliates, including but not limited to the following possible performance goals: (1) net earnings or losses (either before or after one or more of the following: (a) interest, (b) taxes, (c) depreciation, (d) amortization, (e) non-cash equity-based compensation expense, and (f) other non-cash, one-time or non-recurring items); (2) gross or net sales or revenue; (3) revenue growth or product revenue growth; (4) net income (either before or after taxes); (5) adjusted net income; (6) operating earnings or profit (either before or after taxes); (7) cash flow (including, but not limited to, operating cash flow and free cash flow); (8) return on assets or net assets; (9) return on capital (or invested capital) and cost of capital; (10) return on stockholders' equity; (11) total stockholder return; (12) return on sales; (13) gross or net profit or operating margin; (14) costs, reductions in costs, and cost control measures; (15) funds from operations or funds available for distributions; (16) expenses; (17) working capital; (18) earnings or loss per share; (19) adjusted earnings per share; (20) price per share of and dividends with respect to Common Stock or appreciation in and/or maintenance of such price or dividends; (21) economic value added models or similar metrics; (22) regulatory achievements or compliance (including, without limitation, regulatory body approval for commercialization of a product); (23) implementation or completion of critical projects or processes; (24) sales, unit volume or market share; (25) dealer inventory levels or turns; (26) licensing revenue; (27) brand recognition/acceptance; (28) inventory turns or cycle time and supply chain achievements (including, without limitation, establishing relationships with manufacturers or suppliers of component materials and manufacturers of the Company's products); (29) strategic initiatives (including, without limitation, with respect to market penetration and spending efficiency, geographic business expansion, manufacturing, commercialization, production and productivity, customer satisfaction and growth, employee satisfaction, recruitment and maintenance of personnel, human resources management, supervision of litigation and other legal matters, information technology, strategic partnerships and transactions (including acquisitions, dispositions, joint ventures, and in-licensing and out-licensing of intellectual property), establishment of, or growth in relationships with dealers or other commercial entities with respect to the marketing, distribution, and sale of Company products, factoring transactions, research and development and related activity, financial or other capital raising transactions, operating efficiency, and asset quality); (30) financial ratios (including, without limitation, those measuring liquidity, activity, profitability, or leverage); (31) debt levels or reduction; (32) sales-related goals; (33) comparisons with other stock market indices; (34) quality control or quality performance; and (35) rate of new product introduction, any of which may be measured either in absolute terms or as compared to any incremental increase or decrease or as compared to results of a peer group or to market performance indicators or indices. The Plan also permits the plan administrator to provide for objectively determinable adjustments to the applicable performance criteria in setting performance goals for Executive Bonus Plan awards.

The Executive Bonus Plan is administered by our compensation committee. Our compensation committee will select the participants in the Executive Bonus Plan and any performance goals to be utilized with respect to the participants, establish the bonus formulas for each participant's annual bonus, and certify whether any applicable performance goals have been met with respect to a given performance period. The Executive Bonus Plan provides that our Board may amend or terminate the Executive Bonus Plan at any time in its sole discretion. Any amendments to the Executive Bonus Plan will require stockholder approval only to the extent required by applicable law, rule, or regulation. The Executive Bonus Plan will expire on the earliest of:

- the first material modification of the Executive Bonus Plan;
- the first stockholders meeting at which members of our board of directors are elected during 2019; or
- such other date, if any, on which the "reliance period" described under Treasury Regulation 1.162-27(f)(2) expires pursuant to the terms of Section 162(m) of the Code.

#### New Employment Agreements for Messrs. McNew, Oxley and Chittum

In connection with this offering, we have entered into new employment agreements with Messrs. McNew, Oxley and Chittum, to be effective as of July 1, 2015. The material terms of such agreements are summarized below.

**Employment Term and Position** 

The term of employment of each of Messrs. McNew, Oxley and Chittum will be three years from the effective date of the employment agreement, subject to automatic one-year extensions provided that neither party provides written notice of non-extension at least 90 days prior to the expiration of the then-current term. During their respective terms of employment, Mr. McNew will serve as President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company, Mr. Oxley will serve as Vice President, Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer and Secretary of the Company, and Mr. Chittum will serve as Chief Operating Officer of the Company. Further, Mr. McNew will be appointed to our board of directors and will be proposed for re-election during his term of employment.

Base Salary, Annual Bonus and Equity Compensation

Pursuant to their new employment agreements, Messrs. McNew, Oxley and Chittum are entitled to initial base salaries of \$400,000, \$250,000 and \$250,000, respectively.

In addition, Messrs. McNew, Oxley and Chittum are eligible to receive annual performance-based cash bonuses upon the attainment of performance goals established by our board of directors or the compensation committee and, for purposes of Mr. McNew's annual bonus, after consultation with Mr. McNew. The target amount of the annual performance-based cash bonus that may be received by Messrs. McNew, Oxley and Chittum for any fiscal year will be 100% of base salary, 50% of base salary and 50% of base salary, respectively.

#### Severance

Each employment agreement provides for severance upon a termination by us without cause, subject to the execution and non-revocation of a waiver and release of claims by Mr. McNew, Oxley or Chittum, as applicable.

Upon a termination of employment by us without cause, Mr. McNew, Oxley or Chittum, as applicable, will be entitled to severance consisting of (a) continued base salary through the 12-month anniversary of the termination of employment, and (b) reimbursement of the COBRA premiums (subject to cost sharing at the same level as when employed) for up to 12 months following termination of employment. Payment of continued base salary will be subject to reduction for any compensation earned by Mr. McNew, Oxley or Chittum, as applicable, during the 12-month period following termination of employment.

For purposes of the new employment agreements, the Company, will have "cause" to terminate Mr. McNew, Oxley or Chittum's employment upon the applicable named executive officer's (i) material failure to substantially perform the duties set forth in his employment agreement (other than any such failure resulting from disability); (ii) material failure to carry out, or comply with, in any material respect, any lawful directive of our board of directors; (iii) commission at any time of any act or omission that results in, or may reasonably be expected to result in a conviction, plea of no contest, plea of nolo contendere, or imposition of unadjudicated probation for any felony or crime involving moral turpitude; (iv) unlawful use (including being

under the influence) or possession of illegal drugs on our premises or while performing his duties and responsibilities under his employment agreement; (v) commission at any time of any act of fraud, embezzlement, misappropriation, misconduct, conversion of our assets, or breach of fiduciary duty against us (or any predecessor thereto or successor thereof); or (vi) material breach of his employment agreement or other agreements with us (including, without limitation, any breach of the restrictive covenants of any such agreement).

# Restrictive Covenants

Pursuant to their respective employment agreements, Messrs. McNew, Oxley and Chittum will be subject to certain non-competition and non-solicitation restrictions for an 18-month period after termination of employment.

# PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS

The following table sets forth information about the beneficial ownership of our common stock immediately prior to and after the consummation of this offering, for:

- each person or group known to us who beneficially owns more than 5% of our common stock immediately prior to this offering;
- each of our directors;
- each of our named executive officers; and
- all of our directors and executive officers as a group.

The number of shares of our common stock outstanding and the percentage of beneficial ownership before this offering set forth below is based on 1,000,000 shares of our common stock outstanding as of June 30, 2015. The number of shares of our common stock and the percentage of beneficial ownership after this offering set forth below is based on shares of our common stock to be issued and outstanding immediately after this offering. Beneficial ownership in the table below includes the total shares held by the individual and his or her affiliates. Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules of the SEC. In computing the number of shares beneficially owned by an individual or entity and the percentage ownership of that person, shares of common stock subject to options held by such person that are currently exercisable or will become exercisable within 60 days of June 30, 2015 are considered outstanding, although these shares are not considered outstanding for purposes of computing the percentage ownership of any other person.

Unless otherwise noted below, the address for each beneficial owner listed on the table is 100 Cherokee Cove Drive, Vonore, Tennessee 37885. We have determined beneficial ownership in accordance with the rules of the SEC. Except as indicated by the footnotes below, we believe, based on the information furnished to us, that the persons and entities named in the tables below have sole voting and investment power with respect to all common stock that they beneficially own, subject to applicable community property laws.

On June 30, 2015, we received notice that MCBC Acquisition LLC had been dissolved and that the Restructuring Warrant had been distributed pro rata to the Warrant Holders. Following such distribution none

of the Warrant Holders beneficially own or have the right to acquire more than 5% of the Company's outstanding common stock, as of June 30, 2015.

Name and Address of	Shares of C Stoc Beneficially Prio to this Of	k Owned r	Shares of Com Beneficially After this C Assumin Underwr Option is Not	y Owned Offering ng the riters'	Shares of Com Beneficially After This ( Assumin Underwr Option is Exe Full	Owned Offering g the iters' ercised in
Beneficial Owner	Number	<sub>%</sub> (1)	Number	<sub>%</sub> (1)	Number	<sub>%</sub> (1)
Wayzata <sup>(2)</sup>	954,113	88.71	10,627,863	58.72	9,717,149	53.69
Terry McNew <sup>(3)</sup>	48,570	4.52	541,021	2.99	541,021	2.99
Timothy M. Oxley <sup>(3)(4)</sup>	11,086	1.03	123,486	*	123,486	*
Shane Chittum <sup>(3)</sup>	16,190	1.51	180,340	1.00	180,340	1.00
Christopher Keenan	_	_	_	_	_	_
Patrick J. Halloran <sup>(2)</sup>	954,113	88.71	10,627,863	58.72	9,717,149	53.69
Joseph M. Deignan	_	_	_	_	_	_
Frederick A. Brightbill <sup>(5)</sup>	_	_	22,849	*	22,849	*
Christopher A. Twomey <sup>(6)</sup>	_	_	22,849	*	22,849	*
Donald C. Campion <sup>(7)</sup>	_		1,808	*	1,808	*
All executive officers and directors as a group (nine individuals)	1,029,959	95.73	11,520,216	63.64	10,609,502	58.61

- \* Represents beneficial ownership of less than 1%.
- (1) Each share of common stock entitles the registered holder thereof to one vote on all matters presented to stockholders for a vote generally, including the election of directors.
- (2) Wayzata represents the aggregate shareholdings of Wayzata Opportunities Fund II, L.P., Wayzata Opportunities Fund Offshore II, L.P., and Wayzata Recovery Fund, LLC (collectively, the "Wayzata Funds"). Wayzata Investment Partners serves as investment adviser to the Wayzata Funds and has the power to direct the voting and disposition of their holdings of our common stock. Patrick J. Halloran serves as the manager of Wayzata Investment Partners and controls MAP Holdings LLC, which is the majority member of Wayzata Investment Partners. As a result, Mr. Halloran has the voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares held by Wayzata. The address for each of the foregoing is c/o Wayzata Investment Partners LLC, 701 East Lake Street, Suite 300, Wayzata, Minnesota 55391.
- (3) Granted restricted stock on May 29, 2015 pursuant to the 2015 Incentive Award Plan.
- (4) As a result of the pro rata distribution of the Restructuring Warrants to the Warrant Holders, Timothy M. Oxley has the right to acquire 3,264 shares of common stock within 60 days of June 30, 2015.
- (5) As described in "Executive Compensation Director Compensation," we intend to grant 22,849 shares of restricted stock to Mr. Brightbill in connection with the consummation of this offering.
- (6) As described in "Executive Compensation Director Compensation," we intend to grant 22,849 shares of restricted stock to Mr. Twomey in connection with the consummation of this offering.
- (7) As described in "Executive Compensation Director Compensation," we intend to grant 1,808 shares of restricted stock to Mr. Campion in connection with the consummation of this offering.

## CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

Each of the related party transactions described below was negotiated on an arm's length basis. We believe that the terms of such agreements are as favorable as those we could have obtained from parties not related to us.

The following are summaries of certain provisions of our related party agreements and are qualified in their entirety by reference to all of the provisions of such agreements. Because these descriptions are only summaries of the applicable agreements, they do not necessarily contain all of the information that you may find useful. We therefore urge you to review the agreements in their entirety. Copies of the forms of the agreements have been filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, and are available electronically on the website of the SEC at www.sec.gov.

## **Registration Rights Agreement**

We intend to enter into a Registration Rights Agreement with our existing stockholders, including Wayzata, in connection with this offering. The Registration Rights Agreement will provide our existing stockholders certain registration rights whereby, at any time following our initial public offering and the expiration of any related lock-up period, they can require us to register under the Securities Act, shares of common stock held by them, including shares issuable upon exercise of stock options held by them. After registration pursuant to these rights, these shares will become freely tradable without restriction under the Securities Act. The Registration Rights Agreement will also provide for piggyback registration rights for all stockholders that are parties to the agreement.

## Stockholders Agreement

We are party to a stockholders agreement with certain holders of our common stock, entered into in connection with the Restructuring Transaction, which will be terminated in connection with this offering. This agreement granted these stockholders certain governance rights and restricted such holders from transferring our securities, subject to certain exceptions.

## 2009 Financing Transactions

In June 2009 we entered into a series of financing transactions with Wayzata in connection with the Restructuring Transaction, pursuant to which certain funds affiliated with Wayzata Investment Partners exchanged all of the Company's Senior Secured Floating Rate Notes Due 2014 held by them for (i) 100% of our common stock; and (ii) \$30 million of Senior Secured PIK Notes due 2014 (the "Senior Secured PIK Notes"). The Senior Secured PIK Notes bore interest at a rate of 10% per annum, payable in kind. We repaid the Senior Secured PIK Notes in the amount of \$6.5 million in March 2014 and the remaining \$43.4 million in November 2014.

We also entered into an amended and restated credit agreement with Wayzata Investment Partners, as administrative agent, and certain funds affiliated with Wayzata Investment Partners, as lenders, which provided for a \$15.4 million senior secured term loan facility (the "Restructuring Term Loan") and a \$20 million senior secured revolving credit facility (the "Restructuring Revolver"). The Restructuring Term Loan bore interest, at our option, at a rate of 17% per annum, payable in kind, or 14% per annum, payable in cash, and the Restructuring Revolver bore interest, at our option, at a rate equal to the prime rate plus 1.25% or a rate equal to adjusted LIBOR plus 2.25%, in each case in cash. In December 2013 we repaid

the Restructuring Term Loan in full in the amount of \$32.9 million and terminated the Restructuring Revolver. We paid \$0.25 million and \$0.08 million in interest under the Restructuring Revolver in fiscal 2013 and fiscal 2014, respectively, and the maximum amount outstanding under the Restructuring Revolver in fiscal 2013 and fiscal 2014 was \$7 million, which was subsequently repaid in full.

## **Other Compensation Programs**

MCBC Holdings, Inc. has entered into certain compensation plans to provide payments to certain of its service providers (including its named executive officers and certain of our non-employee directors) as described under the section titled "Executive Compensation."

## **Director and Officer Indemnification and Insurance**

We have entered into indemnification agreements with certain of our directors and executive officers, and purchased directors' and officers' liability insurance. See "Description of Capital Stock — Limitations on Liability and Indemnification of Officers and Directors."

## **Our Policy Regarding Related Party Transactions**

Our board of directors recognizes the fact that transactions with related persons present a heightened risk of conflicts of interest and/or improper valuation (or the perception thereof). Prior to the closing of this offering, our board of directors will adopt a written policy on transactions with related persons that is in conformity with the requirements for issuers having publicly-held common stock that is listed on NASDAQ. Under the new policy:

- any related person transaction, and any material amendment or modification to a related person transaction, must be reviewed and approved or ratified by a committee of the board of directors composed solely of independent directors who are disinterested or by the disinterested members of the board of directors; and
- any employment relationship or transaction involving an executive officer and any related compensation must be approved by the compensation committee of the board of directors or recommended by the compensation committee to the board of directors for its approval.

In connection with the review and approval or ratification of a related person transaction:

- management must disclose to the committee or disinterested directors, as applicable, the name of the related person and the basis on which the
  person is a related person, the material terms of the related person transaction, including the approximate dollar value of the amount involved in
  the transaction, and all the material facts as to the related person's direct or indirect interest in, or relationship to, the related person transaction;
- management must advise the committee or disinterested directors, as applicable, as to whether the related person transaction complies with the
  terms of our agreements governing our material outstanding indebtedness that limit or restrict our ability to enter into a related person
  transaction;
- management must advise the committee or disinterested directors, as applicable, as to whether the related person transaction will be required to be disclosed in our applicable filings under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, and related rules, and, to the extent required to be disclosed, management must ensure that the related person transaction is disclosed in accordance with the Securities Act and the Exchange Act and related rules; and

• management must advise the committee or disinterested directors, as applicable, as to whether the related person transaction constitutes a "personal loan" for purposes of Section 402 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act.

In addition, the related person transaction policy provides that the committee or disinterested directors, as applicable, in connection with any approval or ratification of a related person transaction involving a non-employee director, should consider whether such transaction would compromise the director's status as an "independent," "outside," or "non-employee" director, as applicable, under the rules and regulations of the SEC, NASDAQ, and the Code.

## **DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK**

#### General

At or prior to the consummation of this offering, we will file an amended and restated certificate of incorporation, or our "certificate," and we will adopt our amended and restated by-laws, or our "by-laws." Our certificate will authorize capital stock consisting of:

- 100,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share; and
- 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock, with a par value per share to be established by the board of directors in the applicable certificate of designations.

We are selling 6,071,429 shares of common stock in this offering. All of the selling stockholders' and our common stock outstanding upon consummation of this offering will be fully paid and non-assessable.

The following description of our capital stock and provisions of our certificate of incorporation and by-laws are summaries and are qualified by reference to the certificate of incorporation and by-laws that will become effective upon the closing of this offering. We urge you to read our certificate and our by-laws, which are included as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

Certain provisions of our certificate and our by-laws summarized below may be deemed to have an anti-takeover effect and may delay or prevent a tender offer or takeover attempt that a stockholder might consider in its best interest, including those attempts that might result in a premium over the market price for the shares of common stock.

## **Common Stock**

Holders of shares of our common stock are entitled to one vote for each share held of record on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders. Except as otherwise provided in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or as required by law, all matters to be voted on by our stockholders other than matters relating to the election and removal of directors must be approved by a majority of the shares present in person or by proxy at the meeting and entitled to vote on the subject matter or by a written resolution of the stockholders representing the number of affirmative votes required for such matter at a meeting. The holders of our common stock do not have cumulative voting rights in the election of directors.

Holders of shares of our common stock are entitled to receive dividends when and if declared by our board of directors out of funds legally available therefor, subject to any statutory or contractual restrictions on the payment of dividends and to any restrictions on the payment of dividends imposed by the terms of any outstanding preferred stock.

Upon our dissolution or liquidation or the sale of all or substantially all of our assets, after payment in full of all amounts required to be paid to creditors, the holders of shares of our common stock will be entitled to receive pro rata our remaining assets available for distribution.

Holders of shares of our common stock do not have preemptive, subscription, redemption, or conversion rights. There will be no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to the common stock.

#### **Preferred Stock**

Upon the closing of this offering and the effectiveness of our certificate, the total of our authorized shares of preferred stock will be 10,000,000 shares. Upon the closing of this offering, we will have no shares of preferred stock outstanding.

Under the terms of our certificate that will become effective upon the closing of this offering, our board of directors is authorized to direct us to issue shares of preferred stock in one or more series without stockholder approval. Our board of directors has the discretion to determine the rights, preferences, privileges, and restrictions, including voting rights, dividend rights, conversion rights, redemption privileges, and liquidation preferences, of each series of preferred stock.

The purpose of authorizing our board of directors to issue preferred stock and determine its rights and preferences is to eliminate delays associated with a stockholder vote on specific issuances. The issuance of preferred stock, while providing flexibility in connection with possible acquisitions, future financings, and other corporate purposes, could have the effect of making it more difficult for a third party to acquire, or could discourage a third party from seeking to acquire, a majority of our outstanding voting stock. Additionally, the issuance of preferred stock may adversely affect the holders of our common stock by restricting dividends on the common stock, diluting the voting power of the common stock, or subordinating the liquidation rights of the common stock. As a result of these or other factors, the issuance of preferred stock could have an adverse impact on the market price of our common stock.

#### Warrant

On June 30, 2009, we issued the Restructuring Warrant to MCBC Acquisition, LLC ("MCBC Acquisition") to purchase 100,000 shares of common stock in connection with the Restructuring Transaction. The initial strike price per share of the Restructuring Warrant was \$81.60 per share and this initial purchase price is subject to customary anti-dilution adjustments, including, but not limited to dividends and stock splits. Under the terms of the Restructuring Warrant, the distribution paid to common shareholders pursuant to the Recapitalization Transactions resulted in a reduction in the exercise price to \$47.60. The Restructuring Warrant expires on June 30, 2019. On June 30, 2015, we received notice that MCBC Acquisition LLC had been dissolved and that the Restructuring Warrant had been distributed pro rata to the Warrant Holders. The Warrant Holders may exercise the Restructuring Warrant or may elect to exchange the Restructuring Warrant for shares of our common stock on a net exercise basis, at any time prior to the expiration date.

## **Forum Selection**

Our certificate of incorporation will provide that unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, be the sole and exclusive forum for (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf; (ii) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any of our directors, officers or other employees to us or our stockholders; (iii) any action asserting a claim against us, any director or our officers or employees arising pursuant to any provision of the DGCL, our certificate of incorporation or our by-laws; or (iv) any action asserting a claim against us, any director or our officers or employees that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine, except, as to each of clauses (i) through (iv) above, for any claim as to which the Court of Chancery determines that there is an indispensable party not subject to the jurisdiction of the Court of Chancery (and the indispensable party does not consent to the personal jurisdiction of the Court of Chancery within ten (10) days following such determination), which is vested in the exclusive jurisdiction of a

court or forum other than the Court of Chancery, or for which the Court of Chancery does not have subject matter jurisdiction.

## **Anti-Takeover Provisions**

Our certificate of incorporation and by-laws, as they will be in effect upon completion of this offering, will contain provisions that may delay, defer, or discourage another party from acquiring control of us. We expect that these provisions, which are summarized below, will discourage coercive takeover practices or inadequate takeover bids. These provisions are also designed to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of us to first negotiate with our board of directors, which we believe may result in an improvement of the terms of any such acquisition in favor of our stockholders. However, they also give our board of directors the power to discourage acquisitions that some stockholders may favor.

Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law. We are subject to Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law. Subject to certain exceptions, Section 203 prevents a publicly held Delaware corporation from engaging in a "business combination" with any "interested stockholder" for three years following the date that the person became an interested stockholder, unless the interested stockholder attained such status with the approval of our board of directors or unless the business combination is approved in a prescribed manner. A "business combination" includes, among other things, a merger or consolidation involving us and the "interested stockholder" and the sale of more than 10% of our assets. In general, an "interested stockholder" is any entity or person beneficially owning 15% or more of our outstanding voting stock and any entity or person affiliated with or controlling or controlled by such entity or person.

Classified Board of Directors. Our certificate will divide our board of directors into three classes with staggered three-year terms. In addition, our certificate and our by-laws will provide that directors may be removed only for cause. Under our certificate and by-laws, any vacancy on our board of directors, including a vacancy resulting from an enlargement of our board of directors, may be filled only by the affirmative vote of a majority of our directors then in office, even though less than a quorum of the board of directors. The classification of our board of directors and the limitations on the ability of our stockholders to remove directors and fill vacancies could make it more difficult for a third party to acquire, or discourage a third party from seeking to acquire, control of us.

Authorized but Unissued Shares. The authorized but unissued shares of our common stock and our preferred stock are available for future issuance without stockholder approval, subject to any limitations imposed by the listing standards of the NASDAQ. These additional shares may be used for a variety of corporate finance transactions, acquisitions, and employee benefit plans. The existence of authorized but unissued and unreserved common stock and preferred stock could make more difficult or discourage an attempt to obtain control of us by means of a proxy contest, tender offer, merger, or otherwise.

Stockholder Action by Written Consent. Our certificate and our by-laws will provide that any action required or permitted to be taken by our stockholders at an annual meeting or special meeting of stockholders may only be taken if it is properly brought before such meeting and may be taken by written consent in lieu of a meeting only if the action to be effected by such written consent and the taking of such action by such written consent have been previously approved by the board of directors.

Special Meetings of Stockholders. Our by-laws also will provide that, except as otherwise required by law, special meetings of the stockholders may only be called by our board of directors.

Advance Notice Requirements for Stockholder Proposals and Director Nominations. In addition, our by-laws will establish an advance notice procedure for stockholder proposals to be brought before an annual meeting of stockholders, including proposed nominations of candidates for election to our board of directors. In order for any matter to be "properly brought" before a meeting, a stockholder will have to comply with advance notice and duration of ownership requirements and provide us with certain information. Stockholders at an annual meeting may only consider proposals or nominations specified in the notice of meeting or brought before the meeting by or at the direction of our board of directors or by a qualified stockholder of record on the record date for the meeting, who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who has delivered timely written notice in proper form to our secretary of the stockholder's intention to bring such business before the meeting. These provisions could have the effect of delaying stockholder actions that are favored by the holders of a majority of our outstanding voting securities until the next stockholder meeting.

Amendment of Certificate of Incorporation or By-laws. The Delaware General Corporation Law provides generally that the affirmative vote of a majority of the shares entitled to vote on any matter is required to amend a corporation's certificate of incorporation or by-laws, unless a corporation's certificate of incorporation or by-laws, as the case may be, requires a greater percentage. Upon completion of this offering, our by-laws may be amended or repealed by a majority vote of our board of directors or by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 66<sup>2</sup>/3% of the votes which all our stockholders would be eligible to cast in an election of directors will be required to amend or repeal or to adopt any provisions inconsistent with any of the provisions of our certificate described in the prior three paragraphs.

## Limitations on Liability and Indemnification of Officers and Directors

Our certificate and by-laws provide indemnification for our directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law. Prior to the completion of this offering, we intend to enter into indemnification agreements with each of our directors that may, in some cases, be broader than the specific indemnification provisions contained under Delaware law. In addition, as permitted by Delaware law, our certificate includes provisions that eliminate the personal liability of our directors for monetary damages resulting from breaches of certain fiduciary duties as a director. The effect of these provisions is to restrict our rights and the rights of our stockholders in derivative suits to recover monetary damages against a director for breach of fiduciary duties as a director, except that a director will be personally liable for:

- any breach of his duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders;
- acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit; or
- improper distributions to stockholders.

These provisions may be held not to be enforceable for violations of the federal securities laws of the United States.

## **Corporate Opportunity Doctrine**

Delaware law permits corporations to adopt provisions renouncing any interest or expectancy in certain opportunities that are presented to the corporation or its officers, directors, or stockholders. Our certificate will, to the maximum extent permitted from time to time by Delaware law, renounce any interest or expectancy that we have in, or right to be offered an opportunity to participate in, specified business

opportunities that are from time to time presented to certain of our officers, directors, or stockholders or their respective affiliates, other than those officers, directors, stockholders, or affiliates who are our or our subsidiaries' employees. Our certificate will provide that, to the fullest extent permitted by law, none of Wayzata or any director who is not employed by us or his or her affiliates will have any duty to refrain from (1) engaging in a corporate opportunity in the same or similar lines of business in which we or our affiliates now engage or propose to engage or (2) otherwise competing with us or our affiliates. In addition, to the fullest extent permitted by law, in the event that Wayzata or any non-employee director acquires knowledge of a potential transaction or other business opportunity which may be a corporate opportunity for itself or himself or its or his affiliates or for us or our affiliates, such person will have no duty to communicate or offer such transaction or business opportunity to us or any of our affiliates and they may take any such opportunity for themselves or offer it to another person or entity. Our certificate will not renounce our interest in any business opportunity that is expressly offered to a non-employee director solely in his or her capacity as a director or officer of MCBC Holdings, Inc. To the fullest extent permitted by law, no business opportunity will be deemed to be a potential corporate opportunity for us unless we would be permitted to undertake the opportunity under our certificate, we have sufficient financial resources to undertake the opportunity, and the opportunity would be in line with our business.

## Dissenters' Rights of Appraisal and Payment

Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, with certain exceptions, our stockholders will have appraisal rights in connection with a merger or consolidation of MCBC Holdings, Inc. Pursuant to the Delaware General Corporation Law, stockholders who properly request and perfect appraisal rights in connection with such merger or consolidation will have the right to receive payment of the fair value of their shares as determined by the Delaware Court of Chancery.

## Stockholders' Derivative Actions

Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, any of our stockholders may bring an action in our name to procure a judgment in our favor, also known as a derivative action, provided that the stockholder bringing the action is a holder of our shares at the time of the transaction to which the action relates or such stockholder's stock thereafter devolved by operation of law.

## Transfer Agent and Registrar

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock is American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC.

## **Trading Symbol and Market**

We will apply to list our common stock on NASDAQ under the symbol "MCFT."

## SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

If our stockholders sell substantial amounts of our common stock, including shares issued upon the exercise of outstanding options or warrants, in the public market following the offering, the market price of our common stock could decline. These sales also might make it more difficult for us to sell equity or equity related securities in the future at a time and price that we deem appropriate.

Upon completion of the offering, we will have outstanding an aggregate of 17,210,426 shares of our common stock, assuming no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares and no exercise of outstanding options. Of these shares, all of the shares sold in the offering will be freely tradable without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act, unless the shares are purchased by "affiliates" as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act.

Upon consummation of this offering, our existing stockholders will hold 11,138,997 shares of common stock. The shares of common stock will be "restricted securities" as defined in Rule 144 unless we register such issuances. However, we will enter into a Registration Rights Agreement with certain of our existing stockholders that will require us to register under the Securities Act these shares of common stock. See "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions — Registration Rights Agreement."

#### **Rule 144**

In general, under Rule 144 as in effect on the date of this prospectus, beginning 90 days after the completion of this offering, a person (or persons whose shares are required to be aggregated) who is an affiliate and who has beneficially owned our shares for at least six months is entitled to sell in any three-month period a number of shares that does not exceed the greater of:

- 1% of the number of shares of common stock then outstanding, which will equal approximately 172,104 shares of common stock immediately after completion of this offering; or
- the average weekly trading volume in our shares on the applicable stock exchange during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing of a
  notice on Form 144 with respect to such a sale.

Sales by our affiliates under Rule 144 are also subject to manner of sale provisions and notice requirements and to the availability of current public information about us. An "affiliate" is a person that directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by, or is under common control with an issuer.

Under Rule 144, a person (or persons whose shares are aggregated) who is not deemed to have been an affiliate of ours at any time during the 90 days preceding a sale, and who has beneficially owned the shares of common stock proposed to be sold for at least six months (including the holding period of any prior owner other than an affiliate), would be entitled to sell those shares subject only to availability of current public information about us, and after beneficially owning such shares for at least 12 months (including the holding period of any prior owner other than an affiliate), would be entitled to sell an unlimited number of such shares without restriction. To the extent that our affiliates sell their shares, other than pursuant to Rule 144 or a registration statement, the purchaser's holding period for the purpose of affecting a sale under Rule 144 commences on the date of transfer from the affiliate.

## Lock-Up Agreements

We and our officers and directors and substantially all of our existing equity security holders have agreed, subject to certain exceptions, that, without the prior written consent of Baird and Raymond James on behalf of the underwriters, we and they will not, during the period ending 180 days after the date of this prospectus (i) offer, pledge, announce the intention to sell, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, or otherwise dispose of, directly or indirectly, or file with the SEC a registration statement under the Securities Act relating to, any shares of our common stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for any shares of our common stock, or publicly disclose the intention to make any offer, sale, pledge, disposition, or filing, (ii) enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers all or a portion of the economic consequences associated with the ownership of any shares of common stock or any such other securities (regardless of whether any of these transactions are to be settled by the delivery of shares of common stock or such other securities, in cash or otherwise), or (iii) make any demand for or exercise any right with respect to the registration of any shares of our common stock or any security convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for our common stock, other than the shares of our common stock to be sold hereunder. Baird and Raymond James, in their sole discretion, may release the common stock and other securities subject to the lock-up agreements described above in whole or in part at any time with or without notice. See "Underwriting (Conflicts of Interest)."

## **Equity Awards**

In general, under Rule 701 of the Securities Act as currently in effect, any of our employees, consultants, or advisors who purchase shares of our common stock from us in connection with a compensatory stock or option plan or other written agreement is eligible to resell those shares 90 days after the effective date of the offering in reliance on Rule 144, but without compliance with some of the restrictions, including the holding period, contained in Rule 144.

Following the offering, we intend to file a registration statement on Form S-8 under the Securities Act covering approximately 2,458,633 shares of common stock issued or issuable upon the exercise of stock options, subject to outstanding options or reserved for issuance under our employee and director stock benefit plans. Accordingly, shares registered under the registration statement will, subject to Rule 144 provisions applicable to affiliates, be available for sale in the open market, except to the extent that the shares are subject to vesting restrictions or the contractual restrictions described above.

## **Registration Rights**

See "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions — Registration Rights Agreement."

## **DESCRIPTION OF CERTAIN INDEBTEDNESS**

#### **Senior Secured Credit Facility**

On December 20, 2013, certain of our subsidiaries entered into a credit and guaranty agreement (the "Senior Secured Credit Facility") with Fifth Third Bank, as the agent and letter of credit issuer, SunTrust Bank as the syndication agent and the other lenders party thereto. The Senior Secured Credit Facility provided, among other things, for (i) an initial term loan commitment of \$25 million (the "Term Loan Facility"); and (ii) a revolving loan commitment of \$10 million (the "Revolving Credit Facility").

On November 25, 2014, we entered into a first amendment to the Senior Secured Credit Facility to, among other things, increase the Term Loan Facility to \$50 million, repay all amounts outstanding under our Senior Secured PIK Notes with the additional borrowings under our Term Loan Facility and extend the maturity date to November 26, 2019.

Further, on March 13, 2015, we entered into an amended and restated Senior Secured Credit Facility to, among other things, increase (i) the Term Loan Facility to \$75 million; and (ii) commitments under the Revolving Credit Facility to \$30 million. The Senior Secured Credit Facility bears interest, at our option, at either the prime rate plus an applicable margin ranging from 1% to 2% or adjusted LIBOR plus an applicable margin ranging from 3% to 4%, in each case determined according to a grid based on a senior leverage ratio. The Term Loan Facility is repayable in quarterly installments and the Senior Secured Credit Facility matures on November 26, 2019.

The Term Loan Facility and Revolving Credit Facility are secured by a first-priority security interest in substantially all of our assets. Obligations under the Term Loan Facility and Revolving Credit Facility are guaranteed by the Company and each of its domestic subsidiaries.

The Senior Secured Credit Facility, as amended, contains a number of covenants that, among other things, restrict our ability to, subject to specified exceptions, incur additional debt; incur additional liens and contingent liabilities; sell or dispose of assets; merge with or acquire other companies; liquidate or dissolve ourselves; engage in businesses that are not in a related line of business; make loans, advances, or guarantees; pay dividends or make other distributions; engage in transactions with affiliates; and make investments. We are also required to maintain a specified consolidated fixed charge coverage ratio and a specified total leverage ratio.

Events of default under the Senior Secured Credit Facility include, but are not limited to payment defaults, covenant defaults, breaches of representations and warranties, cross-defaults to certain indebtedness, certain events of bankruptcy and insolvency, defaults under any security documents, and a change of control. As of March 29, 2015, we were in compliance with all covenants and no event of default (as such term is defined in the Senior Secured Credit Facility) had occurred.

# MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS TO NON-U.S. HOLDERS OF OUR COMMON STOCK

The following discussion is a summary of the material U.S. federal income tax consequences to Non-U.S. Holders (as defined below) of the purchase, ownership, and disposition of our common stock issued pursuant to this offering, but does not purport to be a complete analysis of all potential tax effects. The effects of other U.S. federal tax laws, such as estate and gift tax laws, and any applicable state, local, or non-U.S. tax laws are not discussed. This discussion is based on the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder, judicial decisions, and published rulings and administrative pronouncements of the U.S. Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS"), in each case in effect as of the date hereof. These authorities may change or be subject to differing interpretations. Any such change or differing interpretation may be applied retroactively in a manner that could adversely affect a Non-U.S. Holder of our common stock. We have not sought and will not seek any rulings from the IRS regarding the matters discussed below. There can be no assurance the IRS or a court will not take a contrary position to that discussed below regarding the tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, and disposition of our common stock.

This discussion is limited to Non-U.S. Holders that purchase our common stock issued pursuant to this offering and that hold our common stock as a "capital asset" within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code (generally, property held for investment). This discussion does not address all U.S. federal income tax consequences relevant to a Non-U.S. Holder's particular circumstances, including the impact of the Medicare contribution tax on net investment income. In addition, it does not address consequences relevant to Non-U.S. Holders subject to special rules, including, without limitation:

- U.S. expatriates and former citizens or long-term residents of the United States;
- persons subject to the alternative minimum tax;
- persons holding our common stock as part of a hedge, straddle, or other risk reduction strategy or as part of a conversion transaction or other integrated investment;
- banks, insurance companies, and other financial institutions;
- brokers, dealers, or traders in securities;
- "controlled foreign corporations," "passive foreign investment companies," and corporations that accumulate earnings to avoid U.S. federal
  income tax;
- partnerships or other entities or arrangements treated as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes (and investors therein);
- tax-exempt organizations or governmental organizations;
- persons deemed to sell our common stock under the constructive sale provisions of the Code;
- persons who hold or receive our common stock pursuant to the exercise of any employee stock option or otherwise as compensation; and
- tax-qualified retirement plans.

If an entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes holds our common stock, the tax treatment of a partner in the partnership will depend on the status of the partner, the activities of the partnership, and certain determinations made at the partner level. Accordingly, partnerships holding our common stock and the partners in such partnerships should consult their tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal income tax consequences to them.

THIS DISCUSSION IS NOT TAX ADVICE. INVESTORS SHOULD CONSULT THEIR TAX ADVISORS WITH RESPECT TO THE APPLICATION OF THE U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX LAWS TO THEIR PARTICULAR SITUATIONS AS WELL AS ANY TAX CONSEQUENCES OF THE PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSITION OF OUR COMMON STOCK ARISING UNDER THE U.S. FEDERAL ESTATE OR GIFT TAX LAWS OR UNDER THE LAWS OF ANY STATE, LOCAL, OR NON-U.S. TAXING JURISDICTION OR UNDER ANY APPLICABLE INCOME TAX TREATY.

## Definition of a Non-U.S. Holder

For purposes of this discussion, a "Non-U.S. Holder" is any beneficial owner of our common stock that is neither a "U.S. person" nor an entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes. A U.S. person is any person that, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, is or is treated as any of the following:

- an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States;
- a corporation created or organized under the laws of the United States, any state thereof, or the District of Columbia;
- an estate, the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income tax regardless of its source; or
- a trust that (1) is subject to the primary supervision of a U.S. court and the control of one or more "United States persons" (within the meaning of Section 7701(a)(30) of the Code), or (2) has a valid election in effect to be treated as a United States person for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

#### **Distributions**

As described above in the section entitled "Dividend Policy," we do not anticipate declaring or paying dividends to holders of our common stock in the foreseeable future. However, if we do make distributions of cash or property on our common stock, such distributions will constitute dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the extent paid from our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles. Amounts not treated as dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes will constitute a return of capital and first be applied against and reduce a Non-U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in its common stock, but not below zero. Any excess will be treated as capital gain and will be treated as described below under "— Sale or Other Taxable Disposition."

Subject to the discussion below on effectively connected income and under "Information Reporting and Backup Withholding" and "Additional Withholding Tax on Payments Made to Foreign Accounts", dividends paid to a Non-U.S. Holder of our common stock will be subject to U.S. federal withholding tax at a rate of 30% of the gross amount of the dividends (or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty, provided the Non-U.S. Holder furnishes a valid IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E (or other applicable documentation) certifying qualification for the lower treaty rate). A Non-U.S. Holder that does not timely furnish the required documentation, but that qualifies for a reduced treaty rate, may obtain a refund of any excess amounts withheld by timely filing an appropriate claim for refund with the IRS. Non-U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding their entitlement to benefits under any applicable income tax treaty.

If dividends paid to a Non-U.S. Holder are effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, the Non-U.S. Holder maintains a permanent establishment in the United States to which such dividends are attributable), the Non-U.S. Holder will be exempt from the U.S. federal withholding tax described above. To claim the exemption, the Non-U.S. Holder must furnish to the applicable withholding agent a valid IRS Form W-8ECI

(or other applicable documentation), certifying that the dividends are effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States. These certifications must be furnished to the applicable withholding agent prior to the payment of dividends and must be updated periodically.

Any such effectively connected dividends will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a net income basis at the regular graduated rates. A Non-U.S. Holder that is a corporation also may be subject to a branch profits tax at a rate of 30% (or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty) on such effectively connected dividends, as adjusted for certain items. Non-U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding any applicable tax treaties that may provide for different rules.

## Sale or Other Taxable Disposition

Subject to the discussion below under "Information Reporting and Backup Withholding" and "Additional Withholding Tax on Payments Made to Foreign Accounts," a Non-U.S. Holder will generally not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on any gain realized upon the sale or other taxable disposition of our common stock unless:

- the gain is effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, the Non-U.S. Holder maintains a permanent establishment in the United States to which such gain is attributable);
- the Non-U.S. Holder is a nonresident alien individual present in the United States for 183 days or more during the taxable year of the disposition and certain other requirements are met; or
- our common stock constitutes a U.S. real property interest ("USRPI") by reason of our status as a U.S. real property holding corporation ("USRPHC") for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

Gain described in the first bullet point above generally will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a net income basis at the regular graduated rates. A Non-U.S. Holder that is a corporation also may be subject to a branch profits tax at a rate of 30% (or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty) on such effectively connected gain, as adjusted for certain items.

Gain described in the second bullet point above will be subject to U.S. federal income tax at a rate of 30% (or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty), which may be offset by U.S. source capital losses of the Non-U.S. Holder (even though the individual is not considered a resident of the United States), provided the Non-U.S. Holder has timely filed U.S. federal income tax returns with respect to such losses.

With respect to the third bullet point above, we believe we currently are not, and do not anticipate becoming, a USRPHC. Because the determination of whether we are a USRPHC depends, however, on the fair market value of our USRPIs relative to the fair market value of our non-U.S. real property interests and our other business assets, there can be no assurance we currently are not a USRPHC or will not become one in the future. Even if we are or were to become a USRPHC, gain arising from the sale or other taxable disposition by a Non-U.S. Holder of our common stock will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax if our common stock is "regularly traded," as defined by applicable Treasury Regulations, on an established securities market, and such Non-U.S. Holder owned, actually or constructively, 5% or less of our common stock throughout the shorter of the five-year period ending on the date of the sale or other taxable disposition or the Non-U.S. Holder's holding period.

Non-U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding potentially applicable income tax treaties that may provide for different rules.

## Information Reporting and Backup Withholding

Payments of dividends on our common stock will generally not be subject to backup withholding, provided the applicable withholding agent does not have actual knowledge or reason to know the holder is a United States person and the holder either certifies its non-U.S. status, such as by furnishing a valid IRS Form W-8BEN, W-8BEN-E or W-8ECI, or otherwise establishes an exemption. However, information returns are required to be filed with the IRS in connection with any dividends on our common stock paid to the Non-U.S. Holder, regardless of whether any tax was actually withheld. In addition, proceeds of the sale or other taxable disposition of our common stock within the United States or conducted through certain U.S.-related financial intermediaries generally will not be subject to backup withholding or information reporting, if the applicable withholding agent receives the certification described above and does not have actual knowledge or reason to know that such holder is a United States person, or the holder otherwise establishes an exemption. Proceeds of a disposition of our common stock conducted through a non-U.S. office of a non-U.S. broker generally will not be subject to backup withholding or information reporting.

Copies of information returns that are filed with the IRS may also be made available under the provisions of an applicable treaty or agreement to the tax authorities of the country in which the Non-U.S. Holder resides or is established.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules may be allowed as a refund or a credit against a Non-U.S. Holder's U.S. federal income tax liability, provided the required information is timely furnished to the IRS.

## Additional Withholding Tax on Payments Made to Foreign Accounts

Withholding taxes may be imposed under Sections 1471 to 1474 of the Code (such Sections commonly referred to as the Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act, or "FATCA") on certain types of payments made to non-U.S. financial institutions and certain other non-U.S. entities. Specifically, a 30% withholding tax may be imposed on dividends on, or gross proceeds from the sale or other disposition of, our common stock, in each case, paid to a "foreign financial institution" or a "non-financial foreign entity" (each as defined in the Code), unless (1) the foreign financial institution undertakes certain diligence and reporting obligations, including providing sufficient documentation evidencing its compliance (or deemed compliance) with FATCA, (2) the non-financial foreign entity either certifies it does not have any "substantial United States owners" (as defined in the Code) or furnishes identifying information regarding each substantial United States owner, or (3) the foreign financial institution or non-financial foreign entity otherwise qualifies for an exemption from these rules. If the payee is a foreign financial institution and is subject to the diligence and reporting requirements in (1) above, it must enter into an agreement with the U.S. Department of the Treasury requiring, among other things, that it undertake to identify accounts held by certain "specified United States persons" or "United States-owned foreign entities" (each as defined in the Code), annually report certain information about such accounts, and withhold 30% on certain payments to non-compliant foreign financial institutions and certain other account holders. Foreign financial institutions located in jurisdictions that have an intergovernmental agreement with the United States governing FATCA may be subject to different rules.

Under the applicable Treasury Regulations, withholding under FATCA generally applies to payments of dividends on our common stock and will apply to payments of gross proceeds from the sale or other disposition of such stock on or after January 1, 2017. If a dividend payment is both subject to withholding under FATCA and subject to the withholding tax discussed above under "Distributions," the withholding under FATCA may be credited against and therefore reduce such other withholding tax.

Prospective investors should consult their tax advisors regarding the potential application of withholding under FATCA to their investment in our common stock.

# **UNDERWRITING (CONFLICTS OF INTEREST)**

Baird and Raymond James are serving as representatives of the underwriters in this offering. We, the selling stockholders and the underwriters named below, have entered into an underwriting agreement with respect to the shares of common stock being offered hereby. Subject to certain conditions set forth in the underwriting agreement, each underwriter has severally agreed to purchase, at the public offering price less the underwriting discounts and commissions set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, the number of shares of common stock set forth in the following table.

Underwriters	Number of Shares
Robert W. Baird & Co. Incorporated	
Raymond James & Associates, Inc.	
Wells Fargo Securities, LLC	
KeyBanc Capital Markets Inc.	
Wunderlich Securities, Inc.	
Total	

The underwriters are committed to purchase all of the shares offered by us, if any are purchased, other than the shares covered by the option described below. The obligations of the underwriters under the underwriting agreement may be terminated upon the occurrence of certain stated events, including that if an underwriter defaults, the purchase commitments of non-defaulting underwriters may be increased or this offering may be terminated.

The selling stockholders have granted the underwriters an option to buy up to an additional 910,714 shares of common stock to cover sales by the underwriters which exceed the number of shares specified in the table above. The underwriters have 30 days from the date of this prospectus to exercise this option. If any shares are purchased pursuant to this option, the underwriters will severally purchase shares in approximately the same proportion as set forth in the table above. If any additional shares of common stock are purchased, the underwriters will offer the additional shares on the same terms as those on which the shares are being offered.

## **Conflicts of Interest**

A portion of the net proceeds received by us from this offering will be used to repay borrowings under our Term Loan Facility. Because an affiliate of Raymond James is a lender under our Term Loan Facility and will receive 5% or more of the net proceeds of this offering, Raymond James is deemed to have a "conflict of interest" under FINRA Rule 5121. As a result, this offering will be conducted in accordance with FINRA Rule 5121, which requires that a "qualified independent underwriter," as defined by FINRA rules, participate in the preparation of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part and exercise the usual standards of due diligence with respect thereto. Accordingly, Baird is assuming the responsibilities of acting as the qualified independent underwriter in connection with this offering. Baird will not receive any additional compensation for serving as a qualified independent underwriter in connection with this offering. To comply with FINRA Rule 5121, Raymond James & Associates, Inc. will not confirm any sales to any account over which it exercises discretionary authority without the specific written approval of the transaction from the account holder.

The underwriters propose to offer the common shares directly to the public at the initial public offering price set forth on the cover page of this prospectus and to certain dealers at that price less a concession not in excess of \$ per share.

The underwriting fee is equal to the public offering price per share of common stock, less the amount paid by the underwriters to us per share of common stock. The underwriting fee is \$ per share. The following tables set forth the per share and total underwriting discounts and commissions to be paid to the underwriters, assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares.

	Paid by Us		Total Fees	
			Full	
		No Exercise	Exercise	
Per Share		\$		
Total		\$		

Paid by the Selling Stockholders		Tota	Total Fees	
			Full	
		No Exercise	e Exercise	
Per Share		\$ -	_	
Total		\$ -	_	

We estimate that the total expenses of this offering, including registration, filing, listing and printing fees, and legal and accounting expenses, but excluding underwriting discounts and commissions, will be approximately \$4.2 million, which will be paid by us. We have agreed to reimburse the underwriters for certain expenses including in connection with the qualification of the offering with the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. ("FINRA") in an amount up to \$30,000. Such reimbursement is deemed to be underwriting compensation by FINRA.

We have agreed that we will not (i) offer, pledge, announce the intention to sell, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase or otherwise dispose of, directly or indirectly, or file with the SEC a registration statement under the Securities Act relating to, any shares of our common stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for any shares of our common stock, or publicly disclose the intention to make any offer, sale, pledge, disposition or filing, (ii) enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers all or a portion of the economic consequences associated with the ownership of any shares of common stock or any such other securities (regardless of whether any of these transactions are to be settled by the delivery of shares of common stock or such other securities, in cash or otherwise), or (iii) file any registration statement with the SEC relating to the offering of any shares of common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for common stock, in each case without the prior written consent of Baird and Raymond James for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus, other than the shares of our common stock to be sold hereunder and any shares of our common stock issued upon the exercise of options granted under our existing management incentive plans.

Our directors and executive officers and holders of substantially all of our equity securities have entered into lock-up agreements with the underwriters prior to the commencement of this offering pursuant to which each of these persons or entities, with limited exceptions, for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus, may not, without the prior written consent of Baird and Raymond James, (1) offer, pledge, sell,

contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of our common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for our common stock (including, without limitation, common stock or such other securities which may be deemed to be beneficially owned by such directors, executive officers, managers, and members in accordance with the rules and regulations of the SEC and securities which may be issued upon exercise of a stock option or warrant) or (2) enter into any swap or other agreement that transfers, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the common stock or such other securities, whether any such transaction described in clause (1) or (2) above is to be settled by delivery of common stock or such other securities, in cash or otherwise, or (3) make any demand for or exercise any right with respect to the registration of any shares of our common stock or any security convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for our common stock, other than the shares of our common stock to be sold hereunder. The underwriters do not expect sales to discretionary accounts to exceed 5% of the total number of shares offered.

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for the shares. The initial public offering price has been determined by negotiations among the company, the selling stockholders, and the representatives of the underwriters. In determining the initial public offering price, the company, the selling stockholders, and the representatives of the underwriters have considered a number of factors, including:

- the information set forth in this prospectus and otherwise available to the representatives;
- our prospects and the history and prospects for the industry in which we compete;
- an assessment of our management;
- prevailing market conditions;
- our historical performance;
- estimates of our business potential and prospects for future earnings;
- consideration of the above factors in relation to market valuation and stages of developments of other companies comparable to ours; and
- other factors deemed relevant by the representatives of the underwriters, the company, and the selling stockholders.

None of us, the selling stockholders, and the underwriters can assure investors that an active trading market will develop for our common stock, or that the shares will trade in the public market at or above the initial public offering price.

We have applied to have our shares of common stock listed on NASDAQ under the symbol "MCFT."

The company and the selling stockholders have agreed to indemnify the several underwriters and their controlling persons against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

## Stabilization, Short Positions, and Penalty Bids

In connection with this offering, the underwriters may effect certain transactions in shares of our common stock in the open market in order to prevent or retard a decline in the market price of our common stock while this offering is in progress. These transactions may include short sales, purchases to cover positions created by short sales, and stabilizing transactions. Short sales involve the sale by the underwriters of a greater number of shares than they are required to purchase in the offering, and a short position represents the amount of such sales that has not been covered by subsequent purchases. "Covered" shorts are short

positions in an amount not greater than the underwriters' option described herein, and "naked" shorts are short positions in excess of that amount. In determining the source of shares to close out a "covered" short, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of shares available for purchase in the open market as compared to the price at which they may purchase shares through the option. A "covered" short may be covered by either exercising the underwriters' option or purchasing shares in the open market. A "naked" short is more likely to be created if underwriters are concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of our common stock in the open market prior to the completion of the offering, and may only be closed out by purchasing shares in the open market. Stabilizing transactions consist of various bids for or purchases of our common stock made by the underwriters in the open market prior to the completion of the offering.

In addition, the underwriters may, pursuant to Regulation M of the Securities Act, also impose a penalty bid, which is when a particular underwriter repays to the other underwriters a portion of the underwriting discount received by it because the representatives have repurchased shares sold by or for the account of that underwriter in stabilizing or short covering transactions.

Purchases to cover a short position and stabilizing transactions, as well as other purchases by the underwriters for their own accounts, may have the effect of preventing or slowing a decline in the market price of our common stock, and together with the imposition of a penalty bid, may stabilize, maintain, or otherwise affect the market price of our common stock. As a result, the price of our common stock may be higher than the price that might otherwise exist in the open market. If these activities are commenced by the underwriters, they may be discontinued at any time. These transactions may be effected on NASDAQ, in the over-the-counter market, or otherwise.

#### **Electronic Distribution**

In connection with this offering, certain of the underwriters may distribute prospectuses by electronic means, such as email. In addition, certain of the underwriters may facilitate Internet distribution for this offering to certain of their Internet subscription customers, and allocate a limited number of shares for sale to their online brokerage customers. A prospectus in electronic format is being made available on the website maintained by one or more of the bookrunners of this offering and may be made available on websites maintained by the other underwriters. Other than the prospectus in electronic format, the information on any underwriter's website and any information contained in any other website maintained by an underwriter is not a part of the prospectus or the registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part.

## Other Relationships

The underwriters and their respective affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, financial advisory, investment management, principal investment, investment research, hedging, financing, and brokerage activities. Certain of the underwriters and their respective affiliates have, from time to time, performed, and may provide from time to time in the future, various financial advisory and investment banking services for us, for which they have received or will receive customary fees and expenses.

In addition, in the ordinary course of their various business activities, certain of the underwriters and their respective affiliates may from time to time effect transactions for their own account or the account of their customers, and hold on behalf of themselves or their customers, long or short positions in our debt or equity securities (including related derivative securities) and financial instruments (including bank loans), and may continue to do so in the future. The underwriters and their respective affiliates may also make investment

recommendations and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such securities or instruments and may at any time hold, or recommend to clients that they acquire, long and/or short positions in such securities and instruments.

#### **Notice to Canadian Residents**

#### Resale Restrictions

The distribution of the shares of common stock in Canada is being made only on a private placement basis exempt from the requirement that we and the selling stockholders prepare and file a prospectus with the securities regulatory authorities in each province where trades of shares of common stock are made. Any resale of the shares of common stock in Canada must be made under applicable securities laws which will vary depending on the relevant jurisdiction, and which may require resales to be made under available statutory exemptions or under a discretionary exemption granted by the applicable Canadian securities regulatory authority. Purchasers are advised to seek legal advice prior to any resale of the shares of common stock.

## Representations of Purchasers

By purchasing shares of common stock in Canada and accepting a purchase confirmation a purchaser is representing to us, the selling stockholders, and the dealer from whom the purchase confirmation is received that:

- Further details concerning the legal authority for this information is available on request. The purchaser is entitled under applicable provincial securities laws to purchase the shares of common stock without the benefit of a prospectus qualified under those securities laws;
- where required by law, that the purchaser is purchasing as principal and not as agent; and
- the purchaser acknowledges and consents to the provision of specified information concerning its purchase of the shares of common stock to the regulatory authority that by law is entitled to collect the information.

Further details concerning the legal authority for this information is available on request.

## Rights of Action — Ontario Purchasers Only

Under Ontario securities legislation, certain purchasers who purchase a security offered by this prospectus during the period of distribution will have a statutory right of action for damages, or while still the owner of the shares of common stock, for rescission against us and the selling stockholders in the event that this prospectus contains a misrepresentation without regard to whether the purchaser relied on the misrepresentation. The right of action for damages is exercisable not later than the earlier of 180 days from the date the purchaser first had knowledge of the facts giving rise to the cause of action and three years from the date on which payment is made for the shares of common stock. The right of action for rescission is exercisable not later than 180 days from the date on which payment is made for the shares of common stock. If a purchaser elects to exercise the right of action for rescission, the purchaser will have no right of action for damages against us or the selling stockholders. In no case will the amount recoverable in any action exceed the price at which the shares of common stock were offered to the purchaser and if the purchaser is shown to have purchased the securities with knowledge of the misrepresentation, we and the selling stockholders will have no liability. In the case of an action for damages, we and the selling

stockholders will not be liable for all or any portion of the damages that are proven to not represent the depreciation in value of the shares of common stock as a result of the misrepresentation relied upon. These rights are in addition to, and without derogation from, any other rights or remedies available at law to an Ontario purchaser. The foregoing is a summary of the rights available to an Ontario purchaser. Ontario purchasers should refer to the complete text of the relevant statutory provisions.

## **Enforcement of Legal Rights**

All of our directors and officers as well as the experts named herein and the selling stockholders are located outside of Canada and, as a result, it may not be possible for Canadian purchasers to effect service of process within Canada upon us or those persons. All or a substantial portion of our assets and the assets of those persons are located outside of Canada and, as a result, it may not be possible to satisfy a judgment against us or those persons in Canada or to enforce a judgment obtained in Canadian courts against us or those persons outside of Canada.

#### Taxation and Eligibility for Investment

Canadian purchasers of shares of common stock should consult their own legal and tax advisors with respect to the tax consequences of an investment in the shares of common stock in their particular circumstances and about the eligibility of the shares of common stock for investment by the purchaser under relevant Canadian legislation.

## **European Economic Area**

In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area that has implemented the Prospectus Directive (each, a "Relevant Member State"), from and including the date on which the EU Prospectus Directive (as defined below) was implemented in that Relevant Member State (the "Relevant Implementation Date") an offer of securities described in this prospectus may not be made to the public in that Relevant Member State prior to the publication of a prospectus in relation to the shares that has been approved by the competent authority in that Relevant Member State or, where appropriate, approved in another Relevant Member State and notified to the competent authority in that Relevant Member State, all in accordance with the EU Prospectus Directive, except that, with effect from and including the Relevant Implementation Date, an offer of securities described in this prospectus may be made to the public in that Relevant Member State at any time:

- to any legal entity that is a qualified investor as defined under the EU Prospectus Directive;
- to fewer than 100 or, if the Relevant Member State has implemented the relevant provision of the 2010 PD Amending Directive, 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the EU Prospectus Directive); or
- in any other circumstances falling within Article 3(2) of the EU Prospectus Directive, provided that no such offer of securities described in this prospectus shall result in a requirement for the publication by us of a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the EU Prospectus Directive.

For the purposes of this provision, the expression an "offer of securities to the public" in relation to any securities in any Relevant Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the securities to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe for the securities, as the same may be varied in that Member State by any measure implementing the EU Prospectus Directive in that Member State. The expression "EU Prospectus

#### **Table of Contents**

Directive" means European Union Prospectus Directive 2003/71/EC (and any amendments thereto, including the 2010 PD Amending Directive, to the extent implemented in the Relevant Member State) and includes any relevant implementing measure in each Relevant Member State, and the expression "2010 PD Amending Directive" means Directive 2010/73/EU.

#### Notice to Investors in the United Kingdom

Each underwriter represents, warrants, and agrees as follows:

- it has only communicated or caused to be communicated and will only communicate or cause to be communicated an invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of Section 21 of the Financial Services and Markets Act of 2000, or FSMA) to persons who have professional experience in matters relating to investments falling with Article 19(5) of FSMA (Financial Promotion) Order 2005 or in circumstances in which Section 21 of FSMA does not apply to the Company; and
- it has complied with, and will comply with all applicable provisions of FSMA with respect to anything done by it in relation to the shares of common stock in, from or otherwise involving the United Kingdom.

## **LEGAL MATTERS**

The validity of the common stock offered hereby is being passed upon for us by Latham & Watkins LLP, New York, New York, New York, New York has acted as counsel for the underwriters in connection with certain legal matters related to this offering.

### Table of Contents

### **EXPERTS**

The financial statements as of June 30, 2014 and 2013 and for each of the two years in the period ended June 30, 2014 included in this Prospectus and in the Registration Statement have been so included in reliance on the report of BDO USA, LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, appearing elsewhere herein and in the Registration Statement, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

#### CHANGE IN INDEPENDENT AUDITORS

In February 2015 we dismissed Crowe Horwath LLP ("Crowe") as our independent auditors under the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants (AICPA) standards. Our financial statements included in the registration statement are required to be audited under the standards issued by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board ("PCAOB"). Crowe had performed certain tax related services for us beginning in 2012 that were allowable under the AICPA independence standards, but are not consistent with the independence rules of the SEC and PCAOB. In February 2015 we engaged BDO USA, LLP to audit our financial statements for fiscal 2013 and 2014 under PCAOB standards.

The reports of Crowe Horwath LLP relating to our consolidated financial statements for fiscal 2013 and 2014 issued under AICPA Standards did not contain an adverse opinion or a disclaimer of opinion, and were not qualified or modified as to uncertainty, audit scope, or accounting principles. Moreover, during the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013 and in the subsequent period prior to the change in auditors, there were no (i) disagreements with Crowe Horwath LLP on any matter of accounting principles or practices, financial statement disclosure or auditing scope or procedure, which disagreement(s), if not resolved to the satisfaction of Crowe Horwath LLP, would have caused Crowe Horwath LLP to make reference to the subject matter of the disagreement(s) in connection with their reports on the consolidated financial statements of the Company or (ii) reportable events (as defined in Item 304(a)(1)(v) of Regulation S-K).

The dismissal of Crowe Horwath LLP and the engagement of BDO USA, LLP to audit our consolidated financial statements for fiscal 2014 and 2013 was approved by our board of directors. We have furnished Crowe Horwath LLP with a copy of the foregoing disclosure and requested that Crowe Horwath LLP furnish us with a letter addressed to the SEC stating whether it agrees with the statements made herein and, if not, stating the respects in which it does not agree. A copy of such letter has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

#### WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act with the SEC to register with the SEC the shares of our common stock being offered in this prospectus. This prospectus, which constitutes a part of the registration statement, does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement or the exhibits and schedules filed with it. For further information about us and our common stock, reference is made to the registration statement and the exhibits and schedules filed with it. Statements contained in this prospectus regarding the contents of any contract or any other document that is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement are not necessarily complete, and each such statement is qualified in all respects by reference to the full text of such contract or other document filed as an exhibit to the registration statement.

When we complete this offering, we will also be required to file annual, quarterly, and special reports, proxy statements, and other information with the SEC. You may read and copy this information at the SEC's Public Reference Room at 100 F Street, N.E., Room 1580, Washington, D.C. 20549. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the operation of the Public Reference Room. Our filings, including the registration statement, will also be available to you on the Internet website maintained by the SEC at www.sec.gov.

We also maintain an Internet website at http://www.mastercraft.com. Our website and the information contained therein or connected thereto shall not be deemed to be incorporated into this prospectus or the registration statement of which it forms a part.

## **INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

	Page Numbers
Consolidated Financial Statements for the Years Ended June 30, 2014 and June 30, 2013	
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	<u>F-2</u>
Consolidated Balance Sheets as of June 30, 2014 and 2013	<u>F-3</u>
Consolidated Statements of Operations for the Fiscal Years Ended June 30, 2014 and 2013	<u>F-4</u>
Consolidated Statements of Shareholders' Deficit for the Fiscal Years Ended June 30, 2014 and 2013	<u>F-5</u>
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Fiscal Years Ended June 30, 2014 and 2013	<u>F-6</u>
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	<u>F-7 – F-</u> <u>33</u>
Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited) for the Nine months ended March 29, 2015 and March 30, 2014	
Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets as of March 29, 2015 (Unaudited) and June 30, 2014	<u>F-34</u>
Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations for the Nine months ended March 29, 2015 and March 30, 2014 (Unaudited)	<u>F-35</u>
Condensed Consolidated Statements of Shareholders' Deficit for the Nine months ended March 29, 2015 (Unaudited)	<u>F-36</u>
Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Nine months ended March 29, 2015 and March 30, 2014 (Unaudited)	<u>F-37</u>
Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)	<u>F-38 – F-</u> 49

#### REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

Board of Directors and Stockholders MCBC Holdings, Inc. Vonore, Tennessee

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of MCBC Holdings, Inc. and subsidiaries as of June 30, 2014 and 2013, and the related consolidated statements of operations, shareholders' deficit, and cash flows for the years then ended. These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. Our audits included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of MCBC Holdings, Inc. and subsidiaries at June 30, 2014 and 2013, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the years then ended, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

/s/ BDO USA, LLP

Memphis, Tennessee

May 1, 2015

## **CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**

## **JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013**

## (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

	2014	2013
ASSETS		
CURRENT ASSETS:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 12,539	\$ 8,571
Accounts receivable — net of allowances of \$137 and \$153, respectively	4,406	5,145
Inventories — net (Note 4)	11,685	11,316
Prepaid expenses and other current assets (Note 5)	1,568	799
Income tax receivable	_	30
Deferred income taxes (Note 12)	3,839	1,130
Total current assets	34,037	26,991
Property, plant and equipment — net (Note 6)	12,891	11,721
Intangible assets — net (Note 7)	17,193	17,414
Goodwill	29,593	29,593
Deferred financing costs — net	548	_
Restricted cash (Note 8)	_	1,023
Deferred income taxes (Note 12)	1,800	_
Other	80	411
Total assets	\$ 96,142	\$ 87,153
LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' DEFICIT		
CURRENT LIABILITIES:		
Accounts payable	\$ 13,020	\$ 9,425
Income tax payable	182	
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities (Note 9)	17,601	18,379
Common stock warrant liability (Note 16)	2,526	_
Current portion of long term debt (Note 11)	8,621	_
Total current liabilities	41,950	27,804
Long-term debt, including related party amounts of \$40,364 in 2014 and \$72,831 in 2013	1_,000	_,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
(Note 11)	57,359	75,300
Unrecognized tax positions (Note 12)	620	769
Deferred income taxes (Note 12)	_	6,996
Total liabilities	99,929	110,869
COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES (Note 14)		
SHAREHOLDERS' DEFICIT		
Common stock, \$0.01 par value per share — authorized, 4,900,000 shares; issued and		
outstanding, 1,000,000 shares at June 30, 2014 and 2013	10	10
Additional paid-in capital	8,942	8,940
Accumulated deficit	(12,739)	(32,666)
Total shareholders' deficit	(3,787)	(23,716)
Total liabilities and shareholders' deficit	\$ 96,142	\$ 87,153
Total namines and shareholders denot	Ψ 30,142	Ψ 01,133

## **CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**

## FOR THE FISCAL YEARS ENDED JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

(Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

		2014	2013
NET SALES	\$	177,587	\$ 162,009
COST OF SALES		139,975	131,303
GROSS PROFIT		37,612	30,706
OPERATING EXPENSES:			
Selling and marketing		8,837	7,948
General and administrative		9,960	10,518
Amortization of intangible assets		221	222
Total selling, general, and administrative expenses	-	19,018	 18,688
OPERATING INCOME		18,594	12,018
OTHER EXPENSE: Interest expense, including related party amounts of \$6,853 in 2014 and \$9,014 in 2013			
(Note 11)		7,555	9,239
Change in common stock warrant fair value		2,526	
INCOME BEFORE INCOME TAX BENEFIT		8,513	2,779
INCOME TAX BENEFIT		(11,414)	(37)
NET INCOME	\$	19,927	\$ 2,816
EARNINGS PER COMMON SHARE:	-		
Basic	\$	19.93	\$ 2.82
Diluted	\$	19.85	\$ 2.82
WEIGHTED AVERAGE SHARES USED FOR COMPUTATION OF:			
Basic earnings per share		1,000,000	1,000,000
Diluted earnings per share		1,003,884	 1,000,000

# MCBC HOLDINGS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF SHAREHOLDERS' DEFICIT FOR THE FISCAL YEARS ENDED JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

(Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

	Common	Stock	Additional Paid-in	Accumulated	
	Shares	Amount	Capital	Deficit	Total
BALANCE — July 1, 2012	1,000,000	\$ 10	\$ 8,917	\$ (35,482)	\$ (26,555)
Stock based compensation (Note 13)	_	_	23	_	23
Net Income	_	_	_	2,816	2,816
BALANCE — June 30, 2013	1,000,000	10	8,940	(32,666)	(23,716)
Stock based compensation (Note 13)	_	_	2		2
Net income	_	_	_	19,927	19,927
BALANCE — June 30, 2014	1,000,000	\$ 10	\$ 8,942	\$ (12,739)	\$ (3,787)

## **CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**

## FOR THE FISCAL YEARS ENDED JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

(Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

	2014	2013
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:		
Net income	\$ 19,927	\$ 2,816
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:		
Depreciation and amortization	2,472	1,975
Inventory obsolescence reserve	(644)	(1,833)
Non-cash interest expenses:	, ,	
Paid in kind interest	5,586	8,879
Debt discount accretion	50	50
Amortization of deferred financing costs	61	_
Stock-based compensation	2	23
Change in common stock warrant fair value	2,526	_
Unrecognized tax benefits	(149)	(89)
Deferred income tax benefit	(11,505)	(1)
Net provision of doubtful accounts	(275)	(24)
Gain on disposal of fixed assets	(17)	(41)
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Accounts receivable	1,014	(1,928)
Inventories	275	3,336
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(769)	(113)
Income tax receivable	30	(30)
Other assets	331	52
Accounts payable	3,595	(169)
Income tax payable	182	_
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	(778)	3,089
Net cash provided by operating activities	21,914	15,992
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:		
Change in restricted cash	1,023	553
Proceeds from disposal of assets	17	49
Purchases of property and equipment	(3,421)	(2,994)
Net cash used in investing activities	(2,381)	(2,392)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:		
Proceeds from issuance of long-term debt	25,000	_
Principal payments on long-term debt	(39,956)	_
Principal payments on revolving credit agreement	_	(7,000)
Debt issuance costs	(609)	
Net cash used in financing activities	(15,565)	(7,000)
NET CHANGE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	3,968	6,600
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS — BEGINNING OF YEAR	8,571	1,971
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS — END OF YEAR	\$ 12,539	\$ 8,571
SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURES OF CASH FLOW INFORMATION:		
Cash payments for interest	\$ 1,767	\$ 325
Cash payments (refunds), net for income taxes	\$ (168)	
Cash payments (relative), her for income taxes	Ψ (±00)	Ψ (∠4)

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

#### (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 1. ORGANIZATION AND NATURE OF BUSINESS

MCBC Holdings, Inc. ("MCBC") was formed on January 28, 2000, as a Delaware holding company that operates primarily through its wholly owned subsidiaries, MasterCraft Boat Company, LLC and MCBC Hydra Boats, LLC. MCBC and its subsidiaries collectively are referred to herein as the "Company".

The Company is a designer and manufacturer of premium inboard tournament ski boats and luxury performance V-drive runabouts under the MasterCraft brand and high-end saltwater fishing boats under the Hydra-Sports brand. The Company also leases a parts warehouse in the United Kingdom to expedite service, primarily to dealers and customers in the European Union.

#### 2. BASIS OF PRESENTATION

The accompanying financial statements are prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP"). The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly owned subsidiaries, MasterCraft Boat Company, LLC; MasterCraft Services, Inc.; MCBC Hydra Boats, LLC; MasterCraft Parts, Ltd.; and MasterCraft International Sales Administration, Inc.

#### 3. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

**Principles of Consolidation** — The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of MCBC and its wholly owned subsidiaries. All significant intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

Use of Estimates — The preparation of the Company's consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, sales, and expenses and related disclosures. The Company bases these estimates on historical results and various other assumptions believed to be reasonable. The Company's most significant financial statement estimates include allowances for bad debts, warranty liability, inventory allowance for obsolescence, self-insurance liability, fair value of stock options and warrant, inventory repurchase contingent obligation, uncertain tax positions, impairment of long-lived assets and intangibles subject to amortization, impairment of goodwill and indefinite-lived intangibles, and potential litigation claims and settlements. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

**Revenue Recognition** — The Company's revenue is derived primarily from the sale of boats, marine parts, and accessories. Revenue is recognized in accordance with the terms of the sale, primarily upon shipment to customers, once the sales price is fixed or determinable and collectability is reasonably assured. The Company offers discounts and sales incentives that include retail promotions, rebates, and floor plan reimbursement costs that are recorded as reductions of revenues in net sales in the consolidated statements of operations. The estimated liability and reduction in revenue for sales incentives is recorded at the later of when the program has been communicated to the customer or at the time of sale.

# MCBC HOLDINGS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

### (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 3. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Dealers generally have no rights to return unsold boats. Occasionally, the Company may accept returns in limited circumstances and at the Company's discretion under its warranty policy (Note 9). The Company may be obligated, in the event of default by a dealer, to accept returns of unsold boats under its repurchase commitment to floor financing providers, who are able to obtain such boats through foreclosure. The Company accrues estimated losses when a loss, due to the default of one of its dealers, is determined to be probable and the amount of the loss is reasonably estimable.

#### Dealer Incentives

The Company provides for various structured dealer rebate and sales promotions incentives, which are most often recognized as a reduction in net sales, at the time of sale to the dealer. Examples of such programs include rebates, seasonal discounts and other allowances. Other rebates may apply to boats already in dealer inventory. These "retail rebates" on boats in the dealer's inventory are recorded when the rebate is communicated to the dealer. Dealer rebates and sales promotion expenses are estimated based on current programs and historical achievement and/or usage rates. Actual results may differ from these estimates if market conditions dictate the need to enhance or reduce sales promotion and incentive programs or if dealer achievement or other items vary from historical trends. Free floor plan financing incentives are estimated at the time of sale to the dealer based on the expected expense over the term of the free flooring period and are recognized as a reduction in sales. Rebates recorded during the year ended June 30, 2014 and 2013, were \$3,946 and \$3,831, respectively.

#### Floor Plan Reimbursement Costs

The Company participates in various programs whereby it agrees to reimburse its dealers for certain floor plan interest costs incurred by such dealers for limited periods of time, ranging up to six months. Such costs are included as a reduction in net sales in the consolidated statements of operations and totaled \$2,181 and \$1,881 for the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

**Shipping and Handling Costs** — The Company includes shipping and handling costs billed to customers in net sales in the consolidated statements of operations. The Company includes costs incurred to transport product to customers and internal handling costs, which relate to activities to prepare goods for shipment, in cost of sales. For the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013, shipping and handling costs billed to customers totaled \$4,050 and \$3,856, respectively, and shipping and handling costs included in cost of sales totaled \$3,856 and \$3,835, respectively.

**Accounts Receivable** — Accounts receivable represents amounts billed to customers under credit terms customary in its industry. The Company normally does not charge interest on its accounts receivable. The Company determines its allowance for doubtful accounts by considering a number of factors, including the length of time trade accounts receivable are past due, the Company's previous loss history, the customer's current ability to pay its obligation to the Company, and the condition of the general economy and the

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

## (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 3. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

industry as a whole. The Company writes-off accounts receivable when they become uncollectible, and payments subsequently received on such receivables are credited to bad debt recovery.

Cash and Cash Equivalents — The Company considers all highly-liquid investments with an original maturity of three months or less to be cash and cash equivalents. The Company's cash deposits are in financial institutions located in Tennessee and Ohio and may at times exceed federally insured amounts. The Company had no cash equivalents at June 30, 2014 and 2013.

**Restricted Cash** — As of June 30, 2013, the Company had certificates of deposit that collateralize irrevocable standby letters of credit for floor-plan financing arrangements. The Company has classified these investments as held to maturity, and therefore, are reflected on the consolidated balance sheets at their amortized cost basis. The fair value of restricted cash approximates its carrying value. There were no restricted cash balances at June 30, 2014.

Significant Risks and Uncertainties — The Company is subject to those risks common in manufacturing driven-markets, including, but not limited to, competitive forces, dependence on key personnel, consumer demand for its products, the successful protection of its proprietary technologies, compliance with government regulations and the possibility of not being able to obtain additional financing.

**Concentrations of Credit and Business Risk** — Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to concentrations of credit risk primarily consist of trade receivables. Credit risk on trade receivables is mitigated as a result of the Company's use of trade letters of credit, dealer floor plan financing arrangements, and the geographically diversified nature of the Company's customer base.

The Company is dependent on third-party equipment manufacturers, distributors, and dealers for certain parts and materials utilized in the manufacturing process. In 2014 and 2013, the Company purchased all engines for its MasterCraft boats under a supply agreement with one vendor. Total purchases to this vendor were \$24,426 and \$22,334 for 2014 and 2013, respectively. Total accounts payable to this vendor were \$2,870 and \$2,090 as of June 30, 2014 and 2013 respectively. The Company is dependent on the ability of its suppliers to provide products on a timely basis and on favorable pricing terms. The loss of certain principal suppliers or a significant reduction in product availability from principal suppliers could have a material adverse effect on the Company. Business risk insurance is in place to mitigate the business risk associated with sole suppliers for sudden disruptions such as those caused by natural disasters.

Inventories — Inventories are valued at the lower of cost or market and are shown net of an inventory allowance in the balance sheet. Inventory cost includes material, labor, and manufacturing overhead and is determined based on the first-in, first-out (FIFO) method. Provisions are made as necessary to reduce inventory amounts to their net realizable value or to provide for obsolete products.

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

#### (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 3. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

**Property, Plant, and Equipment** — Property, plant, and equipment are recorded at historical cost less accumulated depreciation, and depreciated on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives. Repairs and maintenance are charged to operations as incurred, and expenditures for additions and improvements that increase the asset's useful life are capitalized.

Ranges of asset lives used for depreciation purposes are:

Buildings and improvements	7-40 years
Machinery and equipment	3-7 years
Furniture and fixtures	3-5 years

Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets — The Company does not amortize goodwill and other purchased intangible assets with indefinite lives. All of the Company's goodwill and intangible assets relate to the MasterCraft operating segment. The Company's primary intangible assets with finite lives consist of a dealer network, developed technologies, software, and order backlog, and are carried at their estimated fair values at the time of acquisition, less accumulated amortization. Amortization is recognized on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives of the respective assets (see Note 7). Intangible assets that are subject to amortization are evaluated for impairment using a process similar to that used to evaluate long-lived assets described below.

During the year ended June 30, 2013, the Company adopted Accounting Standard Update (ASU) No. 2011-08, *Intangibles* — *Goodwill and Other (Topic 350): Testing Goodwill for Impairment*, which permits entities to first assess qualitative factors to determine if it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount as a basis for determining whether it is necessary to perform the two-step goodwill impairment test included in accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. Entities are not required to calculate the fair value of a reporting unit unless they determine that it is more likely than not that the fair value is less than the carrying amount. Management concluded it was not necessary to apply the traditional two-step fair value quantitative impairment test in ASC 350 during the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013. Also during the year ended June 30, 2013, the Company early adopted ASU No. 2012-02, *Intangibles* — *Goodwill and Other (Topic 350): Testing Indefinite Lived Intangible Assets for Impairment*, which allows the Company to perform a qualitative assessment to determine whether further impairment testing of indefinite-lived intangibles assets is necessary, similar in approach to goodwill impairment testing. The Company recorded no impairment cost related to its intangible assets during the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013, as a result of the qualitative assessment. These assets must be reviewed for impairment at least annually and whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value may not be recoverable.

If the qualitative assessment indicates the possibility of impairment, the first step is to compare the fair value of a reporting unit with its carrying amount. If the fair value of a reporting unit exceeds its carrying amount,

# MCBC HOLDINGS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

### (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 3. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

goodwill of the reporting unit is not considered impaired. If the carrying amount of the reporting unit exceeds its fair value, the second step is performed to measure the amount of the impairment loss, if any. In this second step, the implied fair value of the reporting unit's goodwill is compared with the carrying amount of the goodwill. If the carrying amount of the reporting unit's goodwill exceeds the implied fair value of that goodwill, an impairment loss is recognized in an amount equal to that excess, not to exceed the carrying amount of the goodwill.

Impairment of Long-Lived Assets Other Than Indefinite-Lived Assets — The Company assesses the potential for impairment of its long-lived assets if facts and circumstances, such as declines in sales, earnings, or cash flows or adverse changes in the business climate, suggest that they may be impaired. The Company performs its review by comparing the book value of the assets to the estimated future undiscounted cash flows associated with the assets. If any impairment in the carrying value of its long-lived assets is indicated, the assets would be adjusted to an estimate of fair value. The Company did not evaluate its long-lived assets for impairment as of June 30, 2014 and 2013 as no triggering event occurred.

*Income Taxes* — Income tax expense is the total of the current year income tax due or refundable and the change in deferred tax assets and liabilities. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are the expected future tax amounts for the temporary differences between carrying amounts and tax bases of assets and liabilities, computed using enacted tax rates. A valuation allowance, if needed, reduces deferred tax assets to the amount expected to be realized.

A tax position is recognized as a benefit only if it is "more likely than not" that the tax position would be sustained in a tax examination, with a tax examination being presumed to occur. The amount recognized is the largest amount of tax benefit that is greater than 50% likely of being realized on examination. For tax positions not meeting the "more likely than not" test, no tax benefit is recorded.

The Company recognizes interest and/or penalties related to income tax matters in income tax expense.

In determining the amount of current and deferred tax the Company takes into account the impact of uncertain tax positions and whether additional taxes, interest and penalties may be due. The Company believes that its accruals for tax liabilities are adequate for all open tax years based on its assessment of many factors, including interpretations of tax law and prior experience. This assessment relies on estimates and assumptions and may involve a series of judgments about future events. New information may become available that causes the Company to change its judgment regarding the adequacy of existing tax liabilities; such changes to tax liabilities will have an impact on tax expense in the period that such a determination is made

**Product Warranties** — The Company offers warranties on the sale of certain products for a period of up to five years and records an accrual for estimated future claims. Such accruals are based upon historical experience and management's estimates of the level of future claims, and are subject to adjustment as

## MCBC HOLDINGS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

## (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 3. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

actual claims are determined or as changes in the obligations become reasonably estimable. Such costs are included in cost of sales in the consolidated statements of operations. In 2014, the Company entered into a contract with an insurance company to reimburse warranty claims paid to independent boat dealerships for years two through five of the warranty period. Such insurance payments are included in prepaid expenses and other current assets.

**Research and Development** — Research and development expenditures are expensed as incurred. The amount charged against operations during the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013 was \$2,722 and \$2,839, respectively, and is included in operating expenses in the consolidated statements of operations.

**Self-Insurance** — The Company is self-insured for certain losses relating to product liability claims and employee medical claims. The Company has purchased stop-loss coverage in order to limit its exposure to any significant levels under these plans. Losses are accrued based upon the Company's estimates of the aggregate liability for self-insured claims incurred using certain actuarial assumptions followed in the insurance industry and Company's historical experience.

**Deferred Financing Costs** — Certain costs incurred to obtain financing are capitalized and amortized over the term of the related debt using the effective interest method. For the year ended June 30, 2014, the Company incurred deferred financing costs of \$609 and recorded amortization of \$61. There were no deferred financing costs or related amortization as of and for the year ended June 30, 2013.

**Stock-Based Compensation** — Compensation cost is recognized for stock options issued to employees, based on the fair value of these awards at the date of grant. The Black-Scholes model is utilized to estimate the fair value of stock options. Compensation cost is recognized over the required service period, generally defined as the vesting period. For awards with graded vesting, compensation cost is recognized on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period for the entire award. The amount charged against operations for the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013, was \$2 and \$23, respectively, and is included in operating expenses in the consolidated statements of operations.

**Common Stock Warrant** — The Company accounts for its freestanding common stock warrant as a liability. The warrant is recorded at fair value at each balance sheet date, estimated using an option pricing model. Changes in the estimated fair value of the warrant are separately stated in the consolidated statements of operations.

**Advertising** — Advertising costs are expensed as incurred. The amount charged against operations during the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013, was \$5,255 and \$4,238, respectively, and is included in selling and marketing expenses in the consolidated statements of operations.

Fair Value Measurements — The Company measures its "financial" assets and liabilities and certain "non-financial" assets and liabilities at fair value and utilizes the established framework for measuring fair

# MCBC HOLDINGS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

### (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 3. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

value and disclosing information about fair value measurements. Fair value is the price received to transfer an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. Measuring fair value involves a hierarchy of valuation inputs used to measure fair value. This hierarchy prioritizes the inputs into three broad levels as follows: Level 1 inputs are quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities; Level 2 inputs are quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets or inputs that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly; and, Level 3 inputs are unobservable inputs in which little or no market data exists, therefore requiring a company to develop its own valuation assumptions.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments — The carrying amounts of the Company's financial instruments, consisting of cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, accounts payable and other liabilities, approximate their estimated fair values due to the relative short-term nature of the amounts. The common stock warrant is measured and recorded at fair value on a recurring basis. The carrying amount of debt approximates fair value due to variable interest rates at customary terms and rates the Company could obtain in current financing. Management does not believe it is practical to determine the fair value of its related party debt, since it may have been issued at rates and on terms different than if the debt was issued to a non-related party. Accordingly, management does not consider it practical to determine the fair value of the related party debt without incurring excessive cost.

Repurchase Commitments — In connection with its dealers' wholesale floor-plan financing of boats, the Company has entered into repurchase agreements with various lending institutions. The repurchase commitment is on an individual unit basis with a term from the date it is financed by the lending institution through the payment date by the dealer, generally not exceeding two and a half years. The Company accrues estimated losses for obligations to repurchase inventory repossessed from dealerships by financial institutions when it is probable that a loss has been incurred and the amount of loss is reasonably estimable. The Company has applied these provisions to its floor plan repurchase agreements as disclosed in Notes 9 and 14.

**Earnings Per Common Share** — Basic earnings per common share reflects reported earnings divided by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding. Diluted earnings per common share include the effect of dilutive stock options and warrant and the respective tax benefits, unless inclusion would not be dilutive.

*Operating Leases* — The Company leases warehouse space and equipment under operating lease arrangements. Lease agreements may include rent holidays, rent escalation clauses, and tenant improvement allowances. The Company recognizes scheduled rent increases on a straight-line basis over the lease term beginning with the date the Company takes possession of the leased space.

**Segment Information** — Operating segments are identified as components of an enterprise about which discrete financial information is available for evaluation by the chief operating decision maker in making

# MCBC HOLDINGS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

### (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 3. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

decisions on how to allocate resources and assess performance. The Company views its operations in two reporting segments based on product brand consisting of the MasterCraft brand and the Hydra-Sports brand.

**Reclassifications** — Certain reclassifications have been made in the consolidated financial statements for the year ended June 30, 2013 to conform to the 2014 presentation. These reclassifications relate to shipping and handling costs of \$2,225 and \$2,348 were reclassified from operating expenses to cost of sales for the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively. Additionally, shipping and handling cost of \$1,108 and \$1,498 were reclassified from net sales to cost of sales for the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively. Further, warranty and other cost of \$1,477 and \$1,050 were reclassified from operating expenses to cost of sales for the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

Recently Issued Accounting Standards — In May 2014, the FASB and International Accounting Standards Board jointly issued new principles-based accounting guidance for revenue recognition that will supersede virtually all existing revenue guidance. The core principle of this guidance is that an entity should recognize revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods and services. To achieve the core principle, the guidance establishes the following five steps: 1) identify the contract(s) with a customer, 2) identify the performance obligation in the contract, 3) determine the transaction price, 4) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract, and 5) recognize revenue when (or as) the entity satisfies a performance obligation. The guidance also details the accounting treatment for costs to obtain or fulfill a contract. Lastly, disclosure requirements have been enhanced to provide sufficient information to enable users of financial statements to understand the nature, amount, timing, and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from contracts with customers. In April 2015, the FASB voted to propose to defer the effective date one year from the original effective date for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016 to December 15, 2017, including interim periods within that reporting period. Early adoption is not permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the impact this new guidance is expected to have on our financial position or results of operations and related disclosures.

In April 2015, the FASB issued ASU No. 2015-03, "Interest — Imputation of Interest (Subtopic 835-30): Simplifying the Presentation of Debt Issuance Costs" related to the presentation requirements for debt issuance costs and debt discount and premium. ASU 2015-03 requires that debt issuance costs related to a recognized debt liability be presented in the balance sheet as a direct deduction from the carrying amount of that debt liability, consistent with debt discounts. The recognition and measurement guidance for debt issuance costs are not affected by ASU 2015-03. ASU 2015-03 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2015 and interim periods within those fiscal years. Early adoption of the amendments in ASU 2015-03 is permitted for financial statements that have not been previously issued. The Company is currently assessing the impact that adopting this new accounting guidance will have on its consolidated financial statements and note disclosures.

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

## (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 4. INVENTORIES

Inventories at June 30, 2014 and 2013 consisted of the following:

	2014		2013
Raw materials and supplies	\$ 4,9	57 \$	5,756
Work in process	2,6	ງ2	2,463
Finished goods	4,7	98	4,427
Obsolescence reserve	(6	72)	(1,330)
Total inventories	\$ 11,6	85 \$	11,316

Activity in the obsolescence reserve was as follows for the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013:

	2014	2013
Beginning balance	\$ (1,330) \$	(1,330)
Charged to costs and expenses	(644)	(1,833)
Disposals	1,302	1,833
Ending balance	\$ (672) \$	(1,330)

#### 5. PREPAID EXPENSES AND OTHER CURRENT ASSETS

Prepaid expenses and other current assets at June 30, 2014 and 2013, consisted of the following:

	2	2014		)13
Prepaid photo shoot	\$	542	\$	362
Insurance		531		171
Trade show deposits		121		78
Other		374		188
Total prepaid expenses and other current assets	\$	1,568	\$	799

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

## (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 6. PROPERTY, PLANT, AND EQUIPMENT

Property, plant, and equipment — net at June 30, 2014 and 2013, consisted of the following:

	2014	2013
Land and improvements	\$ 1,125	\$ 1,125
Buildings and improvements	7,652	7,112
Machinery and equipment	12,534	9,595
Furniture and fixtures	946	946
Construction in progress	887	945
Total property, plant, and equipment	 23,144	19,723
Less accumulated depreciation	(10,253)	(8,002)
Property, plant, and equipment — net	\$ 12,891	\$ 11,721

Depreciation expense for fiscal years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013 was \$2,251 and \$1,753, respectively.

#### 7. INTANGIBLE ASSETS

As of June 30, 2014 and 2013, details of the Company's intangible assets other than goodwill were as follows:

		2014			
	Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Amount		
Dealer network	\$ 1,590	\$ (626)	\$ 964		
Developed technologies for internal use	800	(571)	229		
Software	500	(500)	_		
Order backlog	700	(700)	_		
Total amortizable intangible assets	3,590	(2,397)	1,193		
Trade names	16,000	` <u> </u>	16,000		
Total intangible assets	\$ 19,590	\$ (2,397)	\$ 17,193		

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

(Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 7. INTANGIBLE ASSETS

		2013			
	Gros Carryi Amou	ng	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Amount	
Dealer network	\$ 1,	590	\$ (519)	\$ 1,071	
Developed technologies for internal use		300	(457)	343	
Software		500	(500)	_	
Order backlog	•	700	(700)		
Total amortizable intangible assets	3,	590	(2,176)	1,414	
Trade names	16,	000	_	16,000	
Total intangible assets	\$ 19,	590	\$ (2,176)	\$ 17,414	

The amortizable intangible assets reflected in the table above were determined by management to have finite lives. The useful life for the developed technology for internal use was based on review of historical lives of similar products, in conjunction with technology-specific factors and anticipated future trends in the industry. The useful life for the software was based on review of historical lives of similar products, in conjunction with technology-specific factors and anticipated future trends in the software industry and the marine industry. The useful life for the dealer network was based on the average tenure of the dealer group. None of the amortizable intangible assets are expected to have a residual value at the end of their respective useful lives. The intangible assets are amortized on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives.

The Company's finite-lived intangible assets are amortized on a straight-line basis over the weighted-average amortization periods in the following table. The aggregate weighted-average amortization period is 8.2 years.

	Amortization Period (in years)
Dealer network	14
Developed technologies for internal use	7
Software	3
Order backlog	1

Trade names have been determined by management to have indefinite lives and are not being amortized, based on management's expectation that trade names will generate cash flows for an indefinite period. Management expects to maintain usage of the trade names on existing products and introduce new products in the future under the trade names, thus extending their lives indefinitely.

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

#### (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 7. INTANGIBLE ASSETS

Amortization expense for fiscal years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013, was \$221 and \$222, respectively. Estimated amortization expense for the five years subsequent to June 30, 2014, is shown in the following table:

Fiscal years ending June 30,

2015	\$ 221
2016	221
2017	107
2018	107
2019	107
and thereafter	430
Total	\$ 1,193

#### 8. RESTRICTED CASH

The Company is obligated to maintain irrevocable standby letters of credit for the benefit of GE Commercial Distribution Finance Corporation as collateral for floor-plan financing arrangements. At June 30, 2013, these irrevocable standby letters of credit were \$850 and \$125. The financial institution required these letters of credit to be fully collateralized. Total letters of credit were \$1,356 at June 30, 2013. On May 6, 2013 these were cancelled and reissued under a different bank. At June 30, 2014, these irrevocable standby letters of credit were \$1,175 for the benefit of GE Commercial Distribution Finance Corporation and Great American Insurance Company. The financial institution secured the letters of credit by reducing the available funds in the Company's Revolving Credit Facility. The letters expire May 2015. There were no restricted funds as of June 30, 2014. Total restricted funds were \$1,023 at June 30, 2013, and are classified as long-term in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

## (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 9. ACCRUED EXPENSES AND OTHER CURRENT LIABILITIES

Accrued expenses and other current liabilities at June 30, 2014 and 2013, consisted of the following:

	20	14	2013
Warranty	\$ 8	3,033	\$ 8,056
Self-insurance		899	1,090
Compensation and related accruals	;	3,189	3,015
Inventory repurchase contingent obligation		762	824
Interest		580	434
Dealer incentives	-	1,996	2,847
Other	2	2,142	2,113
Total accrued expenses and other current liabilities	\$ 1	7,601	\$ 18,379

The following table provides a roll forward of the accrued warranty liability for the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013:

	2014	2013
Beginning balance	\$ 8,056	\$ 8,118
Provisions	4,301	4,433
Payments made	(4,324)	(4,495)
Ending balance	\$ 8,033	\$ 8,056

Activity in dealer incentives for the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013 was as follow:

	2014	2013	_
Beginning balance	\$ 2,847	\$ 1,9	07
Provisions	3,901	4,7	11'
Payments made	(4,752)	(3,7	71)
Ending balance	\$ 1,996	\$ 2,8	347

#### **10. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS**

Fair value is the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

## (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 10. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS

market participants on the measurement date. There are three levels of inputs that may be used to measure fair values:

Level 1 — Quoted prices (unadjusted) for identical assets or liabilities in active markets that the entity has the ability to access as of the measurement date.

Level 2 — Significant other observable inputs other than Level 1 prices such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities; quoted prices in markets that are not active; or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data.

Level 3 — Significant unobservable inputs that reflect a company's own assumptions about the assumptions that market participants would use in pricing an asset or liability.

When determining the fair value measurements for assets or liabilities required or permitted to be recorded at and/or marked to fair value, the Company considers the principal or most advantageous market in which it would transact and considers assumptions that market participants would use when pricing the asset or liability. When possible, the Company looks to active and observable markets to price identical assets. When identical assets are not traded in active markets, the Company looks to market observable data for similar assets.

The following tables summarize the basis used to measure certain financial assets and liabilities at fair value on a recurring basis in the consolidated balance sheets:

The Company classifies the common stock warrant within Level 3 because they are valued using valuation techniques using certain inputs that are unobservable in the market. Liabilities, measured at fair value on a recurring basis include the following as of June 30, 2014 and 2013:

	2014 Fair Value Measurements Using		
	Level 1 Level 2 Level 3		
Liability — common stock warrant	\$    — \$		
-			
	2013 Fair Value Measurements		

2013 Fair Value Measurements			
Using			
Level 1 Level 2 Level 3			
<u>\$ _ \$ _ \$ _ </u>			

The Company uses an option pricing model to estimate the fair value of the warrant. Key inputs used in valuing the Company's warrant include the Company's stock price (estimated using a combination of the

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

#### (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 10. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS

income and market approach), the Company's stock price volatility, risk-free interest rate, and exercise price of the warrant. The estimated expected volatility was based on the volatility of common stock of a group of comparable, publicly traded companies. The increase in the amount of the warrant liability during the year ending June 30, 2014 is primarily due to the Company's improved financial performance.

The following table shows the reconciliation from the beginning to the ending balance for the Company's common stock warrant liability measured at fair value on a recurring basis using significant unobservable inputs (i.e. Level 3) for the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013:

	2014	2013
Beginning balance	\$ —	\$ —
Change in common stock warrant fair value	2,526	
Ending balance	\$ 2,526	\$

The Company estimated the common stock warrant using an option pricing model with the following assumptions at June 30:

	2014	2013
Expected term (in years)	3	4
Risk-free rate	0.86%	1.03%
Expected volatility	66.21%	109.06%
Dividend rate	0.00%	0.00%

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

## (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 11. LONG-TERM DEBT

Long-term debt outstanding at June 30, 2014 and 2013 is as follows:

	2014	2013
Floating Rate Notes due October 2014, plus interest at six-month LIBOR, plus a margin of 6.375%	\$ 425	\$ 425
Senior Secured PIK Notes due December 2018, \$30,000 face amount plus PIK interest of \$12,305 at June 30, 2014, and \$14,539 at June 30, 2013 interest at 10% per annum payable in kind quarterly	42.305	44.539
Senior Secured Term Loan due September 2018, plus interest at an applicable rate plus LIBOR or Prime rate	23,250	
Senior Secured Term Loan, \$15,000 face amount plus PIK interest of \$14,936 and discount accretion of \$400 at June 30, 2013, interest at 17% per annum PIK or 14% per annum		00.000
payable in cash quarterly  Total long-term debt	65.980	30,336 75.300
Less current portion	8,621	
Long-term debt — less current portion	\$ 57,359	\$ 75,300

Total amounts outstanding to entities controlled by Wayzata Investment Partners LLC, a related party and controlling shareholder, were \$40,364 and \$72,831 as of June 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively. These totals are comprised of \$40,364 and \$42,495 from the Senior Secured PIK Notes at June 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively, and \$— and \$30,336 of the Senior Secured Term Loan, at June 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

On June 30, 2009, the various entities controlled by Wayzata Investment Partners LLC (the "Wayzata Entities") exchanged all of their 2014 Notes for (1) 100% of the New Common Stock of MCBC and (2) \$30,000 of Senior Secured PIK Notes secured by second-priority liens on substantially all of the Company's assets. The Senior Secured PIK Notes were issued in the aggregate principal amount of \$30,000, due September 2014, with interest to be paid in kind at a rate of 10% per annum. The Company also issued a \$15,000 Senior Secured Term Loan, due June 2014, to the Wayzata Entities. On September 9, 2013, the fourth amendment to the credit agreement for the \$15,000 Senior Secured Term Loan was executed thereby extending the maturity date to June 29, 2015. The initial draw under the Senior Secured Term Loan of \$15,000, was made at a 3.0% discount of the face amount of the draw. Interest accrues, at the option of the Company, at a rate of 17% per annum PIK quarterly, or 14% per annum payable in cash quarterly. The \$15,000 Senior Secured Term Loan was paid off December 20, 2013. The Company paid \$32,918 which included \$15,000 of the original term loan and \$17,918 in PIK interest.

In addition to the Senior Secured PIK Notes and Senior Secured Term Loan, the Company entered into an Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Facility with the Wayzata Entities acting as administrative agent and

## MCBC HOLDINGS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

(Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 11. LONG-TERM DEBT

lenders and a financial institution as the servicer. The initial maximum availability was \$20,000, maturing June 29, 2014. The Senior Secured PIK Notes were amended on December 20, 2013 to extend the maturity date to December 19, 2018. On September 9, 2013, the fourth amendment to the credit agreement for the Revolving Credit Facility was executed thereby extending the maturity date to June 29, 2015. Interest was due quarterly at the bank's prime rate. Periodic draws under the Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Facility were subject to a borrowing base. The borrowing base calculation allowed advances against the underlying assets as follows: (a) 85% of eligible accounts receivable, the lesser of (1) the lesser of (a) 60% of eligible inventory or (b) 85% of net orderly liquidation value percentage of such eligible inventory or (2) \$11,903, (b) the lesser of (1) \$650 or (2) 85% appraised net orderly liquidation value of eligible equipment, (c) all real property. At the lender's discretion, borrowing could have exceeded the availability under the borrowing base from time to time. Over advances outstanding at any time could not have exceeded \$10,000 upon approval from the Wayzata entities. The remaining availability on the borrowing base was approximately \$12,000 on June 30, 2013. This revolving loan was replaced with a new revolving line on December 20, 2013.

On December 20, 2013, the Company entered into a Credit and Guaranty Agreement with Fifth Third Bank and SunTrust Bank that comprised of a \$25,000 term loan commitment and a \$10,000 revolving credit commitment. Initial borrowing under the term loan was \$20,000 with an additional draw on February 6, 2014 for an additional \$5,000. Borrowings under the Credit Agreement bear interest at the Company's option of Bank Prime or London Interbank Offered Rate plus the applicable margin, as defined in the Credit Agreement. The Credit Agreement requires quarterly principal payments and requires the Company to meet certain financial covenants that include a minimum fixed charge coverage ratio and a leverage ratio. As of June 30, 2014 the Company was compliant with all of its debt covenants. Any remaining amounts outstanding under the Agreement become due on September 20, 2018. Availability under the revolving line of credit is reduced by letters of credit. There were specified letters of credit outstanding for \$1,175 at June 30, 2014. The Company had no borrowings outstanding on the revolving loan as of June 30, 2014. The net revolving loan availability as of June 30, 2014 was \$8,825. As of June 30, 2014, the effective interest rate on borrowings outstanding on the Credit Agreement was 3.77%. The Credit and Guaranty Agreement also requires an excess cash flow payment to be made each fiscal year after completion of the annual audit. Commencing with the year ending June 30, 2015 the requirement to make an excess cash flow payment is subject to the Company meeting certain leverage ratios as defined in the credit agreement. The excess cash flow payment due for the year ended June 30, 2014 of \$4,446 is classified in short term debt in the

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

#### (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 11. LONG-TERM DEBT

accompanying consolidated balance sheets. Long-term debt maturities subsequent to June 30, 2014, are as follows:

Fiscal years ending June 30,

2015	\$ 8,621
2016 2017	4,250
2017	4,750
2018	6,500
2018 2019	41,859
Total	41,859 \$ 65,980

#### 12. INCOME TAXES

Earnings from continuing operations before income taxes and equity by jurisdiction were all in the United States except for a loss of \$74 and a profit of \$194 in 2014 and 2013, respectively.

For the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013, the components of the provision for income taxes are as follows:

	Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2014		Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2013	
Current income tax expense (benefit):				
Federal	\$	3,467	\$	193
State and other		308		29
Benefit of operating loss carryforwards		(3,680)		(258)
Total current tax expense (benefit)		95		(36)
Deferred tax expense (benefit):				
Federal		(10,639)		_
State and other		(870)		(1)
Total deferred tax expense (benefit)		(11,509)		(1)
Income tax expense (benefit)	\$	(11,414)	\$	(37)

As of June 30, 2013, the Company had a valuation allowance against all of its deferred tax assets based on the evaluation of positive and negative evidence available. The deferred tax liability of \$5,866 at June 30, 2013 relates to indefinite lived trade names. During the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014, the Company determined it was more likely than not that the majority of the deferred tax assets will be realized due to improved financial performance and management's expectations regarding future financial performance. The valuation allowance decreased by \$15,570 during the year ended June 30, 2014.

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## **JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013**

## (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 12. INCOME TAXES

The difference between the statutory and the effective federal tax rate for the year ended June 30, 2014 and 2013 is attributable to the following:

	Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2014	Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2013
Statutory income tax rate	34.00%	34.00%
State taxes (net of federal income tax benefit and valuation allowance)	(8.65)	3.00
Valuation allowance	(166.86)	(38.14)
Other	(.69)	1.14
Uncertain tax positions	(2.47)	(2.29)
Permanent differences	10.59	.96
Effective income tax rate	(134.08)%	(1.33)%

As of June 30, 2014 and 2013, a summary of the significant components of the Company's deferred tax assets and liabilities was as follows:

	2014		2013
Deferred tax assets:			
Warranty reserves	\$ 2,9	44 \$	2,953
Repurchase agreements	2	80	302
Other reserves	6	16	1,090
Deductible transaction fees		_	130
Unrecognized tax benefits	2	10	261
Federal net operating loss	8,0	61	11,504
State net operating loss	6	01	840
Foreign net operating loss		79	_
Valuation allowance	(1	99)	(15,769)
Total deferred tax assets	12,5	92	1,311
Deferred tax liabilities:			
Depreciation	(5	89)	(631)
Intangible asset basis difference	(6,3	55)	(6,382)
Other	·	(9)	(164)
Total deferred tax liabilities	(6,9	53)	(7,177)
Net deferred tax assets (liabilities)	\$ 5,6	39 \$	(5,866)

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

#### (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 12. INCOME TAXES

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are classified as current and noncurrent amounts in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets according to the classification of the related asset and liability.

	2014	2013
Current deferred tax asset	\$ 3,839	\$ 1,130
Noncurrent deferred tax asset (liability)	1,800	(6,996)
Net deferred tax asset (liabilities)	\$ 5,639	\$ (5,866)

The Company has federal net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$23,710 that expire in varying years ranging from June 30, 2030 to June 30, 2032. The Company has state net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$14,950 that expire in varying years, dependent upon tax jurisdiction, ranging from June 30, 2015 to June 30, 2032.

#### Unrecognized Tax Benefits

A reconciliation of the beginning and ending amount of unrecognized tax benefits is as follows:

	2014		2013	
Balance at July 1	\$	459	\$	525
Additions based on tax positions related to the current year		11		_
Additions for tax positions of prior years		_		_
Reductions for tax positions of prior years		(100)		(66)
Balance at June 30	\$	370	\$	459

Of this total, \$410 and \$508 as of June 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively represent the amount of unrecognized tax benefits that, if recognized, would favorably affect the effective income tax rate in future periods. The total amount of interest and penalties recorded in the consolidated statements of operations for the years ended June 30, 2014, and 2013 were a benefit of \$58 and \$24, respectively. The amounts accrued for interest and penalties at June 30, 2014 and 2013 were \$250 and \$310 respectively.

The Company and its subsidiaries are subject to US federal income tax, as well as various other income state taxes and foreign income taxes. The Company is no longer subject to examination by taxing authorities for years before June 30, 2010. The Company expects the total amount of unrecognized benefits to decrease by approximately \$134 in the next twelve months.

# MCBC HOLDINGS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

#### (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 13. STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION

The Company recorded stock-based compensation expense for the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013 of \$2 and \$23, respectively.

The MCBC Holdings, Inc. 2010 Equity Incentive Plan (stock option plan or the Plan) provides a means by which eligible employees, directors, and consultants may be given the opportunity to benefit from the increases in value of the common stock through the granting of incentive stock options, nonstatutory stock options, rights to purchase common stock, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock, restricted stock units, performance shares, and performance units. The Plan is administered by the Board of Directors of the Company which has the discretion of determining when, to whom, and the type of awards to be granted under the Plan.

A total of 119,049 Tranche 1 Options and a total of 71,427 Tranche 2 Options were granted during 2010. Options vest in 25% increments each year over a four year period beginning September 30, 2010 and if not exercised, expire on March 15, 2020.

The fair value of each option award was estimated on the date of grant using a closed form option valuation (Black-Scholes) model that uses the assumptions noted in the table below. The Company determined that it does not have sufficient information on which to base a reasonable and supportable estimate of expected volatility of its share price, because they have limited or no active stock transactions with third parties. Therefore, the Company has selected to use the calculated value method. Under this method, the Company used comparable public companies to estimate expected volatility. The Company uses historical data to estimate option exercise and post-vesting termination behavior. The risk-free interest rate for the expected term of the option is based on the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at the time of the grant.

No awards were granted under the Plan during the years ended June 30, 2014 or 2013 and all outstanding awards are fully vested at June 30, 2014.

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

(Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 13. STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION

A summary of the activity in the Plan for the year ending June 30, 2014 is as follows:

	Shares	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term (Yrs.)	In	gregate trinsic /alue
Outstanding at beginning of year	16,476	\$ 44.87	5.7	\$	40.67
Granted	_	_	_		_
Exercised	_	_	_		_
Forfeited or expired	(3,429)	\$ 44.87	_		_
Outstanding at end of year	13,047	\$ 44.87	5.7	\$	40.67
Fully vested and exercisable at end of year	13,047	\$ 44.87	5.7	\$	40.67

#### 14. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

The Company leases equipment and warehouse space under operating lease agreements expiring through 2020. Rental expense was \$293 and \$416 during the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively. Future minimum rental payments under all non-cancelable operating leases with remaining lease terms in excess of one year at June 30, 2014, are as follows:

Fiscal years ending June 30,	
2015	\$ 340
2016	324
2017	215
2018	120
2019	45
and thereafter	8
Total	\$ 1,052

Under certain conditions, the Company is obligated to repurchase new inventory repossessed from dealerships by financial institutions that provide credit to boat dealerships. Under the terms of these "Repurchase Agreements," the Company is obligated to repurchase inventory repossessed by these financial institutions for a period ranging from 24 months to 30 months from the date of the original sale of the products to the respective dealers. Repossession of products by the financial institutions normally occurs when a dealer goes out of business or defaults with a lender. The maximum obligation of the Company

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

## (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 14. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

under such floor plan agreements aggregated approximately \$43,792 and \$40,825 as of June 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively. No units were repurchased for the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013. The Company recorded an estimated liability of \$762 and \$824 as of June 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively, after giving effect to proceeds anticipated to be received from the resale of those products to alternative dealers, and taking into consideration the credit quality of the dealers.

The Company is engaged in an exclusive contract with Ilmor Marine to provide engines for its MasterCraft boats. This contract makes Ilmor Marine the only supplier to MasterCraft for in-board engines expiring June 30, 2018. The Company is obligated to purchase a minimum number of engines during each model year and penalties can be assessed if the Company does not meet the purchase requirements. The Company did not incur any penalties related to engine purchase shortfalls for the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively. Estimated purchases under the agreement range from approximately \$23,000 to \$30,000 for each of the years ending June 30, 2015 thru 2018.

Future minimum purchase commitments for the remainder of the exclusive supply agreement are as follows:

Fiscal years ending June 30,	
2015	\$ 1,025
2016	1,066
2017	1,109
2018	1,153
Total	\$ 4,353

The Company is involved in certain claims and legal actions arising in the ordinary course of business. In the opinion of management, the ultimate disposition of these matters is not expected to have a material adverse effect on the Company's financial condition or results of operations.

#### 15. RELATED PARTY

In addition to the related party debt discussed in Note 11, an officer of a subsidiary of the Company is also the owner of a dealership who is a customer of the Company. This dealership purchases boats from the Company and participates in marketing and other sales events jointly with the Company. These transactions result in receivables from the dealership, sales and related costs of the boats sold, as well as payables and other charges. In addition this related party receives a management fee and other administrative fees for

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

## (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 15. RELATED PARTY

assistance in managing international boat sales. The schedule below identifies balances included in the consolidated balance sheets and statements of operations at June 30, 2014 and 2013.

	2014	2013
Accounts receivable	\$ —	\$ 2
Sales	160	544
Cost of sales	111	359
Management Fee	200	250
Accounts payable/accrued liabilities	181	95
Sales, marketing and office expenses	1,585	1,515
Interest expense (Wayzata entities — Note 11)	6,853	9,014

#### 16. COMMON STOCK AND COMMON STOCK WARRANT

The Company has authorized 4,900,000 shares of common stock, par value of \$0.01 per share. Holders of common stock are each entitled to one vote for each share held of record on all matters submitted to a vote of shareholders. Holders are entitled to receive dividends when and if declared by the board of directors. In the event of liquidation, dissolution, or winding up, holders of common stock are entitled to receive a pro rata share of remaining assets available for distribution.

On June 30, 2009, the Company issued a common stock warrant for the purchase of 100,000 common shares. The strike price is \$81.60 per share and is adjusted based on the stock splits, stock dividends and certain other events or transactions. The warrant will expire in June 2019 if not exercised. The Company classifies the warrant as a liability and records the liability at the estimated fair value at each reporting date. The common stock warrant liability was \$2,526 at June 30, 2014. The estimated fair value of the common stock warrant liability was determined to be insignificant at June 30, 2013.

## MCBC HOLDINGS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

## (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 17. EARNINGS PER SHARE

The factors used in the earnings per share computation follow:

	2014	2013
Net income	\$ 19,927	\$ 2,816
Weighted average common shares — basic	 1,000,000	1,000,000
Dilutive effect of assumed exercises of stock options	 3,884	 
Weighted average outstanding shares — diluted	 1,003,884	1,000,000
Basic earnings per share	\$ 19.93	\$ 2.82
Diluted earnings per share	\$ 19.85	\$ 2.82

Stock options for 4,892 and 16,476 shares of common stock were not considered in computing diluted earnings per share for 2014 and 2013 because they were antidilutive. A common stock warrant for 100,000 shares was not considered in computing diluted earnings per share for 2014 and 2013 because they were antidilutive.

#### 18. SEGMENT INFORMATION

The Company designs, manufactures, and markets recreational performance boats and has two operating and reportable segments: MasterCraft and Hydra-Sports. The Company's segments are defined by management's reporting structure, product brands, and distribution channels. The MasterCraft product brand consists of recreational performance boats primarily used for water skiing, wakeboarding and wake surfing, and general recreational boating. The Company distributes the MasterCraft product brand through its dealer network. The Company manufactures Hydra-Sports recreational fishing boats under a contract manufacturing agreement with Hydra-Sports Custom Boats, LLC, an unrelated third party. All sales related to the Hydra-Sports brand are to the unrelated third party. The Company's chief operating decision maker ("CODM") regularly reviews the operating performance of each product brand including measures of performance based on income from operations. The Company considers each of the product brands to be an operating segment and has further concluded that presenting disaggregated information of these two operating segments provides meaningful information as certain economic characteristics are dissimilar as well as the characteristics of the customer base served. Sales outside of North America accounted for 14.6% and 16.3% of net sales of the MasterCraft segment for the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively. The company has no significant assets, concentration of sales to individual dealers or countries outside of North America during the years ended June 30 2014 and 2013. All sales in the Hydra-Sports segment are domestic.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

## (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 18. SEGMENT INFORMATION

Management evaluates performance based on business segment operating income. The Company files a consolidated income tax return and does not allocate income taxes and other corporate level expenses including interest to operating segments.

The Company does not maintain separate balance sheets for operating segments because this information is not considered meaningful for decision making. All corporate costs are allocated to MasterCraft.

For the year ended June 30, 2014, the operating information for the reportable segments is shown as follows:

	MasterCraft	Hydra-Sports	Consolidated
Net sales	\$ 163,631	\$ 13,956	\$ 177,587
Cost of sales	127,657	12,318	139,975
Operating income	16,971	1,623	18,594
Depreciation and amortization	2,340	132	2,472

For the year ended June 30, 2013, the operating information for the reportable segments is shown as follows:

	MasterCraft	Hydra-Sports	Consolidated
Net sales	\$ 148,750	\$ 13,259	\$ 162,009
Cost of sales	119,509	11,794	131,303
Operating income	10,843	1,175	12,018
Depreciation and amortization	1,843	132	1,975

#### 19. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

On November 25, 2014, the Company executed Amendment No. 1 to its Credit Agreement which increased the senior secured term loan amount to \$50,000 and requires quarterly principal payments of \$1,250 beginning on March 31, 2015 and increases as follows: \$1,875 on March 31, 2016, \$2,500 on March 31, 2018, and \$5,000 on March 31, 2019. The amendment also modified certain financial covenants. The revolving loan and term loan mature in November 2019. Approximately \$44,023 of the proceeds from the additional borrowings were used to retire the outstanding senior secured PIK notes which were primarily held by related parties.

On March 13, 2015, the Company entered into an Amended and Restated Credit and Guaranty Agreement which increased the term loan commitment to \$75,000 and increased the revolving credit agreement to

# MCBC HOLDINGS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

## (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 19. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

\$30,000. The amended term loan requires quarterly principal payments of \$1,875 beginning March 31, 2015 and increase as follows: \$2,812.5 on March 31, 2017, and \$3,750 on March 31, 2019. In addition, the amended agreement modified interest rates and financial covenants. The Company used \$44,000 of the proceeds to pay a cash dividend to common shareholders.

Management notified Hydra-Sports Custom Boats, LLC that the Company does not intend to renew the agreement to provide manufacturing services included in the Hydra-Sports segment when the current agreement expires in June 2015. There are no costs or penalties associated with the termination, and management does not anticipate the disposition of any assets related to the termination.

# **CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS (UNAUDITED)**

# (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share data)

	M	March 29, 2015		une 30, 2014
	(U	naudited)		
ASSETS	•	•		
CURRENT ASSETS:				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	4,283	\$	12,539
Accounts receivable — net of allowances of \$120 and \$137, respectively		6,575		4,406
Inventories — net		12,979		11,685
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		6,168		1,568
Income tax receivable		31		_
Deferred income taxes				3,839
Total current assets		30,036		34,037
Property, plant and equipment — net		13,383		12,891
Intangible assets — net		17,027		17,193
Goodwill		29,593		29,593
Deferred debt issuance costs — net		433		548
Deferred income taxes		1,019		1,800
Other		138		80
Total assets	\$	91,629	\$	96,142
LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' DEFICIT  CURRENT LIABILITIES:	\$	15 106	Φ.	12.020
Accounts payable	Ф	15,106 44	Ф	13,020 182
Income tax payable Accrued expenses and other current liabilities		28,759		17,601
Common stock warrant liability		7,774		2,526
Current portion of long term debt		16,598		8,621
Total current liabilities		68,281		41,950
rotal current liabilities		08,281		41,950
Long-term debt, net of discount of \$717 and \$ — and including related party amounts		67.674		F7.0F0
of \$ — and \$40,364 at March 29, 2015 and June 30, 2014, respectively Unrecognized tax positions		67,671 467		57,359
				620
Total liabilities		136,419	_	99,929
COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES (Note 9)				
SHAREHOLDERS' DEFICIT:				
Common stock, \$0.01 par value per share — authorized, 4,900,000 shares; issued and				
outstanding, 1,000,000 shares at March 29, 2015 and June 30, 2014, respectively		10		10
Additional paid-in capital		8,942		8,942
Accumulated deficit		(53,742)		(12,739)
Total shareholders' deficit	_	(44,790)		(3,787)
Total liabilities and shareholders' deficit	\$	91,629	\$	96,142
rotal habilities and shareholders deficit	Ψ	91,029	Ψ	30,142

# **CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS (UNAUDITED)**

(Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

		Nine Mon	ths	Ended
	N	larch 29, 2015	٨	March 30, 2014
NET SALES	\$	159,533	\$	125,997
COST OF SALES		121,169		100,689
GROSS PROFIT		38,364		25,308
OPERATING EXPENSES:				
Selling and marketing		6,388		6,681
General and administrative		14,682		7,311
Amortization of intangible assets		166		166
Total selling, general, and administrative expenses		21,236		14,158
OPERATING INCOME		17,128		11,150
OTHER EXPENSE Interest expense, including related party amounts of \$1,639 in 2015 and \$5,835 in				
2014		4,150		6,334
Change in common stock warrant fair value		5,248		1,705
INCOME BEFORE INCOME TAXES		7,730		3,111
INCOME TAY EVDENCE (DENIETT)		4 722		(EE)
INCOME TAX EXPENSE (BENEFIT)	Φ.	4,733	ф	(55)
NET INCOME	\$	2,997	\$	3,166
EARNINGS PER SHARE:		0.00	_	0.47
Basic	\$	3.00		3.17
Diluted	\$	2.82	\$	3.16
WEIGHTED AVERAGE SHARES USED FOR COMPUTATION OF:				
Basic earnings per share		1,000,000		1,000,000
Diluted earnings per share		1,063,694		1,002,700

# CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF SHAREHOLDERS' DEFICIT (UNAUDITED)

# (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share data)

	Common St	ock			lditional Paid-in	A	ccumulated	
	Shares	Am	ount	C	Capital		Deficit	Total
Balance — July 1, 2014	1,000,000	\$	10	\$	8,942	\$	(12,739) \$	(3,787)
Dividend	_		_		_		(44,000)	(44,000)
Net Income	<u> </u>		_		_		2,997	2,997
Balance — March 29, 2015	1,000,000	\$	10	\$	8,942	\$	(53,742) \$	(44,790)

# CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (UNAUDITED)

# (Dollar amounts in thousands)

		Nine Mon	ths E	nded
	М	arch 29, 2015	М	arch 30, 2014
Cash flows from operating activities				
Net income	\$	2,997	\$	3,166
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:				
Depreciation and amortization		2,303		1,772
Inventory obsolescence reserve		956		478
Noncash interest expenses:				
Paid in kind interest		1,034		4,554
Debt discount accretion		72		50
Amortization of deferred financing costs		34		_
Loss on extinguishment of debt		851		
Change in common stock warrant fair value		5,248		1,705
Unrecognized tax benefits		(153)		(164)
Deferred income taxes		4,620		_
Net provision of doubtful accounts		(317)		(210)
Changes in assets and liabilities:				
Accounts receivable		(1,852)		1,809
Inventories		(2,250)		(352)
Prepaid expense and other assets		(4,658)		(429)
Income tax receivable		(31)		30
Accounts payable		2,086		1,625
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities		11,158		(535)
Income tax payable		(138)		111
Net cash provided by operating activities		21,960		13,610
Cash flows from investing activities				
Change in restricted cash		_		41
Purchase of fixed assets		(2,629)		(2,323)
Net cash used in investing activities		(2,629)		(2,282)
Cash flows from financing activities		(=,0=0)		(=,===)
Principal from issuance of long-term debt		75,000		25,000
Principle payments on long term debt		(67,014)		(39,051)
Proceeds from revolving loan		20,000		(60,661)
Payments on revolving loan		(10,000)		_
Dividends paid		(44,000)		_
Payment of deferred financing costs		(453)		(609)
Debt discount		(1,120)		(666)
Net cash used in financing activities	_	(27,587)		(14,660)
Net change in cash and cash equivalents		(8,256)		(3,332)
Cash and cash equivalents — beginning of period		12,539		8,571
	\$	4,283	\$	5,239
Cash and cash equivalents — end of period	Ф	4,283	Φ	ნ,∠ა9
Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information:		4		4 ===
Cash payments for interest	\$	1,655	\$	1,585
Cash payments for income taxes	\$	534	\$	5

## NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

## (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 1.ORGANIZATION AND NATURE OF BUSINESS

MCBC Holdings, Inc. ("MCBC") was formed on January 28, 2000, as a Delaware holding company that operates through its wholly owned subsidiaries, MasterCraft Boat Company, LLC, MCBC Hydra Boats, LLC, MasterCraft Services, Inc., MasterCraft Parts Limited, and MasterCraft International Sales Administration, Inc. MCBC and its subsidiaries collectively are referred to herein as the "Company".

The Company is a designer and manufacturer of premium inboard tournament ski boats and luxury performance V-drive runabouts under the MasterCraft brand and high-end saltwater fishing boats under the Hydra-Sports brand. The Company also leases a parts warehouse in the United Kingdom to expedite service, primarily to dealers and customers in the European Union.

#### 2. BASIS OF PRESENTATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

The Company's fiscal year begins July 1 and ends June 30, with the interim quarterly reporting periods consisting of thirteen weeks. Therefore, the quarter end will not always coincide with the date of the end of the calendar month.

The information furnished in the condensed consolidated financial statements includes normal recurring adjustments and reflects all adjustments, which are, in the opinion of management, necessary for a fair presentation of the results of operations and statements of financial position for the interim periods presented. Certain information and footnote disclosures normally included in the consolidated financial statements prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP") and the applicable rules and regulations of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") for financial information. Certain information and footnote disclosures normally included in financial statements prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP have been condensed or omitted pursuant to such rules and regulations. We believe that the disclosures are adequate to prevent the information presented from being misleading when read in conjunction with our fiscal 2014 consolidated financial statements and the notes thereto. The June 30, 2014 condensed consolidated balance sheet data was derived from the audited financial statements but does not include all disclosures required by U.S. GAAP for complete financial statements. However, management believes that the disclosures are adequate to make the information presented not misleading. These condensed consolidated financial statements should be read in conjunction with the Company's consolidated financial statements and notes thereto for each of the two years ended June 30, 2014 and June 30, 2013.

Unless otherwise indicated, all amounts are in thousands except share and per share amounts.

The unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements have been prepared on the same basis as the Company's audited consolidated financial statements and, in the opinion of management, reflect all adjustments considered necessary to present fairly the Company's financial position as of March 29, 2015 and results of its operations, statement of shareholders' deficit and cash flows for the nine months then

## NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

## (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 2. BASIS OF PRESENTATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

ended. All adjustments are of a normal recurring nature. Our interim operating results for the nine months ended March 29, 2015 are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected in future operating quarters.

There have been no changes in the Company's significant accounting policies for the nine months ended March 29, 2015 as compared with the significant accounting policies described in the Company's audited consolidated financial statements for the financial year ended June 30, 2014.

Note 3 to the consolidated financial statements for the year ended June 30, 2014, describes the significant accounting policies and estimates used in preparation of the consolidated financial statements. There have also been no significant changes in our critical accounting estimates during the nine months ended March 29, 2015.

**Principles of Consolidation** — The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of MCBC and its wholly owned subsidiaries. All significant intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

**Reclassification** — Certain reclassifications have been made in the condensed consolidated financial statements for the period ended March 30, 2014 to conform to the 2014 presentation.

Recently Issued Accounting Standards — In May 2014, the FASB and International Accounting Standards Board jointly issued new principles-based accounting guidance for revenue recognition that will supersede virtually all existing revenue guidance. The core principle of this guidance is that an entity should recognize revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods and services. To achieve the core principle, the guidance establishes the following five steps: 1) identify the contract(s) with a customer, 2) identify the performance obligation in the contract, 3) determine the transaction price, 4) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract, and 5) recognize revenue when (or as) the entity satisfies a performance obligation. The guidance also details the accounting treatment for costs to obtain or fulfill a contract. Lastly, disclosure requirements have been enhanced to provide sufficient information to enable users of financial statements to understand the nature, amount, timing, and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from contracts with customers. In April 2015, the FASB voted to propose to defer the effective date one year from the original effective date for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016 to December 15, 2017, including interim periods within that reporting period. Early adoption is not permitted. We are currently evaluating the impact this new guidance is expected to have on our financial position or results of operations and related disclosures.

In April 2015, the FASB issued ASU No. 2015-03, "Interest — Imputation of Interest (Subtopic 835-30): Simplifying the Presentation of Debt Issuance Costs" related to the presentation requirements for debt

## NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

## (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

## 2. BASIS OF PRESENTATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

issuance costs and debt discount and premium. ASU 2015-03 requires that debt issuance costs related to a recognized debt liability be presented in the balance sheet as a direct deduction from the carrying amount of that debt liability, consistent with debt discounts. The recognition and measurement guidance for debt issuance costs are not affected by ASU 2015-03. ASU 2015-03 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2015 and interim periods within those fiscal years. Early adoption of the amendments in ASU 2015-03 is permitted for financial statements that have not been previously issued. The Company is currently assessing the impact that adopting this new accounting guidance will have on its consolidated financial statements and note disclosures.

#### 3. INVENTORIES

Inventories at March 29, 2015 and June 30, 2014, consisted of the following:

	March 29, 2015	June 30, 2014
Raw materials and supplies	\$ 6,580	\$ 4,957
Work in process	3,400	2,602
Finished goods	3,759	4,798
Obsolescence reserve	(760)	(672)
Total inventories	\$ 12,979	\$ 11,685

#### 4. PREPAID EXPENSES AND OTHER CURRENT ASSETS

Prepaid expenses and other current assets at March 29, 2015 and June 30, 2014, consisted of the following:

	March 29, 2015	June 30, 2014
Prepaid photo shoot	\$ 426	\$ 542
Insurance	4,255	531
Trade show deposits	20	121
Other	1,467	374
Total prepaid expenses and other current assets	\$ 6,168	\$ 1,568

## NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

## (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 5. ACCRUED EXPENSES AND OTHER CURRENT LIABILITIES

Accrued expenses and other current liabilities at March 29, 2015 and June 30, 2014, consisted of the following:

	March 29 2015	, June 30, 2014
Warranty	\$ 11,02	4 \$ 8,033
Self-insurance	88	4 899
Compensation and related accruals	2,46	3 3,189
Inventory repurchase contingent obligation	1,09	7 762
Interest	1,22	7 580
Dealer incentives	3,43	4 1,996
Bonus and other transaction costs	6,04	9 —
Other	2,58	1 2,142
Total accrued expenses and other current liabilities	\$ 28,75	9 \$ 17,601

The accrued bonus and other transaction costs includes \$5,729 related to management bonuses for successfully closing the March 2015 debt refinancing described in Note 7. These expenses are reflected within general and administrative expenses on the statement of operations.

#### 6. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS

Fair value is the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. There are three levels of inputs that may be used to measure fair values:

Level 1 — Quoted prices (unadjusted) for identical assets or liabilities in active markets that the entity has the ability to access as of the measurement date.

Level 2 — Significant other observable inputs other than Level 1 prices such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities; quoted prices in markets that are not active; or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data.

Level 3 — Significant unobservable inputs that reflect a company's own assumptions about the assumptions that market participants would use in pricing an asset or liability.

When determining the fair value measurements for assets or liabilities required or permitted to be recorded at and/or marked to fair value, the Company considers the principal or most advantageous market in which it

## NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

## (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### **6. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS**

Liability — common stock warrant

would transact and considers assumptions that market participants would use when pricing the asset or liability. When possible, the Company looks to active and observable markets to price identical assets. When identical assets are not traded in active markets, the Company looks to market observable data for similar assets.

The following tables summarize the basis used to measure certain financial assets and liabilities at fair value on a recurring basis in the consolidated balance sheets:

The Company classifies the common stock warrant within Level 3 because they are valued using valuation techniques using certain inputs that are unobservable in the market. Liabilities, measured at fair value on a recurring basis include the following as of March 29, 2015 and June 30, 2014:

	Fai	March 29, 2015 Fair Value Measurements Using				Jsing		
	Leve	Level 1 Level 2			Level 1 Level 2 Level 3			evel 3
Liability — common stock warrant	\$	\$ —			\$	7,774		
			June 3	30, 201	.4			
	Fai	r Valu	ie Meas	sureme	ents l	Jsina		

The Company uses an option pricing model to estimate the fair value of the warrant. Key inputs used in valuing the Company's warrant include the Company's stock price (estimated using a combination of the income and market approach), the Company's stock price volatility, risk-free interest rate, and exercise price of the warrant. The estimated expected volatility was based on the volatility of common stock of a group of comparable, publicly traded companies. The increase in the amount of the warrant liability during the nine month period ending March 29, 2015, is primarily due to the Company's improved financial performance.

Level 1

\$

Level 2

\$

Level 3

2,526

\$

## NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

## (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

## **6. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS**

The following table shows the reconciliation from the beginning to the ending balance for the Company's common stock warrant liability measured at fair value on a recurring basis using significant unobservable inputs (i.e. Level 3) for the nine months ended March 29, 2015 and the year ended June 30, 2014:

	March 29, 2015		ine 30, 2014
Beginning balance	\$ 2,526	\$	_
Change in common stock warrant fair value	5,248		2,526
Ending balance	\$ 7,774	\$	2,526

The Company estimated the common stock warrant using an option pricing model with the following assumptions at March 29, 2015 and June 30, 2014:

	March 29, 2015	June 30, 2014
Expected term (in years)	1.75	3
Risk-free rate	0.48%	0.86%
Expected volatility	55.37%	66.21%
Dividend rate	0.00%	0.00%

## NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

## (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 7. LONG-TERM DEBT

Long-term debt outstanding at March 29, 2015 and June 30, 2014 was as follows:

	М	arch 29, 2015	ıne 30, 2014
Revolving Loan due November 2019	\$	10,000	\$ _
Floating Rate Notes due October 2014, plus interest at six-month LIBOR, plus a margin of 6.375%		_	425
Senior Secured PIK Notes due December 2018, \$30,000 face amount plus PIK interest of \$12,305 at June 30, 2014, and interest at 10% per annum payable in kind quarterly		_	42,305
Senior Secured Term Loan due November 2019, plus interest at an applicable rate plus LIBOR or Prime rate		75,000	23,250
Total long-term debt		85,000	65,980
Less debt discount		(731)	_
Less current portion		(16,598)	(8,621)
Long-term debt — less current portion	\$	67,671	\$ 57,359

Total amounts outstanding to entities controlled by Wayzata Investment Partners LLC, a related party and controlling shareholder, under the Senior Secured PIK Notes totaled \$— and \$40,364 as of March 29, 2015 and June 30, 2014, respectively.

On June 30, 2009, the various entities controlled by Wayzata Investment Partners LLC (the "Wayzata Entities") exchanged all of their 2014 Notes for (1) 100% of the New Common Stock of MCBC and (2) \$30,000 of Senior Secured PIK Notes secured by second-priority liens on substantially all of the Company's assets. The Senior Secured PIK Notes were issued in the aggregate principal amount of \$30,000, due September 2014, with interest to be paid in kind at a rate of 10% per annum. The Company also issued a \$15,000 Senior Secured Term Loan, due June 2014, to the Wayzata entities. On September 9, 2013, the fourth amendment to the credit agreement for the \$15,000 Senior Secured Term Loan was executed thereby extending the maturity date to June 29, 2015. The initial draw under the Senior Secured Term Loan of \$15,000, was made at a 3.0% discount of the face amount of the draw. Interest accrues, at the option of the Company, at a rate of 17% per annum PIK quarterly, or 14% per annum payable in cash quarterly. The \$15,000 Senior Secured Term Loan was paid off December 20, 2013, as well as \$17,918 in PIK interest.

In addition to the Senior Secured PIK Notes and Senior Secured Term Loan, the Company entered into an Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Facility with the Wayzata entities acting as administrative agent and lenders and a financial institution as the servicer. The initial maximum availability was \$20,000, maturing June 29, 2014. The Senior Secured PIK Notes were amended on December 20, 2013 to extend the maturity

## NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

## (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 7. LONG-TERM DEBT

date to December 19, 2018. On September 9, 2013, the fourth amendment to the credit agreement for the Revolving Credit Facility was executed thereby extending the maturity date to June 29, 2015. Interest was due quarterly at the bank's prime rate. Periodic draws under the Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Facility were subject to a borrowing base. The borrowing base calculation allowed advances against the underlying assets as follows: (a) 85% of eligible accounts receivable, the lesser of (1) the lesser of (a) 60% of eligible inventory or (b) 85% of net orderly liquidation value percentage of such eligible inventory or (2) \$11,903, (b) the lesser of (1) \$650 or (2) 85% appraised net orderly liquidation value of eligible equipment, (c) all real property. At the lender's discretion, borrowing could have exceeded the availability under the borrowing base from time to time. Over advances outstanding at any time could not have exceeded \$10,000 upon approval from the Wayzata entities.

On December 20, 2013, the Company entered into a Credit and Guaranty Agreement with a syndicate of banks led by Fifth Third Bank that comprised of a \$25,000 term loan commitment and a \$10,000 revolving loan. Initial borrowing under the term loan was \$20,000 with an additional draw on February 6, 2014 for an additional \$5,000. Borrowings under the Credit Agreement bear interest at the Company's option of Bank Prime or London Interbank Offered Rate plus the applicable margin, as defined in the Credit Agreement. The Credit Agreement requires quarterly principal payments and requires the Company to meet certain financial covenants that include a minimum fixed charge coverage ratio and a leverage ratio. The Company deferred \$609 of debt issuance costs related to the transaction. As of June 30, 2014 the Company was compliant with all of its debt covenants. Any remaining amounts outstanding under the Agreement become due on September 20, 2018. Availability under the revolving line of credit is reduced by letters of credit. There were specified letters of credit outstanding for \$1,175 at June 30, 2014. The Company had no borrowings outstanding on the revolving loan pertaining to the Credit and Guaranty Agreement as of June 30, 2014. The net revolving loan availability as of June 30, 2014 was \$8,825. As of June 30, 2014, the effective interest rate on borrowings outstanding on the Credit and Guaranty Agreement was 3.77%.

On November 25, 2014, the Company amended its Credit and Guaranty Agreement to increase the term loan commitment from \$25,000 to \$50,000, modify quarterly principal payments, and extend the maturity date to November 2019. The proceeds of the debt were used (in addition to cash flow from operations) to extinguish \$44,023 of the Wayzata Senior Secured PIK Notes, including accrued PIK interest of \$684. Transaction costs associated with the amendment included an original issue discount of \$588. On March 13, 2015, the Company entered into an Amended and Restated Credit and Guaranty Agreement which increased the term loan commitment from \$50,000 to \$75,000 and increased the revolving loan to \$30,000. The Company initially borrowed \$20,000 on the revolving loan and repaid \$10,000 during March 2015. The amended term loan requires quarterly principal payments of \$1,875 beginning March 31, 2015, and increasing as follows: \$2,813 on March 31, 2016 and \$3,750 on March 31, 2019. Transaction costs associated with the amendment included an original issue discount of \$532 and deferred debt issuance costs of \$453. The Company had borrowings of \$10,000 outstanding on the revolving loan as of March 29, 2015. Availability under the revolving line of credit is reduced by letters of credit. There were specified letters of credit

## NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

## (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 7. LONG-TERM DEBT

outstanding for \$1,175 at March 29, 2015. The net revolving loan availability as of March 29, 2015 was \$18,825. As of March 29, 2015, the effective interest rate on borrowings outstanding on the Credit Agreement was 4.201%. The March 2015 amended agreement also modified interest rates and financial covenants. As of March 29, 2015 the Company was in compliance with all of its debt covenants. The Company used \$44,000 of the proceeds to pay a cash dividend to common shareholders.

The Credit and Guaranty Agreement also requires an excess cash flow payment to be made each fiscal year after completion of the annual audit. Commencing with the year ending June 30, 2015 the requirement to make an excess cash flow payment is subject to the Company meeting certain leverage ratios as defined in the credit agreement. The estimated excess cash flow payment due for the year ended June 30, 2015 is \$9,098 and the actual excess cash flow payment for the year ended June 30, 2014 was \$4,446. The estimated excess cash flow payment is classified in the current portion of long term debt in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

#### 8. INCOME TAXES

Our provision for income taxes as a percentage of pretax earnings ("effective tax rate") is based on a current estimate of the annual effective income tax rate adjusted to reflect the impact of discrete items. The tax benefit for the nine months ended March 30, 2014 is primarily due to changes in the valuation allowance and to the reduction in the liability for uncertain tax positions.

During the nine months ended March 29, 2015, the effective tax rate was 61.2 percent. The rate for the nine months ended March 29, 2015, was higher than the federal statutory rate primarily due to the permanent differences relating to the change in fair value of the common stock warrant.

#### 9. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

Under certain conditions, the Company is obligated to repurchase new inventory repossessed from dealerships by financial institutions that provide credit to boat dealerships. Under the terms of these "Repurchase Agreements," the Company is obligated to repurchase inventory repossessed by these financial institutions for a period ranging from 24 months to 30 months from the date of the original sale of the products to the respective dealers. Repossession of products by the financial institutions normally occurs when a dealer goes out of business or defaults with a lender.

The Company is engaged in an exclusive contract with Ilmor Marine to provide engines for its MasterCraft boats. This contract makes Ilmor Marine the only supplier to MasterCraft for in-board engines expiring June 30, 2018. The Company is obligated to purchase a minimum number of engines during each model year and penalties can be assessed if the Company does not meet the purchase requirements. The Company has not incurred any penalties related to engine purchase shortfalls under the agreement.

## NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

## (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 9. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

The Company is involved in certain claims and legal actions arising in the ordinary course of business. In the opinion of management, the ultimate disposition of these matters is not expected to have a material adverse effect on the Company's financial condition or results of operations.

#### 10. RELATED PARTY

The Company incurred interest expense on notes payable to related parties (Note 7) of \$1,639 and \$5,835 for the nine months ended March 29, 2015 and March 30, 2014, respectively. The Company also paid dividends on March 13, 2015 to related parties of \$41,981.

In addition to the related party debt, an officer of a subsidiary of the Company was also the owner of a dealership that is a customer of the Company. This dealership purchases boats from the Company and participates in marketing and other sales events jointly with the Company. These transactions resulted in receivables from the dealership, sales and related costs of the boats sold, as well as payables and other charges. In addition this related party received a management fee and other administrative fees for assistance in managing international boat sales. The schedule below identifies balances included in the consolidated balance sheet at June 30, 2014 and the statements of operations for the nine months ended March 30, 2014. Effective July 1, 2014, the individual is no longer an officer of the Company and therefore is no longer considered a related party.

	2014	
Sales	\$ 120	
Cost of sales	83	
Management fee	150	
Accounts payable/accrued liabilities	136	
Sales, marketing and office expenses	1,189	

#### 11. EARNINGS PER SHARE

The difference between the basic weighted average shares outstanding and the diluted weighted average shares outstanding for all periods reported are the effect of dilutive stock options and warrants calculated using the treasury stock method. The dilutive shares for the nine month period ended March 29, 2015 were 63,694. The dilutive shares for the nine months ended March 30, 2014 were 2,700. For the nine months ended March 30, 2014, 116,476 shares of common stock were excluded from the calculation of diluted loss per share because their effect would be antidilutive. There were no anti-dilutive option or warrant shares excluded from the dilutive shares outstanding for the nine months ended March 29, 2015.

## NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

## (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 12. SEGMENT INFORMATION

The Company designs, manufactures, and markets recreational performance boats and has two operating and reportable segments: MasterCraft and Hydra-Sports. The Company's segments are defined by management's reporting structure, product brands, and distribution channels. The MasterCraft product brand consists of recreational performance boats primarily used for water skiing, wakeboarding and wake surfing, and general recreational boating. The Company distributes the MasterCraft product brand through its dealer network. The Company manufactures Hydra-Sports recreational fishing boats under a contract manufacturing agreement, which expires June 30, 2015 with Hydra-Sports Custom Boats, LLC, an unrelated third party. The Company has no intention of extending the agreement past June 30, 2015. All sales related to the Hydra-Sports brand are to the unrelated third party. The Company's chief operating decision maker ("CODM") regularly reviews the operating performance of each product brand including measures of performance based on income from operations. The Company considers each of the product brands to be an operating segment and has further concluded that presenting disaggregated information of these two operating segments provides meaningful information as certain economic characteristics are dissimilar as well as the characteristics of the customer base served. Sales outside of North America accounted for 9.5% and 12.7% of net sales of the MasterCraft segment for the nine months ended March 29, 2015 and March 30, 2014, respectively. The company has no significant assets, concentration of sales to individual dealers or countries outside of North America during the nine months ended March 29, 2015 and March 30, 2014. All sales in the Hydra-Sports segment are domestic.

Management evaluates performance based on business segment operating income. The Company files a consolidated income tax return and does not allocate income taxes and other corporate level expenses including interest to operating segments.

The Company does not maintain separate balance sheets for operating segments because this information is not considered meaningful for decision making.

For the nine months ended March 29, 2015, the operating information for the reportable segments is shown as follows (in thousands):

	Ni	Nine Months Ended March 29, 2015			
	Maste	MasterCraft Hydra-Sports Consolida			
Net sales	\$ 14	49,158	\$ 10,375	\$ 159,533	
Cost of sales	11	12,213	8,956	121,169	
Operating income	1	15,490	1,638	17,128	
Depreciation and amortization		2,204	99	2,303	

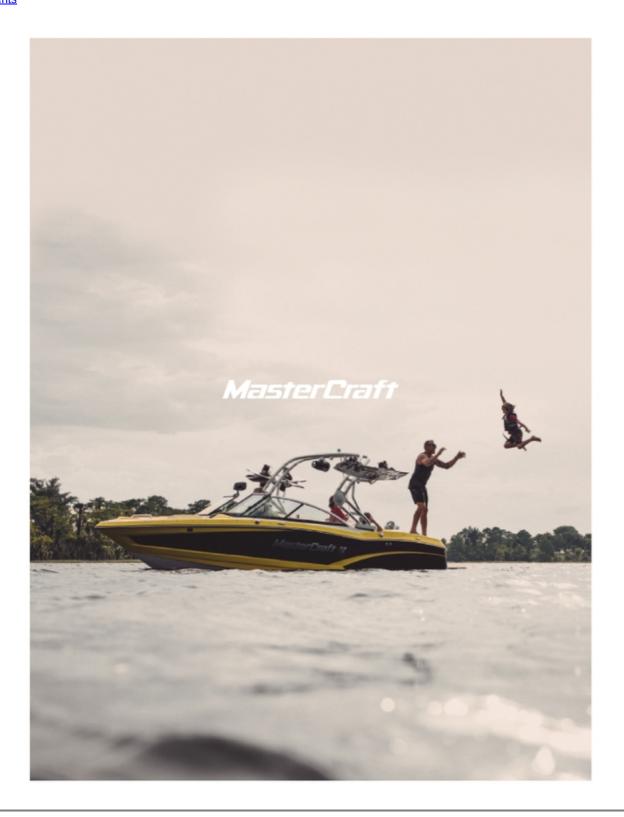
# NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

# (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

## 12. SEGMENT INFORMATION

For the nine months ended March 30, 2014, the operating information for the reportable segments is shown as follows (in thousands):

	N	Nine Months Ended March 30, 2014			
	Maste	MasterCraft Hydra-Sports Consolidate			solidated
Net sales	\$ 1	15,753	\$ 10,244	\$	125,997
Cost of sales		91,711	8,978		100,689
Operating income		9,940	1,210		11,150
Depreciation and amortization		1.673	99		1.772



Common Stock

6,071,429 Shares



MCBC HOLDINGS, INC.

Prospectus

Baird Raymond James

Wells Fargo Securities

KeyBanc Capital Markets

Wunderlich

Through and including , 2015 (the 25<sup>th</sup> day after the date of this prospectus), all dealers that effect transaction in these securities, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This is in addition to the dealer's obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as underwriters and with respect to their unsold allotments or subscriptions.

, 2015

#### **PART II**

## **INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS**

#### Item 13. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution.

The following table sets forth all expenses to be paid by MCBC Holdings, Inc., other than underwriting discounts and commissions, upon the completion of this offering. All amounts shown are estimates except for the SEC registration fee, the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ("FINRA") filing fee, and the NASDAQ listing fee.

	Amount to be Paid
SEC registration fee	12,170
FINRA filing fee	16,210
NASDAQ listing fee	25,000
Printing and engraving expenses	375,000
Legal fees and expenses	2,000,000
Accounting fees and expenses	1,585,000
Transfer agent and registrar fees	5,000
Miscellaneous expenses	200,000
Total	4,218,380

#### Item 14. Indemnification of Directors and Officers.

Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law authorizes a corporation's board of directors to grant, and authorizes a court to award, indemnity to officers, directors, and other corporate agents.

Upon completion of this offering, as permitted by Section 102(b)(7) of the Delaware General Corporation Law, MCBC Holdings, Inc.'s amended and restated certificate of incorporation will include provisions that eliminate the personal liability of its directors and officers for monetary damages for breach of their fiduciary duty as directors and officers.

In addition, as permitted by Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, the amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated by-laws of MCBC Holdings, Inc. will provide that:

- MCBC Holdings, Inc. shall indemnify its directors and officers for serving MCBC Holdings, Inc. in those capacities or for serving other business enterprises at MCBC Holdings, Inc.'s request, to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law. Delaware law provides that a corporation may indemnify such person if such person acted in good faith and in a manner such person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of MCBC Holdings, Inc. and, with respect to any criminal proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe such person's conduct was unlawful.
- MCBC Holdings, Inc. may, in its discretion, indemnify employees and agents in those circumstances where indemnification is permitted by applicable law.

## Table of Contents

- MCBC Holdings, Inc. is required to advance expenses, as incurred, to its directors and officers in connection with defending a proceeding, except that such director or officer shall undertake to repay such advances if it is ultimately determined that such person is not entitled to indemnification.
- MCBC Holdings, Inc. will not be obligated pursuant to the amended and restated by-laws to indemnify a person with respect to proceedings
  initiated by that person, except with respect to proceedings authorized by MCBC Holdings, Inc.'s board of directors or brought to enforce a right
  to indemnification.
- The rights conferred in the amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated by-laws are not exclusive, and MCBC Holdings, Inc. is authorized to enter into indemnification agreements with its directors, officers, employees, and agents and to obtain insurance to indemnify such persons.
- MCBC Holdings, Inc. may not retroactively amend the by-law provisions to reduce its indemnification obligations to directors, officers, employees, and agents.

MCBC Holdings, Inc.'s policy is to enter into separate indemnification agreements with each of its directors and officers that provide the maximum indemnity allowed to directors and executive officers by Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law and also to provide for certain additional procedural protections. MCBC Holdings, Inc. also maintains directors and officers insurance to insure such persons against certain liabilities.

These indemnification provisions and the indemnification agreements entered into between MCBC Holdings, Inc. and its officers and directors may be sufficiently broad to permit indemnification of MCBC Holdings, Inc.'s officers and directors for liabilities (including reimbursement of expenses incurred) arising under the Securities Act.

The underwriting agreement to be filed as Exhibit 1.1 to this registration statement will provide for indemnification by the underwriters of MCBC Holdings, Inc. and MasterCraft Boat Company LLC and its officers and directors for certain liabilities arising under the Securities Act and otherwise.

#### Item 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities.

During the three-year period preceding the date of filing of this registration statement, we have issued securities in the transactions described below without registration under the Securities Act.

No underwriters were involved in the sales and the certificates representing the securities sold and issued contain legends restricting the transfer of the securities without registration under the Securities Act or an applicable exemption from registration.

• On May 29, 2015, we granted Messrs. Mc New, Oxley and Chittum 48,570, 10,793 and 16,190 shares of restricted stock under the MCBC Holdings, Inc. 2015 Incentive Award Plan, respectively.

### Item 16. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules.

(a) Exhibits.

The exhibit index attached hereto is incorporated by reference.

#### **Table of Contents**

#### (b) Financial Statement Schedules.

All financial statement schedules are omitted because the information called for is not required or is shown either in the consolidated financial statements or in the notes thereto.

#### Item 17. Undertakings.

The undersigned Registrant hereby undertakes to provide to the underwriters at the closing specified in the underwriting agreement certificates in such denominations and registered in such names as required by the underwriters to permit prompt delivery to each purchaser.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers, and controlling persons of the Registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the Registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the Registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer, or controlling person of the Registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit, or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer, or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the Registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

The undersigned Registrant hereby undertakes that:

- 1) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the Registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b) (1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.
- 2) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

## **SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, MCBC Holdings, Inc. has duly caused this registration statement on Form S-1 to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Vonore, State of Tennessee on the 7th day of July, 2015.

## MCBC HOLDINGS, INC.

By: /s/ TERRY MCNEW

Terry McNew President and Chief Executive Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, this registration statement on Form S-1 has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

	Signature	Title	Date	
	/s/ TERRY MCNEW	President and Chief Executive Officer  (Principal Executive Officer) and Director	July 7, 2015	
	Terry McNew	(Finicipal Executive Officer) and Director		
	/s/ TIMOTHY M. OXLEY	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial	July 7, 2015	
	Timothy M. Oxley	and Accounting Officer), Treasurer and Secretary		
	*			
	Christopher Keenan	Director	July 7, 2015	
	*			
	Patrick J. Halloran	Director	July 7, 2015	
	*			
	Joseph Deignan	Director	July 7, 2015	
	*			
	Frederick A. Brightbill	Director	July 7, 2015	
	*			
	Christopher A. Twomey	Director	July 7, 2015	
*By:	/s/ TERRY MCNEW			
-	Terry McNew Attorney-in-fact			
		II-4		

# **EXHIBIT INDEX**

Exhibit Number	Description
	Form of Underwriting Agreement
3.1	Form of Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of MCBC Holdings, Inc., to be in effect upon the completion of this offering made under this Registration Statement
3.2	Form of Amended and Restated By-laws of MCBC Holdings, Inc., to be in effect upon the completion of this offering made under this Registration Statement
4.1*	Form of common stock certificate of MCBC Holdings, Inc.
$4.2^{\dagger}$	Warrant to Purchase Common Stock of MCBC Holdings, Inc. dated June 30, 2009
5.1	Opinion of Latham & Watkins LLP
10.1	Form of Registration Rights Agreement
10.2 <sup>†#</sup>	MCBC Holdings, Inc. 2010 Equity Incentive Plan
10.3 <sup>#</sup>	MCBC Holdings, Inc. Management Incentive Plan (the former MIP that was terminated on February 6, 2015)
10.4 <sup>†#</sup>	2015 Incentive Award Plan
10.5 <sup>†#</sup>	Employment Agreement between MasterCraft Boat Company LLC and Timothy M. Oxley dated October 3, 2007
10.6 <sup>†#</sup>	Employment Agreement between MasterCraft Boat Company and Terry McNew dated July 26, 2012
10.7†	Amended and Restated Credit and Guaranty Agreement among MasterCraft Boat Company, LLC, MasterCraft Services, Inc., MCBC Hydra Boats LLC, MasterCraft International Sales Administration, Inc. as borrowers and other credit parties, various lenders and Fifth Third Bank as the agent and L/C issuer and lender dated March 13, 2015
10.8 <sup>†</sup>	Amended and Restated Security Agreement among MasterCraft Boat Company, LLC, MasterCraft Services, Inc., MCBC Hydra Boats, LLC and MasterCraft International Sales Administration, Inc. and other grantors and Fifth Third Bank as agent dated March 13, 2015
10.9	Form of Indemnification Agreement to be entered into between MCBC Holdings, Inc. and certain of its directors and officers, to be effective upon the closing of this offering
10.10 <sup>†#</sup>	Form of Restricted Stock Award Grant Notice (employee)
10.11 <sup>†#</sup>	Senior Executive Incentive Bonus Plan
10.12#	Form of Stock Option Grant Notice and Stock Option Agreement (employee)
10.13 <sup>#</sup>	Form of Restricted Stock Award Grant Notice (director)
10.14#	Employment Agreement between MCBC Holdings, Inc. and Terry McNew, effective as of July 1, 2015
10.15#	Employment Agreement between MCBC Holdings, Inc. and Timothy M. Oxley, effective as of July 1, 2015
	II-5

Exhibit Number	Description
10.16#	Employment Agreement between MCBC Holdings, Inc. and Shane Chittum, effective as of July 1, 2015
10.17 <sup>†#</sup>	Non-Employee Director Compensation Policy
16.1 <sup>†</sup>	Letter from Crowe Horwath LLP re Change in Certifying Accountant
21.1 <sup>†</sup>	List of subsidiaries of MCBC Holdings, Inc.
23.1	Consent of BDO USA, LLP, independent registered public accounting firm
23.2	Consent of Latham & Watkins LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1)
24.1 <sup>†</sup>	Power of Attorney (included in the signature page to this Registration Statement)
* То	be filed by amendment.
† Pre	viously filed.

- # Indicates management contract of compensatory plan.

#### **Shares**

#### MCBC Holdings, Inc.

#### Common Stock, par value \$0.01 per share

#### UNDERWRITING AGREEMENT

, 2015

, 2015

ROBERT W. BAIRD & CO. INCORPORATED RAYMOND JAMES & ASSOCIATES, INC. As Representatives of the Several Underwriters Identified in Schedule I Annexed Hereto c/o Robert W. Baird & Co. Incorporated 227 West Monroe Street Chicago, IL 60606

Ladies and Gentlemen:

MCBC HOLDINGS, INC., a Delaware corporation (the "**Company**"), proposes to issue and sell to the several Underwriters named in Schedule I hereto (the "**Underwriters**"), subject to the terms and conditions stated herein, an aggregate of shares of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, of the Company (the "**Firm Shares**").

Certain stockholders of the Company named in Schedule II hereto (the "Selling Stockholders") severally propose to sell to the several Underwriters, subject to the terms and conditions stated herein, up to an additional shares of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, of the Company (the "Additional Shares"), each Selling Stockholder selling up to the number of Additional Shares set forth opposite such Selling Stockholder's name in Schedule II hereto, if and to the extent that you, Robert W. Baird & Co. Incorporated ("Baird") and Raymond James & Associates, Inc. ("Raymond James" and together with Baird, the "Representatives"), as Representatives of the several Underwriters, shall have determined to exercise, on behalf of the Underwriters, the right to purchase such shares of common stock granted to the Underwriters in Section 3 hereof. The Firm Shares and the Additional Shares are hereinafter collectively referred to as the "Shares." The shares of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, of the Company to be outstanding after giving effect to the sales contemplated hereby are hereinafter referred to as the "Common Stock." The Company and the Selling Stockholders are hereinafter sometimes collectively referred to as the "Sellers."

The Company has prepared and filed, in accordance with the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), and the rules and regulations thereunder, with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") a registration statement on Form S-1 (registration no ), including a form of prospectus, relating to the public offering of the Shares (the "Offering"). The registration statement, as amended at the time it became effective, including the exhibits and documents filed as part thereof and information contained in the prospectus filed as part of the registration statement pursuant to Rule 424 under the

Securities Act or otherwise deemed to be part of the registration statement pursuant to Rule 430A or 430C under the Securities Act, is hereinafter referred to as the "Registration Statement." If the Company files an abbreviated registration statement to register additional shares of Common Stock pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act (the "Rule 462 Registration Statement"), then any reference herein to the term "Registration Statement" shall be deemed to include the Rule 462 Registration Statement. The Company has also filed with, or transmitted for filing to, or shall promptly after the date of this underwriting agreement (the "Agreement") file with or transmit for filing to, the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act a final prospectus (in the form first used to confirm sales of the Shares (or in the form first made available to the Underwriters by the Company to meet requests of purchasers pursuant to Rule 173 under the Securities Act) that meets the requirements of Section 10(a) of the Securities Act (the "Prospectus"). The term "Preliminary Prospectus" means any preliminary form of prospectus included in the Registration Statement (and any amendments thereto) before effectiveness, filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(a) under the Securities Act that omits certain information as permitted by Rule 430A(a) under the Securities Act. The "Preliminary Prospectus" without reference to a time means the Preliminary Prospectus included in the Registration Statement or deemed a part of the Registration Statement pursuant to Rule 430A under the Securities Act immediately prior to the Time of Sale (as defined below). The "Prospectus" shall be deemed to include the "electronic Prospectus" provided for use in connection with the Shares as contemplated by Section 7(b) of this Agreement.

For purposes of this Agreement, "free writing prospectus" has the meaning set forth in Rule 405 under the Securities Act; "issuer free writing prospectus" has the meaning set forth in Rule 433 under the Securities Act; "Time of Sale Prospectus" means the Preliminary Prospectus, together with the free writing prospectuses, if any, each identified in Schedule III hereto (each, a "Permitted Free Writing Prospectus"), and other information conveyed to purchasers of the Shares at or prior to the Time of Sale as set forth in Schedule III hereto; "Time of Sale" means : p.m. (Central Time) on the date of this Agreement; "road show" has the meaning set forth in Rule 433(h)(4) under the Securities Act, and "bona fide electronic road show" has the meaning set forth in Rule 433(h) (5) under the Securities Act. As used herein, "Testing-the-Waters Communication" means any oral or written communication by the Company or any person authorized to act on behalf of the Company, with potential investors undertaken in reliance on Section 5(d) of the Securities Act. "Written Testing-the-Waters Communication" means any Testing-the-Waters Communication that is a written communication within the meaning of Rule 405 under the Securities Act. "Permitted Testing-the-Waters Communication" means any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication specifically authorized and approved by the Company to be made by the Representatives.

The Company has also prepared and filed, in accordance with Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), a registration statement on Form 8-A (file no ) to register the Common Stock under Section 12(b) or (g) of the Exchange Act, as applicable.

- 1. Representations and Warranties of the Company. The Company represents and warrants to and agrees with each of the Underwriters that:
- (a) The Registration Statement has become effective under the Securities Act; no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or preventing or suspending the use of the Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus is in effect, and no proceedings for such purpose are pending before or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened by the Commission.
- (b) The Preliminary Prospectus filed as part of the Registration Statement or pursuant to Rule 424 under the Securities Act, when so filed, complied in all material respects with the Securities Act and the rules and regulations thereunder (including, without limitation, Rule 424, 430A and 430C under the Securities Act).
- (c) (i) The Registration Statement, when it became effective and at the time of execution of this Agreement, did not contain and, as amended or supplemented, if applicable, will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading; (ii) the Registration Statement complies and, as amended or supplemented, if applicable, will comply in all material respects with the applicable requirements of the Securities Act and the rules and regulations thereunder; (iii) at the time of filing thereof, the Preliminary Prospectus did not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; (iv) the Preliminary Prospectus furnished to the Underwriters for delivery to prospective investors complied in all material respects with the applicable requirements of the Securities Act (including without limitation the requirements of Section 10 of the Securities Act); (v) the Time of Sale Prospectus at the Time of Sale did not, and at the Closing Date and, if applicable, at each Option Closing Date, the Time of Sale Prospectus, as then amended or supplemented, if applicable, will not, contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; (vi) each Permitted Free Writing Prospectus does not conflict with the information contained in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus, the Time of Sale Prospectus or the Prospectus and was accompanied or preceded by the then-most recent Preliminary Prospectus, to the extent required by Rule 433 under the Securities Act; (vii) each road show, when considered together with the Time of Sale Prospectus, does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a mater

3

circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; (viii) each individual Written Testing-the-Waters Communication, if any, when considered together with the Time of Sale Prospectus, does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; and (ix)the Prospectus, as of the date it is filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act, at the Closing Date and at each Option Closing Date, if any, will comply in all material respects with the Securities Act (including without limitation Section 10(a) of the Securities Act) and the rules and regulations thereunder and will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided, however, that the representations and warranties set forth in this Section 1(c) do not apply to statements or omissions in the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus, the Preliminary Prospectus, any Permitted Free Writing Prospectus, any road show, any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication or the Prospectus or any amendments or supplements (or prospectus wrapper) thereto based upon information relating to any Underwriter furnished to the Company in writing by such Underwriter through the Representatives expressly for use therein, it being agreed that the only information furnished by the Underwriters to the Company expressly for use therein are the statements contained in the paragraphs of the "Underwriting" section of the Time of Sale Prospectus and Prospectus (collectively, the "Underwriter Information").

(d) Prior to the execution of this Agreement, the Company has not, directly or indirectly, offered or sold any Shares by means of any "prospectus" (within the meaning of the Securities Act) in connection with the offer or sale of the Shares, in each case other than the Preliminary Prospectus, the Permitted Free Writing Prospectuses and/or any Permitted Testing-the-Waters Communication; the Company has not, directly or indirectly, prepared, used or referred to any free writing prospectuses, without the prior written consent of the Representatives, other than the Permitted Free Writing Prospectuses, any Permitted Testing-the-Waters Communication and road shows furnished or presented to the Representatives before first use. Each Permitted Free Writing Prospectus has been prepared, used or referred to in compliance, in all material respects, with Rules 164 and 433 under the Securities Act; assuming that such Permitted Free Writing Prospectus is so sent or given after the Registration Statement was filed with the Commission (and after such Permitted Free Writing Prospectus was, if required pursuant to Rule 433(d) under the Securities Act, filed with the Commission), the sending or giving, by any Underwriter, of any Permitted Free Writing Prospectus will satisfy the provisions of Rules 164 and Rule 433 under the Securities Act; the conditions set forth in Rule 433(b)(2) under the Securities Act are satisfied, and the Registration Statement relating to the Offering, as initially filed with the Commission, includes a prospectus that, other than by reason of Rule 433 or Rule 431 under the Securities Act, satisfies

4

the requirements of Section 10 of the Securities Act, including a price range where required by rule; neither the Company nor the Underwriters are disqualified, by reason of subsection (f) or (g) of Rule 164 under the Securities Act, from using, in connection with the offer and sale of the Shares, free writing prospectuses pursuant to Rules 164 and 433 under the Securities Act; each Permitted Free Writing Prospectus that the Company has filed, or is required to file, pursuant to Rule 433(d) under the Securities Act or that was prepared by or on behalf of or used or referred to by the Company complies or will comply in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act; and, in the case of any bona fide electronic road shows by the Company, the Company has complied with the requirements of Rule 433(d)(8)(ii) under the Securities Act.

- (e) The Company was not an "ineligible issuer" (as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act) as of the eligibility determination date for purposes of Rules 164 and 433 under the Securities Act with respect to the Offering contemplated by the Registration Statement.
- (f) From the time of initial filing of the Registration Statement, through the date hereof, the Company has been and is an "emerging growth company," as defined in Section 2(a) of the Securities Act (an "Emerging Growth Company").
- (g) The Company (i) has not alone engaged in any Testing-the-Waters Communication, (ii) has not authorized anyone other than the Representatives to engage in such communications, (iii) has not distributed any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication, and (iv) each Written Testing-the-Waters

Communication, if any, does not and will not, conflict with the information contained in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus.

- (h) The Shares are approved for listing on the NASDAQ Global Select Market (the "Exchange"), subject only to official notice of issuance.
- (i) Each of the Company and its subsidiaries has been duly organized, is validly existing as a corporation, limited liability company or partnership in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its organization, has the power and authority to own its property and to conduct its business as described in the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus and the Prospectus, and is duly qualified to transact business and in good standing in each jurisdiction in which the conduct of its business or its ownership or leasing of property requires such qualification, except to the extent that the failure to be so qualified or to be in good standing would not individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on the assets, business, condition (financial or otherwise), management or results of operations of the Company and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole (a "Material Adverse Effect") or materially impair the ability of the Company to perform its obligations contemplated under this Agreement. All of the issued equity securities of each subsidiary of the Company have been duly and validly authorized and issued, are fully paid and non-assessable and are owned directly by

5

the Company, free and clear of all liens, encumbrances, security interests, equities or claims, except for any lien, encumbrance, security interests, equities or claims under the Senior Secured Credit Facility (as defined in the Prospectus) and as disclosed in the Registration Statement, Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus.

- This Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company.
- (k) The authorized, issued and outstanding capitalization of the Company is as set forth in the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus and the Prospectus, subject, in each case, to the issuance of shares of common stock upon exercise of stock options and warrants disclosed as outstanding in the Registration Statement, Time of Sale Prospectus and the Prospectus, as the case may be, and the grant of options under existing stock option plans described in the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus and the Prospectus. The authorized capital stock of the Company conforms and will conform in all material respects, as to legal matters to the description thereof contained in the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus and the Prospectus, and such description conforms in all material respects to the rights set forth in the instruments defining the same. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus and the Prospectus, (i) no shares of Common Stock of the Company are reserved for any purpose, (ii) there are no outstanding securities convertible into or exchangeable for any shares of Common Stock of the Company, (iii) there are no outstanding options, rights (preemptive or otherwise) or warrants to purchase or subscribe for shares of Common Stock or any other securities of the Company has not granted to any person or entity a stock option or other equity-based award of or to purchase shares of Common Stock or any other securities of the Company pursuant to an equity-based compensation plan or otherwise.
- (l) The shares of common stock of the Company outstanding prior to the issuance of the Firm Shares to be sold by the Company have been duly authorized, are validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, have been issued in compliance with applicable securities laws and were not issued in violation of any preemptive or similar rights, in each case except as otherwise described in the Registration Statement, Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus.
- (m) The Firm Shares to be sold by the Company have been duly authorized and, when issued and delivered against payment therefor in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, and the issuance of such Firm Shares will not be subject to or in violation of any preemptive or similar rights.
- (n) Neither the execution and delivery by the Company of, nor the performance by the Company of its obligations under, this Agreement will conflict with, contravene, result in a breach or violation of, or imposition of any lien, charge

6

or encumbrance upon any assets of the Company or any of its subsidiaries pursuant to, or constitute a default or a Debt Repayment Triggering Event (as defined below) under (i) any statute, law, rule, regulation, judgment, order or decree of any governmental body, regulatory or administrative agency or court having jurisdiction over the Company or any subsidiary; (ii) the articles or certificate of incorporation or bylaws (or charter and other organizational documents) of the Company or any of its subsidiaries; or (iii) any contract, agreement, obligation, covenant or instrument to which the Company or any of its subsidiaries (or any of their respective assets) is subject or bound, except in the case of clauses (i) and (iii) above, for any breach, violation, conflict, contravention, imposition or default as would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. A "Debt Repayment Triggering Event" means any event or condition that gives, or with the giving or notice or lapse of time would give, the holder of any note, debenture or other evidence of indebtedness (or any person acting on such holder's behalf) the right to require the repurchase, redemption of repayment of all or a portion of such indebtedness by the Company or any of its subsidiaries.

- (o) No approval, authorization, consent or order of or filing with any federal, state, local or foreign governmental or regulatory commission, board, body, authority or agency, or of or with any self-regulatory organization or other non-governmental regulatory authority (including, without limitation, the Exchange), is required in connection with the issuance and sale of the Shares or the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby, other than (i) registration of the Shares under the Securities Act, which has been effected (or, with respect to any Rule 462 Registration Statement, will be effected in accordance with Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act), (ii) any necessary qualification under the securities or blue sky laws of the various jurisdictions in which the Shares are being offered by the Underwriters, (iii) such approvals as have been obtained in connection with the listing of the Shares on the Exchange or (iv) under the FINRA Rules.
- (p) There are no actions, suits, claims, investigations, inquiries or proceedings (collectively, "Actions") pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened or contemplated to which the Company or any of its subsidiaries or any of their respective directors or officers is or would be a party or of which any of their respective properties is or would be subject at law or in equity, before or by any federal, state, local or foreign governmental or regulatory commission, board, body, authority or agency, or before or by any self-regulatory organization or other non-governmental regulatory authority (including, without limitation, the Exchange), other than such Actions that are accurately described in the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus and the Prospectus or such Actions that, if resolved adversely to the Company or any of its subsidiaries, would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect, or, that are required to be described in the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus and are not so described. There are no statutes, regulations, contracts or other documents that are required to be described in the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus

or the Prospectus or to be filed as exhibits to the Registration Statement that are not described or filed as required.

- (q) The Company and its subsidiaries are not, and, after giving effect to the Offering and sale of the Shares and the application of the proceeds thereof as described in the Prospectus, none of them will be, required to register as an "investment company" as such term is defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.
- (r) The Company's securities are not rated by any "nationally recognized statistical rating organization," as such term is defined for purposes of Section 3(a)(62) of the Exchange Act.
- (s) BDO USA, LLP has certified certain financial statements and supporting schedules of the Company included in the Registration Statement, Time of Sale Prospectus and Prospectus, and is an independent registered public accounting firm with respect to the Company within the applicable rules and regulations adopted by the Commission and the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board and as required by the Securities Act.
- The historical audited and unaudited combined financial statements included in the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus and the Prospectus, together with the related notes and schedules, present fairly in all material respects the consolidated financial position of the Company and its subsidiaries as of the dates indicated and the consolidated results of operations, cash flows and changes in shareholders' equity of the Company and its subsidiaries for the periods specified comply in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act and have been prepared in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles applied on a consistent basis during the periods involved; the other financial and statistical data contained in the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus and the Prospectus are accurately and fairly presented in all material respects and prepared on a basis consistent with the financial statements and books and records of the Company and its subsidiaries to which such data relate; there are no financial statements (historical or pro forma) that are required to be included in the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus or the Prospectus that are not included as required; the Company and its subsidiaries do not have any material liabilities or obligations, direct or contingent (including any off-balance sheet obligations or "variable interest entities"), not described in the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus and the Prospectus; and all disclosures contained in the Time of Sale Prospectus and the Prospectus regarding "non-GAAP financial measures" (as such term is defined by the rules and regulations of the Commission) comply with Regulation G under the Exchange Act and Item 10 of Regulation S-K under the Securities Act, to the extent applicable.

8

- (u) All statistical or market-related data included in the Registration Statement, Time of Sale Prospectus and the Prospectus are based on or derived from sources that the Company reasonably believes to be reliable and accurate in all material respects. Each "forward-looking statement" (within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act or Section 21E of the Exchange Act) contained in the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus and the Prospectus has been made or reaffirmed with a reasonable basis and in good faith.
- Except as otherwise described in the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus and the Prospectus (i) the Company, its subsidiaries, their products and their real property are and have at all times been in compliance with any and all applicable foreign and U.S. federal, state and local laws, regulations, requirements, decisions and orders relating to pollution, protection of the Environment, protection of human health and safety (as such is affected by Hazardous Materials including those relating to the Release or threat of Release of Hazardous Materials) and Hazardous Materials ("Environmental Laws"): (ii) there has been no Release of Hazardous Materials at, to or from any real property currently or formerly owned, leased or operated by the Company or any of its subsidiaries, and neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has at any time Released at, to or from any location, or otherwise handled, stored or disposed of Hazardous Materials as would reasonably be expected to result in the Company or any of its subsidiaries incurring any liability under Environmental Law; (iii) the Company and its subsidiaries have received and are in compliance with all permits, licenses or other approvals, required of them under applicable Environmental Laws to conduct their respective businesses and own and operate their properties; and (iv) neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has received notice of any actual or potential liability under, or actual or alleged violation of, any Environmental Law, including for investigation or remediation of any Release of Hazardous Materials; (v) the Company and its subsidiaries are not aware of any issues or conditions regarding compliance with Environmental Laws, or liabilities or other obligations under Environmental Laws concerning Hazardous Materials that could reasonably be expected to have a material effect on the capital expenditures, earnings or competitive position of the Company and its subsidiaries; (vi) neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has received notice that any of its currently or formerly owned, leased or operated real property is listed or proposed for listing, on the National Priorities List issued pursuant to the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act of 1980, as amended, 42 U.S.C. Section 9601-9675 ("CERCLA") by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (the "EPA") or on any similar list or inventory issued pursuant to any other applicable Environmental Law; and (vii) neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries anticipates material capital expenditures relating to any Environmental Laws, except, in the case of clauses (i) — (vii) hereof, as could not reasonably be expected to, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect. For purposes of this Agreement, "Environment" means ambient air, surface water, groundwater, soil, surface and subsurface strata, and natural resources such as wetlands, flora and

9

fauna. "Hazardous Materials" means any substance, material, pollutant, contaminant, chemical, waste, compound, or constituent, in any form, including without limitation, petroleum and petroleum products, subject to regulation or which can give rise to liability under any Environmental Law. "Release" means any release, spill, emission, discharge, deposit, disposal, leaking, pumping, pouring, dumping, emptying, injection or leaching into the Environment, or into, from or through any building, structure or facility.

- (w) Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus and the Prospectus, there are no contracts, agreements or understandings between the Company and any person granting such person the right to require the Company to file a registration statement under the Securities Act with respect to any securities of the Company or to require the Company to include such securities with the Shares registered pursuant to the Registration Statement.
- (x) Except as disclosed in the Time of Sale Prospectus, there are no contracts, agreements or understandings between the Company and any person that would give rise to a valid claim against the Company or any Underwriter for a brokerage commission, finder's fee or other like payment in connection with the Offering.
- (y) Subsequent to the respective dates as of which information is given in each of the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus and the Prospectus, (i) there has not occurred any material adverse change, any development involving a prospective material adverse change or any development that would reasonably be expected to result in a material adverse change in the assets, business, condition (financial or otherwise), management, results of operations, or earnings of the Company and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole; (ii) the Company and its subsidiaries have not incurred any liability or obligation, direct or

contingent, nor entered into any transaction, in each case that is material to the Company and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole; (iii) the Company and its subsidiaries have not sustained any loss or interference with their respective businesses from fire, explosion, flood or other calamity, whether or not covered by insurance, or from any labor dispute or court or governmental action, order or decree, in each case that is material to the Company and its subsidiaries taken as a whole; (iv) the Company has not purchased any of its outstanding capital stock, nor declared, paid or otherwise made any dividend or distribution of any kind on its capital stock other than ordinary and customary dividends; and (v) there has not been any material change in the capital stock, short-term debt or long-term debt of the Company or its subsidiaries, taken as a whole: except in each such case as described in the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus and the Prospectus.

(z) The Company and its subsidiaries have good and marketable title in fee simple to all real property and good and marketable title to all personal property owned by them that is material to the business of the Company and its subsidiaries, in each case free and clear of all liens, encumbrances and defects except those

10

described in the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus and the Prospectus or such as do not materially affect the value of such property and do not interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company and its subsidiaries; and any real property and buildings held under lease by the Company and its subsidiaries are held by them under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases with such exceptions as are not material and do not interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property and buildings by the Company and its subsidiaries, in each case except as described in the Time of Sale Prospectus.

- (aa) Except (1) as described in each of the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus and the Prospectus or (2) as would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, (i) the Company and its subsidiaries own or possess adequate rights to use or are licensed to use all patents, patent applications, trademarks, service marks, trade names, trademark registrations, service mark registrations, copyrights, and know-how (including trade secrets and other unpatented and/or unpatentable proprietary or confidential information, systems or procedures) necessary for the conduct of their respective businesses as currently conducted, (ii) the conduct of their respective businesses does not conflict with any such rights of others and (iii) the Company and its subsidiaries have not received any written notice of any claim of infringement of or conflict with any such rights of others.
- (bb) Except as described in the Registration Statement, Time of Sale Prospectus and Prospectus, each of the Company and its subsidiaries has complied, and is presently in compliance, in all material respects, with its privacy policies, applicable privacy rules and third party obligations regarding the collection, use, transfer, storage, protection, disposal and disclosure of personally identifiable information.
- (cc) Except (1) as described in each of the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus and the Prospectus or (2) as would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, no labor dispute with the employees of the Company or any of its subsidiaries exists, or, to the knowledge of the Company, is imminent; and the Company is not aware of any existing, threatened or imminent labor disturbance by the employees of any of its principal suppliers, manufacturers or contractors that would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. To the knowledge of the Company, neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries is in violation of any provision of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended ("ERISA") or the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder concerning the employees of the Company or any of its subsidiaries in any material respect.
- (dd) The Company and each of its subsidiaries are insured by insurers of recognized financial responsibility against such losses and risks and in such amounts as are prudent and customary in the businesses in which they are engaged; and

11

neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has any reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business at a cost that would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

- (ee) Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus and the Prospectus, and except as would not be reasonably expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, individually or in the aggregate, the Company and its subsidiaries possess all certificates, authorizations and permits issued by the appropriate federal, state or foreign regulatory authorities necessary to conduct their respective businesses, and neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has received any notice of proceedings relating to the revocation or modification of any such certificate, authorization or permit which, individually or in the aggregate, if the subject of an unfavorable decision, ruling or finding, would have a Material Adverse Effect.
- (ff) No subsidiary of the Company is subject to any material direct or indirect prohibition on paying any dividends to the Company, on making any other distribution on such subsidiary's capital stock, on repaying to the Company any loans or advances to such subsidiary from the Company or on transferring any of such subsidiary's property or assets to the Company or any other subsidiary of the Company, except under the Senior Secured Credit Facility, as amended, or as described in the Time of Sale Prospectus.
- (gg) The Company has taken all necessary actions to ensure that, upon effectiveness of the Registration Statement, it will be in compliance in all material respects with the provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and all rules and regulations promulgated thereunder or implementing the provisions thereof (the "Sarbanes-Oxley Act").
- (hh) The Company maintains a system of "internal control over financial reporting" (as defined in Rules 13a-15 and 15d-15 under the Exchange Act) that complies with the requirements of the Exchange Act and has been designed by, or under the supervision of, the Company's principal executive officer and principal financial officer, or persons performing similar functions, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles, including without limitation internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurance that (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations; (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with United States general accepted accounting principles and to maintain asset accountability; (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences. The Company's internal control over

financial reporting is effective in performing the functions for which it was established, and, since the end of the Company's most recent audited fiscal year, except for the significant deficiency related to the reclassification of pre-paid insurance amounts identified in connection with the preparation of the Company's unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements for the six months ended December 28, 2014 which has since been remediated, there has been no significant deficiency or material weakness in the design or operation of the Company's internal control over financial reporting (whether or not remediated) that is reasonably likely to adversely affect the Company's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information, and no change in the Company's internal control over financial reporting that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

- (ii) The Company maintains "disclosure controls and procedures" (as such term is defined in Rules 13a-15 and 15d-15 under the Exchange Act); such disclosure controls and procedures are designed to ensure that material information relating to the Company, including its consolidated subsidiaries, that is required to be disclosed by the Company in reports that it files or maintains under the Exchange Act, is made known to the Company's principal executive officer and principal financial officer by others within those entities, and such disclosure controls and procedures are effective in performing the functions for which they were established.
- (jj) Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has sent or received any communication regarding termination of, or intent not to renew, any of the contracts or agreements (i) referred to or described in the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus or the Prospectus, except as would not be reasonably expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, or (ii) filed as an exhibit to, the Registration Statement; and no such termination or non-renewal has been threatened by the Company or any of its subsidiaries or, to the Company's knowledge, any other party to any such contract or agreement, except in such cases that would not individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.
- (kk) There are no business relationships or related-party transactions involving the Company or any subsidiary or any other person required to be described in the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus or the Prospectus which have not been described as required by the Securities Act.
- (ll) All tax returns required to be filed by the Company or any of its subsidiaries have been timely filed, and all taxes and other assessments of a similar nature (whether imposed directly or through withholding) including any interest, additions to tax or penalties applicable thereto due or claimed to be due from such entities have been timely paid, other than those either (i) being contested in good faith and for which adequate reserves have been provided or (ii) which, if not paid, would not reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect.

13

- (mm) Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries nor, to the knowledge of the Company, any director, officer, agent, employee, controlled affiliate or other person acting on behalf of the Company or any of its subsidiaries has (i) used any corporate funds for any unlawful contribution, gift, entertainment or other unlawful expense relating to political activity; (ii) made or taken an act in furtherance of an offer, promise or authorization of any direct or indirect unlawful payment or benefit to any foreign or domestic government official or employee, including of any government-owned or controlled entity or of a public international organization, or any person acting in an official capacity for or on behalf of any of the foregoing, or any political party or party official or candidate for political office; (iii) violated or is in violation of any provision of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder, or any applicable law or regulation implementing the OECD Convention on Combating Bribery of Foreign Public Officials in International Business Transactions, or committed an offence under the Bribery Act 2010 of the United Kingdom or any other applicable anti-bribery or anti-corruption law; or (iv) made, offered, agreed, requested or taken an act in furtherance of any unlawful bribe or other unlawful benefit, including, without limitation, any rebate, payoff, influence payment, kickback or other unlawful or improper payment or benefit. The Company and its subsidiaries and controlled affiliates have instituted, maintained and enforced, and will continue to maintain and enforce policies and procedures designed to promote and ensure continued compliance with all applicable anti-bribery and anti-corruption laws.
- (nn) The operations of the Company and its subsidiaries are, and have been conducted at all times, in compliance, in all material respects, with applicable financial recordkeeping and reporting requirements of the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, the Uniting and Strengthening America by Providing Appropriate Tools Required to Intercept and Obstruct Terrorism Act of 2001 (commonly known as the USA PATRIOT Act), the money laundering statutes of all applicable jurisdictions, the rules and regulations thereunder and any related or similar applicable rules, regulations or guidelines issued, administered or enforced by any governmental agency (collectively, the "Money Laundering Laws") and no action, suit or proceeding by or before any court or governmental agency, authority or body or any arbitrator involving the Company or any of its subsidiaries with respect to the Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the best knowledge of the Company, threatened.
- (oo) Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries nor, to the knowledge of the Company, any director, officer, employee, agent, controlled affiliate or other person acting on behalf of the Company or any of its subsidiaries is currently the subject or target of any sanctions administered or enforced by the U.S. Government (including, without limitation, the U.S. Department of State and the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of the Treasury ("OFAC") and including, without limitation, the designation as a "specially designated national" or "blocked person"), the United Nations Security Council ("UNSC"), the European Union, Her Majesty's Treasury ("HMT") or other relevant sanctions authority

14

(collectively, "Sanctions"), nor is the Company or any of its subsidiaries located, organized or resident in a country or territory that is the subject or target of Sanctions, including, without limitation, Burma/Myanmar, Cuba, Iran, Libya, North Korea, Sudan and Syria (each, a "Sanctioned Country"); and the Company will not directly or indirectly use the proceeds of this Offering, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such proceeds to any subsidiary, joint venture partner or other person or entity (i) to fund or facilitate any activities of or business with any person that, at the time of such funding or facilitation, is the subject or target of Sanctions, (ii) to fund or facilitate any activities of or business in any Sanctioned Country or (iii) in any other manner that will result in a violation by any person (including any person participating in the transaction, whether as underwriter, advisor, investor or otherwise) of Sanctions. For the past five years, the Company and its subsidiaries have not knowingly engaged in and are not now knowingly engaged in any dealings or transactions with any person that at the time of the dealing or transaction is or was the subject or the target of Sanctions or with any Sanctioned Country.

(pp) Except as described in the Time of Sale Prospectus, the Company has not sold, issued or distributed any shares of Common Stock during the six-month period preceding the date hereof, including any sales pursuant to Rule 144A under, or Regulation D or S of, the Securities Act, other than shares issued pursuant to employee benefit plans, qualified stock option plans or other employee compensation plans or pursuant to outstanding options, rights or warrants.

- (qq) Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has taken, directly or indirectly, any action designed, or which has constituted or might reasonably be expected to cause or result in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of the Shares.
- 2. Representations and Warranties of the Selling Stockholders. Each Selling Stockholder, severally and not jointly with the other Selling Stockholders, represents and warrants to and agrees with each of the Underwriters that:
- (a) This Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by or on behalf of such Selling Stockholder, and is a valid and binding agreement of such Selling Stockholder.
- (b) Neither the execution and delivery by such Selling Stockholder of, nor the performance by such Selling Stockholder of its obligations under this Agreement will conflict with, contravene, result in a breach or violation of, or imposition of any lien, charge or encumbrance upon any assets of such Selling Stockholder pursuant to, or constitute a default under (i) any statute, law, rule, regulation, judgment, order or decree of any governmental body, regulatory or administrative agency or court having jurisdiction over such Selling Stockholder; (ii) the certificate of incorporation or bylaws (or other organizational documents) of such Selling Stockholder, if applicable, or (iii) any contract, agreement, obligation,

15

covenant or instrument to which such Selling Stockholder (or any of its assets) is subject or bound, except in the case of clauses (i) and (iii) above, for any breach, violation, conflict, contravention, imposition or default as materially impairs the ability of such Selling Stockholder to perform its obligations contemplated under this Agreement; and no consent, approval, authorization or order of, or qualification with, any governmental body or agency is required for the performance by such Selling Stockholder of its obligations under this Agreement, except such as may be required by the securities or blue sky laws of the various jurisdictions in connection with the offer and sale of the Shares.

- (c) Such Selling Stockholder now is and, on the Closing Date and on each Option Closing Date, will be the lawful owner of the number of Additional Shares to be sold by such Selling Stockholder pursuant to this Agreement, and has, and on the Closing Date and on each Option Closing Date will have, valid marketable title to, or a valid "security entitlement" (within the meaning of Sections 8-102 and 8-501 of the New York Uniform Commercial Code (the "UCC")) in respect of, the number of Additional Shares to be sold by such Selling Stockholder, free and clear of all "adverse claims" (within the meaning of Section 8-102 of the UCC), and the legal right and power, and all authorization and approval required by law, to enter into this Agreement, and to sell, transfer and deliver the Additional Shares to be sold by such Selling Stockholder or a security entitlement in respect of such Shares.(1)
- Upon payment for the Additional Shares to be sold by such Selling Stockholder pursuant to this Agreement, delivery of such Additional Shares, as directed by the Underwriters, to Cede & Co. ("Cede") or such other nominee as may be designated by the Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), registration of such Additional Shares in the name of Cede or such other nominee and the crediting of such Additional Shares on the books of DTC to securities accounts of the Underwriters (assuming that neither DTC nor any such Underwriter has "notice of any adverse claim" (within the meaning of Section 8-105 of the UCC) to such Additional Shares), (i) DTC shall be a "protected purchaser" of such Additional Shares (within the meaning of Section 8-303 of the UCC), (ii) under Section 8-501 of the UCC, the Underwriters will acquire a valid security entitlement in respect of such Additional Shares, and (iii) no action based on any "adverse claim" (within the meaning of 8-102 of the UCC) to such Additional Shares may be asserted against the Underwriters with respect to such security entitlement; for purposes of this representation, such Selling Stockholder may assume that when such payment, delivery and crediting occur, (x) such shares will have been registered in the name of Cede or another nominee designated by DTC, in each case on the Company's share registry in accordance with its certificate of incorporation, bylaws and applicable law, (y) DTC will be registered as a "clearing corporation" (within the meaning of Section 8-102 of the UCC), (a) appropriate entries to the accounts of each of the

(1) TBD whether shares are certificated.

16

Underwriters on the records of DTC will have been made pursuant to the UCC, and (aa) DTC's jurisdiction for purposes of Section 8-110 of the UCC is the State of New York.

- (e) Such Selling Stockholder has not, prior to the execution of this Agreement, offered or sold any Shares by means of any "prospectus" (within the meaning of the Securities Act) or used any "prospectus" (within the meaning of the Securities Act) in connection with the offer or sale of the Shares, in each case other than the then most recent Preliminary Prospectus.
- (f) Such Selling Stockholder has not, directly or indirectly, taken any action designed to or which will constitute, or that might reasonably be expected to cause or result in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of the Shares.
- Such Selling Stockholder (i) does not have any registration or other similar rights to have any equity or debt securities registered for sale by the Company under the Registration Statement or included in the Offering contemplated by this Agreement, except for such rights as are described in the Time of Sale Prospectus under "Shares Eligible for Future Sale," (ii) does not have any preemptive right, co-sale right or right of first refusal or other similar right to purchase any of the Firm Shares that are to be sold by the Company or any of the Additional Shares that are to be sold by other Selling Stockholders to the Underwriters pursuant to this Agreement, except for such rights as such Selling Stockholder has waived prior to the date hereof and as have been described in the Registration Statement and Time of Sale Prospectus, and (iii) does not own any warrants, options or similar rights to acquire, and does not have any right or arrangement to acquire, any capital stock, right, warrants, options or other securities from the Company, other than those described in the Registration Statement and the Time of Sale Prospectus.
- (h) Such Selling Stockholder will not directly or indirectly use the proceeds of this Offering, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such proceeds to any subsidiary, or any joint venture partner or other person or entity, for the purpose of financing the activities of any person currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by OFAC.
- (i) The Registration Statement, when it became effective and at the time of execution of this Agreement, did not contain and, as amended or supplemented, if applicable, will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein not misleading; (ii) at the time of filing thereof, the Preliminary Prospectus did not contain any untrue statement of a material

or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; (iv) each road show, when considered together with the Time of Sale Prospectus, does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; and (v) the Prospectus, as of the date it is filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act, at the Closing Date and at each Option Closing Date, if any, will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided, however, that the representations and warranties set forth in this Section 2(k) are limited exclusively to statements or omissions of material fact made in reliance upon information relating to such Selling Stockholder furnished in writing by or on behalf of such Selling Stockholder expressly for use in the Registration Statement, Preliminary Prospectus, Time of Sale Prospectus, road show or the Prospectus, it being understood and agreed that the only such information furnished by or on behalf of any Selling Stockholder consists of the legal name and address of, and the number of shares beneficially owned and offered by such Selling Stockholder, and the other information with respect to such Selling Stockholder Information").

- (j) Such Selling Stockholder is not prompted by any material information concerning the Company or its subsidiaries which is not set forth in the Time of Sale Prospectus to sell its Additional Shares pursuant to this Agreement.
- 3. *Agreements to Sell and Purchase*. The Company hereby agrees to issue and sell Firm Shares to the several Underwriters at a price of \$ per share (the "**Purchase Price**"), and each Underwriter, upon the basis of the representations and warranties herein contained, but subject to the conditions herein set forth, agrees, severally and not jointly, to purchase from the Company at the Purchase Price the number of Firm Shares (subject to such adjustments to eliminate fractional shares as the Representatives may determine) set forth opposite the name of such Underwriter in Schedule I hereto.

Moreover, each Selling Stockholder, severally and not jointly, hereby agrees to sell up to the number of Additional Shares set forth opposite such Selling Stockholder's name in Schedule II hereto to the Underwriters at the Purchase Price, and the Underwriters, upon the basis of the representations and warranties contained herein, but subject to the terms and conditions herein set forth, shall have the right (but not the obligation) to purchase, severally and not jointly, up to the Additional Shares at the Purchase Price. The Representatives may exercise this right on behalf of the Underwriters in whole or from time to time in part by giving written notice not later than 30 days after the date of this Agreement. Any exercise notice shall specify the number of Additional Shares to be purchased by the Underwriters and

18

the date on which such shares are to be purchased. Each purchase date must be at least one business day after the written notice is given and may not be earlier than the closing date for the Firm Shares or later than ten business days after the date of such notice. Additional Shares may be purchased by the Underwriters solely for the purpose of covering over-allotments made in connection with the Offering of the Firm Shares. On each day, if any, that Additional Shares are to be purchased (an "**Option Closing Date**"), each Underwriter agrees, severally and not jointly, to purchase the number of Additional Shares (subject to such adjustments to eliminate fractional shares as the Representatives may determine) that bears the same proportion to the total number of Additional Shares to be purchased on such Option Closing Date as the number of Firm Shares set forth in Schedule I hereto opposite the name of such Underwriter bears to the total number of Firm Shares.

- 4. *Terms of Public Offering*. It is understood that the Underwriters propose to offer the Shares for sale to the public initially at \$ per share (the "**Public Offering Price**") and to certain dealers selected by the Representatives at a price that represents a concession not in excess of \$ per share under the Public Offering Price, as set forth in the Prospectus.
- 5. Payment and Delivery. Payment for the Firm Shares to be sold by the Company shall be made to the Company in Federal or other funds immediately available in Chicago against delivery of such Firm Shares for the respective accounts of the several Underwriters at 10:00 a.m., Central Time, on , 2015, or at such other time on the same or such other date, not later than and date of such payment are hereinafter referred to as the "Closing Date."

Payment for any Additional Shares shall be made to the Selling Stockholders in Federal or other funds immediately available in Chicago against delivery of such Additional Shares for the respective accounts of the several Underwriters at 10:00 a.m., Central Time, on the date specified in the corresponding notice described in Section 3 or at such other time on the same or on such other date, in any event not later than 2015, as shall be designated in writing by the Representatives.

The Firm Shares and Additional Shares shall be registered in such names and in such denominations as the Representatives shall request in writing not later than one full business day prior to the Closing Date or the applicable Option Closing Date, as the case may be. The Firm Shares and Additional Shares shall be delivered to the Representatives on the Closing Date or an Option Closing Date, as the case may be, for the respective accounts of the several Underwriters, with any transfer taxes payable in connection with the transfer of the Shares to the Underwriters duly paid against payment of the Purchase Price therefor. Delivery of the Shares shall be made through the facilities of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") for the accounts of the Underwriters, unless the Representatives shall otherwise instruct. The certificates for the Shares, if any, will be made available for inspection and

19

packaging by the Representatives at the office of DTC or its designated custodian not later than 12:00 p.m., Central Time, on the business day prior to the Closing Date or Option Closing Date, as the case may be.

6. Conditions to the Underwriters' Obligations. The several obligations of the Underwriters are subject to the condition that all representations and warranties on the part of the Company and each Selling Stockholder contained in this Agreement are true and correct, the condition that the Company and each Selling Stockholder have performed their respective obligations required to be performed prior to the Closing Date and the following further conditions:

- (a) Subsequent to the execution and delivery of this Agreement and prior to the Closing Date and each Option Closing Date, if any:
- (i) there shall not have occurred any change, or any development involving a prospective change, in the assets, business, condition (financial or otherwise), management, operations or earnings of the Company and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole, from that set forth in the Time of Sale Prospectus that makes it, in the Representatives' judgment, impracticable or inadvisable to offer or sell the Shares on the terms and in the manner contemplated in the Time of Sale Prospectus.
- (b) The Underwriters shall have received on the Closing Date and each Option Closing Date, if any, a certificate, dated the Closing Date or such Option Closing Date, as the case may be, and signed by the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer of the Company, to the effect that (i) the representations and warranties of the Company contained in this Agreement are true and correct as of the Closing Date or such Option Closing Date, as the case may be; (ii) that the Company has complied in all material respects with all of the agreements and satisfied all of the conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied hereunder on or before the Closing Date or such Option Closing Date, as the case may be; and (iii) that no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement has been issued and no proceedings or examination for that purpose have been instituted or, to the knowledge of such officers, threatened, and as to such other matters as the Representatives may reasonably request. The delivery of the certificate provided for in this Section 6(b) shall constitute a representation and warranty of the Company as to the statements made in such certificate.
- (c) The Underwriters shall have received on the Closing date and each Option Closing Date, if any, a certificate, dated the Closing Date or the Option Closing Date, as the case may be, signed by the Chief Financial Officer of the Company, to the effect that (i) he is responsible for the oversight and supervision of the Company's accounting functions and staff, (2) either he or members of his staff have reviewed the estimated financial information (the "Estimated Financial Information") included in the "Recent Developments" section of the "Summary" section of the Registration Statement and (3) either he or members of his staff have

20

compared such Estimated Financial Information to the Company's accounting books, records and systems and found the numbers in the accounting books, records and systems to be within the applicable ranges for the Estimated Financial Information. The delivery of the certificate provided for in this Section 6(c) shall constitute a representation and warranty of the Company as to the statements made in such certificate

- (d) The Underwriters shall have received on the Closing Date and each Option Closing Date, if any, a certificate, dated the Closing Date or such Option Closing Date, as the case may be, and signed by each Selling Stockholder, to the effect that the representations and warranties of such Selling Stockholder contained in this Agreement are true and correct as of the Closing Date or such Option Closing Date, as the case may be, and that such Selling Stockholder has complied with all of the agreements and satisfied all of the conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied hereunder on or before the Closing Date or such Option Closing Date, as the case may be, and as to such other matters as the Representatives may reasonably request.
- (e) The Underwriters shall have received on the Closing Date and each Option Closing Date, if any, an opinion of Latham & Watkins LLP, outside counsel for the Company, dated the Closing Date or such Option Closing Date, as the case may be, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to counsel for the Underwriters to the effect set forth in Exhibit A hereto.
- (f) The Underwriters shall have received on the Closing Date and each Option Closing Date, if any, an opinion of Latham & Watkins LLP, outside counsel for the Selling Stockholders, dated the Closing Date or such Option Closing Date, as the case may be, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to counsel for the Underwriters to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto.
- (g) The Underwriters shall have received on the Closing Date and each Option Closing Date, if any, an opinion of Proskauer Rose LLP, counsel for the Underwriters, dated the Closing Date or such Option Closing Date, as the case may be, in form and substance satisfactory to the Underwriters. In rendering such opinion, Proskauer Rose LLP may rely as to matters of fact (but not as to legal conclusions), to the extent they deem proper, on certificates of responsible officers of the Company and its subsidiaries and of public officials.
- (h) The Underwriters shall have received, on each of the date hereof, the Closing Date and each Option Closing Date, if any, a letter dated the date hereof, the Closing Date or the Option Closing Date, as the case may be, in form and substance satisfactory to the Underwriters, from BDO USA, LLP and Crowe Horwath LLP, addressed to the Underwriters and copied to each member of the Company's board of directors who signed the Registration Statement at any time, containing statements and information of the type ordinarily included in accountants' "comfort letters" to underwriters with respect to the financial statements and certain financial

21

information contained in the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus and the Prospectus.

- (i) The Prospectus shall have been filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act within the applicable time period prescribed for such filing by the rules and regulations under the Securities Act and in accordance with Section 7(b) hereof, and any issuer free writing prospectus or other material required to be filed by the Company pursuant to Rule 433 under the Securities Act shall have been filed with the Commission within the applicable time period prescribed for such filing by Rule 433 under the Securities Act and in accordance with Section 7(b) hereof. No stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus, the Time of Sale Prospectus or the Prospectus shall have been issued, and no proceedings for such purpose shall have been instituted or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened by the Commission; no notice of objection of the Commission to the use of the Registration Statement shall have been received; and all requests for additional information on the part of the Commission shall have been complied with to the Representatives' reasonable satisfaction. No action shall have been taken and no statute, rule, regulation or order shall have been enacted, adopted or issued by any federal, state or foreign governmental or regulatory authority that would, as of the Closing Date or each Option Closing Date, as the case may be, prevent the issuance or sale of the Shares.
- (j) The "lock-up" agreements, each substantially in the form of Exhibit C hereto, between the Representatives and the stockholders, officers and directors of the Company listed in Exhibit D relating to sales and certain other dispositions of shares of Common Stock or certain other securities, delivered to the Representatives on or before the date hereof, shall be in full force and effect on the Closing Date.
  - (k) The Shares shall have been approved for listing on the Exchange, subject only to official notice of issuance.

The several obligations of the Underwriters to purchase Additional Shares hereunder are subject to the delivery to the Representatives on the applicable Option Closing Date of such documents as the Representatives may reasonably request, including certificates of officers of the Company, legal opinions and an accountants' comfort letter, and other matters related to the issuance of such Additional Shares.

- 7. *Covenants of the Company*. The Company covenants with each Underwriter as follows:
- (a) To furnish to the Representatives, without charge, three signed copies of the Registration Statement (including exhibits thereto) and for delivery

22

each other Underwriter a conformed copy of the Registration Statement (without exhibits thereto) and to furnish to the Representatives in Chicago, Illinois, without charge, prior to 10:00 a.m. Central Time on the business day next succeeding the date of this Agreement and during the period mentioned in Section 7(g) or 7(h) below, as many copies of the Time of Sale Prospectus, the Prospectus and any supplements and amendments (including prospectus wrappers) thereto or to the Registration Statement as the Representatives may reasonably request.

- (b) To cause to be prepared and delivered, at its expense, within one business day from the effective date of this Agreement, to the Representatives and the other Underwriters an "electronic Prospectus" to be used by the Underwriters in connection with the Offering of the Shares. As used herein, the term "electronic Prospectus" means a form of Time of Sale Prospectus, and any amendment or supplement thereto, that meets each of the following conditions: (i) it shall be encoded in an electronic format, satisfactory to the Representatives, including, but not limited to, portable document format, or PDF, that may be transmitted electronically by the Representatives and the other Underwriters to offerees and purchasers of the Shares; and (ii) it shall disclose the same information as the paper Time of Sale Prospectus, except to the extent that graphic and image material cannot be disseminated electronically, in which case such graphic and image material shall be replaced in the electronic Prospectus with a fair and accurate narrative description or tabular representation of such material, as appropriate. The Company hereby confirms that it has included or will include in the Prospectus filed pursuant to EDGAR or otherwise with the Commission and in the Registration Statement at the time it was declared effective an undertaking that, upon receipt of a request by an investor or his or her representative, the Company shall transmit or cause to be transmitted promptly, without charge, a paper copy of the Time of Sale Prospectus.
- (c) Before amending or supplementing the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus or the Prospectus, to furnish to the Representatives a copy of each such proposed amendment or supplement and not to file any such proposed amendment or supplement to which the Representatives reasonably object, to file with the Commission within the applicable period specified in Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act any prospectus including, the Prospectus required to be filed pursuant to such Rule, and to file any issuer free writing prospectus to the extent required by Rule 433 under the Securities Act.
- (d) To furnish to the Representatives a copy of each proposed free writing prospectus to be prepared by or on behalf of, used by, or referred to by the Company and not to use or refer to any proposed free writing prospectus to which the Representatives reasonably object.
- (e) Not to take any action that would result in an Underwriter or the Company being required to file with the Commission pursuant to Rule 433(d) under the Securities Act a free writing prospectus prepared by or on behalf of the

23

Underwriter that the Underwriter otherwise would not have been required to file thereunder.

- (f) To advise the Representatives promptly (i) when the Registration Statement has become effective, (ii) when any amendment to the Registration Statement has been filed or becomes effective, (iii) when any supplement to the Prospectus or any issuer free writing prospectus or any Permitted Testing-the-Waters Communication or any amendment to the Prospectus has been filed or distributed, (iv) of any request by the Commission for amendments or supplements to the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus or Prospectus or for additional information with respect thereto, or (v) of notice of institution of proceedings for, or the entry of a stop order, suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus, the Time of Sale Prospectus or the Prospectus; and if the Commission should enter such a stop order, to use its best efforts to obtain the lifting or removal of such order as soon as possible.
- (g) If the Time of Sale Prospectus is being used to solicit offers to buy the Shares at a time when the Prospectus is not yet available to prospective purchasers and any event shall occur or condition exist as a result of which it is necessary to amend or supplement the Time of Sale Prospectus in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances, not misleading, or if any event shall occur or condition exist as a result of which the Time of Sale Prospectus conflicts with the information contained in the Registration Statement then on file, or if, in the opinion of counsel for the Underwriters, it is necessary to amend or supplement the Time of Sale Prospectus to comply with applicable law, forthwith to prepare, file with the Commission and furnish, at its own expense, to the Underwriters and to any dealer upon request, either amendments or supplements to the Time of Sale Prospectus so that the statements in the Time of Sale Prospectus as so amended or supplemented will not, in the light of the circumstances when delivered to a prospective purchaser, be misleading or so that the Time of Sale Prospectus, as amended or supplemented, will no longer conflict with the Registration Statement, or so that the Time of Sale Prospectus, as amended or supplemented, will comply with applicable law.
- (h) If, during such period after the first date of the Offering as in the opinion of counsel for the Underwriters the Prospectus (or in lieu thereof the notice referred to in Rule 173(a) under the Securities Act) is required by law to be delivered in connection with sales by an Underwriter or dealer, any event shall occur or condition exist as a result of which it is necessary to amend or supplement the Prospectus in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances when the Prospectus (or in lieu thereof the notice referred to in Rule 173(a) under the Securities Act) is delivered to a purchaser, not misleading, or if, in the opinion of counsel for the Underwriters, it is necessary to amend or supplement the Prospectus to comply with applicable law, forthwith to prepare, file with the Commission and furnish, at its own expense, to the Underwriters and to the dealers (whose names and

in the light of the circumstances when the Prospectus (or in lieu thereof the notice referred to in Rule 173(a) under the Securities Act) is delivered to a purchaser, be misleading or so that the Prospectus, as amended or supplemented, will comply with applicable law.

- (i) If, at or after the time this Agreement is executed and delivered, it is necessary or appropriate for a post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement, or a Rule 462 Registration Statement, to be filed with the Commission and become effective before the Shares may be sold, the Company will use its best efforts to cause such post-effective amendment or such Registration Statement to be filed and become effective, and will pay any applicable fees in accordance with the Securities Act, as soon as possible; and the Company will advise the Representatives promptly and, if requested by the Representatives, will confirm such advice in writing, (i) when such post-effective amendment or such Registration Statement has become effective, and (ii) if Rule 430A or 430C under the Securities Act is used, when the Prospectus is filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act (which the Company agrees to file in a timely manner in accordance with such Rules).
- (j) To file in a timely manner all reports and any definitive proxy or information statements required to be filed by the Company with the Commission pursuant to Section 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act subsequent to the date of the Prospectus and for so long as the delivery of a prospectus (or, in lieu thereof, the notice referred to in Rule 173(a) under the Securities Act) is required in connection with the Offering of the Shares.
- (k) Promptly to furnish such information or to take such action as the Representatives may reasonably request and otherwise to qualify the Shares for offer and sale under the securities or "blue sky" laws of such states and other jurisdictions (domestic or foreign) as the Representatives shall reasonably request, and to comply with such laws so as to permit the continuance of sales and dealings therein in such jurisdictions for as long as may be necessary to complete the distribution of the Shares; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to qualify as a foreign corporation or to file a consent to service of process in any jurisdiction (excluding service of process with respect to the offer and sale of the Shares); and to promptly advise the Representatives of the receipt by the Company of any notification with respect to the suspension of the qualification of the Shares for offer or sale in any jurisdiction or the initiation or threatening of any proceeding for such purpose.
- (l) To make generally available to the Company's security holders and to the Representatives as soon as practicable an earnings statement covering a period of

25

at least 12 months beginning after the effective date of the Registration Statement (as defined in Rule 158(c) under the Securities Act), which shall satisfy the provisions of Section 11(a) of the Securities Act and Rule 158 thereunder.

- (m) To use its best efforts to cause the Shares to be listed on the Exchange and to maintain such listing.
- During the period beginning on the date hereof and ending 180 days after the date of the Prospectus, and without the prior written consent of the Representatives with the authorization to release the lock-up letter on behalf of the Underwriters, not to (i) issue, offer, sell, pledge, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, make any short sale, lend, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of Common Stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Stock, (ii) enter into any swap, forward contract, hedging transaction or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the Common Stock, whether such transaction described in clause (i) or (ii) above is to be settled by delivery of the Common Stock or such other securities, in cash or otherwise, (iii) file any registration statement with the Commission relating to the offering of any shares of Common Stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Stock, or (iv) publicly disclose or announce an intention to effect any transaction specified in clause (i), (ii) or (iii) above. The restrictions contained in the preceding sentence shall not apply to (A) the Shares to be sold hereunder, (B) the grant of options to purchase shares of Common Stock pursuant to the Company's stock option plans and its omnibus equity plan under the terms of such plans in effect on the date hereof and disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus and the Prospectus, provided such options are granted at fair market value and in amounts and with exercise terms consistent with the Company's past practice, or the sale of shares of Common Stock to employees pursuant to the Company's employee stock purchase plans and disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus and the Prospectus (or the filing of a registration statement on Form S-8 to register the shares of Common Stock issuable under such plans), (C) the issuance by the Company of shares of Common Stock upon the exercise of an option or warrant or the conversion of a security outstanding on the date of the Underwriting Agreement of which the Representatives have been advised in writing, or (D) the issuance of shares of Common Stock or securities exercisable for, convertible into or exchangeable for Common Stock in connection with any acquisition, merger, collaboration, licensing or other joint venture or strategic transaction involving the Company in an amount not to exceed 10% of the Company's outstanding Common Stock as of the Closing Date, provided further that, in the case of an issuance pursuant to this clause (D), any recipient of shares of common stock shall have executed and delivered to the Representatives a lock-up agreement in the form of Exhibit C hereto. If the Representatives agree to release or waive the restrictions set forth in a lock-up letter described in Section 6(i) above for an officer or director of the Company and provide

26

the Company with notice of the impending release or waiver at least three business days before the effective date of the release or waiver, the Company agrees to announce the impending release or waiver by a press release through a major news service at least two business days before the effective date of the release or waiver.

- (o) To prepare, if the Representatives reasonably request, a final term sheet relating to the Offering, containing only information that describes the final terms of the Offering in a form consented to by the Representatives, and to file such final term sheet within the period required by Rule 433(d)(5)(ii) under the Securities Act following the date on which the final terms have been established for the Offering.
- (p) To comply with Rule 433(d) under the Securities Act (without reliance on Rule 164(b) under the Securities Act) and with Rule 433(g) under the Securities Act.
- (q) Not to take, directly or indirectly, any action designed, or which will constitute, or has constituted, or might reasonably be expected to cause or result in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of the Shares.
- (r) Not, at any time at or after the execution of this Agreement, to offer or sell any Shares by means of any "prospectus" (within the meaning of the Securities Act) or use any "prospectus" (within the meaning of the Securities Act) in connection with the offer or sale of the Shares, except in each case other than the Prospectus.

- (s) To maintain a transfer agent and, if necessary under the jurisdiction of incorporation of the Company, a registrar for the Common Stock.
- (t) To apply the net proceeds to the Company from the sale of the Shares in the manner set forth under the caption "Use of Proceeds" in the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus and the Prospectus.
  - (u) To use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause the Securities to be eligible for clearance through DTC.
- (v) To promptly notify the Representatives if the Company ceases to be an Emerging Growth Company at any time prior to the later of (a) the time when a prospectus relating to the Shares is not required by the Securities Act to be delivered (whether physically or through compliance with Rule 172 under the Securities Act or any similar rule) and (b) the expiration of the lock-up period described in Section 7(n) above.
- (w) If at any time following the distribution of any Permitted Testing-the-Waters Communication, there occurred or occurs an event or development as a

27

result of which such Permitted Testing-the-Waters Communication included or would include an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted or would omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances existing at that subsequent time, not misleading, the Company will promptly notify the Representatives and will promptly amend or supplement, at its own expense, such Permitted Testing-the-Waters Communication to eliminate or correct such untrue statement or omission.

- 8. Covenants of the Selling Stockholders. Each Selling Stockholder covenants to each Underwriter as follows:
- (a) Such Selling Stockholder has or shall furnish to the Representatives on or prior to the date hereof, a "lock-up" agreement in substantially the form of Exhibit C hereto, which lock-up agreement shall be duly authorized, executed and delivered by such Selling Stockholder.
- (b) Each Selling Stockholder agrees to advise the Representatives promptly, and if requested by the Representatives, confirm such advice in writing, so long as delivery of a prospectus relating to the Shares by an underwriter or dealer may be required under the Securities Act, any change in information contained in the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus or the Prospectus that relates to such Selling Stockholder.
- (c) Such Selling Stockholder will not take, directly or indirectly, any action designed to or that might be reasonably expected to cause or result in stabilization or manipulation of the price of the Shares or any other reference security, whether to facilitate the sale or resale of the Offered Shares or otherwise, and such Selling Stockholder will, and shall cause each of its affiliates to, comply with all applicable provisions of Regulation M. If the limitations of Rule 102 do not apply with respect to the Offered Shares or any other reference security pursuant to any exception set forth in Section (d) of Rule 102, then promptly upon notice from the Representatives (or, if later, at the time stated in the notice), such Selling Stockholder will, and shall cause each of its affiliates to, comply with Rule 102 as though such exception were not available but the other provisions of Rule 102 (as interpreted by the Commission) did apply.
- (d) Such Selling Stockholder shall deliver to the Representatives prior to the Closing Date a properly completed and executed United States Treasury Department Form W-8 (if the Selling Stockholder is a non-United States person) or Form W-9 (if the Selling Stockholder is a United States person).
- (e) Such Selling Stockholder shall not prepare or have prepared on its behalf or use or refer to, any "prospectus" (within the meaning of the Securities Act), other than the Prospectus, or any free writing prospectus or Testing-the-Waters Communication in connection with the offer or sale of the Shares.

28

Expenses. Whether or not the transactions contemplated in this Agreement are consummated or this Agreement is terminated, the Company agrees to pay or cause to be paid all expenses incident to the performance of its obligations under this Agreement, including: (i) the fees, disbursements and expenses of the Company's and Selling Stockholders' counsel and the Company's accountants in connection with the registration and delivery of the Shares under the Securities Act and all other fees or expenses in connection with the preparation and filing of the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus, the Time of Sale Prospectus, the Prospectus, any free writing prospectus prepared by or on behalf of, used by, or referred to by the Company, and amendments and supplements to any of the foregoing, including all printing costs associated therewith, and the mailing and delivering of copies thereof to the Underwriters and dealers, in the quantities hereinabove specified, (ii) all costs and expenses related to the transfer and delivery of the Shares to the Underwriters, including any transfer or other taxes payable thereon, (iii) the cost of printing or producing any securities or blue sky memorandum in connection with the offer and sale of the Shares under the securities laws of the jurisdictions in which the Shares may be offered or sold and all expenses in connection with the qualification of the Shares for offer and sale under such securities laws as provided in Section 7(k) hereof, including filing fees and the reasonable fees and disbursements of counsel for the Underwriters in connection with such qualification and in connection with a "blue sky" memorandum, (iv) all filing fees and the reasonable fees and disbursements of counsel to the Underwriters incurred in connection with the review and qualification of the Offering of the Shares by FINRA (provided that the amount payable by the Company to the counsel to the underwriters pursuant to subsections (iii) and (iv) above, shall not exceed \$30,000 in the aggregate, (v) all fees and expenses in connection with the preparation and filing of the registration statement on Form 8-A relating to the Common Stock and all costs and expenses incident to listing the Shares on the Exchange, (vi) the cost of printing certificates representing the Shares, (vii) the costs and charges of any transfer agent, registrar or depositary, (viii) the costs and expenses of the Company relating to investor presentations on any "road show" undertaken in connection with the marketing of the Offering, including, without limitation, expenses associated with the preparation or dissemination of any road show, expenses associated with the production of road show slides and graphics, fees and expenses of any consultants engaged in connection with the road show presentations with the prior approval of the Company, travel, food and lodging expenses of the representatives and officers of the Company and any such consultants, provided, however, that the Underwriters shall pay for 50% of the costs and expenses of any chartered flight used in connection with the road show presentation on which there is or is planned to be a representative of the Underwriters and a representative of the Company, and the Company shall pay 100% of the costs and expenses of any chartered flight on which there is a representative of the Company but no representative of the Underwriters, (ix) the document production charges and expenses associated with printing this Agreement, (x) all expenses in connection with any offer and sale of the Shares outside of the United States, including filing fees and the reasonable fees and

disbursements of counsel for the Underwriters in connection with offers and sales outside of the United States and the preparation of any prospectus wrappers or disclosures deemed advisable or necessary to comply with foreign securities laws and (xi) all other costs and expenses incident to the performance of the obligations of the Company hereunder for which provision is not otherwise made in this Section.

Whether or not the sale of the Shares provided for herein is consummated, the Selling Stockholders will pay or cause to be paid all costs and expenses incident to the performance of the Selling Stockholders' obligations hereunder that are not otherwise specifically provided for in this Section 9, including (i) any fees and expenses of counsel for and other advisors to the Selling Stockholders and (ii) all expenses and taxes incident to the sale and delivery of the Shares to be sold by the Selling Stockholders to the Underwriters hereunder.

Except as expressly set forth herein, the Underwriters will pay all of their costs and expenses, including fees and disbursements of their counsel, stock transfer taxes payable on resale of any of the Shares by them and any advertising expenses connected with any offers they may make. Notwithstanding the above, if the sale of the Shares provided for herein is not consummated because any condition to the obligations of the Underwriters set forth in Section 6 is not satisfied, because of any termination of this Agreement by the Underwriters pursuant to Section 11(a) or (c) hereof or because of any refusal, inability or failure on the part of the Company to perform any obligation or covenant hereunder or comply with any provision hereof other than by reason of a default by any of the Underwriters, then the Company will reimburse the Underwriters or such Underwriters as have so terminated this Agreement with respect to themselves, severally, through the Representatives on demand for all out-of-pocket expenses (including reasonable fees and disbursements of counsel) reasonably incurred by such Underwriters in connection with this Agreement or in furtherance of the Offering.

The provisions of this Section shall not supersede or otherwise affect any agreement that the Sellers may otherwise have for the allocation of such expenses among themselves.

10. Indemnity and Contribution. (a) The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless each Underwriter and its directors and officers, each person, if any, who controls any Underwriter within the meaning of either Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act, and each affiliate of any Underwriter within the meaning of Rule 405 under the Securities Act from and against any and all losses, claims, damages and liabilities, including actions and other proceedings in respect thereof and including, without limitation, any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred in connection with defending or investigating any such claim, action or other proceeding (any of the foregoing being a "Loss"), caused by, arising out of or based upon (i) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Registration Statement or any amendment thereof, or any omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated

30

therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, or (ii) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in any Preliminary Prospectus, the Time of Sale Prospectus, any issuer free writing prospectus, any issuer information that the Company has filed, or is required to file, pursuant to Rule 433(d) under the Securities Act, any road show, any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication or the Prospectus or any amendment or supplement or wrapper thereto, or any omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided, however, that the Company shall not be liable under this Section 10(a) to the extent that such Losses are caused by, arise out of or are based upon any such untrue statement or omission or alleged untrue statement or omission made therein in reliance upon and in conformity with the Underwriter Information furnished to the Company in writing by such Underwriter through the Representatives expressly for use therein.

- (b) Each Selling Stockholder agrees, severally and not jointly, to indemnify and hold harmless each Underwriter and its directors and officers, each person, if any, who controls any Underwriter within the meaning of either Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act, and each affiliate of any Underwriter within the meaning of Rule 405 under the Securities Act from and against any and all Losses caused by, arising out of or based upon (i) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Registration Statement or any amendment thereof, or any omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, or (ii) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in any Preliminary Prospectus, the Time of Sale Prospectus, any issuer free writing prospectus, any issuer information that the Company has filed, or is required to file, pursuant to Rule 433(d) under the Securities Act, any road show, any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication or the Prospectus or any amendment or supplement or wrapper thereto, or any omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, in each case to the extent, but only to the extent, that such untrue statement or omission or alleged untrue statement or omission was made therein in reliance upon and in conformity with the Selling Stockholder Information relating to such Selling Stockholder furnished in writing by or on behalf of such Selling Stockholder expressly for use therein. The liability of each Selling Stockholder under this Section 10(b) shall be limited to an amount equal to the aggregate net proceeds (after deducting underwriting commissions and discounts, but before deducting expenses) applicable to the Public Offerin
- (c) Each Underwriter agrees, severally and not jointly, to indemnify and hold harmless the Company, the Selling Stockholders, the directors of the Company, the officers of the Company who sign the Registration Statement and each person, if

31

any, who controls the Company or any Selling Stockholder within the meaning of either Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act to the same extent as the indemnity set forth in paragraph (a) and (b) above, but with respect to any and all Losses caused by, arising from or based upon (i) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Registration Statement or any amendment thereof or any omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, or (ii) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in any Preliminary Prospectus, the Time of Sale Prospectus, any issuer free writing prospectus, any issuer information that the Company has filed, or is required to file, pursuant to Rule 433(d) under the Securities Act, any road show, any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication or the Prospectus or any amendment, supplement or wrapper thereto, or any omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; in each case to the extent, but only to the extent, that such untrue statement or omission or alleged untrue statement or omission was made therein in reliance upon and in conformity with the Underwriter Information furnished to the Company in writing by such Underwriter through the Representatives expressly for use therein.

(d) In case any claim, action or other proceeding (including any governmental investigation) shall be instituted involving any person in respect of which indemnity may be sought pursuant to Section 10(a), 10(b) or 10(c) such person (the "**indemnified party**") shall promptly notify the person against whom such indemnity may be sought (the "**indemnifying party**") in writing and the indemnifying party, upon request of the indemnified party, shall retain counsel

reasonably satisfactory to the indemnified party to represent the indemnified party and any others the indemnifying party may designate in such proceeding and shall pay the fees and disbursements of such counsel related to such proceeding. In any such proceeding, any indemnified party shall have the right to retain its own counsel, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such indemnified party unless (i) the indemnifying party and the indemnified party shall have agreed to the retention of such counsel or (ii) the named parties to any such proceeding (including any impleaded parties) include both the indemnifying party and the indemnified party and representation of both parties by the same counsel would be inappropriate due to actual or potential differing interests between them. It is understood that the indemnifying party shall not, in respect of the legal expenses of any indemnified party in connection with any proceeding or related proceedings in the same jurisdiction, be liable for (i) the fees and expenses of more than one separate law firm (in addition to any local counsel) for all Underwriters and all persons, if any, who control any Underwriter within the meaning of either Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act or who are affiliates of any Underwriter within the meaning of Rule 405 under the Securities Act, (ii) the fees and expenses of more than one separate law firm (in addition to any local counsel)

32

for the Company, its directors, its officers who sign the Registration Statement and each person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of either such Section, and (iii) the fees and expenses of more than one separate law firm (in addition to any local counsel) for all Selling Stockholders and all persons, if any, who control any Selling Stockholder within the meaning of either such Section, and that all such fees and expenses shall be reimbursed as they are incurred. In the case of any such separate law firm for the Underwriters and such control persons and affiliates of any Underwriters, such law firm shall be designated in writing by the Representatives. In the case of any such separate law firm for the Company, and such directors, officers and control persons of the Company, such firm shall be designated in writing by the Company. In the case of any such separate law firm for the Selling Stockholders and such control persons of any Selling Stockholders, such law firm shall be designated in writing by the persons named as attorneys in fact for the Selling Stockholders under the Powers of Attorney. The indemnifying party shall not be liable for any settlement of any proceeding effected without its written consent, but if settled with such consent or if there be a final judgment for the plaintiff, then the indemnifying party agrees to indemnify the indemnified party from and against any Loss by reason of such settlement or judgment. Notwithstanding the foregoing sentence, if at any time an indemnified party shall have requested an indemnifying party to reimburse the indemnified party for fees and expenses of counsel as contemplated by the second and third sentences of this paragraph, the indemnifying party agrees that it shall be liable for any settlement of any proceeding effected without its written consent if (i) such settlement is entered into more than 60 days after receipt by such indemnifying party of the aforesaid request and more than 60 days after the receipt by the indemnifying party of the terms of such settlement and (ii) such indemnifying party shall not have reimbursed the indemnified party in accordance with such request prior to the date of such settlement. No indemnifying party shall, without the prior written consent of the indemnified party, effect any settlement of any pending or threatened proceeding in respect of which any indemnified party is or could have been a party and indemnity could have been sought hereunder by such indemnified party, unless such settlement includes an unconditional release of such indemnified party from all liability on Losses that are the subject matter of such proceeding.

(e) To the extent the indemnification provided for in Section 10(a), 10(b) or 10(c) is unavailable to an indemnified party or insufficient in respect of any Losses referred to therein, then each indemnifying party under such paragraph, in lieu of indemnifying such indemnified party thereunder, shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by such indemnified party as a result of such Losses (i) in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the indemnifying party or parties on the one hand and the indemnified party or parties on the other hand from the Offering or (ii) if the allocation provided by clause (i) above is not permitted by applicable law, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only the relative benefits referred to in clause (i) above but also the relative fault of the indemnifying party or parties on the one hand and of the indemnified party or parties on the other

33

hand in connection with the statements or omissions that resulted in such Losses, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative benefits received by the Sellers on the one hand and the Underwriters on the other hand in connection with the Offering shall be deemed to be in the same respective proportions as the net proceeds from the Offering (after deducting underwriting commissions and discounts, but before deducting expenses) received by each Seller and the total underwriting discounts and commissions received by the Underwriters, in each case as set forth in the table on the cover of the Prospectus, bear to the aggregate Public Offering Price of the Shares. The relative fault of the Sellers on the one hand and the Underwriters on the other hand shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or the omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Sellers or by the Underwriters and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission. The Underwriters' respective obligations to contribute pursuant to this Section 10 are several in proportion to the respective number of Shares they have purchased hereunder, and not joint. No Selling Stockholder shall be liable under the contribution agreement contained in this paragraph and the indemnification provisions of this Section 10 in excess of an amount equal to such Selling Stockholder's respective portion of the Selling Shareholders Proceeds.

- (f) The Sellers and the Underwriters agree that it would not be just or equitable if contribution pursuant to this Section 10 were determined by *pro rata* allocation (even if the Selling Stockholders and the Underwriters were treated as one entity for such purpose) or by any other method of allocation that does not take account of the equitable considerations referred to in Section 10(e). Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 10, no Underwriter shall be required to contribute any amount in excess of the amount by which the total underwriting discounts and commissions received by such Underwriter with respect to the Offering of the Shares exceeds the amount of any damages that such Underwriter has otherwise been required to pay by reason of such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission. No person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation. The remedies provided for in this Section 10 are not exclusive and shall not limit any rights or remedies that may otherwise be available to any indemnified party at law or in equity. For the avoidance of doubt, the aggregate liability of each Selling Stockholder under the indemnity and contribution agreements contained in this Section 10 shall not exceed such Selling Stockholder's respective portion of the Selling Stockholders Proceeds.
- (g) The indemnity and contribution provisions contained in this Section 10 shall remain operative and in full force and effect regardless of (i) any termination of this Agreement, (ii) any investigation made by or on behalf of any Underwriter, any person controlling any Underwriter or any affiliate of any Underwriter, any Selling Stockholder or any person controlling any Selling

- 11. *Termination*. The Underwriters may terminate this Agreement by notice given by the Representatives to the Company, if after the execution and delivery of this Agreement and prior to the Closing Date or, in the case of the Additional Shares, prior to the Option Closing Date (a) there has been, since the time of execution of this Agreement or since the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus or the Prospectus, any Material Adverse Effect, whether or not arising in the ordinary course of business, (b) trading generally shall have been suspended or materially limited or minimum or maximum prices shall have been established, or maximum ranges for prices have been required, on, or by, as the case may be, any of the New York Stock Exchange, the NYSE MKT, LLC, or the NASDAQ Global Select Market, or by order of the Commission or FINRA or any other governmental authority, (c) trading of any securities of the Company shall have been suspended or materially limited on any exchange or in any over-the-counter market, (d) a material disruption in securities settlement, payment or clearance services in the United States shall have occurred, (e) any moratorium or material limitation on commercial banking activities shall have been declared by Federal or state authorities, (f) there shall have occurred any outbreak or escalation of hostilities, act of terrorism involving the United States or declaration by the United States of a national emergency or war, or (g) any other calamity or crisis or any change in financial, political or economic conditions in the United States or elsewhere, if the effect of any such event specified in clause (f) or (g), makes it, in the Representatives' judgment, impracticable or inadvisable to proceed with the offer, sale or delivery of the Shares on the terms and in the manner contemplated in the Time of Sale Prospectus or the Prospectus (exclusive of any supplement thereto).
  - 12. *Effectiveness*; *Defaulting Underwriters*. (a) This Agreement shall become effective upon the execution and delivery hereof by the parties hereto.
- (a) If, on the Closing Date or an Option Closing Date, as the case may be, any one or more of the Underwriters shall fail or refuse to purchase Shares that it has or they have agreed to purchase hereunder on such date (the "**Defaulted Shares**"), then the non-defaulting Underwriters shall have the right in their discretion to arrange for the purchase by one or more of the non-defaulting Underwriters, or any other underwriters satisfactory to the Company, of all but not less than all of the Defaulted Shares in such amounts as may be agreed upon and upon the terms herein set forth. If within 36 hours after such default by any Underwriter the Representatives do not arrange for the purchase of such Defaulted Shares, then the Sellers shall be entitled to a further period of 36 hours (which may be waived by the Sellers) within which to procure another party or other parties satisfactory to the non-defaulting Underwriters to purchase the Defaulted Shares on such terms as are acceptable to the Sellers. In the event that, within the respective prescribed periods, the Representatives notify the Company that they have so

35

arranged for the purchase of the Defaulted Shares, or the Sellers notify the Representatives that they have so arranged for the purchase of the Defaulted Shares, the Representatives or the Sellers shall have the right to postpone the Closing Date or an Option Closing Date, as the case may be, for a period of not more than seven days, in order to effect whatever changes may thereby be made necessary in the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus or the Prospectus, or in any other documents or arrangements, and the Company agrees to file promptly any amendments or supplements to the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus or the Prospectus which may thereby be made necessary. The term "Underwriter" as used in this Agreement shall include any person substituted under this Section with like effect as if such person had originally been a party to this Agreement with respect to the Defaulted Shares.

- (b) If, after giving effect to any arrangements for the purchase of Defaulted Shares by the Representatives or the Sellers as provided in subsection (a) above, the aggregate number of Defaulted Shares that remains unpurchased does not exceed one-tenth of the aggregate number of the Shares to be purchased on such date, then the Sellers shall have the right to require each non-defaulting Underwriter to purchase the number of Shares which such Underwriter agreed to purchase under this Agreement at the Closing Date or an Option Closing Date, as the case may be, and, in addition, to require each non-defaulting Underwriter to purchase its pro rata share (based on the number of Shares which such Underwriter agreed to purchase hereunder) of the Defaulted Shares for which such arrangements have not been made; but nothing herein shall relieve a defaulting Underwriter from liability for its default.
- (c) If, after giving effect to any arrangements for the purchase of Defaulted Shares by the Representatives or the Sellers as provided in subsection (a) above, the aggregate number of Defaulted Shares that remains unpurchased does not exceed one-tenth of the aggregate number of the Shares to be purchased on the Closing Date or an Option Closing Date, as the case may be, and if the Sellers shall not exercise the right described in subsection (b) above to require the non-defaulting Underwriters to purchase the Defaulted Shares, then this Agreement (or, with respect to an Option Closing Date, the obligations of the Underwriters to sell the Additional Shares) shall thereupon terminate, without liability on the part of any non-defaulting Underwriter or the Sellers, except for expenses to be borne by the Company and the Underwriters as provided in Section 9 and the indemnification and contribution agreements in Section10 hereof; but nothing herein shall relieve any defaulting Underwriter from liability for its default.
- (d) Nothing contained herein shall relieve a defaulting Underwriter of any liability it may have to the Company, the Selling Stockholder or any non-defaulting Underwriter for damages causes by its default.
- 13. Default by the Selling Stockholders. If one or more of the Selling Stockholders shall fail or refuse on an Option Closing Date to sell and deliver the

36

number of Shares that the Selling Stockholder is obligated to sell hereunder, then the Underwriters may, at the option of the Representatives, by notice from the Representatives to the Company and the Selling Stockholders, terminate this Agreement without liability on the part of any non-defaulting party. In any such case, where the Representatives waive such failure or refusal, any of the Representatives, the Company or the Selling Stockholders shall have the right to postpone the Option Closing Date but in no event for longer than seven days, in order that the required changes, if any, in the Registration Statement, in the Time of Sale Prospectus, in the Prospectus and in any other documents or arrangements may be effected. Any action taken under this Section shall not relieve the defaulting Selling Stockholder from liability in respect of any default of the Selling Stockholder under this Agreement.

- 14. Representations and Indemnities to Survive. The respective agreements, representations, warranties, indemnities and other statements of the Company, the Selling Stockholders and the Underwriters set forth or made pursuant to this Agreement will remain in full force and effect, regardless of any investigation made by or on behalf of any Underwriter, any Selling Stockholder or the Company or any of the officers, directors, employees, agents or controlling persons referred to in Section 10 hereof, and will survive delivery of and payment for the Shares. The provisions of Sections 9 and 10 hereof shall survive the termination or cancellation of this Agreement.
- 15. *Entire Agreement; No Advisory or Fiduciary Relationship.* (a) This Agreement, together with any contemporaneous written agreements and any prior written agreements (to the extent not superseded by this Agreement) that relate to the Offering, represents the entire agreement between the Company and the Selling Stockholders, on the one hand, and the Underwriters, on the other, with respect to the preparation of any Preliminary Prospectus, the Time of Sale Prospectus, the Prospectus, the Conduct of the Offering, and the purchase and sale of the Shares.

(b) The Company and the Selling Stockholders acknowledge that in connection with the Offering: (i) the Underwriters have acted at arm's length, are not agents of, and owe no fiduciary duties to, the Company, any Selling Stockholder or any other person; (ii) the Underwriters owe the Company and the Selling Stockholders only those duties and obligations set forth in this Agreement and prior written agreements (to the extent not superseded by this Agreement), if any; (iii) the Underwriters have not provided any legal, accounting, regulatory or tax advice with respect to the Offering and each of the Company and the Selling Stockholders has consulted its, her or his respective legal, accounting, regulatory and tax advisors to the extent that it, she or he deemed appropriate; and (iv) the Underwriters may have interests that differ from those of the Company and the Selling Stockholders. Each of the Company and the Selling Stockholders waives to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law any claims it may have against the Underwriters arising from an alleged breach of fiduciary duty in connection with the Offering.

37

- 16. Intended Beneficiaries. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the Underwriters, the Company and the Selling Stockholders and their respective successors. No purchaser of Shares from any Underwriter shall be deemed to be a successor by reason merely of such purchase. Nothing expressed or mentioned in this Agreement is intended or shall be construed to give any individual or entity, other than the Underwriters, the Company and the Selling Stockholders and their respective successors, and the controlling persons, affiliates, officers and directors referred to in Section 10 and their heirs and legal representatives, any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of this Agreement or any provision herein contained. This Agreement is intended to be for the sole and exclusive benefit of the Underwriters, the Company and the Selling Stockholders and their respective successors, and said controlling persons, affiliates, officers and directors and their heirs and legal representatives, and for the benefit of no one else.
- 17. Partial Unenforceability. The invalidity or unenforceability of any Section, subsection, paragraph, clause or other provision of this Agreement shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other Section, subsection, paragraph, clause or other provision hereof. If any Section, subsection, paragraph, clause or other provision of this Agreement is for any reason determined to be invalid or unenforceable, then there shall be deemed to be made such minor changes (and only such minor changes) as are necessary to make the remainder of this Agreement valid and enforceable.
- 18. Counterparts. This Agreement may be signed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be an original, with the same effect as if the signatures thereto and hereto were upon the same instrument. An executed counterpart of a signature page of this Agreement delivered by facsimile, e-mail or other electronic means, shall be deemed to have, for all purposes, the same force and legal effect as delivery of an original, manually executed counterpart of this Agreement.
  - 19. Applicable Law. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York.
- 20. TRIAL BY JURY. THE COMPANY (ON ITS BEHALF AND, TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ON BEHALF OF ITS SUBSIDIARIES, SHAREHOLDERS AND AFFILIATES), EACH OF THE SELLING STOCKHOLDERS AND EACH OF THE UNDERWRITERS HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY AND ALL RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.

38

- 21. *Headings*. The headings of the sections of this Agreement have been inserted for convenience of reference only and shall not be deemed a part of this Agreement.
- 22. Research Analyst Independence. The Company and Selling Stockholders acknowledge that (a) the Underwriters' research analysts and research departments are required to be independent from their respective investment banking divisions and are subject to certain regulations and internal policies and (b) the Underwriters' research analysts may hold views and make statements or investment recommendations and/or publish research reports with respect to the Company, the value of the Common Stock and/or the Offering that differ from the views of their respective investment banking divisions. The Company and Selling Stockholders hereby waives and releases, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claims that it may have against the Underwriters with respect to any conflict of interest that may arise from the fact that the views expressed by the Underwriters' independent research analysts and research departments may be different from or inconsistent with the views or advice communicated to the Company and/or Selling Stockholders by any Underwriter's investment banking division. The Company and Selling Stockholders acknowledges that each of the Underwriters is a full service securities firm and as such, from time to time, subject to applicable securities laws, may effect transactions for its own account or the account of its customers and hold long or short positions in debt or equity securities of the companies that are the subject of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.
- 23. *Notices.* All communications hereunder shall be in writing and effective only upon receipt and shall be delivered, mailed or sent to the parties as follows:
  - (a) If to the Underwriters, to:

Robert W. Baird & Co. Incorporated 227 West Monroe Street, Chicago, IL 60606 Fax:

with a copy to:

Legal Department Robert W. Baird & Co. Incorporated 777 East Wisconsin Avenue Milwaukee, Wisconsin 53202 Fax: (414) 298-7800

Raymond James & Associates, Inc. 880 Carillon Parkway St. Petersburg, FL 33716 Fax: with a copy to:

Legal Department Raymond James & Associates, Inc. 880 Carillon Parkway St. Petersburg, FL 33716 Fax:

(b) If to the Company, to:

MCBC Holdings, Inc. 100 Cherokee Cove Drive Vonore, TN 37885 Fax:

with a copy to:

Latham & Watkins, LLP 885 3<sup>rd</sup> Avenue New York, NY 10022 Fax: (212) 751-4864 Attn: Kirk Davenport

(c) If to the Selling Stockholders, to:
Wayzata Investment Partners LLC
701 East Lake Street
Suite 300, Wayzata
Minnesota 55391

Fax:

with a copy to:

Latham & Watkins, LLP 885 3<sup>rd</sup> Avenue New York, NY 10022 Fax: (212) 751-4864 Attn: Kirk Davenport

[Signature page follows]

40

Name: Title:

Very truly yours,						
MCBC HOLDINGS, INC.						
By: Name:						
Title:						
WAYZATA OPPORTUNITIES FUND II, L.P.						
By: Name: Title:						
WAYZATA OPPORTUNITIES FUND OFFSHORE II, L.P.						
By: Name: Title:						
WAYZATA RECOVERY FUND, LLC						
By:						

Acce	pted as of the date hereof			
	ERT W. BAIRD & CO. INCORPORATED RAYMOND JAMES & OCIATES, INC.			
	g severally on behalf of themselves and the several Underwriters na schedule I hereto	med in		
By:	Robert W. Baird & Co. Incorporated			
By:				
	Name: Title:			
Ву:	Raymond James & Associates, Inc.			
By:				
	Name: Title:			
		42	2	
			of Firm Shares	SCHEDULE I  Number of Additional Shares To Be Purchased Upon Exercise in Full of the Underwriters' Option to
Under		To Be	Purchased	Purchase Additional Shares
	rt W. Baird & Co. Incorporated nond James & Associates, Inc.			
	Fargo Securities, LLC			
	Sanc Capital Markets Inc.			
	derlich Securities, Inc.			
Tot				
100				
				SCHEDULE II
Selling	Stockholder		of Firm Shares Be Sold	Number of Additional Shares To Be Sold
Total:				
		II-	-2	
				SCHEDULE III
	Tim	e of Sale	Prospectus	
1.	Preliminary Prospectus dated , 2015			

[permitted free writing prospectuses filed by the Company under Rule 433(d) under the Securities Act]

[orally communicated pricing information to be included below on this Schedule III if a final term sheet is not used, including the following:]

1.

2.

[information to be discussed]

Number of Firm Shares to be Sold:

by the Company;

by the Selling Stockholders

Number of Shares Subject to Over-Allotment Option:

Initial Price to the Public: \$ per share

# AMENDED AND RESTATED CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION OF MCBC HOLDINGS, INC.

MCBC Holdings, Inc., a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware (the "Corporation") hereby certifies as follows:

- 1. The name of the Corporation is MCBC Holdings, Inc. The original Certificate of Incorporation of the Corporation was filed with the Office of the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on January 28, 2000.
- 2. This Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Corporation was duly adopted by the stockholders of the Corporation in accordance with the provisions of Sections 242, 245 and 228 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.
- 3. Immediately prior to the effective time of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, the Corporation has authorized 4,900,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, and 100,000 shares of preferred stock, and has issued 1,000,000 shares, which were fully paid and which are outstanding.
  - 4. The text of the Certificate of Incorporation of the Corporation, is hereby amended and restated to read in full as follows:

#### ARTICLE 1.

The name of the corporation is MCBC Holdings, Inc. (the "Corporation").

#### ARTICLE 2

The address of the Corporation's registered office in the State of Delaware is 2711 Centerville Road, Suite 400, Wilmington, Delaware 19808. The name of its registered agent at such address is The Corporation Service Company.

### ARTICLE 3.

The nature of the business of the Corporation and the objects or purposes to be transacted, promoted or carried on by it are as follows: To engage in any lawful act or activity for which corporations may be organized under the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "*DGCL*").

### ARTICLE 4.

A. The total number of shares of all classes of stock that the Corporation is authorized to issue is 110,000,000, consisting of:

One Hundred million (100,000,000) shares of common stock, with a par value of \$0.01 per share (the "Common Stock");

Ten million (10,000,000) shares of preferred stock, with a par value per share that may be established by the Board of Directors with respect to any series thereof in the applicable Preferred Stock Designation (the "*Preferred Stock*").

- B. The Board of Directors of the Corporation (the "Board of Directors") is authorized, subject to any limitations prescribed by law, to provide for the issuance of shares of Preferred Stock in one or more series, and by filing a certificate pursuant to the applicable law of the State of Delaware (such certificate being hereinafter referred to as a "Preferred Stock Designation"), to establish from time to time the number of shares to be included in each such series, and to fix the par value thereof and to fix the powers, designations, preferences and relative, participating, optional or other special rights, and qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof, including, without limitation, the authority to fix or alter the dividend rights, dividend rates, conversion rights, exchange rights, rights and terms of redemption (including sinking and purchase fund provisions), the redemption price or prices, the dissolution preferences and the rights in respect to any distribution of assets of any wholly unissued series of Preferred Stock and the number of shares constituting any such series, and the designation thereof, or any of them and to increase or decrease the number of shares of any series so created, subsequent to the issue of that series but not below the number of shares of such series then outstanding. In case the number of shares of any series shall be so decreased, the shares constituting such decrease shall resume the status which they had prior to the adoption of the resolution originally fixing the number of shares of such series. There shall be no limitation or restriction on any variation between any of the different series of Preferred Stock as to the designations, preferences and relative, participating, optional or other special rights, and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof; and the several series of Preferred Stock may vary in any and all respects as fixed and determined by the resolution or resolutions of the Board of Directors or by a committee of the Board of Directo
- C. The number of authorized shares of any of the Common Stock or Preferred Stock may be increased or decreased (but not below the number of shares thereof then outstanding) by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the voting power of all of the outstanding shares of stock of the Corporation entitled to vote thereon, without a separate vote of any holders of the Common Stock or Preferred Stock, or of any series thereof, unless a separate vote of any such holders is required pursuant to the terms of any Preferred Stock Designation, irrespective of the provisions of Section 242(b)(2) of the DGCL.
  - D. Except as otherwise required by law,
    - 1. Each share of Common Stock shall entitle the record holder thereof to one vote on all matters on which stockholders generally are entitled to vote.
    - 2. Except as otherwise required in this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or by applicable law, the holders of Common Stock shall vote together as a single class on all matters (or, if any holders of

Preferred Stock are entitled to vote together with the holders of Common Stock, as a single class with such holders of Preferred Stock).

- 3. Except as otherwise required by law, holders of Common Stock, as such, shall not be entitled to vote on any amendment to this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or to a Preferred Stock Designation that alters or changes the powers, preferences, rights or other terms of one or more outstanding series of Preferred Stock if the holders of such affected series are entitled, either separately or together with the holders of one or more other series of Preferred Stock, to vote thereon as a separate class pursuant to this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or a Preferred Stock Designation or pursuant to the DGCL as currently in effect or as the same may hereafter be amended.
- E. Subject to applicable law and the rights, if any, of the holders of any outstanding series of Preferred Stock or any class or series of stock having a preference over or the right to participate with the Common Stock with respect to the payment of dividends, dividends may be declared and paid on the Common Stock out of the assets of the Corporation that are by law available therefor, at such times and in such amounts as the Board of Directors in its discretion shall determine.
- F. Subject to applicable law and the rights, if any, of the holders of any class or series of capital stock of the Corporation, in the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the affairs of the Corporation, after payment or provision for payment of the debts and other liabilities of the Corporation and of the preferential and other amounts, if any, to which the holders of Preferred Stock shall be entitled, the holders of all outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be entitled to receive the remaining assets of the Corporation available for distribution ratably in proportion to the number of shares held by each such stockholder. A consolidation, reorganization or merger of the Corporation with any other person or persons, or a sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Corporation, shall not be considered to be a dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the Corporation within the meaning of this Article 4.F.

### ARTICLE 5.

A. The Board of Directors is expressly authorized to adopt, amend and repeal the bylaws of the Corporation (the "Bylaws").

### ARTICLE 6.

- A. Elections of the directors comprising the Board of Directors (each such director, in such capacity, a "*Director*") need not be by written ballot unless the Bylaws shall so provide.
- B. Subject to the rights of the holders of any series of Preferred Stock to elect additional directors under specified circumstances, the number of directors which shall constitute the Board of Directors shall be fixed exclusively by resolutions adopted by a majority of the Whole Board. For purposes of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, the term

3

"Whole Board" shall mean the total number of authorized directors for the Board of Directors whether or not there exist any vacancies in previously authorized directorships.

- C. Except as otherwise required by law and subject to the rights of the holders of any series of Preferred Stock then outstanding, unless the Board of Directors otherwise determines, newly created directorships resulting from any increase in the authorized number of directors or any vacancies on the Board of Directors resulting from the death, resignation, retirement, disqualification, removal from office or other cause shall be filled only by a majority vote of the Directors then in office and entitled to vote thereon, though less than a quorum, or by a sole remaining Director entitled to vote thereon, and not by the stockholders. Any Director so chosen shall hold office until the next election of the class for which such Director shall have been chosen and until his successor shall be elected and qualified.
- D. Subject to the rights of the holders of any series of Preferred Stock then outstanding, any Director, or the entire Board of Directors, may be removed from office, but only for cause, at a meeting called for that purpose.
- E. The Board of Directors shall be divided into three classes, as nearly equal in numbers as possible, designated Class I, Class II and Class III. Upon the effectiveness of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation including this Article 6.E, each Director then in office shall be designated as a Class I Director, a Class II Director or a Class III Director. The initial Class I Directors shall serve for an initial term expiring in December 31, 2016 and the Class III directors shall have their terms expiring in December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2018, respectively. At each annual meeting of stockholders beginning with the first annual meeting of stockholders following the effective time of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, the successors of the class of Directors whose term expires at that meeting shall be elected to hold office for a term expiring at the third annual meeting of stockholders to be held following their election, with each Director in each such class to hold office until his or her successor is duly elected and qualified. The Board of Directors is authorized to assign Directors already in office at the effectiveness of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation to Class I, Class II and Class III. The provisions of this Article 6.E are subject to the rights of the holders of any class or series of Preferred Stock to elect directors.
- F. Advance notice of stockholder nominations for election of Directors and other business to be brought by stockholders before a meeting of stockholders shall be given in the manner provided by the Bylaws.

### ARTICLE 7.

Any action required or permitted to be taken at any annual or special meeting of stockholders may be taken upon the vote of stockholders at an annual or special meeting duly noticed and called in accordance with the DGCL, as amended from time to time, and may be taken without a meeting, without prior notice and without a vote, if a consent or consents in writing, setting forth the action so taken, are signed by the holders of outstanding shares of the relevant class(es) or series of stock of the Corporation representing not less than the minimum number of votes that would be necessary to authorize or take such action at a meeting at which all shares of stock of the Corporation then issued and outstanding (other than treasury stock)

entitled to vote thereon were present and voted and delivered to the Corporation by delivery to its registered office in Delaware, its principal place of business, or to an officer or agent of the Corporation having custody of the book in which proceedings of meetings of stockholders are recorded; *provided*, *however*, that, subject to the rights of any series of Preferred Stock, no action by stockholders may be taken by written consent in lieu of a meeting of stockholders unless such written consent and the taking of the action specified therein have been previously approved by the affirmative vote of Directors constituting a majority of the Whole Board. Special meetings of the stockholders may be called only by a resolution adopted by the affirmative vote of Directors constituting a majority of the Whole Board.

### ARTICLE 8.

The Corporation reserves the right to amend, alter, change or repeal any provision contained in this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, in the manner now or hereafter prescribed by statute, and all rights conferred upon stockholders herein are granted subject to this reservation; *provided* that any amendment to Article 7 shall be effective only upon the affirmative vote of the holders of Common Stock and Preferred Stock then outstanding representing 66<sup>2</sup>/<sub>3</sub>% or more of the votes eligible to be cast in an election of Directors.

If any provision or provisions of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation shall be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable as applied to any person or entity or circumstance for any reason whatsoever, then, to the fullest extent permitted by law, the validity, legality and enforceability of such provisions in any other circumstance and of the remaining provisions of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (including, without limitation, each portion of any sentence of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable that is not itself held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable) and the application of such provision to other persons or entities and circumstances shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

### ARTICLE 9.

The Corporation is authorized to indemnify, and to advance expenses to, each current, former or prospective Director, officer, employee or agent of the Corporation to the fullest extent permitted by Section 145 of the DGCL. To the fullest extent permitted by the laws of the State of Delaware, no Director shall be personally liable to the Corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director. No amendment to, or modification or repeal of, this Article 9 shall adversely affect any right or protection of a Director or of any officer, employee or agent of the Corporation existing hereunder with respect to any act or omission occurring prior to such amendment, modification or repeal.

### ARTICLE 10.

To the fullest extent permitted by the laws of the State of Delaware, (a) the Corporation hereby renounces all interest and expectancy that it otherwise would be entitled to have in, and all rights to be offered an opportunity to participate in, any business opportunity that from time to time may be presented to (i) the Board of Directors or any Director, (ii) any stockholder, officer or agent of the Corporation, or (iii) any affiliate of any person or entity identified in the

5

preceding clause (i) or (ii), but in each case excluding any such person in its capacity as an employee of the Corporation or its subsidiaries; (b) no Director that is not an employee of the Corporation or its subsidiaries will have any duty to refrain from (i) engaging in a corporate opportunity in the same or similar lines of business in which the Corporation or its subsidiaries from time to time is engaged or proposes to engage or (ii) otherwise competing, directly or indirectly, with the Corporation or any of its subsidiaries; and (c) if any Director that is not an employee of the Corporation or its subsidiaries acquires knowledge of a potential transaction or other business opportunity which may be a corporate opportunity both for such Director or any of their respective affiliates, on the one hand, and for the Corporation or its subsidiaries, on the other hand, such Director shall have no duty to communicate or offer such transaction or business opportunity to the Corporation or its subsidiaries and such Director may take any and all such transactions or opportunities for itself or offer such transactions or opportunities to any other person or entity. The preceding sentence of this Article 10 shall not apply to any potential transaction or business opportunity that is expressly offered to a Director, who is not an employee of the Corporation or its subsidiaries, solely in his or her capacity as a Director.

To the fullest extent permitted by the laws of the State of Delaware, no potential transaction or business opportunity may be deemed to be a potential corporate opportunity of the Corporation or its subsidiaries unless (a) the Corporation and its subsidiaries would be permitted to undertake such transaction or opportunity in accordance with this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, (b) the Corporation and its subsidiaries at such time have sufficient financial resources to undertake such transaction or opportunity and (c) such transaction or opportunity would be in the same or similar line of business in which the Corporation and its subsidiaries are then engaged or a line of business that is reasonably related to, or a reasonable extension of, such line of business.

No Director will be liable to the Corporation or its subsidiaries or stockholders for breach of any duty (contractual or otherwise) by reason of any activities or omissions of the types referred to in this Article 10, except to the extent such actions or omissions are in breach of this Agreement.

### ARTICLE 11.

Unless the Corporation consents in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware (the "Court of Chancery") shall be the sole and exclusive forum for any stockholder (including a beneficial owner) to bring (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of the Corporation, (ii) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any Director, officer or other employee of the Corporation to the Corporation or the Corporation's stockholders, (iii) any action asserting a claim against the Corporation, any Director or the Corporation's officers or employees arising pursuant to any provision of the DGCL or the Corporation's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws, or (iv) any action asserting a claim against the Corporation, any Director or the Corporation's officers or employees governed by the internal affairs doctrine, except, as to each of clauses (i) through (iv) above, for any claim as to which the Court of Chancery determines that there is an indispensable party not subject to the jurisdiction of the Court of Chancery (and the indispensable party does not consent to the personal jurisdiction of the Court of Chancery within ten (10) days following such determination), which is vested in the exclusive jurisdiction

The Corporation expressly elects to be governed by Section 203 of the DGCL.

### ARTICLE 13.

The effective time of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation shall be the date and time that this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation is filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware.

7

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Corporation has caused this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, which has been duly adopted in accordance with Sections 242 and 245 of the DGCL, to be signed by Timothy Oxley, its Chief Financial Officer, on this  $[\cdot]$  day of  $[\cdot]$ , 2015.

### MCBC HOLDINGS, INC.

By: Name:

Timothy Oxley

Title: Chief Financial Officer

# AMENDED AND RESTATED BYLAWS

OF

# MCBC HOLDINGS, INC.

Dated as of [  $\cdot$  ], 2015

### CONTENTS

امدناء	I Mastings of Stackha	ldana	Page
Article	e I. Meetings of Stockho	iders	1
	Section 1.01	Place of Meetings	1
	Section 1.02	Annual Meetings	1
	Section 1.03	Special Meetings	1
	Section 1.04	Notice of Meetings	1
	Section 1.05	Adjournments	1
	Section 1.06	Quorum	2
	Section 1.07	Organization	2
	Section 1.08	Voting; Proxies	2
	Section 1.09	Fixing Date for Determination of Stockholders of Record	3
	Section 1.10	List of Stockholders Entitled to Vote	4
	Section 1.11	Action by Written Consent of Stockholders	4
	Section 1.12	Inspectors of Election	4
	Section 1.13	Conduct of Meetings	5
	Section 1.14	Notice of Stockholder Business and Nominations	5
	Section 1.15	Submission of Questionnaire, Representation and Agreement	9
Article	e II. Board of Directors		10
	Section 2.01	Number; Qualifications	10
	Section 2.02	Election; Resignation; Vacancies	10
	Section 2.03	Regular Meetings	11
	Section 2.04	Special Meetings	11
	Section 2.05	Telephonic Meetings Permitted	11
	Section 2.06	Quorum; Vote Required for Action	11
	Section 2.07	Organization	11
	Section 2.08	Action by Unanimous Consent of Directors	11
	Section 2.09	Compensation of Directors	11
Article	e III. Committees	•	12
	0 1 001		40
	Section 3.01	Committees	12
	Section 3.02	Committee Rules	12
Article	e IV. Officers		12
	Section 4.01	Officers	12
	Section 4.02	Removal, Resignation and Vacancies	13
	Section 4.03	Chairperson	13
	Section 4.04	Chief Executive Officer	13
	Section 4.05	Chief Financial Officer	13
	Section 4.06	President	13
	Section 4.07	Vice Presidents	13
_			
	Section 4.08	Treasurer	14
	Section 4.09	Controller	14
	Section 4.10	Secretary	14
	Section 4.10	Appointing Attorneys and Agents; Voting Securities of Other Entities	14
	Section 4.11	Additional Matters	15
		Additional Matters	
Article V. Stock			15
	Section 5.01	Certificates	15
	Section 5.02	Lost, Stolen or Destroyed Stock Certificates; Issuance of New Certificates	16

n and Advancement of Expenses	16
Right to Indemnification	16
Advancement of Expenses	16
Claims	16
Non-exclusivity of Rights	17
Other Sources	17
Amendment or Repeal	17
Other Indemnification and Advancement of Expenses	17
3	17
Fiscal Year	17
Seal	17
Manner of Notice	17
Waiver of Notice of Meetings of Stockholders, Directors and Committees	18
Form of Records	18
Amendment of Bylaws	18
ii	
	Right to Indemnification Advancement of Expenses Claims Non-exclusivity of Rights Other Sources Amendment or Repeal Other Indemnification and Advancement of Expenses  Fiscal Year Seal Manner of Notice Waiver of Notice of Meetings of Stockholders, Directors and Committees Form of Records Amendment of Bylaws

# ARTICLE I. MEETINGS OF STOCKHOLDERS

- Section 1.01 <u>Place of Meetings</u>. Meetings of Stockholders of MCBC Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Corporation"; and such Stockholders, the "Stockholders"), may be held at any place, within or without the State of Delaware, as may be designated by the board of directors of the Corporation (the "Board of Directors"). In the absence of such designation, meetings of Stockholders shall be held at the principal executive office of the Corporation. The Board of Directors may, in its sole discretion, determine that a meeting of Stockholders shall not be held at any place, but may instead be held solely by means of remote communication authorized by and in accordance with Section 211(a)(2) of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.
- Section 1.02 <u>Annual Meetings</u>. If required by applicable law, an annual meeting of Stockholders shall be held for the election of directors at such date and time as may be designated by resolution of the Board of Directors from time to time. Any other proper business may be transacted at the annual meeting. The Corporation may postpone, reschedule or cancel any annual meeting of Stockholders previously scheduled by the Board of Directors.
- Section 1.03 Special Meetings. Special meetings of Stockholders for any purpose or purposes may be called only in the manner provided in the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Corporation dated as of [·], 2015 (as the same may be further amended, restated, amended and restated or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Certificate of Incorporation"). Special meetings validly called in accordance with Article 7 of the Certificate of Incorporation may be held at such date and time as specified in the applicable notice. Business transacted at any special meeting of Stockholders shall be limited to the purposes stated in the notice. The Corporation may postpone, reschedule or cancel any special meeting of Stockholders previously scheduled by the Board of Directors.
- Section 1.04 Notice of Meetings. Whenever Stockholders are required or permitted to take any action at a meeting, a notice of the meeting shall be given that shall state the place, if any, date and hour of the meeting, the means of remote communications, if any, by which Stockholders and proxy holders may be deemed to be present in person and vote at such meeting, the record date for determining the Stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting (if such date is different from the record date for Stockholders entitled to notice of the meeting) and, in the case of a special meeting, the purpose or purposes for which the meeting is called. Unless otherwise provided by law, the Certificate of Incorporation or these amended and restated bylaws adopted by the Stockholders as of [·], 2015 (as the same may be further amended, restated, amended and restated or otherwise modified from time to time, these "Bylaws"), the notice of any meeting shall be given not less than ten (10) nor more than sixty (60) days before the date of the meeting to each Stockholder entitled to vote at the meeting as of the record date for determining the Stockholders entitled to notice of the meeting. If mailed, such notice shall be deemed to be given when deposited in the United States mail, postage prepaid, directed to the Stockholder at such Stockholder's address as it appears on the records of the Corporation.
- Section 1.05 <u>Adjournments</u>. Any meeting of Stockholders, annual or special, may adjourn from time to time to reconvene at the same or some other place, if any, and notice need

not be given of any such adjourned meeting if the time and place, if any, thereof are announced at the meeting at which the adjournment is taken. At the adjourned meeting the Corporation may transact any business which might have been transacted at the original meeting. If the adjournment is for more than thirty (30) days, a notice of the adjourned meeting shall be given to each Stockholder of record entitled to vote at the meeting. If after the adjournment a new record date for determination of Stockholders entitled to vote is fixed for the adjourned meeting, the Board of Directors shall fix the record date for determining Stockholders entitled to notice of such adjourned meeting as provided in Section 1.09(a) of these Bylaws, and shall give notice of the adjourned meeting to each Stockholder of record as of the record date so fixed for notice of such adjourned meeting. If mailed, such notice shall be deemed to be given when deposited in the United States mail, postage prepaid, directed to the Stockholder at such Stockholder's address as it appears on the records of the Corporation.

- Section 1.06 Quorum. Except as otherwise provided by law, the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, at each meeting of Stockholders the presence or participation in person or by proxy of the holders of a majority in voting power of the outstanding shares of capital stock of the Corporation ("Stock") entitled to vote at the meeting shall be necessary and sufficient to constitute a quorum. In the absence of a quorum, the Stockholders so present may, by a majority in voting power thereof, adjourn the meeting from time to time in the manner provided in Section 1.05 of these Bylaws until a quorum shall attend or participate. Shares of Stock belonging to the Corporation or to another corporation, if a majority of the shares entitled to vote in the election of directors of such other corporation is held, directly or indirectly, by the Corporation, shall neither be entitled to vote nor be counted for quorum purposes; provided, however, that the foregoing shall not limit the right of the Corporation or any subsidiary of the Corporation to vote shares of Stock held by it in a fiduciary capacity.
- Section 1.07 <u>Organization</u>. Meetings of Stockholders shall be presided over by the Chairperson, or in his or her absence by any Vice Chairperson, if any, or in his or her absence by the Chief Executive Officer, or in his or her absence by the President or by a chairperson designated by the Board of Directors, or

in the absence of such designation by a chairperson chosen at the meeting by vote of a majority of the Stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting. The Secretary shall act as secretary of the meeting, but in his or her absence the chairperson of the meeting may appoint any person to act as secretary of the meeting.

Section 1.08 <u>Voting; Proxies</u>. Except as otherwise provided by or pursuant to the provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation, each Stockholder entitled to vote at any meeting of Stockholders shall be entitled to one vote for each share of Stock held by such Stockholder which has voting power upon the matter in question. Each Stockholder entitled to vote at a meeting of Stockholders or express consent to corporate action in writing without a meeting (if permitted by the Certificate of Incorporation) may authorize another person or persons to act for such Stockholder by proxy, but no such proxy shall be voted or acted upon after three years from its date, unless the proxy provides for a longer period. A proxy shall be irrevocable if it states that it is irrevocable and if, and only as long as, it is coupled with an interest sufficient in law to support an irrevocable power. A Stockholder may revoke any proxy which is not irrevocable by attending the meeting and voting in person or by delivering to the Secretary a revocation of the proxy or a new proxy bearing a later date. Voting at meetings of Stockholders need not be by written ballot. Unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Incorporation, at all meetings of

2

Stockholders for the election of directors at which a quorum is present a plurality of the votes cast shall be sufficient to elect directors. All other elections and questions presented to the Stockholders at a meeting at which a quorum is present shall, unless otherwise provided by the Certificate of Incorporation, these Bylaws, the rules or regulations of any stock exchange applicable to the Corporation, or applicable law or pursuant to any regulation applicable to the Corporation or its securities, be decided by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority in voting power of the shares of Stock which are present in person or by proxy and entitled to vote thereon.

### Section 1.09 Fixing Date for Determination of Stockholders of Record.

- (a) In order that the Corporation may determine the Stockholders entitled to notice of any meeting of Stockholders or any adjournment thereof, the Board of Directors may fix a record date, which record date shall not precede the date upon which the resolution fixing the record date is adopted by the Board of Directors, and which record date shall, unless otherwise required by law, not be more than sixty (60) nor less than ten (10) days before the date of such meeting. If the Board of Directors so fixes a date, such date shall also be the record date for determining the Stockholders entitled to vote at such meeting unless the Board of Directors determines, at the time it fixes such record date, that a later date on or before the date of the meeting shall be the date for making such determination. If no record date is fixed by the Board of Directors, the record date for determining Stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of Stockholders shall be at the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which notice is given, or, if notice is waived, at the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which the meeting is held. A determination of Stockholders of record entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of Stockholders shall apply to any adjournment of the meeting; provided, however, that the Board of Directors may fix a new record date for determination of Stockholders entitled to vote at the adjourned meeting, and in such case shall also fix as the record date for Stockholders entitled to notice of such adjourned meeting the same or an earlier date as that fixed for determination of Stockholders entitled to vote in accordance herewith at the adjourned meeting.
- (b) In order that the Corporation may determine the Stockholders entitled to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution or allotment of any rights, or entitled to exercise any rights in respect of any change, conversion or exchange of Stock or for the purpose of any other lawful action, the Board of Directors may fix a record date, which record date shall not precede the date upon which the resolution fixing the record date is adopted, and which record date shall not be more than sixty (60) days prior to such action. If no such record date is fixed, the record date for determining Stockholders for any such purpose shall be at the close of business on the day on which the Board of Directors adopts the resolution relating thereto.
- (c) Unless otherwise restricted by the Certificate of Incorporation, in order that the Corporation may determine the Stockholders entitled to express consent to corporate action in writing without a meeting, the Board of Directors may fix a record date, which record date shall not precede the date upon which the resolution fixing the record date is adopted by the Board of Directors, and which record date shall not be more than ten (10) days after the date upon which the resolution fixing the record date is adopted by the Board of Directors. If no record date for determining Stockholders entitled to express consent to corporate action in writing without a

3

meeting is fixed by the Board of Directors, (i) when no prior action of the Board of Directors is required by law or the Certificate of Incorporation, the record date for such purpose shall be the first date on which a signed written consent setting forth the action taken or proposed to be taken is delivered to the Corporation in accordance with applicable law, and (ii) if prior action by the Board of Directors is required by law or the Certificate of Incorporation, the record date for such purpose shall be at the close of business on the day on which the Board of Directors adopts the resolution taking such prior action.

- Section 1.10 <u>List of Stockholders Entitled to Vote</u>. The officer who has charge of the stock ledger of the Corporation shall prepare and make, at least ten (10) days before every meeting of Stockholders, a complete list of the Stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting (provided, however, if the record date for determining the Stockholders entitled to vote is less than ten (10) days before the date of the meeting, the list shall reflect the Stockholders entitled to vote as of a date that is no more than 10 days before the meeting date), arranged in alphabetical order, and showing the address of each Stockholder and the number of shares registered in the name of each Stockholder as of the record date (or such other date). Such list shall be open to the examination of any Stockholder, for any purpose germane to the meeting at least ten (10) days prior to the meeting (i) on a reasonably accessible electronic network, provided that the information required to gain access to such list is provided with the notice of meeting or (ii) during ordinary business hours at the principal place of business of the Corporation. If the meeting is to be held at a place, then a list of Stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting shall be produced and kept at the time and place of the meeting during the whole time thereof and may be examined by any Stockholder who is present. If the meeting is to be held solely by means of remote communication, then the list shall also be open to the examination of any Stockholder during the whole time of the meeting on a reasonably accessible electronic network, and the information required to access such list shall be provided with the notice of the meeting. Except as otherwise provided by law, the stock ledger shall be the only evidence as to who are the Stockholders entitled to examine the list of Stockholders required by this Section 1.10 or to vote in person or by proxy at any meeting of Stockholders.
- Section 1.11 <u>Action by Written Consent of Stockholders</u>. Except as provided by, and in accordance with, the Certificate of Incorporation, no action that is required or permitted to be taken by the Stockholders at any annual or special meeting of Stockholders may be effected by written consent of Stockholders in lieu of a meeting of Stockholders.
- Section 1.12 <u>Inspectors of Election</u>. The Corporation may, and shall if required by law, in advance of any meeting of Stockholders, appoint one or more inspectors of election, who may be employees of the Corporation, to act at the meeting or any adjournment thereof and to make a written report thereof. The Corporation may designate one or more persons as alternate inspectors to replace any inspector who fails to act. In the event that no inspector so appointed or designated is able to act at a meeting of Stockholders, the person presiding at the meeting shall appoint one or more inspectors to act at the meeting. Each

inspector, before entering upon the discharge of his or her duties, shall take and sign an oath to execute faithfully the duties of inspector with strict impartiality and according to the best of his or her ability. The inspector or inspectors so appointed or designated shall (i) ascertain the number of shares of Stock outstanding and the voting power of each such share, (ii) determine the shares of Stock represented at the meeting and the validity of proxies and ballots, (iii) count all votes and ballots,

4

(iv) determine and retain for a reasonable period a record of the disposition of any challenges made to any determination by the inspectors, and (v) certify their determination of the number of shares of Stock represented at the meeting and such inspectors' count of all votes and ballots. Such certification and report shall specify such other information as may be required by law. In determining the validity and counting of proxies and ballots cast at any meeting of Stockholders, the inspectors may consider such information as is permitted by applicable law. No person who is a candidate for an office at an election may serve as an inspector at such election.

Section 1.13 Conduct of Meetings. The date and time of the opening and the closing of the polls for each matter upon which the Stockholders will vote at a meeting shall be announced at the meeting by the person presiding over the meeting. The Board of Directors may adopt by resolution such rules and regulations for the conduct of the meeting of Stockholders as it shall deem appropriate. Except to the extent inconsistent with such rules and regulations as adopted by the Board of Directors, the person presiding over any meeting of Stockholders shall have the right and authority to convene and (for any or no reason) to recess and/or adjourn the meeting, to prescribe such rules, regulations and procedures and to do all such acts as, in the judgment of such presiding person, are appropriate for the proper conduct of the meeting. Such rules, regulations or procedures, whether adopted by the Board of Directors or prescribed by the presiding person of the meeting, may include, without limitation, the following: (i) the establishment of an agenda or order of business for the meeting; (ii) rules and procedures for maintaining order at the meeting and the safety of those present; (iii) limitations on attendance at or participation in the meeting to Stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting, their duly authorized and constituted proxies or such other persons as the presiding person of the meeting shall determine; (iv) restrictions on entry to the meeting after the time fixed for the commencement thereof; and (v) limitations on the time allotted to questions or comments by participants. The presiding person at any meeting of Stockholders, in addition to making any other determinations that may be appropriate to the conduct of the meeting, shall, if the facts warrant, determine and declare to the meeting that a matter or business was not properly brought before the meeting and if such presiding person should so determine, such presiding person shall so declare to the meeting and any such matter or business not properly brought before the meeting shall not be transacted or considered. Unless and to the extent determined by the Board of Directors or the person presiding over the meeting, meetings of Stockholders shall not be required to be held in accordance with the rules of parliamentary procedure.

### Section 1.14 Notice of Stockholder Business and Nominations.

- (a) Annual Meetings of Stockholders.
- (i) Nominations of persons for election to the Board of Directors and the proposal of other business to be considered by the Stockholders may be made at an annual meeting of Stockholders only (A) pursuant to the Corporation's notice of meeting (or any supplement thereto), (B) by or at the direction of the Board of Directors or the nominating and corporate governance committee thereof or (C) by any Stockholder who was a Stockholder of record at the time the notice provided for in this Section 1.14 is delivered to the Secretary, who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who complies with the notice procedures set forth in this Section 1.14.

- (ii) For any nominations or other business to be properly brought before an annual meeting by a Stockholder pursuant to Section 1.14(a)(i) (C) of these Bylaws, the Stockholder must have given timely notice thereof in writing to the Secretary and any such proposed business (other than the nominations of persons for election to the Board of Directors) must constitute a proper matter for Stockholder action. To be timely, a Stockholder's notice shall be delivered to the Secretary at the principal executive offices of the Corporation not later than the close of business on the ninetieth (90th) day, nor earlier than the close of business on the one hundred twentieth (120th) day, prior to the first anniversary of the preceding year's annual meeting (provided, however, that in the event that the date of the annual meeting is more than thirty (30) days before or more than seventy (70) days after such anniversary date, notice by the Stockholder must be so delivered not earlier than the close of business on the one hundred twentieth (120th) day prior to such annual meeting and not later than the close of business on the later of the ninetieth (90th) day prior to such annual meeting or the tenth (10th) day following the day on which public announcement of the date of such meeting is first made by the Corporation). In no event shall the public announcement of an adjournment or postponement of an annual meeting commence a new time period (or extend any time period) for the giving of a Stockholder's notice as described above. To be in proper form, such Stockholder's notice must:
  - (A) as to each person whom the Stockholder proposes to nominate for election as a director of the Corporation, set forth (I) all information relating to such person that is required to be disclosed in solicitations of proxies for election of directors in an election contest, or is otherwise required, in each case pursuant to and in accordance with Section 14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, and (II) such person's written consent to being named in the proxy statement as a nominee and to serving as a director of the Corporation if elected;
  - (B) with respect to each nominee for election or reelection to the Board of Directors, include the completed and signed questionnaire, representation and agreement required by Section 1.15 of these Bylaws;
  - (C) as to any other business that the Stockholder proposes to bring before the meeting, set forth a brief description of the business desired to be brought before the meeting, the text of the proposal or business (including the text of any resolutions proposed for consideration and in the event that such business includes a proposal to amend these Bylaws, the language of the proposed amendment), the reasons for conducting such business at the meeting and any material interest in such business of such Stockholder and the beneficial owner, if any, on whose behalf the proposal is made; and
  - (D) as to the Stockholder giving the notice and the beneficial owner, if any, on whose behalf the nomination or proposal is made, set forth (I) the name and address of such Stockholder, as they appear on the Corporation's

books, and of such beneficial owner, (II) the class or series and number of shares of Stock which are owned beneficially and of record by such Stockholder and such beneficial owner, (III) a description of any agreement, arrangement or understanding with respect to the nomination or proposal between or among such Stockholder and/or such beneficial owner, any of their respective affiliates or associates, and any others acting in concert with any of the foregoing, including, in the case of a nomination, the nominee, (IV) a description of any agreement, arrangement or understanding (including any derivative or short positions, profit interests, options, warrants, convertible securities, stock appreciation or similar rights, hedging transactions, and borrowed or loaned shares) that has been entered into as of the date of the Stockholder's notice by, or on behalf of, such Stockholder and such beneficial owners, whether or not such instrument or right shall be subject to settlement in underlying shares of Stock, the effect or intent of which is to mitigate loss to, manage risk or benefit of share price changes for, or increase or decrease the voting power of, such Stockholder or such beneficial owner, with respect to securities of the Corporation, (V) a representation that the Stockholder is a holder of record of Stock entitled to vote at such meeting and intends to appear in person or by proxy at the meeting to propose such business or nomination, (VI) a representation whether the Stockholder or the beneficial owner, if any, intends or is part of a group which intends (x) to deliver a proxy statement and/or form of proxy to holders of at least the percentage of outstanding Stock required to approve or adopt the proposal or elect the nominee and/or (y) otherwise to solicit proxies or votes from Stockholders in support of such proposal or nomination, and (VII) any other information relating to such Stockholder and beneficial owner, if any, required to be disclosed in a proxy statement or other filings required to be made in connection with solicitations of proxies for, as applicable, the proposal and/or for the election of directors in an election contest pursuant to and in accordance with Section 14(a) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

The foregoing notice requirements of this Section 1.14(a) shall be deemed satisfied by a Stockholder with respect to business other than a nomination for election as a director of the Corporation if the Stockholder has notified the Corporation of his, her or its intention to present a proposal at an annual meeting in compliance with applicable rules and regulations promulgated under the Exchange Act and such Stockholder's proposal has been included in a proxy statement that has been prepared by the Corporation to solicit proxies for such annual meeting. The Corporation may require any proposed nominee for election as a director of the Corporation to furnish such other information as the Corporation may reasonably require to determine the eligibility of such proposed nominee to serve as a director of the Corporation.

(iii) Notwithstanding anything in the second sentence of Section 1.14(a)(ii) of these Bylaws to the contrary, in the event that the number of directors to be elected to the Board of Directors at the annual meeting is increased effective after the time period for

7

which nominations would otherwise be due under Section 1.14(a)(ii) of these Bylaws and there is no public announcement by the Corporation naming the nominees for the additional directorships at least one hundred (100) days prior to the first anniversary of the preceding year's annual meeting, a Stockholder's notice required by this Section 1.14 shall also be considered timely, but only with respect to nominees for the additional directorships, if it shall be delivered to the Secretary at the principal executive offices of the Corporation not later than the close of business on the tenth (10th) day following the day on which such public announcement is first made by the Corporation.

Special Meetings of Stockholders. Except to the extent required by law, special meetings of Stockholders may be called only in accordance with Article 7 of the Certificate of Incorporation. Only such business shall be conducted at a special meeting of Stockholders as shall have been brought before the meeting pursuant to the Corporation's notice of meeting. Nominations of persons for election to the Board of Directors may be made at a special meeting of Stockholders at which directors are to be elected pursuant to the Corporation's notice of meeting (1) by or at the direction of the Board of Directors or the nominating and corporate governance committee thereof or (2) provided that the Board of Directors has determined that directors shall be elected at such meeting, by any Stockholder who is a Stockholder of record at the time the notice provided for in this Section 1.14 is delivered to the Secretary, who is entitled to vote at the meeting and upon such election and who complies with the notice procedures set forth in this Section 1.14. In the event the Corporation calls a special meeting of Stockholders for the purpose of electing one or more directors to the Board of Directors, any such Stockholder entitled to vote in such election of directors may nominate a person or persons (as the case may be) for election to such position(s) as specified in the Corporation's notice of meeting, if the Stockholder's notice required by Section 1.14(a)(ii) of these Bylaws (including the completed and signed questionnaire, representation and agreement required by Section 1.15 of these Bylaws and any other information, documents, affidavits, or certifications required by the Corporation) shall be delivered to the Secretary at the principal executive offices of the Corporation not earlier than the close of business on the one hundred twentieth (120th) day prior to such special meeting and not later than the close of business on the later of the ninetieth (90th) day prior to such special meeting or the tenth (10th) day following the day on which public announcement is first made of the date of the special meeting and of the nominees proposed by the Board of Directors to be elected at such meeting. In no event shall the public announcement of an adjournment or postponement of a special meeting commence a new time period (or extend any time period) for the giving of a Stockholder's notice as described above.

## (c) General.

(i) Except as otherwise expressly provided in any applicable rule or regulation promulgated under the Exchange Act, only such persons who are nominated in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Section 1.14 shall be eligible to be elected at an annual or special meeting of Stockholders to serve as directors and only such business shall be conducted at a meeting of Stockholders as shall have been brought before the meeting in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Section 1.14. Except as otherwise provided by law, the chairperson of the meeting shall have the power and duty (A) to determine whether a nomination or any business proposed to be brought before the meeting was made or proposed, as the case may be, in accordance with the

8

procedures set forth in this Section 1.14 (including whether the Stockholder or beneficial owner, if any, on whose behalf the nomination or proposal is made or solicited (or is part of a group which solicited) or did not so solicit, as the case may be, proxies or votes in support of such Stockholder's nominee or proposal in compliance with such Stockholder's representation as required by Section 1.14(a)(ii)(D)(VI) of these Bylaws) and (B) if any proposed nomination or business was not made or proposed in compliance with this Section 1.14, to declare that such nomination shall be disregarded or that such proposed business shall not be transacted. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 1.14, unless otherwise required by law, if the Stockholder (or a qualified representative of the Stockholder) does not appear at the annual or special meeting of Stockholders to present a nomination or proposed business, such nomination shall be disregarded and such proposed business shall not be transacted, notwithstanding that proxies in respect of such vote may have been received by the Corporation. For purposes of this Section 1.14, to be considered a qualified representative of the Stockholder, a person must be a duly authorized officer, manager or partner of such Stockholder or must be authorized by a writing executed by such Stockholder or an

electronic transmission delivered by such Stockholder to act for such Stockholder as proxy at the meeting of Stockholders and such person must produce such writing or electronic transmission, or a reliable reproduction of the writing or electronic transmission, at the meeting of Stockholders.

- (ii) For purposes of this Section 1.14, "*public announcement*" shall include disclosure in a press release reported by the Dow Jones News Service, Associated Press or other national news service or in a document publicly filed by the Corporation with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Section 13, 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.
- (iii) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 1.14, a Stockholder shall also comply with all applicable requirements of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder with respect to the matters set forth in this Section 1.14; *provided, however*, that any references in these Bylaws to the Exchange Act or the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder are not intended to and shall not limit any requirements applicable to nominations or proposals as to any other business to be considered pursuant to this Section 1.14 (including clause (a)(i) (C) hereof and clause (b) hereof), and compliance with clauses (a)(i)(C) and (b) of this Section 1.14 shall be the exclusive means for a Stockholder to make nominations or submit other business (other than, as provided in the penultimate sentence of clause (a)(ii) hereof, business other than nominations brought properly under and in compliance with Rule 14a-8 promulgated under the Exchange Act, as may be amended from time to time). Nothing in this Section 1.14 shall be deemed to affect any rights (x) of Stockholders to request inclusion of proposals or nominations in the Corporation's proxy statement pursuant to applicable rules and regulations promulgated under the Exchange Act or (y) of the holders of any series of preferred Stock of the Corporation ("*Preferred Stock*") to elect directors pursuant to any applicable provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation.
- Section 1.15 <u>Submission of Questionnaire, Representation and Agreement</u>. To be eligible to be a nominee for election or reelection as a director of the Corporation, the candidate

9

for nomination must have previously delivered (in accordance with the time periods prescribed for delivery of notice under Section 1.14 of these Bylaws), to the Secretary at the principal executive offices of the Corporation, (a) a completed written questionnaire (in a form provided by the Corporation) with respect to the background, qualifications, stock ownership and independence of such proposed nominee and (b) a written representation and agreement (in form provided by the Corporation) that such candidate for nomination (i) is not and, if elected as a director during his or her term of office, will not become a party to (A) any agreement, arrangement or understanding with, and has not given and will not give any commitment or assurance to, any person or entity as to how such proposed nominee, if elected as a director of the Corporation, will act or vote on any issue or question (a "Voting Commitment") or (B) any Voting Commitment that could limit or interfere with such proposed nominee's ability to comply, if elected as a director of the Corporation, with such proposed nominee's fiduciary duties under applicable law, (ii) is not, and will not become a party to, any agreement, arrangement or understanding with any person or entity other than the Corporation with respect to any direct or indirect compensation or reimbursement for service as a director and (iii) if elected as a director of the Corporation, will comply with all applicable corporate governance, conflict of interest, confidentiality, stock ownership and trading and other policies and guidelines of the Corporation applicable to directors and in effect during such person's term in office as a director of the Corporation (and, if requested by any candidate for nomination, the Secretary shall provide to such candidate for nomination all such policies and guidelines then in effect).

# ARTICLE II. BOARD OF DIRECTORS

- Section 2.01 <u>Number; Qualifications.</u> Subject to the Certificate of Incorporation, the total number of directors constituting the entire Board of Directors shall be fixed from time to time solely by resolution adopted by a majority of the Whole Board. For purposes of these Bylaws the term "*Whole Board*" shall mean the total number of authorized directors for the Board of Directors whether or not there exist any vacancies in previously authorized directorships. Directors need not be Stockholders.
- Section 2.02 <u>Election; Resignation; Vacancies</u>. The Board of Directors shall be divided into three classes, as nearly equal in number as possible, designated Class I, Class II and Class III. Commencing with the first annual meeting of Stockholders following the original effectiveness of Article 6.E of the Certificate of Incorporation, directors of each class the term of which shall then expire shall be elected to hold office for a three-year term and until the election and qualification of their respective successors in office. The Class I directors shall have an initial term expiring in December 31, 2016 and the Class II and Class III directors shall have their terms expiring in December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2018, respectively. Any director may resign at any time upon notice to the Corporation. Except as otherwise required by law and subject to the rights of the holders of any series of Preferred Stock then outstanding, unless the Board of Directors otherwise determines, newly created directorships resulting from any increase in the authorized number of directors or any vacancies on the Board of Directors resulting from the death, resignation, retirement, disqualification, removal from office or other cause shall be filled only by a majority vote of the directors then in office and entitled to vote thereon, though less than a quorum, or by a sole remaining director entitled to vote thereon, and not by the

10

Stockholders. Any director so chosen shall hold office until the next election of the class for which such director shall have been chosen and until his successor shall be elected and qualified.

- Section 2.03 <u>Regular Meetings</u>. Regular meetings of the Board of Directors may be held at such places, if any, within or without the State of Delaware and at such times as the Board of Directors may from time to time determine.
- Section 2.04 <u>Special Meetings</u>. Special meetings of the Board of Directors may be held at any time or place, if any, within or without the State of Delaware whenever called by the Chairperson, a Vice Chairperson, the Chief Executive Officer, the Secretary, or by any two members of the Board of Directors. Notice of a special meeting of the Board of Directors shall be given by the person or persons calling the meeting at least twenty-four hours before the special meeting.
- Section 2.05 <u>Telephonic Meetings Permitted</u>. Members of the Board of Directors, or any committee designated by the Board of Directors, may participate in a meeting thereof by means of conference telephone or other communications equipment by means of which all persons participating in the meeting can hear each other, and participation in a meeting pursuant to this Section 2.05 shall constitute presence in person at such meeting.
- Section 2.06 <u>Quorum; Vote Required for Action</u>. At all meetings of the Board of Directors the directors entitled to cast a majority of the votes of the Whole Board shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business; *provided* that, solely for the purposes of filling vacancies pursuant to Section 2.02 of these Bylaws, a meeting of the Board of Directors may be held if a majority of the directors then in office participate in such meeting. Except in cases in which the

Certificate of Incorporation, these Bylaws or applicable law otherwise provides, a majority of the votes entitled to be cast by the directors present at a meeting at which a quorum is present shall be the act of the Board of Directors.

- Section 2.07 <u>Organization</u>. Meetings of the Board of Directors shall be presided over by the Chairperson, or in his or her absence by any Vice Chairperson, if any, or in his or her absence by the Chief Executive Officer, or in his or her absence the Chief Executive Officer, or in his or her absence by the President or by a chairperson chosen at the meeting by the affirmative vote of a majority of the directors present at the meeting. The Secretary shall act as secretary of the meeting, but in his or her absence the chairperson of the meeting may appoint any person to act as secretary of the meeting.
- Section 2.08 Action by Unanimous Consent of Directors. Unless otherwise restricted by the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, any action required or permitted to be taken at any meeting of the Board of Directors, or of any committee thereof, may be taken without a meeting if all members of the Board of Directors or such committee, as the case may be, consent thereto in writing or by electronic transmission and the writing or writings or electronic transmissions are filed with the minutes of proceedings of the Board of Directors or such committee in accordance with applicable law.
- Section 2.09 <u>Compensation of Directors</u>. Unless otherwise restricted by the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, the Board of Directors shall have the authority to fix the

11

compensation of directors. The directors may be paid their expenses, if any, of attendance at each meeting of the Board of Directors and may be paid a fixed sum for attendance at each meeting of the Board of Directors or a stated salary or other compensation as a director. No such payment shall preclude any director from serving the Corporation in any other capacity and receiving compensation therefor. Members of special or standing committees may be allowed like compensation for attending committee meetings. Any director of the Corporation may decline any or all such compensation payable to such director in his or her discretion.

# ARTICLE III. COMMITTEES

- Section 3.01 <u>Committees.</u> The Board of Directors may designate one or more committees, each committee to consist of one or more of the directors of the Corporation. The Board of Directors may designate one or more directors as alternate members of any committee, who may replace any absent or disqualified member at any meeting of such committee. In the absence or disqualification of a member of any committee, the member or members thereof present at any meeting and not disqualified from voting, whether or not he, she or they constitute a quorum, may unanimously appoint another member of the Board of Directors to act at the meeting in place of any such absent or disqualified member. Any such committee, to the extent permitted by law and to the extent provided in the resolution of the Board of Directors, shall have and may exercise all the powers and authority of the Board of Directors in the management of the business and affairs of the Corporation, and may authorize the seal of the Corporation to be affixed to all papers which may require it.
- Section 3.02 <u>Committee Rules</u>. Unless the Board of Directors otherwise provides, each committee designated by the Board of Directors may make, alter and repeal rules for the conduct of its business. In the absence of such rules each committee shall conduct its business in the same manner as the Board of Directors conducts its business pursuant to Article II of these Bylaws.

# ARTICLE IV. OFFICERS

Section 4.01 Officers. The officers of the Corporation may consist of a chairperson of the Board of Directors (the "Chairperson"), a chief executive officer (the "Chief Executive Officer"), a chief financial officer (the "Chief Financial Officer"), a president (the "President"), one or more vice presidents (each, a "Vice President"), a Secretary (the "Secretary"), a treasurer (the "Treasurer"), a controller (the "Controller") and such other officers as the Board of Directors may from time to time determine, each of whom shall be appointed by the Board of Directors, each to have such authority, functions or duties as set forth in these Bylaws or as determined by the Board of Directors. Each officer shall be chosen by the Board of Directors and shall hold office for such term as may be prescribed by the Board of Directors and until such person's successor shall have been duly chosen and qualified, or until such person's earlier death, disqualification, resignation or removal. The Board of Directors, in its discretion, from time to time may determine not to appoint one or more of the officers identified in the first sentence of this Section 4.01 or to leave such officer position vacant.

- Section 4.02 <u>Removal, Resignation and Vacancies</u>. Any officer of the Corporation may be removed, with or without cause, by the Board of Directors, without prejudice to the rights, if any, of such officer under any contract to which it is a party. Any officer may resign at any time upon written or electronic notice to the Corporation, without prejudice to the rights, if any, of the Corporation under any contract to which such officer is a party. If any vacancy occurs in any office of the Corporation, the Board of Directors may appoint a successor to fill such vacancy for the remainder of the unexpired term and until a successor shall have been duly chosen and qualified.
- Section 4.03 <u>Chairperson</u>. The Chairperson shall be subject to the control of the Board of Directors, and shall report directly to the Board of Directors. The Board of Directors may, in its sole discretion, from time to time appoint one or more vice chairpersons (each, a "*Vice Chairperson*") each of whom shall be subject to the control of the Board of Directors, and shall report directly to the Chairperson.
- Section 4.04 <u>Chief Executive Officer</u>. The Chief Executive Officer shall have general supervision and direction of the business and affairs of the Corporation, shall be responsible for corporate policy and strategy, and shall report directly to the Board of Directors. Unless otherwise provided in these Bylaws, all other officers of the Corporation shall report directly to the Chief Executive Officer or as otherwise determined by the Chief Executive Officer. The Chief Executive Officer shall, if present and in the absence of the Chairperson or any Vice Chairperson, preside at meetings of the Stockholders and of the Board of Directors.
- Section 4.05 <u>Chief Financial Officer</u>. The Chief Financial Officer shall exercise all the powers and perform the duties of the office of the chief financial officer and in general have overall supervision of the financial operations of the Corporation. The Chief Financial Officer shall, when requested, counsel with and advise the other officers of the Corporation and shall perform such other duties as such officer may agree with the Chief Executive Officer or as the Board of Directors may from time to time determine.

Section 4.06 <u>President</u>. The President shall be the chief operating officer of the Corporation, with general responsibility for the management and control of the operations of the Corporation. The President shall have the power to affix the signature of the Corporation to all contracts that have been authorized by the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer. The President shall, when requested, counsel with and advise the other officers of the Corporation and shall perform such other duties as such officer may agree with the Chief Executive Officer or as the Board of Directors may from time to time determine.

Section 4.07 <u>Vice Presidents</u>. The Vice President shall have such powers and duties as shall be prescribed by his or her superior officer or the Chief Executive Officer. A Vice President shall, when requested, counsel with and advise the other officers of the Corporation and shall perform such other duties as such officer may agree with the Chief Executive Officer or as the Board of Directors may from time to time determine. In accordance with Sections 4.01 and 4.12 of these Bylaws, the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer and/or the Chief Financial Officer may, in his, her or their discretion, from time to time appoint one or more executive vice presidents of the Corporation (each, an "Executive Vice President") and/or assistant vice presidents of the Corporation (each, an "Assistant Vice President").

13

Section 4.08 Treasurer. The Treasurer shall supervise and be responsible for all the funds and securities of the Corporation, the deposit of all moneys and other valuables to the credit of the Corporation in depositories of the Corporation, borrowings and compliance with the provisions of all indentures, agreements and instruments governing such borrowings to which the Corporation is a party, the disbursement of funds of the Corporation and the investment of its funds, and in general shall perform all of the duties incident to the office of the Treasurer. The Treasurer shall report to the Chief Financial Officer and, when requested, counsel with and advise the other officers of the Corporation and shall perform such other duties as such officer may agree with the Chief Executive Officer, the Chief Financial Officer or as the Board of Directors may from time to time determine. In accordance with Sections 4.01 and 4.12 of these Bylaws, the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer and/or the Chief Financial Officer may, in his, her or their discretion, from time to time appoint one or more assistant treasurers of the Corporation (each, an "Assistant Treasurer").

Section 4.09 <u>Controller</u>. The Controller shall be the chief accounting officer of the Corporation. The Controller shall report to the Chief Financial Officer and, when requested, counsel with and advise the other officers of the Corporation and shall perform such other duties as such officer may agree with the Chief Executive Officer or the Chief Financial Officer or as the Board of Directors may from time to time determine.

Section 4.10 Secretary. The powers and duties of the Secretary are: (i) to act as Secretary at all meetings of the Board of Directors, of the committees of the Board of Directors and of the Stockholders and to record the proceedings of such meetings in a book or books to be kept for that purpose; (ii) to see that all notices required to be given by the Corporation are duly given and served; (iii) to act as custodian of the seal of the Corporation and affix the seal or cause it to be affixed to all certificates of Stock and to all documents, the execution of which on behalf of the Corporation under its seal is duly authorized in accordance with the provisions of these Bylaws; (iv) to have charge of the books, records and papers of the Corporation and see that the reports, statements and other documents required by law to be kept and filed are properly kept and filed; and (v) to perform all of the duties incident to the office of Secretary. The Secretary shall, when requested, counsel with and advise the other officers of the Corporation and shall perform such other duties as such officer may agree with the Chief Executive Officer or as the Board of Directors may from time to time determine. In accordance with Sections 4.01 and 4.12 of these Bylaws, the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer and/or the Chief Financial Officer may, in his, her or their discretion, from time to time appoint one or more assistant secretaries of the Corporation (each, an "Assistant Secretary").

Section 4.11 <u>Appointing Attorneys and Agents; Voting Securities of Other Entities</u>. Unless otherwise provided by resolution adopted by the Board of Directors, the Chairperson, any Vice Chairperson, the Chief Executive Officer, the Chief Financial Officer or the President may from time to time appoint an attorney or attorneys or agent or agents of the Corporation, in the name and on behalf of the Corporation, to (a) cast the votes which the Corporation may be entitled to cast as the holder of stock or other securities in any other corporation or other entity, any of whose stock or other securities may be held by the Corporation, at meetings of the holders of the stock or other securities of such other corporation or other entity, or to consent in writing, in the name of the Corporation as such holder, to any action by such other corporation or other entity, and may instruct the person or persons so appointed as to the manner of casting such votes

14

or giving such consents, and may execute or cause to be executed in the name and on behalf of the Corporation and under its corporate seal or otherwise, all such written proxies or other instruments as he or she may deem necessary or proper and (b) exercise the rights of the Corporation in its capacity as a general partner of a partnership or in its capacity as a managing member of a limited liability company as to which the Corporation, in such capacity, is entitled to exercise pursuant to the applicable partnership agreement or limited liability company operating agreement, including without limitation to take or refrain from taking any action, or to consent in writing, in each case in the name of the Corporation as such general partner or managing member, to any action by such partnership or limited liability company, and may instruct the person or persons so appointed as to the manner of taking such actions or giving such consents, and may execute or cause to be executed in the name and on behalf of the Corporation and under its corporate seal or otherwise, all such written proxies or other instruments as he or she may deem necessary or proper. Unless otherwise provided by resolution adopted by the Board of Directors, any of the rights set forth in this Section 4.11 which may be delegated to an attorney or agent may also be exercised directly by the Chairperson, a Vice Chairperson, the Chief Executive Officer, the Chief Financial Officer or the President.

Section 4.12 Additional Matters. The Chief Executive Officer, the Chief Financial Officer and the President shall have the authority to designate employees of the Corporation to have the title of Executive Vice President, Vice President, Assistant Vice President, Assistant Treasurer or Assistant Secretary. Any employee so designated shall have the powers and duties determined by the officer making such designation. A person designated as an Executive Vice President, Vice President, Assistant Vice President, Assistant Treasurer or Assistant Secretary shall not be deemed to be an officer of the Corporation unless the Board of Directors has adopted a resolution approving such person in such capacity as an officer of the Corporation (including by means of direct appointment by the Board of Directors pursuant to Section 4.01 of these Bylaws).

ARTICLE V. STOCK

Section 5.01 <u>Certificates</u>. The shares of Stock shall be represented by certificates, *provided* that the Board of Directors may provide by resolution or resolutions that some or all of any or all classes or series of Stock shall be uncertificated shares. Any such resolution shall not apply to shares represented by a certificate until such certificate is surrendered to the Corporation. Every holder of Stock represented by certificates shall be entitled to have a certificate signed by or in the name of the Corporation by (a) any one officer of the Corporation who is the Chairperson, a Vice Chairperson, the Chief Executive Officer, the President or a Vice President, and (b) by any one officer of the Corporation who is the Chief Financial Officer, the Treasurer, any Assistant Treasurer, the Controller, the Secretary or any Assistant Secretary, with such signatories certifying the number of shares of the applicable class or series of Stock owned by such holder in the

Corporation. Any of or all the signatures on the certificate may be a facsimile. In case any officer, transfer agent or registrar who has signed or whose facsimile signature has been placed upon a certificate shall have ceased to be such officer, transfer agent, or registrar before such certificate is issued, it may be issued by the Corporation with the same effect as if such person were such officer, transfer agent, or registrar at the date of issue.

Section 5.02 <u>Lost, Stolen or Destroyed Stock Certificates; Issuance of New Certificates</u>. The Corporation may issue a new certificate for shares of Stock in the place of any certificate theretofore issued by it, alleged to have been lost, stolen or destroyed, and the Corporation may require the owner of the lost, stolen or destroyed certificate, or such owner's legal representative, to give the Corporation a bond sufficient to indemnify it against any claim that may be made against it on account of the alleged loss, theft or destruction of any such certificate or the issuance of such new certificate.

# ARTICLE VI. INDEMNIFICATION AND ADVANCEMENT OF EXPENSES

Section 6.01 <u>Right to Indemnification</u>. The Corporation shall indemnify and hold harmless, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law (including as it presently exists or may hereafter be amended), any person (a "Covered Person") who was or is made or is threatened to be made a party or is otherwise involved in any action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (any such action, suit or proceeding, a "proceeding"), by reason of the fact that he or she, or a person for whom he or she is the legal representative, is or was a director or officer of the Corporation or, while a director or officer of the Corporation, is or was serving at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation or of a partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, trust, enterprise or nonprofit entity, including service with respect to employee benefit plans, against all liability and loss suffered and expenses (including attorneys' fees) reasonably incurred by such Covered Person. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, except as otherwise provided in Section 6.03 of these Bylaws, the Corporation shall be required to indemnify a Covered Person in connection with a proceeding (or part thereof) commenced by such Covered Person only if the commencement of such proceeding (or part thereof) by the Covered Person was authorized in the specific case by the Board of Directors.

Section 6.02 <u>Advancement of Expenses</u>. The Corporation shall to the fullest extent not prohibited by applicable law pay the expenses (including attorneys' fees) incurred by a Covered Person in defending any proceeding in advance of its final disposition, *provided*, *however*, that, to the extent required by law, such payment of expenses in advance of the final disposition of the proceeding shall be made only upon receipt of an undertaking by the Covered Person to repay all amounts advanced if it should be ultimately determined that the Covered Person is not entitled to be indemnified under this Article VI or otherwise.

Section 6.03 <u>Claims</u>. If a claim for indemnification under this Article VI (following the final disposition of such proceeding) is not paid in full within sixty (60) days after the Corporation has received a claim therefor by the Covered Person, or if a claim for any advancement of expenses under this Article VI is not paid in full within thirty (30) days after the Corporation has received a statement or statements requesting such amounts to be advanced, the Covered Person shall thereupon (but not before) be entitled to file suit to recover the unpaid amount of such claim. If successful in whole or in part, the Covered Person shall be entitled to be paid the expense of prosecuting such claim to the fullest extent permitted by law. In any such action, the Corporation shall have the burden of proving that the Covered Person is not entitled to the requested indemnification or advancement of expenses under applicable law.

16

- Section 6.04 Non-exclusivity of Rights. The rights conferred on any Covered Person by this Article VI shall not be exclusive of any other rights which such Covered Person may have or hereafter acquires under any statute, provision of the Certificate of Incorporation, these Bylaws, agreement, vote of Stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise.
- Section 6.05 Other Sources. The Corporation's obligation, if any, to indemnify or to advance expenses to any Covered Person who was or is serving at its request as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, trust, enterprise or nonprofit entity shall be reduced by any amount such Covered Person may collect as indemnification or advancement of expenses from such other corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, trust, enterprise or non-profit enterprise.
- Section 6.06 <u>Amendment or Repeal</u>. Any right to indemnification or to advancement of expenses of any Covered Person arising hereunder shall not be eliminated or impaired by an amendment to or repeal of these Bylaws after the occurrence of the act or omission that is the subject of the proceeding for which indemnification or advancement of expenses is sought.
- Section 6.07 Other Indemnification and Advancement of Expenses. This Article VI shall not limit the right of the Corporation, to the extent and in the manner permitted by law, to indemnify and to advance expenses to persons other than Covered Persons when and as authorized by appropriate corporate action.

# ARTICLE VII. MISCELLANEOUS

- Section 7.01 <u>Fiscal Year</u>. The fiscal year of the Corporation shall be determined by resolution of the Board of Directors.
- Section 7.02 <u>Seal</u>. The corporate seal shall have the name of the Corporation inscribed thereon and shall be in such form as may be approved from time to time by the Board of Directors.
- Section 7.03 Manner of Notice. Except as otherwise provided herein or permitted by applicable law, notices to directors and Stockholders shall be in writing and delivered personally or mailed to the directors or Stockholders at their addresses appearing on the books of the Corporation. Without limiting the manner by which notice otherwise may be given effectively to Stockholders, and except as prohibited by applicable law, any notice to Stockholders given by the Corporation under any provision of applicable law, the Certificate of Incorporation, or these Bylaws shall be effective if given by a single written notice to Stockholders who share an address if consented to by the Stockholders at that address to whom such notice is given. Any such consent shall be revocable by the Stockholder by written notice to the Corporation. Any Stockholder who fails to object in writing to the Corporation, within sixty (60) days of having been given written notice by the Corporation of its intention to send the single notice permitted under this Section 7.03, shall be deemed to have consented to receiving such single written notice. Notice to directors may be given in person, by mail or by e-mail, telephone, telecopier or other means of electronic transmission.

Section 7.04 Waiver of Notice of Meetings of Stockholders, Directors and Committees. Any waiver of notice, given by the person entitled to notice, whether before or after the time stated therein, shall be deemed equivalent to notice. Attendance of a person at a meeting shall constitute a waiver of notice of such meeting, except when the person attends a meeting for the express purpose of objecting, at the beginning of the meeting, to the transaction of any business because the meeting is not lawfully called or convened. Neither the business to be transacted at, nor the purpose of, any regular or special meeting of the Stockholders, Board of Directors, or members of a committee of the Board of Directors need be specified in a waiver of notice.

Section 7.05 Form of Records. Any records maintained by the Corporation in the regular course of its business, including its stock ledger, books of account, and minute books, may be kept on, or by means of, or be in the form of, any information storage device or method, provided that the records so kept can be converted into clearly legible paper form within a reasonable time.

Section 7.06 Amendment of Bylaws. These Bylaws may be altered, amended or repealed, and new bylaws made, only by the affirmative vote of (a) a majority of the Board of Directors or (b) Stockholders representing at least  $66^2/_3\%$  of the votes eligible to be cast in an election of directors of the Corporation.

\* \* \*

53rd at Third 885 Third Avenue

New York, New York 10022-4834 Tel: +1.212.906.1200 Fax: +1.212.751.4864

www.lw.com

LATHAM&WATKINS LLP

July 7, 2015

MCBC Holdings, Inc. 100 Cherokee Cove Drive Vonore, Tennessee 37885 FIRM / AFFILIATE OFFICES

Abu Dhabi Milan
Barcelona Moscow
Beijing Munich
Boston New Jersey
Brussels New York
Chicago Orange County

Doha Paris Dubai Rivadh Düsseldorf Rome Frankfurt San Diego Hamburg San Francisco Hong Kong Shanghai Houston Silicon Valley London Singapore Los Angeles Tokyo

Madrid Washington, D.C.

Re: Registration Statement No. 333-203815; <u>Common stock, par value \$0.01 per share</u>

#### Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as special counsel to MCBC Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), in connection with the proposed issuance of up to 6,071,429 shares of common stock, \$0.01 par value per share (the "Company Shares"), and the proposed sale by certain selling stockholders of up to 910,714 shares of common stock, \$0.01 par value per share, subject to the exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares (the "Additional Shares" and, together with the Company Shares, the "Shares"). The Shares are included in a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"), initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") on May 1, 2015 (Registration No. 333-203815 as amended, the "Registration Statement"). The term "Company Shares" shall include any additional shares of common stock registered by the Company pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Act in connection with the offering contemplated by the Registration Statement. This opinion is being furnished in connection with the requirements of Item 601(b)(5) of Regulation S-K under the Act, and no opinion is expressed herein as to any matter pertaining to the contents of the Registration Statement or related prospectus contained therein (the "Prospectus"), other than as expressly stated herein with respect to the issue of the Shares.

As such counsel, we have examined such matters of fact and questions of law as we have considered appropriate for purposes of this letter. With your consent, we have relied upon certificates and other assurances of officers of the Company and others as to factual matters without having independently verified such factual matters. We are opining herein as to General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, and we express no opinion with respect to any other laws.

Subject to the foregoing and the other matters set forth herein, it is our opinion that, as of the date hereof, upon the proper filing of the amended and restated certificate of incorporation of the Company, with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware and when the Shares shall have been duly registered on the books of the transfer agent and registrar therefor in the name or on

behalf of the purchasers, and have been issued by the Company against payment therefor (not less than par value) in the circumstances contemplated by the form of underwriting agreement most recently filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement, the issue and sale of the Shares will have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action of the Company, and the Shares will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable. In rendering the foregoing opinion, we have assumed that the Company will comply with all applicable notice requirements regarding uncertificated shares provided in the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

This opinion is for your benefit in connection with the Registration Statement and may be relied upon by you and by persons entitled to rely upon it pursuant to the applicable provisions of the Act. We consent to your filing this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and to the reference to our firm in the Prospectus under the heading "Legal Matters." We further consent to the incorporation by reference of this letter and consent into any post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b) with respect to the Shares. In giving such consent, we do not thereby admit that we are in the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Act or the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Latham & Watkins LLP

#### REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT

This REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT (this "Agreement") is made as of July , 2015 by and among MCBC Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Corporation"), Wayzata Opportunities Fund II, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership ("Wayzata Opportunities"), Wayzata Opportunities Fund Offshore II, L.P., a Cayman Islands limited partnership ("Wayzata Offshore"), Wayzata Recovery Fund, LLC ("Wayzata Recovery" and, together with Wayzata Opportunities and Wayzata Offshore, collectively referred to as "Wayzata"), and each other Person identified on the Schedule of Investors attached hereto as of the date hereof under the caption "Other Holders" (such other Persons, collectively, the "Other Holders").

#### RECITALS

WHEREAS, the Corporation is contemplating an offer and sale of its shares of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share (the "Common Stock" and such shares, the "Shares"), to the public in an underwritten initial public offering (the "IPO"); and

WHEREAS, in connection with the IPO and the transactions described above, the Corporation has agreed to grant to the Holders (as defined below) certain rights with respect to the registration of the Registrable Securities (as defined below) on the terms and conditions set forth herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants contained herein and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties to this Agreement hereby agree as follows:

- Section 1. <u>Definitions</u>. For purposes of this Agreement, the following terms shall have the meanings specified in this Section 1:
- "Acquired Common" has the meaning set forth in Section 9.
- "Additional Investor" has the meaning set forth in Section 9, and shall be deemed to include each such Person's Affiliates, immediate family members, heirs, successors and assigns who may succeed to such Person as a Holder hereunder.
- "Affiliate" of any Person means any other Person controlled by, controlling or under common control with such Person; provided that the Corporation and its Subsidiaries shall not be deemed to be Affiliates of any Holder. As used in this definition, "control" (including, with its correlative meanings, "controlling," "controlled by" and "under common control with") shall mean possession, directly or indirectly, of power to direct or cause the direction of management or policies (whether through ownership of securities, by contract or otherwise).
  - "Agreement" has the meaning set forth in the preamble.
  - "Automatic Shelf Registration Statement" has the meaning set forth in Section 2(a).
- "Business Day" means any day of the year on which national banking institutions in New York are open to the public for conducting business and are not required or authorized to close.
- "Capital Stock" means (i) with respect to any Person that is a corporation, any and all shares, interests or equivalents in capital stock of such corporation (whether voting or nonvoting and whether common or preferred), (ii) with respect to any Person that is not a corporation, individual or governmental entity, any and all partnership, membership, limited liability company or other equity interests of such Person that confer on the holder thereof the right to receive a share of the profits and losses of, or the distribution of assets of the issuing Person, and (iii) any and all warrants, rights (including conversion and exchange rights) and options to purchase any security described in the clause (i) or (ii) above.
  - "Common Stock" has the meaning set forth in the recitals.
  - "Corporation" has the meaning set forth in the preamble.
  - "Demand Registrations" has the meaning set forth in Section 2(a).
  - "End of Suspension Notice" has the meaning set forth in Section 2(f)(ii).
- "Exchange Act" means the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended from time to time, or any successor federal law then in force, together with all rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.
  - "FINRA" means the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority.
  - "Follow-On Holdback Period" has the meaning set forth in Section 4(a)(ii).
  - "Free Writing Prospectus" means a free-writing prospectus, as defined in Rule 405.
  - "Holdback Extension" has the meaning set forth in Section 4(a)(iii).
  - "Holdback Period" has the meaning set forth in Section 4(a)(i).
  - "Holder" means Wayzata and the Other Holders who are the registered holder of Registrable Securities.
  - "Indemnified Parties" has the meaning set forth in Section 7(a).
  - "IPO" has the meaning set forth in the recitals.
  - "Joinder" has the meaning set forth in Section 9.

"Other Holders" has the meaning set forth in the preamble, and shall be deemed to include their respective Affiliates, immediate family members, heirs, successors and assigns who may succeed to such Person as a Holder hereunder.

"Long-Form Registrations" has the meaning set forth in Section 2(a).

2

- "Majority Holders" means Holders representing a majority of the Registrable Securities then outstanding.
- "MNPI" means material non-public information within the meaning of Regulation FD promulgated under the Exchange Act.
- "*Person*" means an individual, a partnership, a corporation, a limited liability company, an association, a joint stock company, a trust, a joint venture, an unincorporated organization and a governmental entity or any department, agency or political subdivision thereof.
  - "Piggyback Registrations" has the meaning set forth in Section 3(a).
- "*Public Offering*" means any sale or distribution to the public of Capital Stock of the Corporation pursuant to an offering registered under the Securities Act, whether by the Corporation, by Holders and/or by any other holders of the Corporation's Capital Stock.
- "Registrable Securities" means (i) Common Stock, (ii) any common Capital Stock of the Corporation or of any Subsidiary of the Corporation issued or issuable by way of dividend, distribution, split or combination of securities, or any recapitalization, merger, consolidation or other reorganization, and (iii) any other Shares owned by Persons that are the registered holders of securities described in clauses (i) or (ii) above. As to any particular Registrable Securities owned by any Person, such securities shall cease to be Registrable Securities on the date such securities have been (a) sold or distributed pursuant to a Public Offering, (b) sold in compliance with Rule 144 following the consummation of the IPO, or (c) repurchased by the Corporation or a Subsidiary of the Corporation. For purposes of this Agreement, a Person shall be deemed to be a Holder, and the Registrable Securities shall be deemed to be in existence, whenever such Person has the right to acquire, directly or indirectly, such Registrable Securities (upon conversion or exercise in connection with a transfer of securities or otherwise, but disregarding any restrictions or limitations upon the exercise of such right), whether or not such acquisition has actually been effected, and such Person shall be entitled to exercise the rights of a holder of Registrable Securities may only request that Registrable Securities in the form of Capital Stock of the Corporation that is registered or to be registered as a class under Section 12 of the Exchange Act be registered pursuant to this Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, with the consent of the Corporation and the Majority Holders, any Registrable Securities held by any Person (other than Wayzata) that may be sold under Rule 144(b)(1)(i) without limitation under any other of the requirements of Rule 144 shall not be deemed to be Registrable Securities upon notice from the Corporation to such Person and the Corporation shall, at such Person's request, remove the legend provided for in Section 12.
  - "Registration Expenses" has the meaning set forth in Section 6(a).
- "Rule 144," "Rule 158," "Rule 405," "Rule 415" and "Rule 462" mean, in each case, such rule promulgated under the Securities Act (or any successor provision) by the Securities and Exchange Commission, as the same shall be amended from time to time, or any successor rule then in force.

"Sale Transaction" has the meaning set forth in Section 4(a)(i).

- "Schedule of Investors" means the schedule attached to this Agreement entitled "Schedule of Investors", which shall reflect each Holder from time to time party to this Agreement.
  - "Securities" has the meaning set forth in Section 4(a)(i).
- "Securities Act" means the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended from time to time, or any successor federal law then in force, together with all rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.
  - "Shares" has the meaning set forth in the recitals.
  - "Shelf Offering" has the meaning set forth in Section 2(d)(ii).
  - "Shelf Offering Notice" has the meaning set forth in Section 2(d)(ii).
  - "Shelf Offering Request" has the meaning set forth in Section 2(d)(ii).
  - "Shelf Registration" has the meaning set forth in Section 2(a).
  - "Shelf Registrable Securities" has the meaning set forth in Section 2(d)(ii).
  - "Shelf Registration Statement" has the meaning set forth in Section 2(d)(i).
  - "Short-Form Registrations" has the meaning set forth in Section 2(a).
- "Subsidiary" means, with respect to the Corporation, any corporation, limited liability company, partnership, association or other business entity of which (i) if a corporation, a majority of the total voting power of Capital Stock of such Person entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency) to vote in the election of directors is at the time owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by the Corporation, or (ii) if a limited liability company, partnership, association or other business entity, either (x) a majority of the Capital Stock of such Person entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency) to vote in the election of managers, general partners or other oversight board vested with the authority to direct management of such Person is at the time owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by the Corporation or (y) the Corporation or one of its Subsidiaries is the sole manager or general partner of such Person.

- "Suspension Event" has the meaning set forth in Section 2(f)(ii).
- "Suspension Notice" has the meaning set forth in Section 2(f)(ii).
- "Suspension Period" has the meaning set forth in Section 2(f)(i).
- "Underwritten Takedown" has the meaning set forth in Section 2(d)(ii).
- "Violation" has the meaning set forth in Section 7(a).
- "Wayzata" has the meaning set forth in the preamble.

4

- "Wayzata Opportunities" has the meaning set forth in the preamble, and shall be construed to include its Affiliates that may succeed to such Person as a Holder hereunder.
- "Wayzata Offshore" has the meaning set forth in the preamble, and shall be construed to include its Affiliates that may succeed to such Person as a Holder hereunder.
- "Wayzata Recovery" has the meaning set forth in the preamble, and shall be construed to include its Affiliates that may succeed to such Person as a Holder hereunder.
  - "WKSI" means a "well-known seasoned issuer" as defined under Rule 405.

### Section 2. <u>Demand Registrations</u>.

- Requests for Registration. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, the Majority Holders may request registration under the (a) Securities Act of all or any portion of their Registrable Securities on Form S-1 or any similar long-form registration ("Long-Form Registrations"), and the Majority Holders may request registration under the Securities Act of all or any portion of their Registrable Securities on Form S-3 or any similar short-form registration ("Short-Form Registrations") if available. All registrations requested pursuant to this Section 2(a) are referred to herein as "Demand Registrations." The Majority Holders making a Demand Registration may request that the registration be made pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act (a "Shelf Registration") and, if the Corporation is a WKSI at the time any request for a Demand Registration is submitted to the Corporation, that such Shelf Registration be an automatic shelf registration statement (as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act) (an "Automatic Shelf Registration Statement"). Except to the extent that Section 2(d) applies, within ten days after the filing of the registration statement relating to the Demand Registration, the Corporation shall give written notice of the Demand Registration to all other Holders and, subject to the terms of Section 2(e), shall include in such Demand Registration (and in all related registrations and qualifications under state blue sky laws and in any related underwriting) all Registrable Securities with respect to which the Corporation has received written requests for inclusion therein within 15 days after the receipt of the Corporation's notice; provided that, with the consent of Holders representing at least a majority of the Registrable Securities requesting such registration, the Corporation may provide notice of the Demand Registration to all other Holders prior to the nonconfidential filing of the registration statement with respect to the Demand Registration. Each Holder agrees that (1) such notice constitutes MNPI and that it will not engage in any transaction in any securities of the Corporation until such notice and the information contained therein ceases to constitute MNPI and (2) such Holder shall treat as confidential the receipt of the notice of Demand Registration and shall not disclose or use the information contained in such notice of Demand Registration without the prior written consent of the Corporation until such time as the information contained therein is or becomes available to the public generally, other than as a result of disclosure by the Holder in breach of the terms of this Agreement.
- (b) <u>Long-Form Registrations</u>. Holders shall be entitled to request an unlimited number of Long-Form Registrations in which the Corporation shall pay all Registration Expenses, regardless of whether any registration statement is filed or any such Demand Registration is consummated. All Long-Form Registrations shall be underwritten registrations

5

unless otherwise approved by Holders representing a majority of the Registrable Securities requesting registration.

(c) Short-Form Registrations. In addition to the Long-Form Registrations described in Section 2(b), Holders shall be entitled to request an unlimited number of Short-Form Registrations in which the Corporation shall pay all Registration Expenses, regardless of whether any registration statement is filed or any such Demand Registration is consummated. Demand Registrations shall be Short-Form Registrations whenever the Corporation is permitted to use any applicable short form and if the managing underwriters (if any) agree to the use of a Short-Form Registration. After the Corporation has become subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, the Corporation shall use its reasonable best efforts to make Short-Form Registrations available for the sale of Registrable Securities.

### (d) Shelf Registrations.

(i) Subject to the availability of required financial information, as promptly as practicable after the Corporation receives written notice of a request for a Shelf Registration, the Corporation shall file with the Securities and Exchange Commission a registration statement under the Securities Act for the Shelf Registration (a "Shelf Registration Statement"). The Corporation shall use its reasonable best efforts to cause any Shelf Registration Statement to be declared effective under the Securities Act as soon as practicable after the initial filing of such Shelf Registration Statement, and once effective, the Corporation shall cause such Shelf Registration Statement to remain continuously effective for such time period as is specified in the request by the Holders, but for no time period longer than the period ending on the earliest of (A) the third anniversary of the initial effective date of such Shelf Registration Statement, (B) the date on which all Registrable Securities covered by such Shelf Registration Statement have been sold pursuant to the Shelf Registration, and (C) the date as of which there are no longer any Registrable Securities covered by such Shelf Registration Statement in existence. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Corporation shall use its reasonable best efforts to prepare a Shelf Registration Statement with respect to all of the Registrable Securities owned by Wayzata and/or the Other Holders (or, with respect to Wayzata or any Other Holder, such lower number of Registrable Securities specified in writing by such Holder with respect to the Registrable Securities owned by such Holder) to enable and to

cause such Shelf Registration Statement to be filed and maintained with the Securities and Exchange Commission as soon as practicable after the later to occur of (i) the expiration of the Holdback Period and (ii) the Corporation becoming eligible to file a Shelf Registration Statement for a Short-Form Registration; provided that any of Wayzata and any of the Other Holders may, in each case with respect to itself, instruct the Corporation in writing not to include in such Shelf Registration Statement the Registrable Securities owned by such Wayzata Fund or such Other Holder. In order for any of Wayzata or any Other Holder to be named as a selling securityholder in such Shelf Registration Statement, the Company may require such Holder to deliver all information about such Holder that is required to be included in such Shelf Registration Statement in accordance with applicable law, including Item 507 of Regulation S-K promulgated under the Securities Act, as amended from time to time, or any similar successor rule thereto. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in Section 2(d)(ii), any Holder that is

6

named as a selling securityholder in such Shelf Registration Statement may make a secondary resale under such Shelf Registration Statement without the consent of the Holders representing a majority of the Registrable Securities or any other Holder if such resale does not require a supplement to the Shelf Registration Statement.

- In the event that a Shelf Registration Statement is effective, Holders representing a majority of the Registrable Securities covered by (ii) such Shelf Registration Statement shall have the right at any time or from time to elect to sell pursuant to an offering (including an underwritten offering (an "Underwritten Takedown")) Registrable Securities available for sale pursuant to such registration statement ("Shelf Registrable Securities"), so long as the Shelf Registration Statement remains in effect, and the Corporation shall pay all Registration Expenses in connection therewith. Holders representing a majority of the Registrable Securities covered by such Shelf Registration Statement shall make such election by delivering to the Corporation a written request (a "Shelf Offering Request") for such offering specifying the number of Shelf Registrable Securities that such Holders desire to sell pursuant to such offering (the "Shelf Offering"). As promptly as practicable, but no later than two Business Days after receipt of a Shelf Offering Request, the Corporation shall give written notice (the "Shelf Offering Notice") of such Shelf Offering Request to all other holders of Shelf Registrable Securities. The Corporation, subject to Sections 2(e) and 8 hereof, shall include in such Shelf Offering the Shelf Registrable Securities of any other Holder that shall have made a written request to the Corporation for inclusion in such Shelf Offering (which request shall specify the maximum number of Shelf Registrable Securities intended to be sold by such Holder) within seven days after the receipt of the Shelf Offering Notice. The Corporation shall, as expeditiously as possible (and in any event within 20 days after the receipt of a Shelf Offering Request, unless a longer period is agreed to by the Holders representing a majority of the Registrable Securities that made the Shelf Offering Request), use its reasonable best efforts to facilitate such Shelf Offering. Each Holder agrees that (1) such notice constitutes MNPI and that it will not engage in any transaction in any securities of the Corporation until such notice and the information contained therein ceases to constitute MNPI and (2) such Holder shall treat as confidential the receipt of the Shelf Offering Notice and shall not disclose or use the information contained in such Shelf Offering Notice without the prior written consent of the Corporation until such time as the information contained therein is or becomes available to the public generally, other than as a result of disclosure by the Holder in breach of the terms of this Agreement.
- (iii) Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Majority Holders wish to engage in an underwritten block trade off of a Shelf Registration Statement (either through filing an Automatic Shelf Registration Statement or through a take-down from an existing Shelf Registration Statement), then notwithstanding the foregoing time periods, such Holders only need to notify the Corporation of the block trade Shelf Offering two Business Days prior to the day such offering is to commence (unless a longer period is agreed to by Holders representing a majority of the Registrable Securities wishing to engage in the underwritten block trade) and the Corporation shall promptly notify other Holders and such other Holders must elect whether or not to participate by the next Business Day (i.e., one Business Day prior to the day such offering is to commence) (unless a longer period

7

is agreed to by Holders representing a majority of the Registrable Securities wishing to engage in the underwritten block trade) and the Corporation shall as expeditiously as possible use its reasonable best efforts to facilitate such offering (which may close as early as three Business Days after the date it commences); *provided* that Holders representing a majority of the Registrable Securities wishing to engage in the underwritten block trade shall use commercially reasonable efforts to work with the Corporation and the underwriters prior to making such request in order to facilitate preparation of the registration statement, prospectus and other offering documentation related to the underwritten block trade.

- (iv) The Corporation shall, at the request of Holders representing a majority of the Registrable Securities covered by a Shelf Registration Statement, file any prospectus supplement or, if the applicable Shelf Registration Statement is an Automatic Shelf Registration Statement, any post-effective amendments and otherwise take any action necessary to include therein all disclosure and language deemed necessary or advisable by such Holders to effect such Shelf Offering.
- (e) Priority on Demand Registrations and Shelf Offerings. The Corporation shall not include in any Demand Registration or Shelf Offering any securities that are not Registrable Securities without the prior written consent of Holders representing a majority of the Registrable Securities included in such registration or offering. If a Demand Registration or a Shelf Offering is an underwritten offering and the managing underwriters advise the Corporation in writing that in their opinion the number of Registrable Securities and, if permitted hereunder, other securities requested to be included in such offering exceeds the number of Registrable Securities and other securities, if any, that can be sold therein without adversely affecting the marketability, proposed offering price, timing or method of distribution of the offering, the Corporation shall include in such registration or offering, as applicable, prior to the inclusion of any securities which are not Registrable Securities the number of Registrable Securities requested by Holders to be included that, in the opinion of such underwriters, can be sold, without any such adverse effect, pro rata among the respective Holders thereof on the basis of the amount of Registrable Securities owned by each such Holder.

  Alternatively, if the number of Registrable Securities which can be included on a Shelf Registration Statement is otherwise limited by Instruction I.B.6 to Form S-3 (or any successor provision thereto), the Corporation shall include in such registration or offering prior to the inclusion of any securities which are not Registrable Securities the number of Registrable Securities requested to be included which can be included on such Shelf Registration Statement in accordance with the requirements of Form S-3, pro rata among the respective Holders thereof on the basis of the amount of Registrable Securities owned by each such Holder.

### (f) Restrictions on Demand Registration and Shelf Offerings.

(i) The Corporation shall not be obligated to effect any Demand Registration within 90 days after the effective date of a previous Demand Registration or a previous registration in which Registrable Securities were included pursuant to Section 3 and in which there was no reduction in the number of Registrable Securities requested to be included. The Corporation may, with the consent of Holders representing a majority of the Registrable Securities, postpone, for up to 60 days from the date of the request, the filing or the effectiveness of a registration statement for a Demand Registration or

suspend the use of a prospectus that is part of a Shelf Registration Statement for up to 60 days from the date of the Suspension Notice (as defined below) and therefore suspend sales of the Shelf Registrable Securities (such period, the "Suspension Period") by providing written notice to the Holders if (A) the Corporation's board of directors determines in its reasonable good faith judgment that the offer or sale of Registrable Securities would reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on any proposal or plan by the Corporation or any Subsidiary to engage in any material acquisition of assets or stock (other than in the ordinary course of business) or any material merger, consolidation, tender offer, recapitalization, reorganization or other transaction involving the Corporation or any Subsidiary, (B) upon advice of counsel, the sale of Registrable Securities pursuant to the registration statement would require disclosure of MNPI not otherwise required to be disclosed under applicable law, and (C) either (x) the Corporation has a bona fide business purpose for preserving the confidentiality of such transaction or (y) disclosure of such MNPI would have a material adverse effect on the Corporation or the Corporation's ability to consummate such transaction; provided that in such event, the Holders shall be entitled to withdraw such request for a Demand Registration or underwritten Shelf Offering and the Corporation shall pay all Registration Expenses in connection with such Demand Registration or Shelf Offering. The Corporation may delay a Demand Registration hereunder only once in any twelve-month period, except with the consent of Majority Holders. The Corporation also may extend the Suspension Period for an additional consecutive 60 days with the consent of the Majority Holders, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

(ii) In the case of an event that causes the Corporation to suspend the use of a Shelf Registration Statement as set forth in paragraph (f) (i) above or pursuant to applicable subsections of Section 5(a)(vi) (a "Suspension Event"), the Corporation shall give a notice to the Holders of Registrable Securities registered pursuant to such Shelf Registration Statement (a "Suspension Notice") to suspend sales of the Registrable Securities and such notice shall state generally the basis for the notice and that such suspension shall continue only for so long as the Suspension Event or its effect is continuing. If the basis of such suspension is nondisclosure of MNPI, the Corporation shall not be required to disclose the subject matter of such MNPI to Holders. A Holder shall not effect any sales of the Registrable Securities pursuant to such Shelf Registration Statement (or such filings) at any time after it has received a Suspension Notice from the Corporation and prior to receipt of an End of Suspension Notice (as defined below). Each Holder agrees that (1) such notice constitutes MNPI and that it will not engage in any transaction in any securities of the Corporation until such notice and the information contained therein ceases to constitute MNPI and (2) such Holder shall treat as confidential the receipt of the Suspension Notice and shall not disclose or use the information contained in such Suspension Notice without the prior written consent of the Corporation until such time as the information contained therein is or becomes available to the public generally, other than as a result of disclosure by the Holder in breach of the terms of this Agreement. Holders may recommence effecting sales of the Registrable Securities pursuant to the Shelf Registration Statement (or such filings) following further written notice to such effect (an "End of Suspension Notice") from the Corporation, which End of Suspension Notice shall be given by the Corporation to the Holders and their counsel, if any, promptly following the concl

9

- (iii) Notwithstanding any provision herein to the contrary, if the Corporation gives a Suspension Notice with respect to any Shelf Registration Statement pursuant to this Section 2(f), the Corporation agrees that it shall (A) extend the period of time during which such Shelf Registration Statement shall be maintained effective pursuant to this Agreement by the number of days during the period from the date of receipt by the Holders of the Suspension Notice to and including the date of receipt by the Holders of the End of Suspension Notice, and (B) provide copies of any supplemented or amended prospectus necessary to resume sales, with respect to each Suspension Event; *provided* that such period of time shall not be extended beyond the date that there are no longer Registrable Securities covered by such Shelf Registration Statement.
- (g) <u>Selection of Underwriters</u>. Holders representing a majority of the Registrable Securities included in any Demand Registration shall have the right to select the investment banker(s) and manager(s) to administer the offering (including assignment of titles), subject to the Corporation's approval not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed. If any Shelf Offering is an Underwritten Offering, the Holders representing a majority of the Registrable Securities participating in such Underwritten Offering shall have the right to select the investment banker(s) and manager(s) to administer the offering relating to such Shelf Offering (including assignment of titles), subject to the Corporation's approval not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed.
- (h) Other Registration Rights. The Corporation represents and warrants that it is not a party to, or otherwise subject to, any other agreement granting registration rights to any other Person with respect to any securities of the Corporation. Except as provided in this Agreement, the Corporation shall not grant to any Persons the right to request the Corporation or any Subsidiary to register any Capital Stock of the Corporation or of any Subsidiary, or any securities convertible or exchangeable into or exercisable for such securities, without the prior written consent of the Majority Holders.

# Section 3. <u>Piggyback Registrations.</u>

(a) Right to Piggyback. Following the IPO, whenever the Corporation proposes to register any of its securities under the Securities Act (other than (i) pursuant to a Demand Registration, (ii) in connection with registrations on Form S-4 or S-8 promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission or any successor or similar forms or (iii) a registration on any form that does not include substantially the same information as would be required to be included in a registration statement covering the sale of Registrable Securities) and the registration form to be used may be used for the registration of Registrable Securities (a "Piggyback Registration"), the Corporation shall give prompt written notice (in any event within three Business Days after its receipt of notice of any exercise of demand registration rights other than under this Agreement) to all Holders of its intention to effect such Piggyback Registration and, subject to the terms of Section 3(c) and Section 3(d), shall include in such Piggyback Registration (and in all related registrations or qualifications under blue sky laws and in any related underwriting) all Registrable Securities with respect to which the Corporation has received written requests for inclusion therein within 20 days after delivery of the Corporation's notice.

- (b) <u>Piggyback Expenses</u>. The Registration Expenses of the Holders shall be paid by the Corporation in all Piggyback Registrations, whether or not any such registration became effective.
- (c) <u>Priority on Primary Registrations</u>. If a Piggyback Registration is an underwritten primary registration on behalf of the Corporation, and the managing underwriters advise the Corporation in writing that in their opinion the number of securities requested to be included in such registration exceeds the number which can be sold in such offering without adversely affecting the marketability, proposed offering price, timing or method of distribution of the offering, the Corporation shall include in such registration (i) first, the securities the Corporation proposes to sell, (ii) second, the Registrable Securities requested to be included in such registration which, in the opinion of the underwriters, can be sold without any such adverse effect, pro rata among the Holders on the basis of the

number of Registrable Securities owned by each such Holder, and (iii) third, other securities requested to be included in such registration which, in the opinion of the underwriters, can be sold without any such adverse effect.

- (d) <u>Priority on Secondary Registrations</u>. If a Piggyback Registration is an underwritten secondary registration on behalf of holders of the Corporation's securities (other than the Holders), and the managing underwriters advise the Corporation in writing that in their opinion the number of securities requested to be included in such registration exceeds the number which can be sold in such offering without adversely affecting the marketability, proposed offering price, timing or method of distribution of the offering, the Corporation shall include in such registration (i) first, the securities requested to be included therein by the initial holders requesting such registration which, in the opinion of the underwriters, can be sold without any such adverse effect, (ii) second, the Registrable Securities of Holders requested to be included in such registration which, in the opinion of the underwriters, can be sold without any such adverse effect, pro rata among the such Holders on the basis of the number of Registrable Securities owned by each such Holder and (iii) third, other securities requested to be included in such registration which, in the opinion of the underwriters, can be sold without any such adverse effect.
- (e) <u>Selection of Underwriters</u>. If any Piggyback Registration is an underwritten offering, the selection of investment banker(s) and manager(s) for the offering shall be at the election of the Corporation (in the case of a primary registration) or at the election of the holders of other Corporation securities requesting such registration (in the case of a secondary registration); *provided* that Holders representing a majority of the Registrable Securities included in such Piggyback Registration may request that one or more investment banker(s) or manager(s) be included in such offering (such request not to be binding on the Corporation or such other initiating holders of Corporation securities).
- (f) <u>Right to Terminate Registration</u>. The Corporation shall have the right to terminate or withdraw any registration initiated by it under this Section 3 whether or not any Holder has elected to include securities in such registration. The Registration Expenses of such withdrawn registration shall be borne by the Corporation in accordance with Section 6.

11

### Section 4. <u>Holdback Agreements</u>.

- (a) <u>Holders of Registrable Securities</u>. If requested by the Corporation, each Holder participating in an underwritten Public Offering shall enter into customary lock-up agreements with the managing underwriter(s) of such Public Offering. In the absence of any such lock-up agreement, each Holder agrees as follows:
  - (i) in connection with the IPO, such Holder shall not (A) offer, sell, pledge, contract to sell or grant any option to purchase, or otherwise transfer or dispose of (including sales pursuant to Rule 144), directly or indirectly, any shares of Capital Stock of the Corporation (including Capital Stock of the Corporation that may be deemed to be owned beneficially by such Holder in accordance with the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission) (collectively, "Securities"), (B) enter into a transaction which would have the same effect as described in clause (A) above, (C) enter into any swap, hedge or other arrangement that transfers, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of any Securities, whether such transaction is to be settled by delivery of such Securities, in cash or otherwise (each of (A), (B) and (C) above, a "Sale Transaction"), or (D) publicly disclose the intention to enter into any Sale Transaction, commencing on the earlier of the date on which the Corporation gives notice to the Holders that a preliminary prospectus has been circulated for the IPO or the "pricing" of such offering and continuing to the date that is 180 days following the date of the final prospectus for the IPO (the "Holdback Period"), unless the underwriters managing the IPO otherwise agree in writing; provided, however, that if the Holdback Period is shortened or terminated early for any Holder that together with its Affiliates holds two percent (2%) or more of the outstanding Registrable Securities, the Holdback period for each other Holder also shall be shortened or terminated to the same extent;
  - (ii) in connection with all underwritten Public Offerings (including the IPO), such Holder shall not effect any Sale Transaction commencing on the earlier of the date on which the Corporation gives notice to the Holders of the circulation of a preliminary or final prospectus for such Public Offering or the "pricing" of such offering and continuing to the date that is 90 days following the date of the final prospectus for such Public Offering (a "Follow-On Holdback Period"), unless, if an underwritten Public Offering, the underwriters managing the Public Offering otherwise agree in writing;
  - (iii) in the event that (A) the Corporation issues an earnings release or discloses other material information or a material event relating to the Corporation and its Subsidiaries occurs during the last 17 days of the Holdback Period or any Follow-On Holdback Period (as applicable) or (B) prior to the expiration of the Holdback Period or any Follow-On Holdback Period (as applicable), the Corporation announces that it will release earnings results during the 16-day period beginning upon the expiration of such period, then to the extent necessary for a managing or co-managing underwriter of a registered offering hereunder to comply with FINRA Rule 2711(f)(4), if agreed to by the Holders representing a majority of the Registrable Securities included in such Underwritten Offering, the Holdback Period or the Follow-On Holdback Period (as applicable) shall be extended until 18 days after the earnings release or disclosure of other material information or the occurrence of the material event, as the case may be (a "Holdback Extension"); and

12

The foregoing clauses (i) through (iii) shall not apply to (A) the sale of Capital Stock pursuant to the terms of the underwriting agreement entered into in connection with such underwritten Public Offering, or (B) transactions relating to shares of Capital Stock or other securities acquired in open market transactions after the completion of the Public Offering, provided that no filing under Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act shall be required or shall be voluntarily made in connection with transfers or dispositions of such shares of Capital Stock or other securities acquired in such open market transactions (other than a filing on Form 5 made after the expiration of the Holdback Period), or (C) transfers of Capital Stock or any security convertible into Capital Stock to the spouse, domestic partner, parent, sibling, child or grandchild (each an "immediate family member") of such holder or to a trust formed for the benefit of such holder or of an immediate family member of the undersigned, or (D) transfers of Capital Stock or any security convertible into Capital Stock as a bona fide gift, or (E) distributions of shares of Capital Stock or any security convertible into Capital Stock to limited partners, members, stockholders or affiliates of the undersigned or to any investment fund or other entity controlled or managed by, or under common control or management with, such holder, or (F) as a distribution by a trust to its beneficiaries, provided that in the case of any transfer or distribution pursuant to clause (C), (D), (E) or (F), (1) each donee or distributee shall sign and deliver a lock-up agreement substantially in the form of the lock-up agreement entered into by such holder and (2) no such transfer or distribution in (C), (D), (E) or (F) shall be permitted if it shall require a filing under Section 16(a) or Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act, reporting a reduction in beneficial ownership of shares of Capital Stock, and no such filing under Section 16(a) or Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act shall be voluntarily made during the Holdback Period, or (G) the receipt by the undersigned from the Corporation of Capital Stock upon a vesting event of Capital Stock or rights to acquire Capital stock pursuant to the Corporation's equity incentive plans or the exercise by such holder of options to purchase Capital Stock issued pursuant to the Corporation's equity incentive plans (including, in each case, by way of net exercise, but for the avoidance of doubt, excluding all manners of exercise that would involve a sale of any securities relating to such options, whether to cover the applicable aggregate exercise price, withholding tax obligations or otherwise), provided that (1) any securities received upon such vesting event or exercise will also be subject to the terms of such holder's lock-up agreement and (2) no such vesting event or exercise shall be permitted if it shall require a filing under Section 16(a) or Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act, reporting a reduction in beneficial ownership of shares of Capital Stock, and no such filing under Section 16(a) or Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act shall be voluntarily made during the Holdback Period in connection with such vesting event or exercise, or (H) transfers of Capital Stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Capital Stock to the Corporation, pursuant to agreements under which the Corporation has the option to repurchase such shares or securities or a right of first refusal with respect to transfers of such shares or securities, provided that unless such transfers are pursuant to the Corporation's option to repurchase in the event such holder is terminated or resigns as an employee of the Corporation, no transfer shall be permitted if it shall require a filing under Section 16(a) or Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act, reporting a reduction in beneficial ownership of shares of Capital Stock, and no such filing under Section 16(a) or Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act shall be voluntarily made

13

during the Holdback Period in connection with such transfer (other than a filing on Form 5 pursuant to Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act for the transfer of shares of Capital Stock, provided that (1) such plan does not provide for the transfer of Capital Stock during the Holdback Period and (2) to the extent a public announcement or filing under the Exchange Act, if any, is required of or voluntarily made by or on behalf of such holder or the Corporation regarding the establishment of such plan, such announcement or filing shall include a statement to the effect that no transfer of Capital Stock may be made under such plan during the Holdback Period.

The Corporation may impose stop-transfer instructions with respect to the shares of Capital Stock (or other securities) subject to the restrictions set forth in this Section 4(a) until the end of such period, including any Holdback Extension.

- (b) The Corporation. The Corporation (i) shall not file any registration statement for a Public Offering or cause any such registration statement to become effective, or effect any public sale or distribution of its equity securities, or any securities, options or rights convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for such securities during any Holdback Period or Follow-On Holdback Period (as extended during any Holdback Extension), and (ii) shall use its reasonable best efforts to cause (A) each holder of at least one percent (1%) (on a fully-diluted basis) of its Common Stock, or any securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for Common Stock, purchased from the Corporation or the Company, as applicable, at any time after the date of this Agreement (other than in a Public Offering) and (B) each of its directors and executive officers to agree not to effect any Sale Transaction during any Holdback Period or Follow-On Holdback Period (as extended during any Holdback Extension), except as part of such underwritten registration, if otherwise permitted, unless the underwriters managing the Public Offering otherwise agree in writing.
- (c) <u>Exceptions</u>. The foregoing holdback agreements in Section 4(a) and (b) shall not apply to a registration in connection with an employee benefit plan or in connection with any registration on form S-4 or similar form in connection with any type of acquisition transaction or exchange offer.

### Section 5. <u>Registration Procedures</u>.

- (a) Whenever the Holders have requested that any Registrable Securities be registered pursuant to this Agreement or have initiated a Shelf Offering, the Corporation shall use its reasonable best efforts to effect the registration and the sale of such Registrable Securities in accordance with the intended method of disposition thereof, and pursuant thereto the Corporation shall as expeditiously as possible:
  - (i) in accordance with the Securities Act and all applicable rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, prepare and file with the Securities and Exchange Commission a registration statement, and all amendments and supplements thereto and related prospectuses, with respect to such Registrable Securities and use its reasonable best efforts to cause such registration statement to become effective (provided that before filing a registration statement or prospectus or any amendments or supplements thereto, the Corporation shall furnish to the counsel selected by the Holders representing a

14

majority of the Registrable Securities covered by such registration statement copies of all such documents proposed to be filed, which documents shall be subject to the review and comment of such counsel);

- (ii) notify each holder of Registrable Securities of (A) the issuance by the Securities and Exchange Commission of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of any registration statement or the initiation of any proceedings for that purpose, (B) the receipt by the Corporation or its counsel of any notification with respect to the suspension of the qualification of the Registrable Securities for sale in any jurisdiction or threatening of any proceeding for such purpose and (C) the effectiveness of each registration statement filed hereunder;
- (iii) prepare and file with the Securities and Exchange Commission such amendments and supplements to such registration statement and the prospectus used in connection therewith as may be necessary to keep such registration statement effective for a period ending when all of the securities covered by such registration statement have been disposed of in accordance with the intended methods of distribution by the sellers thereof set forth in such registration statement (but in any event not before the expiration of any longer period required under the Securities Act or, if such registration statement relates to an underwritten Public Offering, such longer period as in the opinion of counsel for the underwriters a prospectus is required by law to be delivered in connection with sale of Registrable Securities by an underwriter or dealer) and comply with the provisions of the Securities Act with respect to the disposition of all securities covered by such registration statement during such period in accordance with the intended methods of disposition by the sellers thereof set forth in such registration statement;
- (iv) furnish to each seller of Registrable Securities thereunder such number of copies of such registration statement, each amendment and supplement thereto, the prospectus included in such registration statement (including each preliminary prospectus), each Free Writing Prospectus and such other documents as such seller may reasonably request in order to facilitate the disposition of the Registrable Securities owned by such seller;
- (v) use its reasonable best efforts to register or qualify such Registrable Securities under such other securities or blue sky laws of such jurisdictions as any seller reasonably requests and do any and all other acts and things which may be reasonably necessary or advisable to enable such seller to consummate the disposition in such jurisdictions of the Registrable Securities owned by such seller (provided that the Corporation shall not be required to (A) qualify generally to do business in any jurisdiction where it would not otherwise be required to qualify but for this subparagraph, (B) consent to general service of process in any such jurisdiction or (C) subject itself to taxation in any such jurisdiction);

registration or qualification has become effective under a state securities or blue sky law or any exemption thereunder has been obtained, (B) promptly after receipt thereof, of any request by the Securities and Exchange Commission for the amendment or supplementing of such registration statement or prospectus or for additional information and (C) at any time when a prospectus relating thereto is required to be delivered under the Securities Act, of the happening of any event as a result of which the prospectus included in such registration statement contains an untrue statement of a material fact or omits any fact necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, and, subject to Section 2(f), at the request of any such seller, the Corporation shall prepare a supplement or amendment to such prospectus so that, as thereafter delivered to the purchasers of such Registrable Securities, such prospectus shall not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any fact necessary to make the statements therein not misleading;

- (vii) use reasonable best efforts to cause all such Registrable Securities to be listed on each securities exchange on which similar securities issued by the Corporation are then listed and, if not so listed, to be listed on a securities exchange and, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, to arrange for at least two market markers to register as such with respect to such Registrable Securities with FINRA;
- (viii) use reasonable best efforts to provide a transfer agent and registrar for all such Registrable Securities not later than the effective date of such registration statement;
- (ix) enter into and perform such customary agreements (including underwriting agreements in customary form) and take all such other actions as the Holders representing a majority of the Registrable Securities being sold or the underwriters, if any, reasonably request in order to expedite or facilitate the disposition of such Registrable Securities (including, without limitation, effecting a stock split, combination of shares, recapitalization or reorganization);
- (x) make available for inspection by any seller of Registrable Securities, any underwriter participating in any disposition pursuant to such registration statement and any attorney, accountant or other agent retained by any such seller or underwriter, all financial and other records, pertinent corporate and business documents and properties of the Corporation as shall be necessary to enable them to exercise their due diligence responsibility, and cause the Corporation's officers, directors, employees, agents, representatives and independent accountants to supply all information reasonably requested by any such seller, underwriter, attorney, accountant or agent in connection with such registration statement;
- (xi) take all reasonable actions to ensure that any Free-Writing Prospectus utilized in connection with any Demand Registration or Piggyback Registration hereunder complies in all material respects with the Securities Act, is filed in accordance with the Securities Act to the extent required thereby, is retained in accordance with the Securities Act to the extent required thereby and, when taken together with the related prospectus, shall not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading;

- (xii) otherwise use its reasonable best efforts to comply with all applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission, and make available to its security holders, as soon as reasonably practicable, an earnings statement covering the period of at least twelve months beginning with the first day of the Corporation's first full calendar quarter after the effective date of the registration statement, which earnings statement shall satisfy the provisions of Section 11(a) of the Securities Act and Rule 158;
- (xiii) to the extent that a Holder, in its sole and exclusive judgment, might be deemed to be an underwriter of any Registrable Securities or a controlling person of the Corporation, permit such Holder to participate in the preparation of such registration or comparable statement and allow such Holder to provide language for insertion therein, in form and substance satisfactory to the Corporation, which in the reasonable judgment of such Holder and its counsel should be included;
- (xiv) in the event of the issuance of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of a registration statement, or the issuance of any order suspending or preventing the use of any related prospectus or suspending the qualification of any Common Stock included in such registration statement for sale in any jurisdiction use reasonable best efforts promptly to obtain the withdrawal of such order;
- (xv) use its reasonable best efforts to cause such Registrable Securities covered by such registration statement to be registered with or approved by such other governmental agencies or authorities as may be necessary to enable the sellers thereof to consummate the disposition of such Registrable Securities;
- (xvi) cooperate with the Holders of Registrable Securities covered by the registration statement and the managing underwriter or agent, if any, to facilitate the timely preparation and delivery of certificates (not bearing any restrictive legends) representing securities to be sold under the registration statement and enable such securities to be in such denominations and registered in such names as the managing underwriter, or agent, if any, or such Holders may request;
- (xvii) cooperate with each Holder of Registrable Securities covered by the registration statement and each underwriter or agent participating in the disposition of such Registrable Securities and their respective counsel in connection with any filings required to be made with FINRA;
- (xviii) use its reasonable best efforts to make available the executive officers of the Corporation to participate with the Holders of Registrable Securities covered by the registration statement and any underwriters in any "road shows" or other selling efforts that may be reasonably requested by the Holders in connection with the methods of distribution for the Registrable Securities;
- (xix) in the case of any underwritten Public Offering, use its reasonable best efforts to obtain one or more cold comfort letters from the Corporation's independent public accountants in customary form and covering such matters of the type customarily

covered by cold comfort letters as the Holders representing a majority of the Registrable Securities being sold reasonably request;

- (xx) in the case of any underwritten Public Offering, use its reasonable best efforts to provide a legal opinion of the Corporation's outside counsel, dated the effective date of such registration statement and the date of the closing under the underwriting agreement, the registration statement, each amendment and supplement thereto, the prospectus included therein (including the preliminary prospectus) and such other documents relating thereto in customary form and covering such matters of the type customarily covered by legal opinions of such nature, which opinion shall be addressed to the underwriters and the Holders of such Registrable Securities being sold;
- (xxi) if the Corporation files an Automatic Shelf Registration Statement covering any Registrable Securities, use its reasonable best efforts to remain a WKSI (and not become an ineligible issuer (as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act)) during the period during which such Automatic Shelf Registration Statement is required to remain effective;
- (xxii) if the Corporation does not pay the filing fee covering the Registrable Securities at the time an Automatic Shelf Registration Statement is filed, pay such fee at such time or times as the Registrable Securities are to be sold; and
- (xxiii) if the Automatic Shelf Registration Statement has been outstanding for at least three (3) years, at the end of the third year, file a new Automatic Shelf Registration Statement covering the Registrable Securities, and, if at any time when the Corporation is required to re-evaluate its WKSI status the Corporation determines that it is not a WKSI, use its reasonable best efforts to refile the Shelf Registration Statement on Form S-3 and, if such form is not available, Form S-1 and keep such registration statement effective during the period during which such registration statement is required to be kept effective.
- (b) Any officer of the Corporation who is a Holder agrees that if and for so long as he or she is employed by the Corporation or any Subsidiary thereof, he or she shall participate fully in the sale process in a manner customary and reasonable for persons in like positions and consistent with his or her other duties with the Corporation and in accordance with applicable law, including the preparation of the registration statement and the preparation and presentation of any road shows.
- (c) The Corporation may require each Holder requesting, or electing to participate in, any registration to furnish the Corporation such information regarding such Holder and the distribution of such Registrable Securities as the Corporation may from time to time reasonably request in writing.
- (d) If Wayzata or any of their respective Affiliates seek to effectuate an in-kind distribution of all or part of their respective Registrable Securities to their respective direct or indirect equityholders, the Corporation shall, subject to any applicable lock-ups, work with the foregoing persons to facilitate such in-kind distribution in the manner reasonably requested.

18

### Section 6. <u>Registration Expenses</u>.

- (a) The Corporation's Obligation. All expenses incident to the Corporation's performance of or compliance with this Agreement (including, without limitation, all registration, qualification and filing fees, fees and expenses of compliance with securities or blue sky laws, printing expenses, messenger and delivery expenses, fees and disbursements of custodians, and fees and disbursements of counsel for the Corporation and all independent certified public accountants, underwriters (excluding underwriting discounts and commissions) and other Persons retained by the Corporation) (all such expenses being herein called "Registration Expenses"), shall be borne as provided in this Agreement, except that the Corporation shall, in any event, pay its internal expenses (including, without limitation, all salaries and expenses of its officers and employees performing legal or accounting duties), the expense of any annual audit or quarterly review, the expense of any liability insurance and the expenses and fees for listing the securities to be registered on each securities exchange on which similar securities issued by the Corporation are then listed. Each Person that sells securities pursuant to a Demand Registration or Piggyback Registration hereunder shall bear and pay all underwriting discounts and commissions applicable to the securities sold for such Person's account.
- (b) <u>Counsel Fees and Disbursements</u>. In connection with each Demand Registration, each Piggyback Registration and each Shelf Offering that is an underwritten Public Offering, the Corporation shall reimburse the Holders of Registrable Securities included in such registration for the reasonable fees and disbursements of one counsel chosen by the Holders representing a majority of the Registrable Securities included in such registration or participating in such Shelf Offering and disbursements of each additional counsel retained by any Holder for the purpose of rendering a legal opinion on behalf of such Holder in connection with any underwritten Demand Registration, Piggyback Registration or Shelf Offering.

### Section 7. <u>Indemnification and Contribution</u>.

(a) By the Corporation. The Corporation shall indemnify and hold harmless, to the extent permitted by law, each Holder, such Holder's officers, directors, managers, employees, agents and representatives, and each Person who controls such Holder (within the meaning of the Securities Act) (the "Indemnified Parties") against all losses, claims, actions, damages, liabilities and expenses (including with respect to actions or proceedings, whether commenced or threatened, and including reasonable attorney fees and expenses) caused by, resulting from, arising out of, based upon or related to any of the following statements, omissions or violations (each a "Violation") by the Corporation: (i) any untrue or alleged untrue statement of material fact contained in (A) any registration statement, prospectus, preliminary prospectus or Free-Writing Prospectus, or any amendment thereof or supplement thereto or (B) any application or other document or communication (in this Section 7, collectively called an "application") executed by or on behalf of the Corporation or based upon written information furnished by or on behalf of the Corporation filed in any jurisdiction in order to qualify any securities covered by such registration under the securities laws thereof, (ii) any omission or alleged omission of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading or (iii) any violation or alleged violation by the Corporation of the Securities Act or any other similar federal or state securities laws or any rule or regulation promulgated thereunder

investigating or defending any such losses. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Corporation shall not be liable in any such case to the extent that any such losses result from, arise out of, are based upon, or relate to an untrue statement or alleged untrue statement, or omission or alleged omission, made in such registration statement, any such prospectus, preliminary prospectus or Free-Writing Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto, or in any application, in reliance upon, and in conformity with, written information prepared and furnished in writing to the Corporation by such Indemnified Party expressly for use therein or by such Indemnified Party's failure to deliver a copy of the registration statement or prospectus or any amendments or supplements thereto after the Corporation has furnished such Indemnified Party with a sufficient number of copies of the same. In connection with an underwritten offering, the Corporation shall indemnify such underwriters, their officers and directors, and each Person who controls such underwriters (within the meaning of the Securities Act) to the same extent as provided above with respect to the indemnification of the Indemnified Parties.

- (b) <u>By Each Holder</u>. In connection with any registration statement in which a Holder is participating, each such Holder shall furnish to the Corporation in writing such information and affidavits as the Corporation reasonably requests for use in connection with any such registration statement or prospectus and, to the extent permitted by law, shall indemnify the Corporation, its officers, directors, managers, employees, agents and representatives, and each Person who controls the Corporation (within the meaning of the Securities Act) against any losses, claims, damages, liabilities and expenses resulting from any untrue or alleged untrue statement of material fact contained in the registration statement, prospectus or preliminary prospectus or any amendment thereof or supplement thereto or any omission or alleged omission of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, but only to the extent that such untrue statement or omission is contained in any information or affidavit so furnished in writing by such Holder; *provided* that the obligation to indemnify shall be individual, not joint and several, for each Holder and shall be limited to the net amount of proceeds received by such Holder from the sale of Registrable Securities pursuant to such registration statement.
- (c) <u>Claim Procedure</u>. Any Person entitled to indemnification hereunder shall (i) give prompt written notice to the indemnifying party of any claim with respect to which it seeks indemnification (provided that the failure to give prompt notice shall impair any Person's right to indemnification hereunder only to the extent such failure has prejudiced the indemnifying party) and (ii) unless in such indemnified party's reasonable judgment a conflict of interest between such indemnified and indemnifying parties may exist with respect to such claim, permit such indemnifying party to assume the defense of such claim with counsel reasonably satisfactory to the indemnified party. If such defense is assumed, the indemnifying party shall not be subject to any liability for any settlement made by the indemnified party without its consent (but such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed). An indemnifying party who is not entitled to, or elects not to, assume the defense of a claim shall not be obligated to pay the fees and expenses of more than one counsel for all parties indemnified by such indemnifying party with respect to such claim, unless in the reasonable judgment of any indemnified party a

20

conflict of interest may exist between such indemnified party and any other of such indemnified parties with respect to such claim. In such instance, the conflicted indemnified parties shall have a right to retain one separate counsel, chosen by the Holders representing a majority of the Registrable Securities included in the registration if such Holders are indemnified parties, at the expense of the indemnifying party.

- (d) Contribution. If the indemnification provided for in this Section 7 is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be unavailable to, or is insufficient to hold harmless, an indemnified party or is otherwise unenforceable with respect to any loss, claim, damage, liability or action referred to herein, then the indemnifying party shall contribute to the amounts paid or payable by such indemnified party as a result of such loss, claim, damage, liability or action in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative fault of the indemnifying party on the one hand and of the indemnified party on the other hand in connection with the statements or omissions which resulted in such loss, claim, damage, liability or action as well as any other relevant equitable considerations; provided that the maximum amount of liability in respect of such contribution shall be limited, in the case of each seller of Registrable Securities, to an amount equal to the net proceeds actually received by such seller from the sale of Registrable Securities effected pursuant to such registration. The relative fault of the indemnifying party and of the indemnified party shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or the omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the indemnifying party or by the indemnified party and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission. The parties hereto agree that it would not be just or equitable if the contribution pursuant to this Section 7(d) were to be determined by pro rata allocation or by any other method of allocation that does not take into account such equitable considerations. The amount paid or payable by an indemnified party as a result of the losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses referred to herein shall be deemed to include any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such indemnified p
- (e) Release. No indemnifying party shall, except with the consent of the indemnified party, consent to the entry of any judgment or enter into any settlement that does not include as an unconditional term thereof giving by the claimant or plaintiff to such indemnified party of a release from all liability in respect to such claim or litigation. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 7, an indemnifying party shall not be liable for any amounts paid in settlement of any loss, claim, damage, liability, or action if such settlement is effected without the consent of the indemnifying party, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed.
- (f) Non-exclusive Remedy; Survival. The indemnification and contribution provided for under this Agreement shall be in addition to any other rights to indemnification or contribution that any indemnified party may have pursuant to law or contract and shall remain in full force and effect regardless of any investigation made by or on behalf of the indemnified party or any officer, director or controlling Person of such indemnified party and shall survive the transfer of Registrable Securities and the termination or expiration of this Agreement.

21

Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent that the provisions on indemnification and contribution contained in the underwriting agreement entered into in connection with the underwritten public offering are in conflict with the foregoing provisions, the provisions in the underwriting agreement shall control.

### Section 8. <u>Underwritten Registrations</u>.

(a) <u>Participation</u>. No Person may participate in any Public Offering hereunder which is underwritten unless such Person (i) agrees to sell such Person's securities on the basis provided in any underwriting arrangements approved by the Person or Persons entitled hereunder to approve such arrangements (including, without limitation, pursuant to any over-allotment or "green shoe" option requested by the underwriters; provided that no Holder shall be required to sell more than the number of Registrable Securities such Holder has requested to include) and (ii) completes and executes all questionnaires, powers of attorney, indemnities, underwriting agreements and other documents required under the terms of such underwriting arrangements. Each Holder shall execute and deliver such other agreements as may be reasonably requested by the Corporation and the lead managing underwriter(s) that are consistent with such Holder's obligations

under Section 4, Section 5 and this Section 8(a) or that are necessary to give further effect thereto. To the extent that any such agreement is entered into pursuant to, and consistent with, Section 4 and this Section 8(a), the respective rights and obligations created under such agreement shall supersede the respective rights and obligations of the Holders, the Corporation and the underwriters created pursuant to this Section 8(a).

- (b) <u>Price and Underwriting Discounts</u>. In the case of an underwritten Demand Registration or Underwritten Takedown requested by Holders pursuant to this Agreement, the price, underwriting discount and other financial terms of the related underwriting agreement for the Registrable Securities shall be determined by the Holders representing a majority of the Registrable Securities included in such underwritten offering.
- (c) <u>Suspended Distributions</u>. Each Person that is participating in any registration under this Agreement, upon receipt of any notice from the Corporation of the happening of any event of the kind described in Section 5(a)(vi)(B) or (C), shall immediately discontinue the disposition of its Registrable Securities pursuant to the registration statement until such Person's receipt of the copies of a supplemented or amended prospectus as contemplated by Section 5(a) (vi). In the event the Corporation has given any such notice, the applicable time period set forth in Section 5(a)(iii) during which a Registration Statement is to remain effective shall be extended by the number of days during the period from and including the date of the giving of such notice pursuant to this Section 8(c) to and including the date when each seller of Registrable Securities covered by such registration statement shall have received the copies of the supplemented or amended prospectus contemplated by Section 5(a)(vi).
- Section 9. <u>Additional Parties; Joinder</u>. Subject to the prior written consent of the Majority Holders, the Corporation may require any Person who acquires Common Stock or rights to acquire Common Stock from the Corporation after the date hereof to become a party to this Agreement (each such Person, an "*Additional Investor*") and to succeed to all of the rights and obligations of a Holder under this Agreement by obtaining an executed joinder to this Agreement from such Additional Investor in the form of Exhibit A attached hereto (a "*Joinder*").

22

Upon the execution and delivery of a Joinder by such Additional Investor, the Common Stock of the Corporation acquired by such Additional Investor (the "Acquired Common") shall be Registrable Securities to the extent provided herein, such Additional Investor shall be a Holder under this Agreement with respect to the Acquired Common, and the Corporation shall add such Additional Investor's name and address to the Schedule of Investors and circulate such information to the parties to this Agreement.

- Section 10. <u>Current Public Information</u>. At all times after the Corporation has filed a registration statement with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to the requirements of either the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, the Corporation shall file all reports required to be filed by it under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act and shall take such further action as any Holder may reasonably request, all to the extent required to enable such Holders to sell Registrable Securities pursuant to Rule 144. Upon request, the Corporation shall deliver to any Holder a written statement as to whether it has complied with such requirements.
- Section 11. <u>Subsidiary Public Offering</u>. If, after an initial Public Offering of the Capital Stock of one of its Subsidiaries, the Corporation distributes securities of such Subsidiary to its equityholders, then the rights and obligations of the Corporation pursuant to this Agreement shall apply, mutatis mutandis, to such Subsidiary, and the Corporation shall cause such Subsidiary to comply with such Subsidiary's obligations under this Agreement.

### Section 12. <u>Transfer of Registrable Securities</u>.

- (a) Restrictions on Transfers. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, except in the case of (i) a transfer to the Corporation, (ii) a transfer by any of Wayzata Opportunities, Wayzata Offshore, Wayzata Recovery or any of its Affiliates to its respective equityholders, (iii) a Public Offering, (iv) a sale pursuant to Rule 144 after the completion of the IPO or (v) a transfer in connection with a sale of the Corporation, prior to transferring any Registrable Securities to any Person (including, without limitation, by operation of law), the transferring Holder shall cause the prospective transferee to execute and deliver to the Corporation a Joinder agreeing to be bound by the terms of this Agreement. Any transfer or attempted transfer of any Registrable Securities in violation of any provision of this Agreement shall be void, and the Corporation shall not record such transfer on its books or treat any purported transferee of such Registrable Securities as the owner thereof for any purpose.
- (b) <u>Legend</u>. Each certificate evidencing any Registrable Securities and each certificate issued in exchange for or upon the transfer of any Registrable Securities (unless such Registrable Securities would no longer be Registrable Securities after such transfer) shall be stamped or otherwise imprinted with a legend in substantially the following form:

"THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFER AND OTHER PROVISIONS SET FORTH IN A REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT DATED AS OF JULY , 2015, BY AND AMONG THE ISSUER OF SUCH SECURITIES (THE "CORPORATION") AND CERTAIN OF THE CORPORATION'S STOCKHOLDERS, AS AMENDED FROM TIME TO TIME. A COPY OF SUCH REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT

23

### WILL BE FURNISHED WITHOUT CHARGE BY THE CORPORATION TO THE HOLDER HEREOF UPON WRITTEN REQUEST."

The Corporation shall imprint such legend on certificates evidencing Registrable Securities outstanding prior to the date hereof. The legend set forth above shall be removed from the certificates evidencing any securities that have ceased to be Registrable Securities.

### Section 13. MNPI Provisions.

(a) Each Holder acknowledges that (i) the provisions of this Agreement that require communications by the Corporation or other Holders to such Holder may result in such Holder and its Representatives acquiring MNPI (which may include, solely by way of illustration, the fact that an offering of the Corporation's securities is pending or the number of Corporation securities or the identity of the selling Holders), and (ii) there is no limitation on the duration of time that such Holder and its Representatives may be in possession of MNPI and no requirement that the Company or other Holders make any public disclosure to cause such information to cease to be MNPI; provided that the Corporation will use commercially reasonable efforts to promptly notify each Holder if any proposed Registration or offering for which a notice has been delivered pursuant to this Agreement has been terminated or aborted.

- (b) Each Holder agrees that it will maintain the confidentiality of such MNPI and, to the extent such Holder is not a natural person, such confidential treatment shall be in accordance with procedures adopted by it in good faith to protect confidential information of third parties delivered to such Holder ("Policies"); provided that a holder may deliver or disclose MNPI to (i) its directors, officers, employees, agents, attorneys, affiliates and financial and other advisors (collectively, the "Representatives"), but solely to the extent such disclosure reasonably relates to its evaluation of exercise of its rights under this Agreement and the sale of any Registrable Securities in connection with the subject of the notice, (ii) any federal or state regulatory authority having jurisdiction over such Holder, (iii) any Person if necessary to effect compliance with any law, rule, regulation or order applicable to such Holder, (iv) in response to any subpoena or other legal process, or (v) in connection with any litigation to which such Holder is a party; provided further, that in the case of clause (i), the recipients of such MNPI are subject to the Policies or agree to hold confidential the MNPI in a manner substantially consistent with the terms of Section 13 and that in the case of clauses (ii) through (v), such disclosure is required by law and you promptly notify the Corporation of such disclosure to the extent such Holder is legally permitted to give such notice.
- (c) Each Holder, by its execution of a counterpart to this agreement or of a Joinder, hereby (i) acknowledges that it is aware that the U.S. securities laws prohibit any person who has MNPI about a company from purchasing or selling, directly or indirectly, securities of such company (including entering into hedge transactions involving such securities), or from communicating such information to any other person under circumstances in which it is reasonably foreseeable that such person is likely to purchase or sell such securities, and (ii) agrees that it will not use or permit any third party to use, and that it will use its reasonable best efforts to assure that none of its representatives will use or permit any third party to use, any MNPI the Corporation provides in contravention of the U.S. securities laws and you will cease trading in the Company's securities while in possession of material non-public information.

24

(d) Each Holder shall have the right, at any time and from time to time, to elect to not receive any notice that the Corporation or any other Holders otherwise are required to deliver pursuant to this Agreement by delivering to the Corporation a written statement signed by such Holder that it does not want to receive any notices hereunder (an "Opt-Out Request"); in which case and notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement the Corporation and other Holders shall not be required to, and shall not, deliver any notice or other information required to be provided to Holders hereunder to the extent that the Corporation or such other Holders reasonably expect would result in a Holder acquiring MNPI. An Opt-Out Request may state a date on which it expires or, if no such date is specified, shall remain in effect indefinitely. A Holder who previously has given the Corporation an Opt-Out Request may revoke such request at any time, and there shall be no limit on the ability of a Holder to issue and revoke subsequent Opt-Out Requests; provided that each Holder shall use commercially reasonable efforts to minimize the administrative burden on the Corporation arising in connection with any such Opt-Out Requests.

#### Section 14. <u>General Provisions</u>.

- (a) Amendments and Waivers. Except as otherwise provided herein, the provisions of this Agreement may be amended, modified or waived only with the prior written consent of the Corporation and the Majority Holders; provided that no such amendment, modification or waiver that would materially and adversely affect a Holder in a manner materially different than any other Holder (provided that the accession by Additional Investors to this Agreement pursuant to Section 9 shall not be deemed to adversely affect any Holder), shall be effective against such Holder without the consent of such Holder that is materially and adversely affected thereby. The failure or delay of any Person to enforce any of the provisions of this Agreement shall in no way be construed as a waiver of such provisions and shall not affect the right of such Person thereafter to enforce each and every provision of this Agreement in accordance with its terms. A waiver or consent to or of any breach or default by any Person in the performance by that Person of his, her or its obligations under this Agreement shall not be deemed to be a consent or waiver to or of any other breach or default in the performance by that Person of the same or any other obligations of that Person under this Agreement.
- (b) Remedies. The parties to this Agreement shall be entitled to enforce their rights under this Agreement specifically (without posting a bond or other security), to recover damages caused by reason of any breach of any provision of this Agreement and to exercise all other rights existing in their favor. The parties hereto agree and acknowledge that a breach of this Agreement would cause irreparable harm and money damages would not be an adequate remedy for any such breach and that, in addition to any other rights and remedies existing hereunder, any party shall be entitled to specific performance and/or other injunctive relief from any court of law or equity of competent jurisdiction (without posting any bond or other security) in order to enforce or prevent violation of the provisions of this Agreement.
- (c) <u>Severability.</u> Whenever possible, each provision of this Agreement shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Agreement is held to be prohibited, invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect under any applicable law or regulation in any jurisdiction, such prohibition, invalidity, illegality or unenforceability shall not affect the validity, legality or enforceability of any other provision of

25

this Agreement in such jurisdiction or in any other jurisdiction, but this Agreement shall be reformed, construed and enforced in such jurisdiction as if such prohibited, invalid, illegal or unenforceable provision had never been contained herein.

- (d) <u>Entire Agreement</u>. Except as otherwise provided herein, this Agreement contains the complete agreement and understanding among the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes and preempts any prior understandings, agreements or representations by or among the parties hereto, written or oral, which may have related to the subject matter hereof in any way.
- (e) <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. This Agreement shall bind and inure to the benefit and be enforceable by the Corporation and its successors and assigns and the Holders and their respective successors and assigns (whether so expressed or not). In addition, whether or not any express assignment has been made, the provisions of this Agreement which are for the benefit Holders are also for the benefit of, and enforceable by, any subsequent or successor Holder.
- (f) Notices. Any notice, demand or other communication to be given under or by reason of the provisions of this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been given (i) when delivered personally to the recipient, (ii) when sent by confirmed electronic mail or facsimile if sent during normal business hours of the recipient but; if not, then on the next Business Day, (iii) one Business Day after it is sent to the recipient by reputable overnight courier service (charges prepaid) or (iv) three Business Days after it is mailed to the recipient by first class mail, return receipt requested. Such notices, demands and other communications shall be sent to the Corporation at the address specified below and to any Holder or to any other party subject to this Agreement at such address as indicated on the Schedule of Investors (or in the case of any Other Holder, at the address of such Person on file with the Company), or at such address or to the attention of such other Person as the recipient party has specified by prior written notice to the sending party. Any party may change such party's address for receipt of notice by providing prior written notice of the change to the sending party as provided herein. The Corporation's address is:

MCBC Holdings, Inc. 100 Cherokee Cove Drive Vonore, TN 37885 Attn: Chief Financial Officer Facsimile: (423) 884-2222

With a copy to:

Latham & Watkins LLP 885 Third Avenue New York, New York 10022 Attn: Dennis D. Lamont, Esq. Facsimile: (212) 751-4864

or to such other address or to the attention of such other Person as the recipient party has specified by prior written notice to the sending party.

26

- (g) <u>Business Days</u>. If any time period for giving notice or taking action hereunder expires on a day that is not a Business Day, the time period shall automatically be extended to the business day immediately following Business Day.
- (h) Governing Law. The corporate law of the State of Delaware shall govern all issues and questions concerning the relative rights of the Corporation and its stockholders. All other issues and questions concerning the construction, validity, interpretation and enforcement of this Agreement and the exhibits and schedules hereto shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to any choice of law or conflict of law rules or provisions (whether of the State of New York or any other jurisdiction) that would cause the application of the laws of any jurisdiction other than the State of New York.
- (i) <u>MUTUAL WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL</u>. AS A SPECIFICALLY BARGAINED FOR INDUCEMENT FOR EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO TO ENTER INTO THIS AGREEMENT (AFTER HAVING THE OPPORTUNITY TO CONSULT WITH COUNSEL), EACH PARTY HERETO EXPRESSLY WAIVES THE RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LAWSUIT OR PROCEEDING RELATING TO OR ARISING IN ANY WAY FROM THIS AGREEMENT OR THE MATTERS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.
- (j) CONSENT TO JURISDICTION AND SERVICE OF PROCESS. EACH OF THE PARTIES IRREVOCABLY SUBMITS TO THE NON-EXCLUSIVE JURISDICTION OF THE FEDERAL COURTS OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA LOCATED IN THE CITY AND COUNTY OF NEW YORK BOROUGH OF MANHATTAN, FOR THE PURPOSES OF ANY SUIT, ACTION OR OTHER PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT, ANY RELATED AGREEMENT OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY OR THEREBY. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO FURTHER AGREES THAT SERVICE OF ANY PROCESS, SUMMONS, NOTICE OR DOCUMENT BY U.S. REGISTERED MAIL TO SUCH PARTY'S RESPECTIVE ADDRESS SET FORTH ABOVE SHALL BE EFFECTIVE SERVICE OF PROCESS FOR ANY ACTION, SUIT OR PROCEEDING WITH RESPECT TO ANY MATTERS TO WHICH IT HAS SUBMITTED TO JURISDICTION IN THIS PARAGRAPH. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY WAIVES ANY OBJECTION TO THE LAYING OF VENUE OF ANY ACTION, SUIT OR PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT, ANY RELATED DOCUMENT OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY AND THEREBY IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT FOR THE DISTRICT OF DELAWARE, AND HEREBY AND THEREBY FURTHER IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY WAIVES AND AGREES NOT TO PLEAD OR CLAIM IN ANY SUCH COURT THAT ANY SUCH ACTION, SUIT OR PROCEEDING BROUGHT IN ANY SUCH COURT HAS BEEN BROUGHT IN AN INCONVENIENT FORUM.
- (k) <u>No Recourse</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, the Corporation and each Holder agrees and acknowledges that no recourse under this Agreement or any documents or instruments delivered in connection with this Agreement, shall be had against any current or future director, officer, employee, general or limited partner or member of any Holder or of any Affiliate or assignee thereof, whether by the enforcement of any assessment or

27

by any legal or equitable proceeding, or by virtue of any statute, regulation or other applicable law, it being expressly agreed and acknowledged that no personal liability whatsoever shall attach to, be imposed on or otherwise be incurred by any current or future officer, agent or employee of any Holder or any current or future member of any Holder or any current or future director, officer, employee, partner or member of any Holder or of any Affiliate or assignee thereof, as such for any obligation of any Holder under this Agreement or any documents or instruments delivered in connection with this Agreement for any claim based on, in respect of or by reason of such obligations or their creation.

- (l) <u>Descriptive Headings; Interpretation</u>. The descriptive headings of this Agreement are inserted for convenience only and do not constitute a part of this Agreement. The use of the word "including" in this Agreement shall be by way of example rather than by limitation.
- (m) No Strict Construction. The language used in this Agreement shall be deemed to be the language chosen by the parties hereto to express their mutual intent, and no rule of strict construction shall be applied against any party.
- (n) <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in multiple counterparts, any one of which need not contain the signature of more than one party, but all such counterparts taken together shall constitute one and the same agreement.
- (o) <u>Electronic Delivery</u>. This Agreement, the agreements referred to herein, and each other agreement or instrument entered into in connection herewith or contemplated hereby or thereby, and any amendments hereto or thereto, to the extent executed and delivered by means of a photographic, photostatic, facsimile or similar reproduction of such signed writing using a facsimile machine or electronic mail shall be treated in all manner and respects as an original agreement or instrument and shall be considered to have the same binding legal effect as if it were the original signed version thereof delivered in person. At the request of any party hereto or to any such agreement or instrument, each other party hereto or thereto shall re-execute original forms thereof and deliver them to all other parties. No party hereto or to any such agreement or instrument shall raise the use of a facsimile machine or electronic mail to deliver a signature or the fact that any signature or agreement or instrument was transmitted or communicated through the use of a facsimile machine or electronic mail as a defense to the formation or enforceability of a contract and each such party forever waives any such defense.

(p) <u>Further Assurances</u> . In connection with this Agreement and the additional documents and instruments and perform any additional acts that may Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby.	ne transactions contemplated hereby, each Holder shall execute and deliver any be necessary or appropriate to effectuate and perform the provisions of this
(q) <u>No Inconsistent Agreements</u> . The Corporation shall not herea with or violates the rights granted to the Holders in this Agreement.	fter enter into any agreement with respect to its securities which is inconsistent
**	***
	28
IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Registration 1	Pights Agreement as of the date first written above
IN WITHESS WHEREOF, the paties have executed this Registration i	
	MCBC HOLDINGS, INC.
	Ву:
	Name: Its:
	WAYZATA OPPORTUNITIES FUND II, L.P.
	By: WOF II GP, LP, its General Partner
	By: WOF II GP, LLC, its General Partner
	By:
	Name: Title:
	Address:
	WAYZATA OPPORTUNITIES FUND OFFSHORE II, L.P.
	By: Wayzata Offshore GP II, LLC, its General Partner
	By:
	Name: Title:
	Address:
	Audress.
	WAYZATA RECOVERY FUND, LLC
	By: Wayzata Investment Partners LLC, its Manager
	By:
	Name: Title:
	Address:
	Audress.
	Terry McNew
	By:
	Timothy M. Oxley
	By:
	Shane Chittum

Ву:
SCHEDULE OF INVESTORS
<u>Nayzata Funds</u>
Wayzata Opportunities Fund II, L.P. c/o Wayzata Investment Partners LLC 701 East Lake Street, Suite 300 Wayzata, Minnesota 55391 Attn: Ray Wallander Fax: (952) 345-8901
Wayzata Opportunities Fund Offshore II, L.P. c/o Wayzata Investment Partners LLC 701 East Lake Street, Suite 300 Wayzata, Minnesota 55391 Attn: Ray Wallander Fax: (952) 345-8901
Wayzata Recovery Fund, LLC c/o Wayzata Investment Partners LLC 701 East Lake Street, Suite 300 Wayzata, Minnesota 55391 Attn: Ray Wallander Fax: (952) 345-8901
Other Holders
Terry McNew
Timothy M. Oxley
Shane Chittum
**
<u>EXHIBIT</u>
REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT JOINDER
The undersigned is executing and delivering this Joinder pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement dated as of , 2015 (as the same may be amended, the " <i>Registration Rights Agreement</i> "), among MCBC Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the " <i>Corporation</i> "), and the other person hamed as parties therein.
By executing and delivering this Joinder to the Corporation, and upon acceptance hereof by the Corporation upon the execution of a counterpart hereof, the undersigned hereby agrees to become a party to, to be bound by, and to comply with the provisions of the Registration Rights Agreement as a Holder of Registrable Securities in the same manner as if the undersigned were an original signatory to the Registration Rights Agreement, and the undersigned's shares of Common Stock shall be included as Registrable Securities under the Registration Rights Agreement to the extent provided therein. The Corporation is directed to add the address below the undersigned's signature on this Joinder to the Schedule of Investors attached to the Registration Rights Agreement.
Accordingly, the undersigned has executed and delivered this Joinder as of the day of , 20 .
Signature of Stockholder
Print Name of Stockholder Its:
Address:

Agreed and Accepted as of ,  $20\,$ 

By:		
Name:	-	
Its:		

#### MCBC HOLDINGS, INC.

#### MANAGEMENT INCENTIVE PLAN

# ARTICLE 1. INTRODUCTION

- **1.1** Establishment. MCBC Holdings, Inc. (the "Company") hereby establishes a plan of long-term compensation incentives for certain Qualified Executives which plan is known as the MCBC Holdings, Inc. Management Incentive Plan (the "Plan").
- **1.2 Purpose.** The purpose of the Plan is to advance the interests of the Company by allowing the Company and its Subsidiaries to attract, retain and motivate Qualified Executives by providing them with an opportunity to participate in the potential growth of the Company at the time of the Sale of the Company that is consistent with the long-term economic objectives of the Company and its shareholders.
- **1.3** Effective Date. This Plan is effective April 25, 2013 (the "Effective Date") and will terminate on April 25, 2023 (the "Termination Date") unless terminated earlier under Section 6.1.
- **1.4 ERISA Status.** This Plan is intended to be an unfunded plan maintained primarily for the purpose of providing deferred compensation to the Participants. It is intended that, with respect to participation by Qualified Directors, ERISA will not apply to the Plan and that, with respect to participation by Qualified Employees, the Plan will be a "top-hat" pension exempt from certain provisions of ERISA as provided in Section 201(2), 301(a)(3) and 401(a)(1) of ERISA. The Plan shall be interpreted and administered in a manner that is consistent with and gives effect to the foregoing.
- **1.5 IRC Status.** This Plan is intended to be a non-qualified deferred compensation arrangement that will comply in form and operation with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code. The Plan will be construed and administered in a manner that is consistent with and gives effect to such intention.
  - **1.6 Definitions.** As used in this Plan, the following terms shall have the meanings set forth below:
- (A) Account. "Account" means a schedule maintained in the Company's books and records with respect to each Participant which records: (i) the Incentive Shares awarded to the Participant; (ii) the vested or unvested status of such Incentive Shares; and (iii) the amount of Notional Outstanding Shares from time to time. The Account is intended to have no monetary value.
- **(B)** Award Value. "Award Value" means the value, if any, of the vested Incentive Shares recorded in the Account as determined by the Board of Directors in its sole discretion at the time of the Sale of the Company by multiplying (i) the Participant's vested Incentive Shares divided by the Notional Outstanding Shares by (ii) Plan Value.
- **(C) Board of Directors.** "Board of Directors" means the Board of Directors of the Company or, at the Board of Directors' sole discretion, any committee established by the Board of Directors with authority over the Plan.
- **(D) Code.** "Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (including, when the context requires, all regulations, interpretations and rulings issued thereunder). Any reference to a specific provision of the Code includes a reference to that provision as it may be amended from time to time and any successor provision.
  - **(E) Company.** "Company" means MCBC Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation.
- (F) Confidential Information. "Confidential Information" means all nonpublic knowledge, information or property relating to, or used or possessed by, the Company, and includes, without limitation, Trade Secrets, Inventions and innovations, patents, copyrights and works of authorship, all material representations, data, designs, ideas, concepts, drawings, plans, proposals, directions, renderings, models, likenesses, mock-ups, prototypes, and/or all derivations thereof, which are contained within, on or in the documents or things, created or owned by the Company or licensed to the Company by third parties; as well as all non-public information relating to the business methods, products, services, techniques, technical data, designs, processes, formulae, specifications, policies, procedures, financial data, technical know-how, business secrets, methods and procedures of manufacturing and/or operation, product specifications and designs, laminate schedules, research or development projects or the results thereof, business or technical plans and proposals, customer lists, contractual terms, client preferences, affairs and requirements, any information relating to past, present or prospective dealers, customers or clients of the Company, marketing information, and any other proprietary or confidential financial, business or technical information relating to the business operations or activities of the Company, including notes, extracts, memoranda prepared or directed to be prepared by the Participant based on any Confidential Information, regardless of whether such information is owned by the Company or licensed by the Company from third parties; all of which is deemed to be "Confidential Information" regardless of the form of media on or in which such Confidential Information is contained. Notwithstanding the preceding provisions, Confidential Information does not include any information that:

  (a) is or becomes publicly available through no fault of the Participant; (b) is rightfully known by the Participant withou
- (G) Credit Agreement. "Credit Agreement" means that certain Amended and Restated Credit Agreement among MCBC Holdings, Inc., the several banks and other financial institutions or entities from time to time parties thereto, and Wayzata Investment Partners LLC, as agent, dated as of June 30, 2009 (as the same may be further amended, supplemented, amended and restated or otherwise modified from time to time).
  - **(H) EBITDA.** "EBITDA" shall have the meaning given to such term in the Credit Agreement.

- **(J) Holder.** "Holder" shall have the meaning given to such term in the Indenture.
- (K) Incentive Shares. "Incentive Shares" means the award, if any, of Incentive Shares granted to a Participant pursuant to Section 2.2.
- **(L) Indenture.** "Indenture" means that certain Indenture dated as of June 30, 2009, among MCBC Holdings, Inc., the several guarantors parties thereto, and Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., as agent (as the same may be amended, supplemented, amended and restated or otherwise modified from time to time).
- (M) Invention. "Invention" means any new or useful discovery or improvement relating to any technology, article, product, composition of matter, process, information system, computer hardware and software, computer application, or computer code in source or object form, design, device, biological material, or machinery, and all technical or business innovations, whether or not patentable or copyrightable, and all related know how, and any trademark or service mark, made or conceived by the Participant alone or with others: (a) during the period of the Participant's employment with the Company which directly or indirectly relates to the past, present or anticipated business affairs of the Company at the time of the conception or which results from or is suggested by any work which the Participant has done or may do for the Company; or (b) within one (1) year after termination of the Participant's employment with the Company which is derived from any Confidential Information.
- **(N) LTM EBITDA.** "LTM EBITDA" means EBITDA for the twelve (12) consecutive calendar months preceding the month in which the Sale of the Company occurs.
- **(O) Notional Outstanding Shares.** "Notional Outstanding Shares" means one hundred thousand (100,000) shares. The amount of Notional Outstanding Shares may be revised if the Board of Directors determines such revision is necessary or desirable for the proper administration of the Plan.
- **(P) Participant.** "Participant" means a Qualified Employee or Qualified Director designated by the Board of Directors from time to time during the term of the Plan to receive one (1) or more Incentive Shares granted under the Plan.
- **(Q) Person.** "Person" means any individual, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, limited liability partnership, joint stock company, joint venture, estate, association, trust, unincorporated organization or association, business trust, tenancy in common, governmental body or political subdivision thereof, or other entity or group.
  - (R) Plan. "Plan" means this MCBC Holdings, Inc. Management Incentive Plan as it may be amended from time to time.
- **(S) Plan Value.** "Plan Value" shall be calculated by the Board of Directors in its sole discretion at the time of the Sale of the Company by reference to: (i) amounts received by the

3

Term Lenders under the Credit Agreement subsequent to the Effective Date and to be received by the Term Lenders in connection with the Sale of the Company; plus (ii) amounts received by the Holders under the Indenture subsequent to the Effective Date and to be received by the Holders in connection with the Sale of the Company; plus (iii) amounts received by the owners of the Company's common stock subsequent to the Effective Date and to be received by the owners of the Company in connection with the Sale of the Company; less (iv) \$35,000,000. Plan Value may be revised if the Board of Directors determines in its sole discretion that such revision is necessary or desirable for the proper administration of the Plan.

- **(T) Qualified Director.** "Qualified Director" means an individual who is a member of the Board of Directors of the Company, is not an officer or employee of the Company, and is identified by the Board of Directors as eligible to participate in the Plan.
- **(U) Qualified Employee.** "Qualified Employee" means an individual classified by the Company as a full-time, salaried employee (including, without limitation, officers who are also employees) of the Company or one or more Subsidiaries determined to be a member of a select group of key management or highly compensated employees of the Company or one or more Subsidiaries and identified by the Board of Directors, in its sole discretion, as eligible to participate in the Plan.
  - (V) Qualified Executive. "Qualified Executive" means a Qualified Director or a Qualified Employee.
- (W) Sale of the Company. "Sale of the Company" means the sale or transfer, whether by merger or otherwise, in a single transaction, of (i) all, or substantially all, of the common stock of the Company, or (ii) all, or substantially all, of the assets of the Company and all of its Subsidiaries, provided that such sale or transfer under clauses (i) or (ii) is not to an affiliate or Subsidiary of the Company or an affiliate or subsidiary of the Company's shareholders, and is a change in ownership or effective control within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code *provided*, *however*, that a Sale of the Company shall not include a dividend or other distribution of cash or other assets of the Company to the Company's shareholders made with the proceeds of borrowed money, regardless of whether the borrowing incurred to finance such dividend or distribution was incurred prior to or after such dividend or distribution.
- **(X) Subsidiary.** "Subsidiary" means any corporation, partnership, limited liability company or similar business entity directly or indirectly owned by the Company.
- **(Y) Termination of Employment.** "Termination of Employment" with respect to a Participant who is a Qualified Employee means a termination of the employment relationship between the Qualified Employee and the Company or any Subsidiary (whether voluntary or involuntary) as determined in accordance with generally applicable corporate policies as in effect from time to time, including, without limitation, termination as a result of the Qualified Employee's death, expiration or non-renewal of a Qualified Employee's employment agreement, if any, with the Company or any Subsidiary, or otherwise, provided that such Termination of Employment must also constitute a "separation from service" within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code. A "Termination of Employment" also includes any other change in the Qualified Employee's working relationship with the Company or any Subsidiary that constitutes

4

to reemployment with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries under applicable statutes or by contract. "Termination of Employment" with respect to a Participant who is a Qualified Director means a termination of a Qualified Director's service with the Company as a member of the Board of Directors (by resignation or otherwise).

(Z) Term Lender. "Term Lender" shall have the meaning given to such term in the Credit Agreement.

(AA) Trade Secret. "Trade Secret" means any information, including, without limitation, any formula, pattern, drawing, compilation, program, device, method, technique, computer security information, process, cost data, supplier lists or product or related information, or any Invention, directly or indirectly related to the past, present or anticipated business affairs of the Company, that derives value, actual or potential, from not being generally known to be public or to other persons who can obtain value from its disclosure or use and which is the subject of efforts that are reasonable under the circumstances to maintain such secrecy.

# ARTICLE 2. BENEFITS

- **2.1** Account. The Company will establish and maintain an Account for each Participant to record Incentive Shares granted pursuant to Section 2.2 and the vesting of such Incentive Shares.
- **2.2 Grant of Incentive Shares.** Participants will be eligible to receive grants of Incentive Shares under the Plan. Subject to the Board of Directors' ability to increase or reduce such amount from time to time, a total of fifteen thousand (15,000) Incentive Shares may be granted under the Plan. A grant shall be effective as of the date specified by the Board of Directors. Any Incentive Shares that are forfeited, surrendered or reclaimed shall be available for reissuance by the Company. All awards of Incentive Shares will be made in the sole discretion of the Board of Directors. A new award of Incentive Shares will be cumulative with previously granted Incentive Shares. The Board of Directors will provide the Participant with an Incentive Shares Award Notice And Acknowledgment Agreement (that must be acknowledged by the Participant) in a form substantially similar to Exhibit A hereto (an "Award Notice") indicating the amount of such Participant's award of Incentive Shares, including any vesting conditions of such Incentive Shares. The Award Notice may also contain restrictive covenants, a Participant's agreement to which shall be a condition precedent to the award of Incentive Shares. Participants will be required to acknowledge that they have received, read and reviewed this Plan and been given an opportunity to ask questions regarding the terms and conditions of the Plan.
- 2.3 <u>Vesting of Incentive Shares.</u> All of a Participant's unvested Incentive Shares will become vested according to the vesting schedule set forth in such Participant's Award Notice upon a Sale of the Company which occurs while the Participant is continuously employed

5

by (or providing services to) the Company or any applicable Subsidiary provided that the Participant is in good standing with the Company or any applicable Subsidiary. Any fractional Incentive Share will be rounded up to the nearest whole Incentive Share, with total Incentive Shares vesting hereunder not exceeding the amount awarded as a result of such rounding convention. If a Sale of the Company has not occurred by the Termination Date, the Award Value will be reduced to zero, the Plan will terminate, and all rights under the Incentive Shares will cease.

- **2.4 Forfeiture of Incentive Shares and Award Value.** In the event of a Termination of Employment (including due to a Participant's resignation), the Participant shall immediately forfeit any and all rights and interests under the Plan with respect to vested and unvested Incentive Shares.
- **2.5 Adjustment.** The Board of Directors, in its sole discretion, may adjust a Participant's Incentive Shares or Award Value in the event of any capital contributions, distributions or dividends, or in the event of a liquidation, dissolution, sale, transfer, exchange, or other disposition of assets that affects Plan Value if the Board of Directors determines, in its sole discretion, that such adjustment is appropriate to prevent dilution or enlargement of the potential benefits made available under the Plan or with respect to any Incentive Shares.

# ARTICLE 3. <u>DISTRIBUTION</u>

3.1 <u>Time of Distribution.</u> Distribution of a Participant's Award Value will be made following the Sale of the Company that occurs prior to the Termination Date; such distribution will be paid in a single lump sum payment within sixty (60) days of the date of the closing of a Sale of the Company (subject to applicable withholding pursuant to Section 6.3). Notwithstanding the foregoing, if multiple payments are scheduled to be made in connection with the Sale of the Company subsequent to the date of closing, then for so long as the Participant remains in good standing with the Company or any applicable Subsidiary, then the distribution of a Participant's Award Value will be made on the same schedule and under the same terms and conditions as such payments are received (not to exceed a five-year period after the Sale of the Company).

# ARTICLE 4. SOURCE OF PAYMENTS; NATURE OF INTEREST

- **4.1 Source of Payments.** Any amounts payable by the Company under this Plan constitute a general unsecured obligation of the Company and any such amounts will be paid by the Company from its general assets.
- **4.2** Nature of Participant's Interest. Nothing contained in this Plan is to be construed as providing for assets to be held for the benefit of the Participants or any other Person or Persons to whom benefits are to be paid pursuant to the terms of this Plan, a Participant's only interest under the Plan being the right to receive the benefits set forth herein. To the extent the Participant or any other Person acquires a right to receive benefits under this Plan, such right is no greater than the right of any unsecured general creditor of the Company.

6

**4.3 Non-Assignability of Incentive Shares and Benefits.** The Incentive Shares issued under this Plan and the benefits payable under this Plan (together with the right to receive future benefits) may not be anticipated, alienated, sold, transferred, assigned, pledged, encumbered or subjected to any charge or legal process.

# **ADMINISTRATION**

5.1 Administration by Board of Directors. The Board of Directors has discretionary power and authority to interpret, construe, apply, enforce and otherwise administer this Plan and to act on behalf of the Company. Any determinations by the Board of Directors in connection with this Plan, including determinations of Award Value or Plan Value, shall be final and binding with respect to all Participants and beneficiaries. Any action taken by the Board of Directors in good faith is binding and conclusive upon all parties in interest and the Board of Directors will not be liable to any Person for any action taken or omitted to be taken in connection with the interpretation, construction, application, enforcement or other administration of this Plan, so long as such action or omission to act be made in good faith.

# 5.2 Claim Procedures.

- (A) Claim for Benefits. A claim for unpaid benefits under the Plan shall be made in writing to the Board of Directors. If the claim is denied in whole or in part, the Board of Directors shall notify the claimant of the adverse benefit determination within ninety (90) days after receipt of the claim. The ninety (90) day period for making the claim determination may be extended for ninety (90) days if the Board of Directors determines that special circumstances require an extension of time for determination of the claim, provided that the Board of Directors notifies the claimant, prior to the expiration of the initial ninety (90) day period, of the special circumstances requiring an extension and the date by which a claim determination is expected to be made. A denial shall be in writing and shall contain: (1) the specific reasons for the denial; (2) references to the specific provisions of the Plan (or other applicable Plan document) on which the denial is based; (3) a description of any additional material or information necessary to determine the allowance of the claim and an explanation of why such material or information is necessary; (4) an explanation of the Plan's review procedure; and (5) a statement of the claimant's right to bring a civil action under ERISA section 502(a) following a denial on review.
- **(B)** Request for Review. Within sixty (60) days after receipt of a written notice of denial of the claim, the claimant may file with the Board of Directors a written request for a review of the denial and may submit written comments, documents, records and other information relating to the claimed benefits. Any request for review must be filed within sixty (60) days after receipt of the denial.
- (C) <u>Decision on Review.</u> The Board of Directors shall render a decision on the claim review within sixty (60) days after receipt of a request for review. The sixty (60) day period for deciding the claim on review may be extended for sixty (60) days if the Board of Directors determines that special circumstances require an extension of time for determination of the claim, provided that the Board of Directors notifies the claimant, prior to the expiration of the initial sixty (60) day period, of the special circumstances requiring an extension and the date by

7

which a claim determination is expected to be made. The Board of Directors' review of a denied claim shall take into account all comments, documents, records, and other information submitted by the claimant relating to the claim, without regard to whether such information was submitted or considered in the initial benefit determination. A denial of a claim on review shall set forth in a manner calculated to be understood by the claimant: (1) the specific reasons for the denial; (2) references to the specific provisions of the Plan (or other applicable Plan document) on which the denial is based; (3) a statement that the claimant is entitled to receive, upon request and free of charge, reasonable access to, and copies of, all documents, records, and other information relevant to the claimant's claim for benefits; and (4) a statement of the claimant's right to bring an action under ERISA section 502(a).

(D) <u>Limitations and Exhaustion.</u> No claim shall be considered under this Section 5.2 unless it is filed with the Board of Directors within one (1) year after the date that the Participant knew (or reasonably should have known) of the general nature of the dispute giving rise to the claim. Every untimely claim shall be denied by the Board of Directors without regard to the merits of the claim. No suit may be brought by or on behalf of any Participant on any matter pertaining to this Plan unless the action is commenced in the proper forum within one (1) year from the earlier of (i) the date the claim is determined to first accrue, that is, Participant knew (or reasonably should have known) of the general nature of the dispute giving rise to the action, or (ii) the date the claim was denied. These administrative procedures are the exclusive means for resolving any dispute arising under this Plan. As to such matters, no Participant shall be permitted to litigate any such matter unless a timely claim has been filed under these administrative procedures and these administrative procedures have been exhausted, and determinations by the Board of Directors (including determinations as to whether the claim was timely filed) shall be afforded the maximum deference permitted by law.

8

**5.3 Indemnification.** The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless, to the extent permitted by law, each director, officer and employee of the Company and any Subsidiary against any and all liabilities, losses, costs and expenses (including legal fees) of every kind and nature that may be imposed on, incurred by, or asserted against such person at any time by reason of such person's services in connection with the Plan, but only if such person did not act dishonestly or in bad faith or in willful violation of the law or regulations under which such liability, loss, cost or expense arises. The Company may make advance indemnification payments to such persons as costs are incurred. The Company has the right, but not the obligation, to select counsel and control the defense and settlement of any action for which a person may be entitled to indemnification under this provision.

# ARTICLE 6. MISCELLANEOUS

- **Amendment or Termination.** The Company reserves the right to amend or terminate this Plan in its entirety at any time. No amendment or termination of the Plan will directly or indirectly reduce a Participant's Award Value as of the effective date of such amendment or termination. The Plan will terminate in its entirety as of the date specified by the Company in a written instrument approved in advance or ratified by the Board of Directors and executed in the name of the Company. In no event will an amendment or termination of this Plan create an acceleration of payment of Participant's Award Value.
- **6.2 Inurement; Assignment by Participant.** This Agreement is binding upon and inures to the benefit of the Company and its successors and assigns, and the Participants, and their successors, heirs, executors and beneficiaries. Any assignment by a Participant of any rights hereunder shall be made only with the prior written consent of the Board of Directors, which consent may be withheld in the sole discretion of the Board of Directors.
- **6.3 Withholding.** The Company retains the right to withhold from any benefit payment under this Plan and from any other wages payable to a Participant, any and all income, employment, excise and other taxes as the Company deems necessary.

any Subsidiary in employment with	<b>No Employment or Shareholder Rights.</b> Nothing in this Plan or the wri confers on a Qualified Employee any right to continued employment with to any particular position, (b) limits the Company's or Subsidiary's lawful right the Company or Subsidiary, (c) provides any other Participant with any right limitation as a member of the Board of Directors, or (d) confers on any Participant with any right limitation as a member of the Board of Directors, or (d) confers on any Participant with the Company's or Subsidiary's lawful right with the Company or Subsidiary with any Participant with any Part	the Company or any Subsidiary or employment with the Company or ght to change the terms and conditions of a Qualified Employee's ght to continue to provide services to the Company or any Subsidiary,
<b>6.5</b> constitute a waive	<b>No Waiver.</b> The waiver by the Company, express or implied, of any right ver of any other right under this Plan or of any other failure to perform under	
	9	
purpose of compu supersede any rig	Other Benefits. Except to the extent otherwise expressly provided under awarded pursuant to Article 2 nor amounts paid to a Participant pursuant to outing benefits to which he or she may be entitled under any employee bene ghts a Participant may have under any similar plan or policy with respect to the limited to the Company's 2010 Equity Incentive Compensation Plan.	Article 3 constitute salary or compensation to a Participant for the fit plan, arrangement or policy. Furthermore, the provisions of this Plan
pursuant to Code	<b>No Warranties Regarding Tax Treatment.</b> The Company makes no war pursuant to the Plan, including, without limitation, any potential additional se Sections 409A or 280G, and the Participant will hold the Company and its ny liability resulting from any taxes or tax position taken by the Company in	ncome tax, payroll tax or excise tax that may be owed by a Participant shareholders, officers, directors, employees, agents and advisors
<b>6.8</b> be deemed to hav	<u>Notice</u> . All notices, requests, elections, demands and all other communicate been duly given when delivered personally or received by certified or re	
	<u>Severability</u> . If any term or provision of this Plan or the application here the remainder of this Plan or the application of such term or provision to the will not be affected thereby, and each term and provision of this Plan will	Persons or circumstances other than those as to which it is held invalid
	Governing Law. To the extent that state law is not preempted by the proviction with this Plan, including, without limitation, those pertaining to constrict the internal, substantive laws of the State of Tennessee without regard to	uction, validity, effect, enforcement and remedies, will be determined
	<u>Confidentiality</u> . Each Participant agrees to hold the terms of this Plan in any Incentive Shares under the Plan, to any Person other than such Participal Participant shall result in the immediate forfeiture of any Incentive Shares	ant's immediate family, attorney or tax professional. Any violation of
<b>6.12</b> the text of this Pla	<b><u>Headings</u></b> . The headings of articles and sections are included solely for colan, the text will control.	onvenience of reference; if there is a conflict between the heading and
	10	
The Conthe Company.	ompany hereby certifies that this Plan was duly adopted effective as of the E	ffective Date by the Company and approved by the Board of Directors
	мсвс н	OLDINGS, INC.
	By: /	s/ Chris Keenan
	Name: 0	Chris Keenan
	Title:	Director
	[Signature Page to Management In	centive Plan]
	11	
		<u>Exhibit A</u>
	MCBC HOLDINGS, I	NC.
	MANAGEMENT INCENTIVE	VE PLAN
	INCENTIVE SHARES AWARD NOTICE AND ACKN	OWLEDGEMENT AGREEMENT
To: Participa Name:	pant's	

	Participant's Address:		
From:		The Board of Directors of MCBC Holdings, Inc.	
Date of	Grant:	April 25, 2013	
Re:	Grant of Incentive Shares		
1.	<u>Grant of Incentive Shares</u> . Pursuant to Section 2.2 of the MCBC Holdings, Inc. Management Incentive Plan (the " <u>Plan</u> "), the Board of Directors hereby notifies you that you have been selected to be a Participant in the Plan. Capitalized terms used in this Incentive Shares Award Notice And Acknowledgment Agreement (the " <u>Award Notice</u> ") that are not defined herein have the meaning set forth in the Plan.		
2.	<u>Grant Date</u> . The Incentive Shares awarded to you hereunder are issued effective as of April 25, 2013 (the " <u>Grant Date</u> ").		
3.	<u>Number of Shares</u> . Pursuant to Section 2.2 of the Plan, the number of Incentive Shares (as defined in the Plan) being granted to you hereunder is <b>XXX</b> Incentive Shares.		
4.	<u>Vesting</u> . The Incentive Shares awarded hereunder will vest according to the below, non-cumulative vesting schedule in accordance with Section 2.3 of the Plan:		
	A. a total of 25	% of the Incentive Shares will vest if LTM EBITDA is below \$12,500,000;	
	B. a total of 50	% of the Incentive Shares shall vest if LTM EBITDA is between \$12,500,000 and \$14,999,999;	
	C. a total of 75% of the Incentive Shares shall vest if LTM EBITDA is between \$15,000,000 and \$17,499,999; and		
		A-1	
	D. 100% of the I	ncentive Shares shall vest if LTM EBITDA exceeds \$17,500,000.(1)	
5.	<u>Reference to Plan</u> . This Award Notice and the rights and obligations of the Participant hereunder are subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan. The terms and conditions of the Plan are incorporated herein by reference to the same extent as if fully set forth herein.		
6.	No Interest as Owner or Employment Agreement. Pursuant to Section 6.4 of the Plan, the Participant acknowledges that this Award Notice creates no equity ownership rights in the Company or any Subsidiary and no rights to employment with the Company or any Subsidiary.		
7.	Conflict with Plan. This Award Notice shall be construed consistent with the terms of the Plan but, in the event of ambiguities or inconsistencies, the terms and conditions of the Plan shall control. The provisions of this Award Notice shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the Company, the Participant and their respective successors-in-interest, permitted assigns and legal representatives. Furthermore, the Participant acknowledges that the provisions of the Plan and this Award Notice supersede any rights the Participant may have under any other similar plan or policy with respect to long-term incentive compensation offered by the Company, including but not limited to the Company's 2010 Equity Incentive Compensation Plan.		
8.		nants. By executing this Award Notice, and as a condition to not only participating in the Plan and the receipt of Incentive Shares, but ant's continued employment with the Company, the Participant agrees to comply with the following provisions:	
	(1) year from from the Par business or a geographic a	ot <i>To Compete</i> . The Participant agrees that, during the term of the Participant's employment with the Company and for a period of one in the date of termination of the Participant's employment with the Company (whether such termination is with or without cause or results rticipant's resignation) (the " <u>Restricted Period</u> "), the Participant shall not, directly or indirectly engage in or with any person, entity, activity (whether as an owner, operator, manager, employee, officer, director consultant, advisor, representative or otherwise) in any area where the Company has conducted business within the past twelve (12) months or plans to be doing business within the next of months, which directly or indirectly competes with the business of the Company as now conducted or as conducted as of the date of	

termination (a "Competing Business"). For purposes of this Award Notice, the term "Competing Business" for purposes of whether a person or entity "directly or indirectly competes with the business of the

(1) For example, if a Participant receives 1,000 Incentive Shares and LTM EBITDA at the time of the Sale of the Company is: (A) \$10,000,000, 250 Incentive Shares (or 25% of the Incentive Shares granted) will vest; (B) \$13,000,000, 500 Incentive Shares (or 50% of the Incentive Shares) will vest; (C) \$17,000,000, 750 Incentive Shares (or 75% of the Incentive Shares) will vest; or (D) \$18,000,000, 1,000 Incentive Shares (or 100% of the Incentive Shares) will vest. These examples are for illustrative purposes only.

A-2

Company as now conducted" shall mean a person or entity which manufactures, sells and/or distributes inboard boats which are primarily designed for towed water sports.

Covenant Not To Solicit. The Participant shall not, directly or indirectly, during the Restricted Period: (a) take any action to solicit, canvass or divert any business (or potential business) or clients or customers (or potential clients or potential customers) away from the Company or accept any business from any of the Company's current or former customers on behalf of any Competing Business; (b) solicit, induce or attempt to induce any customers, potential customers, clients, potential clients, suppliers, agents or other persons under contract or otherwise having a business relationship with the Company, to discontinue, reduce or alter any such association or business with or from the Company; and/or (c) solicit, induce or attempt to induce any person in the employment of the Company or any consultant to the Company, or who were employees or consultants of the Company during the six (6) month period preceding the date of the Participant's termination, to (i) terminate such employment, or consulting arrangement, (ii) accept employment, or enter into any consulting arrangement (whether as an employee, consultant, agent, independent contractor or otherwise),

with anyone other than the Company, and/or (iii) interfere with any of the customers, suppliers, or clients of the Company in any manner, or which would adversely affect the business of the Company in any manner. For purposes of this paragraph, a "potential client" or a "potential customer" shall mean a person or entity that the Company: (a) is soliciting or has targeted for solicitation in the reasonably foreseeable future as of the termination date of the Participant's employment with the Company; and/or (b) has, at any time within the six (6) month period prior to the termination date of the Participant's employment with the Company, been soliciting for any current or contemplated product lines or services offered by the Company. "Potential business" shall mean any current or reasonably foreseeable commercial activity or any current or reasonably foreseeable commercial opportunities associated in any way with the products of the Company.

c. Covenant To Maintain Confidential Information. During the period of the Participant's employment with the Company, and after the termination thereof for any reason, the Participant agrees that, because of the valuable nature of the Confidential Information, the Participant shall use the Participant's best efforts to maintain and protect the secrecy and confidentiality of the Confidential Information. Without in any manner limiting the generality of the foregoing obligation, the Participant agrees that the Participant shall not, directly or indirectly, undertake or attempt to undertake any of the following activities: (i) the disclosure of any Confidential Information to any other person or entity; (ii) the use of any Confidential Information for the Participant's own purposes; (iii) making any copies, duplicates or reproductions of any Confidential Information; (iv) authorizing or permitting any other person or entity to use, copy, disclose, publish or distribute any Confidential Information; or (v) any activity the Company is prohibited from undertaking or attempting to undertake by any of its present or future clients, customers, suppliers, vendors, consultants, agents or contractors.

A-3

- d. *Record Keeping; Return of Confidential Information*. The Participant further agrees to keep adequate written records of all Inventions made by the Participant, including notebooks, sketches, program listings and the like, which are the property of the Company. The Participant also agrees not to retain or remove from the Company's premises any records, files or other documents or copies thereof or any other Confidential Information whatsoever, and the Participant agrees to surrender same to the Company, wherever such Confidential Information is located, upon three (3) days' request from the Company, or immediately upon termination of the Participant's employment with the Company for any reason.
- e. *Covenant Not To Disparage*. The Participant agrees not to disparage the Company, any of its products or practices, or any of its directors, officers, employees, agents, representatives, equity holders or affiliates, either orally or in writing, at any time; provided that the Participant may confer in confidence with the Participant's legal representatives and make truthful statements as required by law.
- f. Interpretation; Severability. The various covenants and provisions of this Section 8 are intended to be severable and to constitute independent and distinct binding obligations. In the event the terms of this Section 8 shall be determined by any court of competent jurisdiction to be unenforceable by reason of its extending for too great a period of time or over too great a geographical area or by reason of its being too extensive in any other respect, it will be interpreted to extend only over the maximum period of time for which it may be enforceable, over the maximum geographical area as to which it may be enforceable, or to the maximum extent in all other respects as to which it may be enforceable, all as determined by such court in such action. To the extent a court of competent jurisdiction determines that any provision of this Section 8 shall be deemed severed in its entirety or shall otherwise be modified, such determination shall not impair the validity of any other covenant or provision or part thereof and shall not impact or otherwise prevent the forfeiture of any and all rights under this Award Notice by the Participant pursuant to the Plan. Any breach or violation by the Participant of the provisions of this Section 8 shall toll the running of any time periods set forth in this Section 8 for the duration of any such breach or violation.
- g. Entire Agreement. To the extent the Participant is not subject to more restrictive covenants with the Company, the provisions of this Section 8 constitute the entire agreement between the Company and the Participant with respect to restrictive covenants, and supersede all prior agreements, both oral and written, between the parties with respect to such restrictive covenants. In the event that the Participant is subject to more restrictive covenants with the Company, the more restrictive provisions shall control, to the extent enforceable, and shall be treated as if fully restated herein. The Participant expressly acknowledges that, as used in this Section 8, the term "Company" shall include the Company, its parent and related entities, and any of its direct or indirect subsidiaries.
- 9. <u>Injunctive Relief.</u> The Participant agrees that the Company has a legitimate business interest to protect justifying the restrictive covenants set forth in Section 8. Such

A-4

legitimate business interests include: (i) trade secrets; (ii) valuable confidential business information that does not otherwise qualify as a trade secret; (iii) substantial relationships with prospective or existing customers; and (iv) customer goodwill. The Participant recognizes and acknowledges that a breach of the covenants contained in Section 8 will cause irreparable damage to the Company and its goodwill, the exact amount of which will be difficult or impossible to ascertain, and that the remedies at law for any such breach will be inadequate. The Participant further acknowledges that the enforcement of the covenants set forth above will not in any manner preclude the Participant, in the event of termination, from becoming gainfully employed in such manner and to such extent as to provide a standard of living for the Participant, and Participant's dependents, of at least the sort and fashion to which the Participant has become accustomed and may expect. Accordingly, the Participant agrees that in the event of a breach or an alleged or threatened breach of any of the covenants contained in Section 8, in addition to any other remedy which may be available at law or in equity, the Company will be entitled to specific performance and injunctive relief in order to enforce or prevent any violations of the provisions hereof. Participant hereby waives any right to require the Company to post a bond, cash or other surety for such injunctive relief, and further agrees that he/she will not oppose the Company's petition for injunctive relief on grounds that monetary damages are sufficient and that equitable relief is therefore not warranted, and Participant hereby waives any such defense.

10. <u>Survival.</u> The provisions of this Award Notice shall survive the expiration or termination of the award of Incentive Units, in each case for the periods set forth above.

# 11. <u>Miscellaneous.</u>

a. *Applicable Law.* This Agreement and any conflicts arising hereunder or related hereto shall be governed by, and construed under, the laws of the State of Tennessee, all rights and remedies being governed by said laws, regardless of the laws that might otherwise govern under applicable principles, to the fullest extent permitted by law, of conflicts of laws.

	STATE COURT IN KNOX COUNTY AND BY THE EXECUTION AND DELIVERY OF THIS AGREEMENT, THE PARTICIPANT ACCEPTS FOR HIMSELF OR HERSELF THE EXCLUSIVE JURISDICTION OF THE AFORESAID COURTS AND IRREVOCABLY CONSENTS TO THE JURISDICTION OF SUCH COURTS (AND THE APPROPRIATE APPELLATE COURTS) IN ANY SUCH PROCEEDINGS, AND WAIVES ANY OBJECTION TO VENUE LAID THEREIN.
	c. Waiver of Jury Trial. TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW, THE PARTICIPANT WAIVES ANY AND ALL RIGHTS TO A JURY TRIAL WITH RESPECT TO ANY MATTERS HEREUNDER.
	A-5
12.	Acknowledgement. By executing this Award Notice, the Participant acknowledges that the covenants set forth above are of special importance to the Company and are a substantial inducement to the Company to (i) provide for Participant's participation in the Plan, (ii) grant Incentive Units under this Award Notice, and (iii) continue Participant's employment by (or service to) the Company. Further, by executing this Award Notice, the Participant acknowledges he or she has received a copy of the Plan, has read the terms and provisions of the Plan, has had an opportunity to consult with his or her legal advisor, and has been given an opportunity to ask questions of or request additional information from the Company or the Board of Directors.
	MCBC HOLDINGS, INC.
	By:  A Member of the Board of Directors
Acknow	wledged and accepted by:
PARTIC	CIPANT

A-6

By:

Name:

Date:

b. Jurisdiction. THE PARTICIPANT HEREBY SUBMITS TO THE JURISDICTION OF THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT FOR THE

#### INDEMNITY AGREEMENT

This Indemnification Agreement ("Agreement") is made as of  $[\cdot]$ , 2015 by and between MCBC Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and ("Indemnitee").

#### **RECITALS**

WHEREAS, highly competent persons have become more reluctant to serve corporations as directors or in other capacities unless they are provided with adequate protection through insurance or adequate indemnification against inordinate risks of claims and actions against them arising out of their service to and activities on behalf of the corporation;

WHEREAS, the Board of Directors of the Company (the "Board") has determined that, in order to attract and retain qualified individuals, the Company will provide certain indemnification protections to protect persons serving the Company and its subsidiaries from certain liabilities. Indemnitee may be entitled to indemnification pursuant to the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware ("DGCL"). The DGCL expressly provides that the indemnification provisions set forth therein are not exclusive, and thereby contemplate that contracts may be entered into between the Company and members of the board of directors, officers and other persons with respect to indemnification;

WHEREAS, the uncertainties relating to indemnification have increased the difficulty of attracting and retaining such persons;

WHEREAS, the Board has determined that the increased difficulty in attracting and retaining such persons is detrimental to the best interests of the Company's stockholders and that the Company should act to assure such persons that there will be increased certainty of such protection in the future;

WHEREAS, it is reasonable, prudent and necessary for the Company contractually to obligate itself to indemnify, and to advance expenses on behalf of, such persons to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law so that they will serve or continue to serve the Company free from undue concern that they will not be so indemnified;

WHEREAS, Indemnitee may not be willing to serve as a director without adequate protection, and the Company desires Indemnitee to serve in such capacity. Indemnitee is willing to serve, continue to serve and to take on additional service for or on behalf of the Company on the condition that he be so indemnified; and

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the covenants contained herein, the Company and Indemnitee do hereby covenant and agree as follows:

Section 1. Services to the Company. Indemnitee agrees to serve as a director of the Company. Indemnitee may at any time and for any reason resign from such position (subject to any other contractual obligation or any obligation imposed by operation of law), in which event the Company shall have no obligation under this Agreement to continue Indemnitee in such position. This Agreement shall not be deemed an employment contract between the Company (or any of its subsidiaries or any Enterprise) and Indemnitee. Indemnitee specifically acknowledges that Indemnitee's employment with the Company (or any of its subsidiaries or any Enterprise), if any, is at will, and the Indemnitee may be discharged at any time for any reason, with or without cause, except as may be otherwise provided in any written employment contract between Indemnitee and the Company (or any of its subsidiaries or any Enterprise), other applicable formal severance policies duly adopted by the Board, or, with respect to service as a director or officer of the Company, by the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, the amended and restated bylaws of the Company (the "Bylaws"), and the DGCL. The foregoing notwithstanding, this Agreement shall continue in force after Indemnitee has ceased to serve as director of the Company.

# Section 2. <u>Definitions.</u> As used in this Agreement:

- (a) "Corporate Status" describes the status of a person who is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the Company or of any other corporation, partnership or joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise which such person is or was serving at the request of the Company.
- (b) "Disinterested Director" means a director of the Company who is not and was not a party to the Proceeding in respect of which indemnification is sought by Indemnitee.
- (c) "Enterprise" shall mean the Company and any other corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise of which Indemnitee is or was serving at the request of the Company as a director, officer, employee, agent or fiduciary.
- (d) "Expenses" shall include all reasonable attorneys' fees, retainers, court costs, transcript costs, fees of experts, witness fees, travel expenses, duplicating costs, printing and binding costs, telephone charges, postage, delivery service fees, and all other disbursements or expenses of the types customarily incurred in connection with prosecuting, defending, preparing to prosecute or defend, investigating, being or preparing to be a witness in, or otherwise participating in, a Proceeding. Expenses also shall include Expenses incurred in connection with any appeal resulting from any Proceeding, including without limitation the premium, security for, and other costs relating to any cost bond, supersedeas bond, or other appeal bond or its equivalent. Expenses, however, shall not include amounts paid in settlement by Indemnitee or the amount of judgments or fines against Indemnitee.
- (e) "Independent Counsel" means a law firm, or a member of a law firm, that is experienced in matters of corporation law and neither presently is, nor in the past five years has been, retained to represent: (i) the Company or Indemnitee in any matter material to either such party (other than with respect to matters concerning the Indemnitee under this Agreement, or of other indemnitees under similar indemnification agreements), or (ii) any other party to the Proceeding giving rise to a claim for indemnification hereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing,

reasonable fees and expenses of the Independent Counsel referred to above and to fully indemnify such counsel against any and all Expenses, claims, liabilities and damages arising out of or relating to this Agreement or its engagement pursuant hereto.

- (f) The term "Proceeding" shall include any threatened, pending or completed action, suit, arbitration, alternate dispute resolution mechanism, investigation, inquiry, administrative hearing or any other actual, threatened or completed proceeding, whether brought in the right of the Company or otherwise and whether of a civil, criminal, administrative or investigative nature, in which Indemnitee was, is or will be involved as a party or otherwise by reason of the fact that Indemnitee is or was a director or officer of the Company, by reason of any action taken by him or of any action on his part while acting as director or officer of the Company, or by reason of the fact that he is or was serving at the request of the Company as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, in each case whether or not serving in such capacity at the time any liability or expense is incurred for which indemnification, reimbursement, or advancement of expenses can be provided under this Agreement; except one initiated by a Indemnitee to enforce his rights under this Agreement.
- (g) Reference to "other enterprise" shall include employee benefit plans; references to "fines" shall include any excise tax assessed with respect to any employee benefit plan; references to "serving at the request of the Company" shall include any service as a director, officer, employee or agent of the Company which imposes duties on, or involves services by, such director, officer, employee or agent with respect to an employee benefit plan, its participants or beneficiaries; and a person who acted in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in the best interests of the participants and beneficiaries of an employee benefit plan shall be deemed to have acted in manner "not opposed to the best interests of the Company" as referred to in this Agreement.
- Section 3. <u>Indemnity in Third-Party Proceedings</u>. The Company shall indemnify Indemnitee in accordance with the provisions of this Section 3 if Indemnitee is, or is threatened to be made, a party to or a participant in any Proceeding, other than a Proceeding by or in the right of the Company to procure a judgment in its favor. Pursuant to this Section 3, Indemnitee shall be indemnified against all Expenses, judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee or on his behalf in connection with such Proceeding or any claim, issue or matter therein, if Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company and, in the case of a criminal proceeding had no reasonable cause to believe that his conduct was unlawful.
- Section 4. <u>Indemnity in Proceedings by or in the Right of the Company.</u> The Company shall indemnify Indemnitee in accordance with the provisions of this Section 4 if Indemnitee is, or is threatened to be made, a party to or a participant in any Proceeding by or in the right of the Company to procure a judgment in its favor. Pursuant to this Section 4, Indemnitee shall be indemnified against all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by him or on his behalf in connection with such Proceeding or any claim, issue or matter therein, if Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company. No indemnification for Expenses shall be made under this Section 4 in respect of any claim, issue or matter as to which Indemnitee shall have been finally adjudged by a court to be liable to the Company, unless and only to the extent that the Delaware Court of Chancery or any court in which the Proceeding was brought shall determine upon application that, despite the adjudication of liability but in view of all the circumstances of the case, Indemnitee is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnification.
- Section 5. Indemnification for Expenses of a Party Who is Wholly or Partly Successful. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Agreement, to the extent that Indemnitee is a party to (or a participant in) and is successful, on the merits or otherwise, in any Proceeding or in defense of any claim, issue or matter therein, in whole or in part, the Company shall indemnify Indemnitee against all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by him in connection therewith. If Indemnitee is not wholly successful in such Proceeding but is successful, on the merits or otherwise, as to one or more but less than all claims, issues or matters in such Proceeding, the Company shall indemnify Indemnitee against all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by him or on his behalf in connection with each successfully resolved claim, issue or matter. If the Indemnitee is not wholly successful in such Proceeding, the Company also shall indemnify Indemnitee against all Expenses reasonably incurred in connection with a claim, issue or matter related to any claim, issue, or matter on which the Indemnitee was successful. For purposes of this Section and without limitation, the termination of any claim, issue or matter in such a Proceeding by dismissal, with or without prejudice, shall be deemed to be a successful result as to such claim, issue or matter.
- Section 6. <u>Indemnification For Expenses of a Witness.</u> Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, to the extent that Indemnitee is, by reason of his Corporate Status, a witness in any Proceeding to which Indemnitee is not a party, he shall be indemnified against all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by him or on his behalf in connection therewith.

### Section 7. <u>Additional Indemnification.</u>

- (a) Notwithstanding any limitation in Sections 3, 4, or 5, the Company shall indemnify Indemnitee to the fullest extent permitted by law if Indemnitee is a party to or threatened to be made a party to any Proceeding (including a Proceeding by or in the right of the Company to procure a judgment in its favor) against all Expenses, judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee in connection with the Proceeding.
  - (b) For purposes of Section 7(a), the meaning of the phrase "to the fullest extent permitted by law" shall include, but not be limited to:
- i. to the fullest extent permitted by the provision of the DGCL that authorizes or contemplates additional indemnification by agreement, or the corresponding provision of any amendment to or replacement of the DGCL, and
- ii. to the fullest extent authorized or permitted by any amendments to or replacements of the DGCL adopted after the date of this Agreement that increase the extent to which a corporation may indemnify its officers and directors.
- Section 8. <u>Exclusions.</u> Notwithstanding any provision in this Agreement, the Company shall not be obligated under this Agreement to make any indemnity in connection with any claim made against Indemnitee:
- (a) for which payment has actually been made to or on behalf of Indemnitee under any insurance policy or other indemnity provision, except with respect to any excess beyond the amount paid under any insurance policy or other indemnity provision; or
- (b) for an accounting of profits made from the purchase and sale (or sale and purchase) by Indemnitee of securities of the Company within the meaning of Section 16(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or similar provisions of state statutory law or common law; or

- (c) in connection with any Proceeding (or any part of any Proceeding) initiated by Indemnitee, including any Proceeding (or any part of any Proceeding) initiated by Indemnitee against the Company or its directors, officers, employees or other indemnitees, unless (i) the Board of Directors of the Company authorized the Proceeding (or any part of any Proceeding) prior to its initiation or (ii) the Company provides the indemnification, in its sole discretion, pursuant to the powers vested in the Company under applicable law.
- Section 9. Advances of Expenses. Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement to the contrary, and except as provided herein, the Company shall advance the Expenses incurred by Indemnitee in connection with any Proceeding within 30 days after the receipt by the Company of a statement or statements requesting such advances from time to time, whether prior to or after final disposition of any Proceeding. Advances shall be unsecured and interest free. Advances shall be made without regard to Indemnitee's ability to repay the Expenses and without regard to Indemnitee's ultimate entitlement to indemnification under the other provisions of this Agreement. Advances shall include any and all reasonable Expenses incurred pursuing an action to enforce this right of advancement, including Expenses incurred preparing and forwarding statements to the Company to support the advances claimed. The Indemnitee shall qualify for advances upon the execution and delivery to the Company of this Agreement which shall constitute an undertaking providing that the Indemnitee undertakes to repay the advance to the extent that it is ultimately determined that Indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified by the Company. This Section 9 shall not apply to any claim made by Indemnitee for which indemnity is excluded pursuant to Section 8. In addition, and notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent the Indemnitee is an officer of the Company and the Disinterested Directors, by majority vote, determine that the Indemnitee has acted in bad faith or engaged in any activity which is inimical, contrary or harmful to the interests of the Company, advancement of Expenses shall not be mandatory but rather shall be at the discretion of the Company and on such terms and conditions as the Company may require.

# Section 10. <u>Procedure for Notification and Defense of Claim.</u>

- (a) To obtain indemnification under this Agreement, Indemnitee shall submit to the Company a written request, including therein or therewith such documentation and information as is reasonably available to Indemnitee and is reasonably necessary to determine whether and to what extent Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification, not later than thirty (30) days after receipt by Indemnitee of notice of the commencement of any Proceeding. The omission to notify the Company will not relieve the Company from any liability which it may have to Indemnitee otherwise than under this Agreement. The Secretary of the Company shall, promptly upon receipt of such a request for indemnification, advise the Board in writing that Indemnitee has requested indemnification.
  - (b) The Company will be entitled to participate in the Proceeding at its own expense.

#### Section 11. <u>Procedure Upon Application for Indemnification.</u>

(a) Upon written request by Indemnitee for indemnification pursuant to the first sentence of Section 10(a), a determination, if required by applicable law, with respect to Indemnitee's entitlement to indemnification shall be made in the specific case: (A) by a majority vote of the Disinterested Directors, even though less than a quorum of the Board, (B) by a committee of Disinterested Directors designated by a majority vote of the Disinterested Directors, even though less than a quorum of the Board, (C) if there are no such Disinterested Directors or, if such Disinterested Directors so direct, by Independent Counsel in a written opinion to the Board, a copy of which shall be delivered to Indemnitee or (D) if so directed by the Board, by the stockholders of the Company; and, if it is so determined that Indemnitee is

entitled to indemnification, payment to Indemnitee shall be made within ten (10) days after such determination. Indemnitee shall cooperate with the person, persons or entity making such determination with respect to Indemnitee's entitlement to indemnification, including providing to such person, persons or entity upon reasonable advance request any documentation or information which is not privileged or otherwise protected from disclosure and which is reasonably available to Indemnitee and reasonably necessary to such determination. Any costs or expenses (including attorneys' fees and disbursements) incurred by Indemnitee in so cooperating with the person, persons or entity making such determination shall be borne by the Company (irrespective of the determination as to Indemnitee's entitlement to indemnification) and the Company hereby indemnifies and agrees to hold Indemnitee harmless therefrom.

(b) In the event the determination of entitlement to indemnification is to be made by Independent Counsel pursuant to Section 11(a) hereof, the Independent Counsel shall be selected as provided in this Section 11(b). The Independent Counsel shall be selected by the Board of Directors, and the Company shall give written notice to Indemnitee advising him of the identity of the Independent Counsel so selected. Indemnitee may, within 10 days after such written notice of selection shall have been given, deliver to the Company a written objection to such selection; provided, however, that such objection may be asserted only on the ground that the Independent Counsel so selected does not meet the requirements of "Independent Counsel" as defined in Section 2 of this Agreement, and the objection shall set forth with particularity the factual basis of such assertion. Absent a proper and timely objection, the person so selected shall act as Independent Counsel. If such written objection is so made and substantiated, the Independent Counsel so selected may not serve as Independent Counsel unless and until such objection is withdrawn or a court has determined that such objection is without merit. If, within 20 days after submission by Indemnitee of a written request for indemnification pursuant to Section 10(a) hereof, no Independent Counsel shall have been selected and not objected to, either the Company or Indemnitee may petition a court of competent jurisdiction for resolution of any objection which shall have been made by the Indemnitee to the Company's selection of Independent Counsel and/or for the appointment as Independent Counsel of a person selected by the Court or by such other person as the Court shall designate, and the person with respect to whom all objections are so resolved or the person so appointed shall act as Independent Counsel under Section 11(a) hereof. Upon the due commencement of any judicial proceeding or arbitration pursuant to Section 13(a) of this Agreement, Independent Counsel shall be dischar

# Section 12. <u>Presumptions and Effect of Certain Proceedings.</u>

(a) In making a determination with respect to entitlement to indemnification hereunder, the person or persons or entity making such determination shall presume that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification under this Agreement if Indemnitee has submitted a request for indemnification in accordance with Section 10(a) of this Agreement, and the Company shall have the burden of proof to overcome that presumption in connection with the making by any person, persons or entity of any determination contrary to that presumption. Neither the failure of the Company (including by its directors or independent legal counsel) to have made a determination prior to the commencement of any action pursuant to this Agreement that indemnification is proper in the circumstances because Indemnitee has met the applicable

standard of conduct, nor an actual determination by the Company (including by its directors or independent legal counsel) that Indemnitee has not met such applicable standard of conduct, shall be a defense to the action or create a presumption that Indemnitee has not met the applicable standard of conduct.

- (b) If the person, persons or entity empowered or selected under Section 11 of this Agreement to determine whether Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification shall not have made a determination within sixty (60) days after receipt by the Company of the request therefor, the requisite determination of entitlement to indemnification shall be deemed to have been made and Indemnitee shall be entitled to such indemnification, absent (i) a misstatement by Indemnitee of a material fact, or an omission of a material fact necessary to make Indemnitee's statement not materially misleading, in connection with the request for indemnification, or (ii) a prohibition of such indemnification under applicable law; provided, however, that such 60-day period may be extended for a reasonable time, not to exceed an additional thirty (30) days, if the person, persons or entity making the determination with respect to entitlement to indemnification in good faith requires such additional time for the obtaining or evaluating of documentation and/or information relating thereto; and provided, further, that the foregoing provisions of this Section 12(b) shall not apply (i) if the determination of entitlement to indemnification is to be made by the stockholders pursuant to Section 11(a) of this Agreement and if (A) within fifteen (15) days after receipt by the Company of the request for such determination the Board of Directors has resolved to submit such determination to the stockholders for their consideration at an annual meeting thereof to be held within seventy five (75) days after such receipt and such determination is made thereat, or (B) a special meeting of stockholders is called within fifteen (15) days after such receipt for the purpose of making such determination, such meeting is held for such purpose within sixty (60) days after having been so called and such determination is made thereat, or (ii) if the determination of entitlement to indemnification is to be made by Independent Counsel pursuant to Section 11(a) of this Agre
- (c) The termination of any Proceeding or of any claim, issue or matter therein, by judgment, order, settlement or conviction, or upon a plea of <u>nolo contendere</u> or its equivalent, shall not (except as otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement) of itself adversely affect the right of Indemnitee to indemnification or create a presumption that Indemnitee did not act in good faith and in a manner which he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company or, with respect to any criminal Proceeding, that Indemnitee had reasonable cause to believe that his conduct was unlawful.
- (d) Reliance as Safe Harbor. For purposes of any determination of good faith, Indemnitee shall be deemed to have acted in good faith if Indemnitee's action is based on the records or books of account of the Enterprise, including financial statements, or on information supplied to Indemnitee by the officers of the Enterprise in the course of their duties, or on the advice of legal counsel for the Enterprise or on information or records given or reports made to the Enterprise by an independent certified public accountant or by an appraiser or other expert selected with the reasonable care by the Enterprise. The provisions of this Section 12(d) shall not be deemed to be exclusive or to limit in any way the other circumstances in which the Indemnitee may be deemed to have met the applicable standard of conduct set forth in this Agreement.
- (e) <u>Actions of Others</u>. The knowledge and/or actions, or failure to act, of any director, officer, agent or employee of the Enterprise shall not be imputed to Indemnitee for purposes of determining the right to indemnification under this Agreement.

# Section 13. Remedies of Indemnitee.

- (a) In the event that (i) a determination is made pursuant to Section 11 of this Agreement that Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification under this Agreement, (ii) advancement of Expenses is not timely made pursuant to Section 9 of this Agreement, (iii) no determination of entitlement to indemnification shall have been made pursuant to Section 11(a) of this Agreement within 45 days after receipt by the Company of the request for indemnification, (iv) payment of indemnification is not made pursuant to Section 5 or 6 or the last sentence of Section 11(a) of this Agreement within ten (10) days after receipt by the Company of a written request therefor, or (v) payment of indemnification pursuant to Section 3, 4 or 7 of this Agreement is not made within ten (10) days after a determination has been made that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification, Indemnitee shall be entitled to an adjudication by a court of his entitlement to such indemnification or advancement of Expenses. Alternatively, Indemnitee, at his option, may seek an award in arbitration to be conducted by a single arbitrator pursuant to the Commercial Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association. Indemnitee shall commence such proceeding seeking an adjudication or an award in arbitration within 180 days following the date on which Indemnitee first has the right to commence such proceeding pursuant to this Section 13(a); provided, however, that the foregoing clause shall not apply in respect of a proceeding brought by Indemnitee to enforce his rights under Section 5 of this Agreement. The Company shall not oppose Indemnitee's right to seek any such adjudication or award in arbitration.
- (b) In the event that a determination shall have been made pursuant to Section 11(a) of this Agreement that Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification, any judicial proceeding or arbitration commenced pursuant to this Section 13 shall be conducted in all respects as a de novo trial, or arbitration, on the merits and Indemnitee shall not be prejudiced by reason of that adverse determination. In any judicial proceeding or arbitration commenced pursuant to this Section 13 the Company shall have the burden of proving Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification or advancement of Expenses, as the case may be.
- (c) If a determination shall have been made pursuant to Section 11(a) of this Agreement that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification, the Company shall be bound by such determination in any judicial proceeding or arbitration commenced pursuant to this Section 13, absent (i) a misstatement by Indemnitee of a material fact, or an omission of a material fact necessary to make Indemnitee's statement not materially misleading, in connection with the request for indemnification, or (ii) a prohibition of such indemnification under applicable law.
- (d) The Company shall be precluded from asserting in any judicial proceeding or arbitration commenced pursuant to this Section 13 that the procedures and presumptions of this Agreement are not valid, binding and enforceable and shall stipulate in any such court or before any such arbitrator that the Company is bound by all the provisions of this Agreement. The Company shall indemnify Indemnitee against any and all Expenses and, if requested by Indemnitee, shall (within ten (10) days after receipt by the Company of a written request

therefore) advance such expenses to Indemnitee, which are incurred by Indemnitee in connection with any action brought by Indemnitee for indemnification or advance of Expenses from the Company under this Agreement or under any directors' and officers' liability insurance policies maintained by the Company, regardless of whether Indemnitee ultimately is determined to be entitled to such indemnification, advancement of Expenses or insurance recovery, as the case may be.

# Section 14. Non-exclusivity; Survival of Rights; Insurance; Subrogation.

(a) The rights of indemnification and to receive advancement of Expenses as provided by this Agreement shall not be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which Indemnitee may at any time be entitled under applicable law, the Certificate of Incorporation, the Bylaws, any agreement, a vote of stockholders or a resolution of directors, or otherwise. No amendment, alteration or repeal of this Agreement or of any provision hereof shall limit or restrict any right of Indemnitee under this Agreement in respect of any action taken or omitted by such Indemnitee in his Corporate Status prior to such amendment, alteration

or repeal. To the extent that a change in Delaware law, whether by statute or judicial decision, permits greater indemnification or advancement of Expenses than would be afforded currently under the Bylaws and this Agreement, it is the intent of the parties hereto that Indemnitee shall enjoy by this Agreement the greater benefits so afforded by such change. No right or remedy herein conferred is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every other right and remedy shall be cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or employment of any right or remedy hereunder, or otherwise, shall not prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other right or remedy.

- (b) To the extent that the Company maintains an insurance policy or policies providing liability insurance for directors, officers, employees, or agents of the Company or of any other corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise which such person serves at the request of the Company, Indemnitee shall be covered by such policy or policies in accordance with its or their terms to the maximum extent of the coverage available for any such director, officer, employee or agent under such policy or policies. If, at the time of the receipt of a notice of a claim pursuant to the terms hereof, the Company has director and officer liability insurance in effect, the Company shall give prompt notice of the commencement of such proceeding to the insurers in accordance with the procedures set forth in the respective policies. The Company shall thereafter take all necessary or desirable action to cause such insurers to pay, on behalf of the Indemnitee, all amounts payable as a result of such proceeding in accordance with the terms of such policies.
- (c) In the event of any payment under this Agreement, the Company shall be subrogated to the extent of such payment to all of the rights of recovery of Indemnitee, who shall execute all papers required and take all action necessary to secure such rights, including execution of such documents as are necessary to enable the Company to bring suit to enforce such rights.
- (d) The Company shall not be liable under this Agreement to make any payment of amounts otherwise indemnifiable (or for which advancement is provided hereunder)

hereunder if and to the extent that Indemnitee has otherwise actually received such payment under any insurance policy, contract, agreement or otherwise.

- (e) The Company's obligation to indemnify or advance Expenses hereunder to Indemnitee who is or was serving at the request of the Company as a director, officer, employee or agent of any other corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise shall be reduced by any amount Indemnitee has actually received as indemnification or advancement of expenses from such other corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise.
- Section 15. <u>Duration of Agreement.</u> This Agreement shall continue until and terminate upon the later of: (a) 10 years after the date that Indemnitee shall have ceased to serve as a director of the Company or (b) 1 year after the final termination of any Proceeding then pending in respect of which Indemnitee is granted rights of indemnification or advancement of Expenses hereunder and of any proceeding commenced by Indemnitee pursuant to Section 13 of this Agreement relating thereto. This Agreement shall be binding upon the Company and its successors and assigns and shall inure to the benefit of Indemnitee and his heirs, executors and administrators.
- Section 16. Severability. If any provision or provisions of this Agreement shall be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable for any reason whatsoever: (a) the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Agreement (including without limitation, each portion of any Section of this Agreement containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, that is not itself invalid, illegal or unenforceable) shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby and shall remain enforceable to the fullest extent permitted by law; (b) such provision or provisions shall be deemed reformed to the extent necessary to conform to applicable law and to give the maximum effect to the intent of the parties hereto; and (c) to the fullest extent possible, the provisions of this Agreement (including, without limitation, each portion of any Section of this Agreement containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, that is not itself invalid, illegal or unenforceable) shall be construed so as to give effect to the intent manifested thereby.

# Section 17. <u>Enforcement.</u>

- (a) The Company expressly confirms and agrees that it has entered into this Agreement and assumed the obligations imposed on it hereby in order to induce Indemnitee to serve as a director or officer of the Company, and the Company acknowledges that Indemnitee is relying upon this Agreement in serving as a director or officer of the Company.
- (b) This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all prior agreements and understandings, oral, written and implied, between the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof.
- Section 18. <u>Modification and Waiver.</u> No supplement, modification or amendment of this Agreement shall be binding unless executed in writing by the parties thereto. No waiver of any of the provisions of this Agreement shall be deemed or shall constitute a waiver of any other provisions of this Agreement nor shall any waiver constitute a continuing waiver.
- Section 19. <u>Notice by Indemnitee.</u> Indemnitee agrees promptly to notify the Company in writing upon being served with any summons, citation, subpoena, complaint, indictment, information or other document relating to any Proceeding or matter which may be subject to indemnification or advancement of Expenses covered hereunder. The failure of Indemnitee to so notify the Company shall not relieve the Company of any obligation which it may have to the Indemnitee under this Agreement or otherwise.
- Section 20. <u>Notices.</u> All notices, requests, demands and other communications under this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given (a) if delivered by hand and receipted for by the party to whom said notice or other communication shall have been directed, or (b) mailed by certified or registered mail with postage prepaid, on the third business day after the date on which it is so mailed:
- (a) If to Indemnitee, at the address indicated on the signature page of this Agreement, or such other address as Indemnitee shall provide to the Company.
  - (b) If to the Company to

MCBC Holdings, Inc. 100 Cherokee Cove Drive Vonore, Tennessee 37885

or to any other address as may have been furnished to Indemnitee by the Company.
Section 21. <u>Contribution.</u> To the fullest extent permissible under applicable law, if the indemnification provided for in this Agreement is unavailable to Indemnitee for any reason whatsoever, the Company, in lieu of indemnifying Indemnitee, shall contribute to the amount incurred by Indemnitee, whether for judgments, fines, penalties, excise taxes, amounts paid or to be paid in settlement and/or for Expenses, in connection with any claim relating to an indemnifiable event under this Agreement, in such proportion as is deemed fair and reasonable in light of all of the circumstances of such Proceeding in order to reflect (i) the relative benefits received by the Company and Indemnitee as a result of the event(s) and/or transaction(s) giving cause to such Proceeding; and/or (ii) the relative fault of the Company (and its directors, officers, employees and agents) and Indemnitee in connection with such event(s) and/or transaction(s).
Section 22. <u>Applicable Law and Consent to Jurisdiction.</u> This Agreement and the legal relations among the parties shall be governed by, and construed and enforced in accordance with, the laws of the State of Delaware, without regard to its conflict of laws rules. Except with respect to any arbitration commenced by Indemnitee pursuant to Section 10(a) of this Agreement, the Company and Indemnitee hereby irrevocably and unconditionally (i) agree that any action or proceeding arising out of or in connection with this Agreement shall be brought only in the Chancery Court of the State of Delaware (the "Delaware Court"), and not in any other state or federal court in the United States of America or any court in any other country, (ii)
consent to submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the Delaware Court for purposes of any action or proceeding arising out of or in connection with this Agreemen

consent to submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the Delaware Court for purposes of any action or proceeding arising out of or in connection with this Agreement, (iii) appoint, to the extent such party is not otherwise subject to service of process in the State of Delaware, irrevocably Corporation Service Company, 2711 Centerville Road, Suite 400, Wilmington, Delaware 19808 as its agent in the State of Delaware as such party's agent for acceptance of legal process in connection with any such action or proceeding against such party with the same legal force and validity as if served upon such party personally within the State of Delaware, (iv) waive any objection to the laying of venue of any such action or proceeding in the Delaware Court, and (v) waive, and agree not to plead or to make, any claim that any such action or proceeding brought in the Delaware Court has been brought in an improper or inconvenient forum.

- Section 23. <u>Identical Counterparts.</u> This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall for all purposes be deemed to be an original but all of which together shall constitute one and the same Agreement. Only one such counterpart signed by the party against whom enforceability is sought needs to be produced to evidence the existence of this Agreement.
- Section 24. <u>Miscellaneous.</u> Use of the masculine pronoun shall be deemed to include usage of the feminine pronoun where appropriate. The headings of the paragraphs of this Agreement are inserted for convenience only and shall not be deemed to constitute part of this Agreement or to affect the construction thereof.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Agreement to be s	igned as of the day and year first above written.
MCBC Holdings, Inc.	INDEMNITEE
Ву:	
Name: Officer:	Name: Address:

### MCBC HOLDINGS, INC. 2015 INCENTIVE AWARD PLAN

# STOCK OPTION GRANT NOTICE AND STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT

MCBC Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), pursuant to its 2015 Incentive Award Plan, as amended from time to time (the "<u>Plan</u>"), hereby grants to the holder listed below ("<u>Participant</u>") an option to purchase the number of shares of the Company's Common Stock ("<u>Stock</u>") set forth below (the "<u>Option</u>"). The Option is subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Stock Option Grant Notice (this "<u>Grant Notice</u>") and the Stock Option Agreement attached hereto as <u>Exhibit A</u> (the "<u>Agreement</u>") and the Plan, each of which is incorporated herein by reference. Unless otherwise defined herein, the terms defined in the Plan shall have the same defined meanings in this Grant Notice and the Option Agreement.

Participant:

Grant Date:		
Exercise Price Per Share:	\$	
Total Exercise Price:	\$	
Total Number of Shares Subject to Option:		
Expiration Date:		
Type of Option:	o Non-Qualified Stock Option o Incentive Stock Option	
Vesting Schedule:	The Option shall vest in equal installments of 25% of the total number of shares subject to the Option on each of the first four anniversaries of the Grant Date.	
By Participant's signature below, Participant agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions of the Plan, the Agreement and the Grant Notice. Participant has reviewed the Agreement, the Plan and the Grant Notice in their entirety, has had an opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing the Grant Notice and fully understands all provisions of the Grant Notice, the Agreement and the Plan. Participant hereby agrees to accept as binding, conclusive and final all decisions or interpretations of the Administrator upon any questions arising under the Plan, the Grant Notice or the Agreement. If Participant is married, his or her spouse has signed the Consent of Spouse attached to this Grant Notice as Exhibit B.		
MCBC HOLDINGS, INC.	PARTICIPANT	
By: Print Name: Title:	By: Print Name:	

# EXHIBIT A TO STOCK OPTION GRANT NOTICE

# STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT

Pursuant to the Grant Notice to which this Agreement is attached, the Company has granted to Participant an Option under the Plan to purchase the number of shares of Stock set forth in the Grant Notice.

# ARTICLE I.

#### **GENERAL**

- 1.1 Defined Terms. Capitalized terms not specifically defined herein shall have the meanings specified in the Plan or the Grant Notice.
- 1.2 <u>Incorporation of Terms of Plan</u>. The Option is subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement and the Plan, which is incorporated herein by reference. In the event of any inconsistency between the Plan and this Agreement, the terms of the Plan shall control.

# ARTICLE II.

# **GRANT OF OPTION**

- 2.1 <u>Grant of Option</u>. In consideration of Participant's past and/or continued employment with or service to the Company or a Subsidiary and for other good and valuable consideration, effective as of the grant date set forth in the Grant Notice (the "<u>Grant Date</u>"), the Company has granted to Participant the Option to purchase any part or all of an aggregate number of shares of Stock set forth in the Grant Notice, upon the terms and conditions set forth in the Grant Notice, the Plan and this Agreement, subject to adjustment as provided in Section 14.2 of the Plan.
- 2.2 <u>Exercise Price</u> The exercise price per share of the shares of Stock subject to the Option (the "<u>Exercise Price</u>") shall be as set forth in the Grant Notice.

2.3 <u>Consideration to the Company.</u> In consideration of the grant of the Option by the Company, Participant agrees to render faithful and efficient services to the Company or any Subsidiary. Nothing in the Plan, the Grant Notice or this Agreement shall confer upon Participant any right to continue in the employ or service of the Company or any Subsidiary or shall interfere with or restrict in any way the rights of the Company and its Subsidiaries, which rights are hereby expressly reserved, to discharge or terminate the services of Participant at any time for any reason whatsoever, with or without cause, except to the extent expressly provided otherwise in a written agreement between the Company or a Subsidiary and Participant.

### ARTICLE III.

#### PERIOD OF EXERCISABILITY

#### 3.1 <u>Commencement of Exercisability.</u>

(a) Subject to Participant's continued employment with or service to the Company or a Subsidiary on each applicable vesting date and subject to Sections 3.2, 3.3, 5.9 and 5.14 hereof, the

A-1

Option shall become vested and exercisable in such amounts and at such times as are set forth in the Grant Notice.

- (b) Unless otherwise determined by the Administrator or as set forth in a written agreement between Participant and the Company, any portion of the Option that has not become vested and exercisable on or prior to the date of the Participant's Termination of Service shall be forfeited on the date of the Participant's Termination of Service and shall not thereafter become vested or exercisable.
- 3.2 <u>Duration of Exercisability</u>. The installments provided for in the vesting schedule set forth in the Grant Notice are cumulative. Each such installment which becomes vested and exercisable pursuant to the vesting schedule set forth in the Grant Notice shall remain vested and exercisable until it becomes unexercisable under Section 3.3 hereof. Once the Option becomes unexercisable, it shall be forfeited immediately.
  - 3.3 <u>Expiration of Option</u>. The Option may not be exercised to any extent by anyone after the first to occur of the following events:
    - (a) The expiration date set forth in the Grant Notice;
- (b) Except as the Administrator may otherwise approve, in the event of Participant's Termination of Service other than for Cause or by reason of Participant's death or disability, the expiration of three (3) months from the date of Participant's Termination of Service;
- (c) Except as the Administrator may otherwise approve, the expiration of one (1) year from the date of Participant's Termination of Service by reason of Participant's death or disability; or
  - (d) Except as the Administrator may otherwise approve, upon Participant's Termination of Service for Cause.

As used in this Agreement, "<u>Cause</u>" shall mean (a) the Board's determination that Participant failed to substantially perform Participant's duties (other than any such failure resulting from Participant's disability); (b) the Board's determination that Participant failed to carry out, or comply with any lawful and reasonable directive of the Board or Participant's immediate supervisor; (c) Participant's conviction, plea of no contest, plea of nolo contendere, or imposition of unadjudicated probation for any felony, indictable offense or crime involving moral turpitude; (d) Participant's unlawful use (including being under the influence) or possession of illegal drugs on the premises of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or while performing Participant's duties and responsibilities; or (e) Participant's commission of an act of fraud, embezzlement, misappropriation, misconduct, or breach of fiduciary duty against the Company of any of its Subsidiaries. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if Participant is a party to a written employment or consulting agreement with the Company (or its Subsidiary) in which the term "cause" is defined, then "Cause" shall be as such term is defined in the applicable written employment or consulting agreement.

- 3.4 <u>Tax Withholding.</u> Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement:
- (a) The Company and its Subsidiaries have the authority to deduct or withhold, or require Participant to remit to the Company or the applicable Subsidiary, an amount sufficient to satisfy any applicable federal, state, local and foreign taxes (including the employee portion of any FICA obligation) required by law to be withheld with respect to any taxable event arising pursuant to this Agreement. The Company and its Subsidiaries may withhold or Participant may make such payment in one or more of the forms specified below:

A-2

- (i) by cash or check made payable to the Company or the Subsidiary with respect to which the withholding obligation arises;
- (ii) by the deduction of such amount from other compensation payable to Participant;
- (iii) with respect to any withholding taxes arising in connection with the exercise of the Option, with the consent of the Administrator, by requesting that the Company withhold a net number of shares of Stock issuable upon the exercise of the Option having a then current Fair Market Value not exceeding the amount necessary to satisfy the withholding obligation of the Company and its Subsidiaries based on the minimum applicable statutory withholding rates for federal, state, local and foreign income tax and payroll tax purposes (or such other number of shares of Stock as would not result in adverse financial accounting consequences for the Company) (and the Administrator shall not unreasonably withhold consent to such request);
- (iv) with respect to any withholding taxes arising in connection with the exercise of the Option, with the consent of the Administrator, by tendering to the Company shares of Stock having a then current Fair Market Value not exceeding the amount necessary to satisfy the withholding obligation of the Company and its Subsidiaries based on the minimum applicable statutory withholding rates for federal, state, local and foreign income tax and payroll tax purposes (or such other number of shares of Stock as would not result in adverse financial accounting consequences for the Company);
- (v) with respect to any withholding taxes arising in connection with the exercise of the Option, through the delivery of a notice that Participant has placed a market sell order with a broker acceptable to the Company with respect to shares of Stock then issuable to Participant pursuant to the

Option, and that the broker has been directed to pay a sufficient portion of the net proceeds of the sale to the Company or the Subsidiary with respect to which the withholding obligation arises in satisfaction of such withholding taxes; *provided* that payment of such proceeds is then made to the Company or the applicable Subsidiary at such time as may be required by the Administrator, but in any event not later than the settlement of such sale; or

- (vi) in any combination of the foregoing.
- (b) With respect to any withholding taxes arising in connection with the Option, in the event Participant fails to provide timely payment of all sums required pursuant to Section 3.4(a), the Company shall have the right and option, but not the obligation, to treat such failure as an election by Participant to satisfy all or any portion of Participant's required payment obligation pursuant to Section 3.4(a)(ii) or Section 3.4(a)(iii) above, or any combination of the foregoing as the Company may determine to be appropriate. The Company shall not be obligated to deliver any certificate representing shares of Stock issuable with respect to the exercise of the Option to, or to cause any such shares of Stock to be held in book-entry form by, Participant or his or her legal representative unless and until Participant or his or her legal representative shall have paid or otherwise satisfied in full the amount of all federal, state, local and foreign taxes applicable with respect to the taxable income of Participant resulting from the exercise of the Option or any other taxable event related to the Option.
- (c) In the event any tax withholding obligation arising in connection with the Option will be satisfied under Section 3.4(a)(iii), then the Company may elect to instruct any brokerage firm determined acceptable to the Company for such purpose to sell on Participant's behalf a whole number of shares from those shares of Stock then issuable upon the exercise of the Option as the Company determines to be appropriate to generate cash proceeds sufficient to satisfy the tax withholding obligation

A-3

and to remit the proceeds of such sale to the Company or the Subsidiary with respect to which the withholding obligation arises. Participant's acceptance of this Award constitutes Participant's instruction and authorization to the Company and such brokerage firm to complete the transactions described in this Section 3.4(c), including the transactions described in the previous sentence, as applicable. The Company may refuse to issue any shares of Stock to Participant until the foregoing tax withholding obligations are satisfied, *provided* that no payment shall be delayed under this Section 3.4(c) if such delay will result in a violation of Section 409A of the Code.

(d) Participant is ultimately liable and responsible for all taxes owed in connection with the Option, regardless of any action the Company or any Subsidiary takes with respect to any tax withholding obligations that arise in connection with the Option. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary makes any representation or undertaking regarding the treatment of any tax withholding in connection with the awarding, vesting or exercise of the Option or the subsequent sale of Stock. The Company and the Subsidiaries do not commit and are under no obligation to structure the Option to reduce or eliminate Participant's tax liability.

#### ARTICLE IV.

#### EXERCISE OF OPTION

- 4.1 <u>Person Eligible to Exercise</u>. During the lifetime of Participant, only Participant may exercise the Option or any portion thereof. After the death of Participant, any exercisable portion of the Option may, prior to the time when the Option becomes unexercisable under Section 3.3 hereof, be exercised by Participant's personal representative or by any person empowered to do so under the deceased Participant's will or under the then applicable laws of descent and distribution.
- 4.2 <u>Partial Exercise</u>. Subject to Section 5.2, any exercisable portion of the Option or the entire Option, if then wholly exercisable, may be exercised in whole or in part at any time prior to the time when the Option or portion thereof becomes unexercisable under Section 3.3 hereof.
- 4.3 <u>Manner of Exercise</u>. The Option, or any exercisable portion thereof, may be exercised solely by delivery to the Secretary of the Company (or any third party administrator or other person or entity designated by the Company), during regular business hours, of all of the following prior to the time when the Option or such portion thereof becomes unexercisable under Section 3.3 hereof.
- (a) An exercise notice in a form specified by the Administrator, stating that the Option or portion thereof is thereby exercised, such notice complying with all applicable rules established by the Administrator;
- (b) The receipt by the Company of full payment for the shares of Stock with respect to which the Option or portion thereof is exercised, in such form of consideration permitted under Section 4.4 hereof that is acceptable to the Administrator;
  - (c) The payment of any applicable withholding tax in accordance with Section 3.4;
- (d) Any other written representations or documents as may be required in the Administrator's sole discretion to effect compliance with Applicable Law; and
- (e) In the event the Option or portion thereof shall be exercised pursuant to Section 4.1 hereof by any person or persons other than Participant, appropriate proof of the right of such person or persons to exercise the Option.

A-4

Notwithstanding any of the foregoing, the Administrator shall have the right to specify all conditions of the manner of exercise, which conditions may vary by country and which may be subject to change from time to time.

- 4.4 <u>Method of Payment</u>. Payment of the exercise price shall be by any of the following, or a combination thereof, at the election of Participant:
  - (a) Cash or check;
- (b) With the consent of the Administrator, surrender of shares of Stock (including, without limitation, shares of Stock otherwise issuable upon exercise of the Option) held for such period of time as may be required by the Administrator in order to avoid adverse accounting consequences and having a Fair Market Value on the date of delivery equal to the aggregate exercise price of the Option or exercised portion thereof;

- (c) Through the delivery of a notice that Participant has placed a market sell order with a broker acceptable to the Company with respect to shares of Stock then issuable upon exercise of the Option, and that the broker has been directed to pay a sufficient portion of the net proceeds of the sale to the Company in satisfaction of the Option exercise price; *provided* that payment of such proceeds is then made to the Company at such time as may be required by the Administrator, but in any event not later than the settlement of such sale; or
  - (d) Any other form of legal consideration acceptable to the Administrator.
- 4.5 <u>Conditions to Issuance of Stock.</u> The Company shall not be required to issue or deliver any shares of Stock purchased upon the exercise of the Option or portion thereof prior to fulfillment of all of the following conditions: (A) the admission of such shares of Stock to listing on all stock exchanges on which such Stock is then listed, (B) the completion of any registration or other qualification of such shares of Stock under any state or federal law or under rulings or regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission or other governmental regulatory body, which the Administrator shall, in its absolute discretion, deem necessary or advisable, (C) the obtaining of any approval or other clearance from any state or federal governmental agency which the Administrator shall, in its absolute discretion, determine to be necessary or advisable, (D) the receipt by the Company of full payment for such shares of Stock, which may be in one or more of the forms of consideration permitted under Section 4.4 hereof, and (E) the receipt of full payment of any applicable withholding tax in accordance with Section 3.4 by the Company or its Subsidiary with respect to which the applicable withholding obligation arises.
- Rights as Stockholder. Neither Participant nor any person claiming under or through Participant will have any of the rights or privileges of a stockholder of the Company in respect of any shares of Stock purchasable upon the exercise of any part of the Option unless and until certificates representing such shares of Stock (which may be in book-entry form) will have been issued and recorded on the records of the Company or its transfer agents or registrars and delivered to Participant (including through electronic delivery to a brokerage account). No adjustment will be made for a dividend or other right for which the record date is prior to the date of such issuance, recordation and delivery, except as provided in Section 12.2 of the Plan. Except as otherwise provided herein, after such issuance, recordation and delivery, Participant will have all the rights of a stockholder of the Company with respect to such shares of Stock, including, without limitation, the right to receipt of dividends and distributions on such shares.

A-5

#### ARTICLE V.

#### OTHER PROVISIONS

- 5.1 <u>Administration</u>. The Administrator shall have the power to interpret the Plan, the Grant Notice and this Agreement and to adopt such rules for the administration, interpretation and application of the Plan, the Grant Notice and this Agreement as are consistent therewith and to interpret, amend or revoke any such rules. All actions taken and all interpretations and determinations made by the Administrator will be final and binding upon Participant, the Company and all other interested persons. To the extent allowable pursuant to Applicable Law, no member of the Committee or the Board will be personally liable for any action, determination or interpretation made with respect to the Plan, the Grant Notice or this Agreement.
  - 5.2 Whole Shares. The Option may only be exercised for whole shares of Stock.
- 5.3 Option Not Transferable. Subject to Section 4.1 hereof, the Option may not be sold, pledged, assigned or transferred in any manner other than by will or the laws of descent and distribution, unless and until the shares of Stock underlying the Option have been issued, and all restrictions applicable to such Shares have lapsed. Neither the Option nor any interest or right therein or part thereof shall be liable for the debts, contracts or engagements of Participant or his or her successors in interest or shall be subject to disposition by transfer, alienation, anticipation, pledge, encumbrance, assignment or any other means whether such disposition be voluntary or involuntary or by operation of law by judgment, levy, attachment, garnishment or any other legal or equitable proceedings (including bankruptcy), and any attempted disposition thereof shall be null and void and of no effect, except to the extent that such disposition is permitted by the preceding sentence.
- 5.4 <u>Adjustments</u>. The Administrator may accelerate the vesting of all or a portion of the Option in such circumstances as it, in its sole discretion, may determine. In addition, upon the occurrence of certain events relating to the Stock contemplated by Section 12.2 of the Plan (including, without limitation, an extraordinary cash dividend on such Stock), the Administrator may make such adjustments as the Administrator deems appropriate in the number of shares of Stock subject to the Option, the exercise price of the Option and the kind of securities that may be issued upon exercise of the Option. Participant acknowledges that the Option is subject to adjustment, modification and termination in certain events as provided in this Agreement and the Plan, including Section 14.2 of the Plan.
- 5.5 Notices. Any notice to be given under the terms of this Agreement to the Company shall be addressed to the Company in care of the Secretary of the Company at the Company's principal office, and any notice to be given to Participant shall be addressed to Participant at Participant's last address reflected on the Company's records. By a notice given pursuant to this Section 5.5, either party may hereafter designate a different address for notices to be given to that party. Any notice shall be deemed duly given when sent via email or when sent by certified mail (return receipt requested) and deposited (with postage prepaid) in a post office or branch post office regularly maintained by the United States Postal Service.
  - 5.6 <u>Titles</u>. Titles are provided herein for convenience only and are not to serve as a basis for interpretation or construction of this Agreement.
- 5.7 <u>Governing Law.</u> The laws of the State of Delaware shall govern the interpretation, validity, administration, enforcement and performance of the terms of this Agreement regardless of the law that might be applied under principles of conflicts of laws.

A-6

5.8 <u>Conformity to Securities Laws.</u> Participant acknowledges that the Plan, the Grant Notice and this Agreement are intended to conform to the extent necessary with all Applicable Laws, including, without limitation, the provisions of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, and any and all regulations and rules promulgated thereunder by the Securities and Exchange Commission and state securities laws and regulations. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Plan shall be administered, and the Option is granted and may be exercised, only in such a manner as to conform to Applicable Law. To the extent permitted by Applicable Law, the Plan and this Agreement shall be deemed amended to the extent necessary to conform to Applicable Law.

- 5.9 <u>Amendment, Suspension and Termination</u>. To the extent permitted by the Plan, this Agreement may be wholly or partially amended or otherwise modified, suspended or terminated at any time or from time to time by the Administrator or the Board, *provided* that, except as may otherwise be provided by the Plan, no amendment, modification, suspension or termination of this Agreement shall adversely affect the Option in any material way without the prior written consent of Participant.
- 5.10 <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. The Company may assign any of its rights under this Agreement to single or multiple assignees, and this Agreement shall inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Company. Subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth in Section 5.3 and the Plan, this Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the heirs, legatees, legal representatives, successors and assigns of the parties hereto.
- 5.11 <u>Limitations Applicable to Section 16 Persons</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan or this Agreement, if Participant is subject to Section 16 of the Exchange Act, the Plan, the Option, the Grant Notice and this Agreement shall be subject to any additional limitations set forth in any applicable exemptive rule under Section 16 of the Exchange Act (including any amendment to Rule 16b-3 of the Exchange Act) that are requirements for the application of such exemptive rule. To the extent permitted by Applicable Law, this Agreement shall be deemed amended to the extent necessary to conform to such applicable exemptive rule.
- 5.12 <u>Not a Contract of Employment.</u> Nothing in this Agreement or in the Plan shall confer upon Participant any right to continue to serve as an employee or other service provider of the Company or any Subsidiary or shall interfere with or restrict in any way the rights of the Company and its Subsidiaries, which rights are hereby expressly reserved, to discharge or terminate the services of Participant at any time for any reason whatsoever, with or without cause, except to the extent expressly provided otherwise in a written agreement between the Company or a Subsidiary and Participant.
- 5.13 <u>Entire Agreement</u>. The Plan, the Grant Notice and this Agreement (including any exhibit hereto) constitute the entire agreement of the parties and supersede in their entirety all prior undertakings and agreements of the Company and Participant with respect to the subject matter hereof.
- 5.14 Section 409A. This Award is not intended to constitute "nonqualified deferred compensation" within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code (together with any Department of Treasury regulations and other interpretive guidance issued thereunder, including without limitation any such regulations or other guidance that may be issued after the date hereof, "Section 409A"). However, notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, the Grant Notice or this Agreement, if at any time the Administrator determines that this Award (or any portion thereof) may be subject to Section 409A, the Administrator shall have the right in its sole discretion (without any obligation to do so or to indemnify Participant or any other person for failure to do so) to adopt such amendments to the Plan, the Grant Notice or this Agreement, or adopt other policies and procedures (including amendments, policies and procedures with retroactive effect), or take any other actions, as the Administrator determines are

A-7

necessary or appropriate for this Award either to be exempt from the application of Section 409A or to comply with the requirements of Section 409A.

- 5.15 <u>Agreement Severable</u>. In the event that any provision of the Grant Notice or this Agreement is held invalid or unenforceable, such provision will be severable from, and such invalidity or unenforceability will not be construed to have any effect on, the remaining provisions of the Grant Notice or this Agreement.
- 5.16 <u>Limitation on Participant's Rights.</u> Participation in the Plan confers no rights or interests other than as herein provided. This Agreement creates only a contractual obligation on the part of the Company as to amounts payable and shall not be construed as creating a trust. Neither the Plan nor any underlying program, in and of itself, has any assets. Participant shall have only the rights of a general unsecured creditor of the Company with respect to amounts credited and benefits payable, if any, with respect to the Option, and rights no greater than the right to receive the Stock as a general unsecured creditor with respect to options, as and when exercised pursuant to the terms hereof.
- 5.17 <u>Counterparts</u>. The Grant Notice may be executed in one or more counterparts, including by way of any electronic signature, subject to Applicable Law, each of which shall be deemed an original and all of which together shall constitute one instrument.
- Broker-Assisted Sales. In the event of any broker-assisted sale of shares of Stock in connection with the payment of withholding taxes as provided in Section 3.4(a)(v) or Section 3.4(c) or the payment of the exercise price as provided in Section 4.4(c): (A) any shares of Stock to be sold through a broker-assisted sale will be sold on the day the tax withholding obligation or exercise of the Option, as applicable, occurs or arises, or as soon thereafter as practicable; (B) such shares of Stock may be sold as part of a block trade with other participants in the Plan in which all participants receive an average price; (C) Participant will be responsible for all broker's fees and other costs of sale, and Participant agrees to indemnify and hold the Company harmless from any losses, costs, damages, or expenses relating to any such sale; (D) to the extent the proceeds of such sale exceed the applicable tax withholding obligation or exercise price, the Company agrees to pay such excess in cash to Participant as soon as reasonably practicable; (E) Participant acknowledges that the Company or its designee is under no obligation to arrange for such sale at any particular price, and that the proceeds of any such sale may not be sufficient to satisfy the applicable tax withholding obligation or exercise price; and (F) in the event the proceeds of such sale are insufficient to satisfy the applicable tax withholding obligation arises an amount in cash sufficient to satisfy any remaining portion of the Company's or the applicable Subsidiary's withholding obligation.
- 5.19 Incentive Stock Options. Participant acknowledges that to the extent the aggregate Fair Market Value of shares of Stock (determined as of the time the option with respect to the shares is granted) with respect to which Incentive Stock Options, including this Option (if applicable), are exercisable for the first time by Participant during any calendar year exceeds \$100,000 or if for any other reason such Incentive Stock Options do not qualify or cease to qualify for treatment as "incentive stock options" under Section 422 of the Code, such Incentive Stock Options shall be treated as Non-Qualified Stock Options. Participant further acknowledges that the rule set forth in the preceding sentence shall be applied by taking the Option and other stock options into account in the order in which they were granted, as determined under Section 422(d) of the Code and the Treasury Regulations thereunder. Participant also acknowledges that an Incentive Stock Option exercised more than three (3) months after Participant's Termination of Service, other than by reason of death or disability, will be taxed as a Non-Qualified Stock Option.

A-8

5.20 <u>Notification of Disposition</u>. If this Option is designated as an Incentive Stock Option, Participant shall give prompt written notice to the Company of any disposition or other transfer of any shares of Stock acquired under this Agreement if such disposition or transfer is made (a) within two (2) years from the Grant Date or (b) within one (1) year after the transfer of such shares of Stock to Participant. Such notice shall specify the date of such disposition or

***
A-9
EXHIBIT B TO OPTION AWARD GRANT NOTICE
CONSENT OF SPOUSE
I, , spouse of , have read and approve the Stock Option Grant Notice and the Stock Option Agreement (collectively, the "Stock Option Documentation"). In consideration of issuing to my spouse the option to purchase shares of common stock of MCBC Holdings, Inc. set forth in the Stock Option Documentation, I hereby appoint my spouse as my attorney-in-fact in respect of the exercise of any rights under the Stock Option Documentation and agree to be bound by the provisions of the Stock Option Documentation insofar as I may have any rights in the Stock Option Documentation or any common stock of MCBC Holdings, Inc. issued pursuant thereto under the community property laws or similar laws relating to marital property in effect in the state of our residence as of the date of the signing of the Stock Option Documentation.
Dated:
Signature of Spouse

B-1

other transfer and the amount realized, in cash, other property, assumption of indebtedness or other consideration, by Participant in such disposition or other

transfer.

# MCBC HOLDINGS, INC. 2015 INCENTIVE AWARD PLAN

#### RESTRICTED STOCK AWARD GRANT NOTICE

MCBC Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation, (the "Company"), pursuant to its 2015 Incentive Award Plan (the "Plan"), hereby grants to the individual listed below ("Holder"), the number of shares of the Company's Common Stock set forth below (the "Restricted Stock Award"). This Restricted Stock Award is subject to all of the terms and conditions as set forth herein and in the Restricted Stock Award Agreement attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "Restricted Stock Agreement") (including, without limitation, the Restrictions (as defined in the Restricted Stock Agreement)) and the Plan, each of which is incorporated herein by reference. Unless otherwise defined herein, the terms defined in the Plan shall have the same defined meanings in this Restricted Stock Award Grant Notice (the "Grant Notice") and the Restricted Stock Agreement.

	Grant Date:	,		
	Total Number of Shares of Restricted Stock:	Shares		
	Purchase Price:	\$0.00		
	Vesting Schedule:			ll vest and the Restrictions on such shares shall lapse on the 181 <sup>st</sup> day following the Public Trading Date.
ar A qı	estricted Stock Agreement and this Grant I n opportunity to obtain the advice of couns greement and the Plan. Holder hereby agr	Notice. Holder has reviewed the Re el prior to executing this Grant Notices to accept as binding, conclusive	stricted Stock Agree ce and fully understa and final all decisio	e to be bound by the terms and conditions of the Plan, the ement, the Plan and this Grant Notice in their entirety, has had ands all provisions of this Grant Notice, the Restricted Stock ons or interpretations of the Administrator of the Plan upon any married, his or her spouse has signed the Consent of Spouse
M	ICBC HOLDINGS, INC.: HOLDER:		HOLDER:	
В	y:		By:	
	rint Name:		Print Name:	
	itle: ddress:		Address:	

# EXHIBIT A TO RESTRICTED STOCK AWARD GRANT NOTICE

# MCBC HOLDINGS, INC. RESTRICTED STOCK AWARD AGREEMENT

Pursuant to the Restricted Stock Award Grant Notice (the "*Grant Notice*") to which this Restricted Stock Award Agreement (the "*Agreement*") is attached, MCBC Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "*Company*") has granted to Holder the right to purchase the number of shares of Restricted Stock under the MCBC Holdings, Inc. 2015 Incentive Award Plan, as amended from time to time (the "*Plan*"), as set forth in the Grant Notice.

### ARTICLE I.

# GENERAL

- 1.1 <u>Defined Terms</u>. Capitalized terms not specifically defined herein shall have the meanings specified in the Plan and the Grant Notice.
- 1.2 <u>Incorporation of Terms of Plan</u>. The Award is subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan which are incorporated herein by reference. In the event of any inconsistency between the Plan and this Agreement, the terms of the Plan shall control.

# ARTICLE II. AWARD OF RESTRICTED STOCK

# 2.1 Award of Restricted Stock.

Holder:

- (a) <u>Award</u>. In consideration of Holder's past and/or continued employment with or service to the Company or a Subsidiary, and for other good and valuable consideration which the Administrator has determined exceeds the aggregate par value of the Common Stock subject to the Award (as defined below), as of the Grant Date, the Company issues to Holder the number of shares of Restricted Stock (the "*Restricted Shares*") set forth in the Grant Notice (the "*Award*"). Holder is a Non-Employee Director or an Employee or Consultant of the Company or a Subsidiary.
- (b) <u>Purchase Price; Book Entry Form.</u> The purchase price of the Restricted Shares is set forth on the Grant Notice. At the sole discretion of the Administrator, the Restricted Shares (and any securities that constitute Retained Distributions (as defined below)) will be issued in either (i) uncertificated form, with the Restricted Shares (and securities that constitute Retained Distributions) recorded in the name of Holder in the books and records of the Company's transfer agent with appropriate notations regarding the Restrictions (as defined below) imposed pursuant to this Agreement, and upon vesting and the satisfaction

of all conditions set forth in Section 2.2(e), the Company shall cause the book entries evidencing the Restricted Shares (and any securities that constitute Retained Distributions) to indicate that the Restrictions have lapsed; or (ii) certificate form pursuant to the terms of Sections 2.1(c) and (d).

(c) <u>Legend</u>. Certificates representing Restricted Shares issued pursuant to this Agreement shall, until all Restrictions imposed pursuant to this Agreement lapse or shall have been removed and the Restricted Shares shall thereby have become vested or the Restricted Shares represented thereby have been forfeited hereunder, bear the following legend (or such other legend as shall be determined by the Administrator):

A-1

"THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO CERTAIN VESTING REQUIREMENTS AND MAY BE SUBJECT TO FORFEITURE UNDER THE TERMS OF A RESTRICTED STOCK AWARD AGREEMENT, BY AND BETWEEN MCBC HOLDINGS, INC. AND THE REGISTERED OWNER OF SUCH SHARES, AND SUCH SHARES MAY NOT BE, DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY, OFFERED, TRANSFERRED, SOLD, ASSIGNED, PLEDGED, HYPOTHECATED OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES, EXCEPT PURSUANT TO THE PROVISIONS OF SUCH AGREEMENT."

(d) Escrow. The Secretary of the Company or such other escrow holder as the Administrator may appoint may retain physical custody of the certificates representing the Restricted Shares (and any securities that constitute Retained Distributions) until all of the Restrictions (as defined below) imposed pursuant to this Agreement lapse or shall have been removed; in such event Holder shall not retain physical custody of any certificates representing unvested Restricted Shares issued to him or her (or any certificates representing securities that constitute Retained Distributions). Holder, by acceptance of the Award, shall be deemed to appoint, and does so appoint the Company and each of its authorized representatives as Holder's attorney(s)-in-fact to effect any transfer of unvested forfeited Restricted Shares or securities that constitute Retained Distributions (or Restricted Shares otherwise reacquired by the Company hereunder) to the Company as may be required pursuant to the Plan or this Agreement and to execute such documents as the Company or such representatives deem necessary or advisable in connection with any such transfer.

#### (e) <u>Delivery of Certificates and Payment Upon Vesting.</u>

- (i) As soon as administratively practicable after the vesting of any Restricted Shares subject to the Award pursuant to Section 2.2(c), the Company shall, as applicable, either remove the notations on any Restricted Shares subject to the Award issued in book entry form which have vested or deliver to Holder a certificate or certificates evidencing the number of Restricted Shares subject to the Award which have vested.
- (ii) As soon as administratively practicable after the vesting of any Restricted Shares subject to the Award pursuant to Section 2.2(c), the Company shall (A) as applicable, either remove the notations on any securities that constitute Retained Distributions issued in book entry form with respect to such Restricted Shares or deliver to Holder a certificate or certificates evidencing the number of securities that constitute Retained Distributions with respect to such Restricted Shares and (B) pay Holder in cash an amount equal to all cash dividends or other cash distributions that constitute Retained Distributions with respect to such Restricted Shares.
- (iii) Holder (or the beneficiary or personal representative of Holder in the event of Holder's death or incapacity, as the case may be) shall deliver to the Company any representations or other documents or assurances required by the Company in connection with this Section 2.1(e). The Restricted Shares and securities that constitute Retained Distributions delivered pursuant to this Section 2.1(e) shall no longer be subject to the Restrictions hereunder.

# 2.2 <u>Restrictions</u>.

(a) <u>Forfeiture</u>. Any Restricted Shares subject to the Award which are not vested as of the date of Holder's Termination of Service shall thereupon be forfeited immediately and without any further action by the Company. For purposes of this Agreement, "*Restrictions*" shall mean the

A-2

restrictions and conditions set forth in this Section 2.2 and the restrictions on sale or other transfer set forth in Section 3.2.

- (b) <u>Retained Distributions</u>. Unless otherwise determined by the Administrator, the Company will retain custody of all cash dividends and other distributions ("<u>Retained Distributions</u>") made or declared with respect to the Restricted Shares (and such Retained Distributions will be subject to the Restrictions and the other terms and conditions under this Agreement that are applicable to the Restricted Shares) until such time, if ever, as the Restricted Shares with respect to which such Retained Distributions shall have been made, paid or declared shall vest in accordance with Section 2.2(c), and such Retained Distributions shall not bear interest or be segregated in separate accounts. Any Retained Distributions with respect to Restricted Shares that have not vested as of the date of Holder's Termination of Service shall thereupon be forfeited immediately and without any further action by the Company.
- (c) <u>Vesting and Lapse of Restrictions</u>. Subject to Section 2.2(a) hereof, the Award shall vest and Restrictions shall lapse in accordance with the vesting schedule set forth on the Grant Notice.
- (d) Tax Withholding. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement (including, without limitation, Section 2.1(b) hereof), no new certificate shall be delivered to Holder or Holder's legal representative unless and until Holder or Holder's legal representative shall have paid to the Company the full amount of all federal and state withholding or other taxes applicable to the taxable income of Holder resulting from the grant of Restricted Shares or the lapse or removal of the Restrictions. Such payment shall be made by deduction from other compensation payable to Holder or in such other form of consideration acceptable to the Company which may, in the sole discretion of the Administrator, include:
  - (i) Cash or check;
- (ii) With the consent of the Administrator, surrender of Shares held for such period of time as may be required by the Administrator in order to avoid adverse accounting consequences and having a fair market value on the date of delivery equal to the minimum amount required to be withheld by statute (or such other value as would not result in adverse financial accounting consequences for the Company); or
- (iii) Other property acceptable to the Administrator (including, without limitation, through the delivery of a notice that Holder has placed a market sell order with a broker with respect to Shares for which the Restrictions are then subject to lapse, and that the broker has been directed to pay a

sufficient portion of the net proceeds of the sale to the Company in satisfaction of its withholding obligations; *provided* that payment of such proceeds is then made to the Company upon settlement of such sale).

The Company shall not be obligated to deliver any new certificate representing Restricted Shares to Holder or Holder's legal representative or enter such Restricted Shares in book entry form unless and until Holder or Holder's legal representative shall have paid or otherwise satisfied in full the amount of all federal, state and local taxes applicable to the taxable income of Holder resulting from the grant of the Award or the issuance of Restricted Shares hereunder.

(e) <u>Conditions to Delivery of Stock.</u> Subject to Section 2.1, the Restricted Shares deliverable under this Award may be either previously authorized but unissued Shares or issued Shares which have then been reacquired by the Company. Such Shares shall be fully paid and nonassessable.

A-3

The Company shall not be required to issue or deliver any Shares under this Award prior to fulfillment of all of the following conditions:

- (i) The admission of such Shares to listing on all stock exchanges on which the Common Stock is then listed;
- (ii) The completion of any registration or other qualification of such Shares under any state or federal law or under rulings or regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission or of any other governmental regulatory body, which the Administrator shall, in its absolute discretion, deem necessary or advisable;
- (iii) The obtaining of any approval or other clearance from any state or federal governmental agency which the Administrator shall, in its absolute discretion, determine to be necessary or advisable;
  - (iv) The receipt by the Company of full payment for such Shares, including payment of any applicable withholding tax; and
- (v) The lapse of such reasonable period of time following the grant of this Award as the Administrator may from time to time establish for reasons of administrative convenience.
- 2.3 <u>Consideration to the Company.</u> In consideration of the grant of the Award by the Company, Holder agrees to render faithful and efficient services to the Company and the Subsidiaries. Nothing in the Plan or this Agreement shall confer upon Holder any right to continue in the employ or service of the Company or any Subsidiary or shall interfere with or restrict in any way the rights of the Company and its Subsidiaries, which rights are hereby expressly reserved, to discharge or terminate the services of Holder at any time for any reason whatsoever, with or without cause, except to the extent expressly provided otherwise in a written agreement between the Company or a Subsidiary and Holder.

### ARTICLE III.

### OTHER PROVISIONS

3.1 Tax Withholding and Section 83(b) Election. The Company shall be entitled to require a cash payment by or on behalf of Holder and/or to deduct from other compensation payable to Holder any sums required by federal, state or local tax law to be withheld with respect to the grant or vesting of the Award or the lapse of the Restrictions hereunder. Holder understands that Section 83(a) of the Code taxes as ordinary income the difference between the amount, if any, paid for the Restricted Shares and the Fair Market Value of such Restricted Shares and any Retained Distributions at the time the Restrictions on such Restricted Shares and Retained Distributions lapse. Holder understands that, notwithstanding the preceding sentence, Holder may elect to be taxed at the time of the Grant Date, rather than at the time the Restrictions lapse, by filing an election under Section 83(b) of the Code (an "83(b) Election") with the Internal Revenue Service within 30 days of the Grant Date. In the event that Holder files an 83(b) Election, Holder shall provide the Company a copy thereof prior to the expiration of such 30 day period. Holder understands that in the event an 83(b) Election is filed with the Internal Revenue Service within such time period, Holder will recognize ordinary income in an amount equal to the difference between the amount, if any, paid for the Restricted Shares and the Fair Market Value of such Restricted Shares as of the Grant Date. Holder further understands that an additional copy of such 83(b) Election form should be filed with his or her federal income tax return for the calendar year in which the date of this Agreement falls. Holder acknowledges that the foregoing is only a summary of the effect of United States federal income taxation with respect to the Award hereunder, and does not purport to be complete. HOLDER

A-4

FURTHER ACKNOWLEDGES THAT THE COMPANY IS NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR FILING HOLDER'S 83(b) ELECTION, AND THE COMPANY HAS DIRECTED HOLDER TO SEEK INDEPENDENT ADVICE REGARDING THE APPLICABLE PROVISIONS OF THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE, THE INCOME TAX LAWS OF ANY MUNICIPALITY, STATE OR FOREIGN COUNTRY IN WHICH HOLDER MAY RESIDE, AND THE TAX CONSEQUENCES OF HOLDER'S DEATH.

HOLDER HEREBY ASSUMES ALL RESPONSIBILITY FOR FILING HOLDER'S 83(b) ELECTION AND PAYING ANY TAXES RESULTING FROM SUCH ELECTION OR FROM FAILURE TO FILE THE ELECTION AND PAYING TAXES RESULTING FROM THE LAPSE OF THE RESTRICTIONS ON THE UNVESTED RESTRICTED SHARES AND RETAINED DISTRIBUTIONS.

HOLDER UNDERSTANDS THAT HOLDER MAY SUFFER ADVERSE TAX CONSEQUENCES AS A RESULT OF HOLDER'S PURCHASE OR DISPOSITION OF THE RESTRICTED SHARES AND HOLDER REPRESENTS THAT HOLDER IS NOT RELYING ON THE COMPANY FOR ANY TAX ADVICE.

3.2 Restricted Stock Not Transferable. No Restricted Shares or any interest or right therein or part thereof shall be liable for the debts, contracts or engagements of Holder or his or her successors in interest or shall be subject to disposition by transfer, alienation, anticipation, pledge, encumbrance, assignment or any other means whether such disposition be voluntary or involuntary or by operation of law by judgment, levy, attachment, garnishment or any other legal or equitable proceedings (including bankruptcy), and any attempted disposition thereof shall be null and void and of no effect, except to the extent that such disposition is permitted by Section 12.3(a)(i) of the Plan; provided, however, that this Section 3.2 notwithstanding, with the consent of the Administrator and subject to the terms of the Plan, the Restricted Shares may be transferred to a Permitted Transferee, pursuant to any such conditions and procedures the Administrator may require.

- 3.3 <u>Rights as Stockholder</u>. Except as otherwise provided herein, upon the Grant Date, Holder shall have all the rights of a stockholder with respect to the Restricted Shares, subject to the Restrictions herein (including, without limitation, Section 2.2(b)), including the right to vote the Restricted Shares and the right to receive any cash or stock dividends paid to or made with respect to the Restricted Shares; *provided*, *however*, that at the discretion of the Company, and prior to the delivery of Restricted Shares, Holder may be required to execute a stockholders agreement in such form as shall be determined by the Company.
- 3.4 <u>Not a Contract of Employment</u>. Nothing in this Agreement or in the Plan shall confer upon Holder any right to continue to serve as an employee or other service provider of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.
- 3.5 <u>Governing Law</u>. This Agreement shall be administered, interpreted and enforced under the internal laws of the State of Delaware without regard to conflicts of laws thereof or of any other jurisdiction.
  - 3.6 <u>Titles</u>. Titles are provided herein for convenience only and are not to serve as a basis for interpretation or construction of this Agreement.
- 3.7 <u>Conformity to Securities Laws.</u> Holder acknowledges that the Plan and this Agreement are intended to conform to the extent necessary with all provisions of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, and any and all regulations and rules promulgated thereunder by the Securities and Exchange

A-5

Commission, and state securities laws and regulations. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Plan shall be administered, and the Award is granted, only in such a manner as to conform to such laws, rules and regulations. To the extent permitted by applicable law, the Plan and this Agreement shall be deemed amended to the extent necessary to conform to such laws, rules and regulations.

- 3.8 <u>Amendment, Suspension and Termination</u>. To the extent permitted by the Plan, this Agreement may be wholly or partially amended or otherwise modified, suspended or terminated at any time or from time to time by the Committee or the Board; *provided*, that, except as may otherwise be provided by the Plan, no amendment, modification, suspension or termination of this Agreement shall adversely affect the Award in any material way without the prior written consent of Holder.
- 3.9 <u>Notices</u>. Notices required or permitted hereunder shall be given in writing and shall be deemed effectively given upon personal delivery or upon deposit in the United States mail by certified mail, with postage and fees prepaid, addressed to Holder to his or her address shown in the Company records, and to the Company at its principal executive office. By a notice given pursuant to this Section 3.9, either party may hereafter designate a different address for notices to be given to that party.
- 3.10 <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. The Company may assign any of its rights under this Agreement to single or multiple assignees, and this Agreement shall inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Company. Subject to the restrictions on transfer herein set forth, this Agreement shall be binding upon Holder and his or her heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.
- 3.11 <u>Limitations Applicable to Section 16 Persons.</u> Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan or this Agreement, if Holder is subject to Section 16 of the Exchange Act, the Plan, the Award and this Agreement shall be subject to any additional limitations set forth in any applicable exemptive rule under Section 16 of the Exchange Act (including any amendment to Rule 16b-3 of the Exchange Act) that are requirements for the application of such exemptive rule. To the extent permitted by applicable law, this Agreement shall be deemed amended to the extent necessary to conform to such applicable exemptive rule.
- 3.12 <u>Entire Agreement</u>. The Plan, the Grant Notice and this Agreement constitute the entire agreement of the parties and supersede in their entirety all prior undertakings and agreements of the Company and Holder with respect to the subject matter hereof.
- 3.13 <u>Limitation on Holder's Rights</u>. Participation in the Plan confers no rights or interests other than as herein provided. This Agreement creates only a contractual obligation on the part of the Company as to amounts payable and shall not be construed as creating a trust. Neither the Plan nor any underlying program, in and of itself, has any assets. Holder shall have only the rights of a general unsecured creditor of the Company with respect to amounts credited and benefits payable, if any, with respect to the Restricted Shares issuable hereunder.

A-6

# [EXHIBIT B TO RESTRICTED STOCK AWARD GRANT NOTICE

# CONSENT OF SPOUSE

I,	, spouse of	, have read and approve the Grant Notice and the Agreement (collectively, the "Restricted Stock Documentation"). In
consideration of is	suing to my spouse t	he shares of the common stock of MCBC Holdings, Inc. set forth in the Restricted Stock Documentation, I hereby appoint
ny spouse as my a	attorney-in-fact in res	pect to the exercise of any rights under the Restricted Stock Documentation and agree to be bound by the provisions of the
Restricted Stock D	Oocumentation insofa	r as I may have any rights under the Restricted Stock Documentation or in any shares of the common stock of MCBC
Holdings, Inc. issu	ied pursuant thereto ι	under the community property laws or similar laws relating to marital property in effect in the state of our residence as of
he date of the sign	ning of the Restricted	Stock Documentation.

Dated: ,  $\overline{\text{Signature of Spouse}}$ 

#### **Employment Agreement**

This Employment Agreement (the "<u>Agreement</u>"), effective as of July 1, 2015 (the "<u>Effective Date</u>"), is made by and between Terry D. McNew (the "<u>Executive</u>") and MCBC Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("<u>Mastercraft</u>" and, together with any of its subsidiaries and affiliates as may employ the Executive from time to time, and any successor(s) thereto, the "<u>Company</u>").

#### RECITALS

- A. The Company desires to assure itself of the services of the Executive by engaging the Executive to perform services under the terms hereof.
- B. The Executive desires to provide services to the Company on the terms herein provided.
- C. MasterCraft Boat Company, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company and subsidiary of Mastercraft, and the Executive entered into an employment agreement, effective as of July 26, 2012, and both parties now desire to enter into this Agreement which supersedes such prior employment agreement in its entirety.

#### AGREEMENT

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and of the respective covenants and agreements set forth below the parties hereto agree as follows:

#### 1. <u>Certain Definitions</u>.

- (a) "Affiliate" shall mean, with respect to any Person, any other Person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by, or under common control with, such Person.
  - (b) "Agreement" shall have the meaning set forth in the preamble hereto.
  - (c) "Annual Base Salary" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3(a).
  - (d) "Annual Bonus" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3(b).
  - (e) "Board" shall refer to the Board of Directors of Mastercraft.
- (f) "Cause" shall mean: (i) the Executive's material failure to substantially perform the duties set forth herein (other than any such failure resulting from the Executive's Disability); (ii) the Executive's material failure to carry out, or comply with, in any material respect any lawful directive of the Board; (iii) the Executive's commission at any time of any act or omission that results in, or may reasonably be expected to result in a conviction, plea of no contest, plea of nolo contendere, or imposition of unadjudicated probation for any felony or crime involving moral turpitude; (iv) the Executive's unlawful use (including being under the influence) or possession of illegal drugs on the Company's premises or while performing the Executive's duties and responsibilities hereunder; (v) the Executive's commission at any time of

any act of fraud, embezzlement, misappropriation, misconduct, conversion of assets of the Company, or breach of fiduciary duty against the Company (or any predecessor thereto or successor thereof); or (vi) the Executive's material breach of this Agreement or other agreements with the Company (including, without limitation, any breach of the restrictive covenants of any such agreement); and which, in the case of clauses (i), (ii) and (vi), continues beyond fifteen (15) days after the Company has provided the Executive written notice of such failure or breach (to the extent that, in the reasonable judgment of the Board, such failure or breach can be cured by the Executive). Whether or not an event giving rise to "Cause" occurs will be determined by the Board in its sole discretion.

- (g) "Code" shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.
- (h) "Company" shall, except as otherwise provided in Section 6(k), have the meaning set forth in the preamble hereto.
- (i) "Company Employee" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(b).
- (j) "Competitive Product" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(a).
- (k) "Date of Termination" shall mean (i) if the Executive's employment is terminated due to the Executive's death, the date of the Executive's death; (ii) if the Executive's employment is terminated due to the Executive's Disability, the date determined pursuant to Section 4(a)(ii); (iii) if the Executive's employment is terminated pursuant to Section 4(a)(iii)-(iv), the date indicated in the Notice of Termination; and (iv) if the Executive's employment is terminated pursuant to Section 4(a)(v), the date indicated in the Notice of Termination or the date specified by the Company pursuant to Section 4(b), whichever is earlier.
- (l) "<u>Disability</u>" shall mean the Executive's inability to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment that can be expected to result in death or that can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than six (6) months.
  - (m) "Effective Date" shall have the meaning set forth in the preamble hereto.
  - (n) "Executive" shall have the meaning set forth in the preamble hereto.
  - (o) "Installment Payments" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(b)(i).
  - (p) "Notice of Termination" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 4(b).

- (q) "Person" shall mean any individual, natural person, corporation (including any non-profit corporation), general partnership, limited partnership, limited liability partnership, joint venture, estate, trust, company (including any company limited by shares, limited liability company or joint stock company), incorporated or unincorporated association, governmental authority, firm, society or other enterprise, organization or other entity of any nature.
  - (r) "Proprietary Information" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(e).

2

- (s) "Restricted Period" shall mean the eighteen (18) month period immediately following the Date of Termination; provided, however, that if the Executive continues to be employed by the Company subsequent to the termination of this Agreement, the "Restricted Period" shall include such continued period of employment after termination of this Agreement and the eighteen (18) month period immediately following the day upon which the Executive is no longer employed by the Company.
- (t) "Section 409A" shall mean Section 409A of the Code and the Department of Treasury regulations and other interpretive guidance issued thereunder, including without limitation any such regulations or other guidance that may be issued after the Effective Date.
  - (u) "Severance Payment" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(b).
  - (v) "Severance Period" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(b).
  - (w) "Solicit" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(b).
  - (x) "<u>Term</u>" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2(b).

# 2. **Employment**.

- (a) <u>In General</u>. The Company shall employ the Executive and the Executive shall enter the employ of the Company, for the period set forth in Section 2(b), in the position set forth in Section 2(c), and upon the other terms and conditions herein provided.
- (b) <u>Term of Employment</u>. The term of employment under this Agreement (the "<u>Initial Term</u>") shall commence on July 1, 2015 and terminate on third anniversary thereof, unless earlier terminated as provided in Section 4. The Initial Term shall automatically be extended for successive one year periods (each, an "<u>Extension Term</u>" and, collectively with the Initial Term, the "<u>Term</u>"), unless either party hereto gives notice of non-extension to the other no later than 90 days prior to the expiration of the then-applicable Term.
- (c) <u>Position and Duties</u>. During the Term, the Executive: (i) shall serve as President and Chief Executive Officer of Mastercraft, with responsibilities, duties and authority customary for such position, subject to direction by the Board; (ii) shall report directly to the Board; (iii) shall devote substantially all the Executive's working time and efforts to the business and affairs of the Company and its subsidiaries; (iv) agrees to observe and comply with the Company's rules and policies as adopted by the Company from time to time; and (v) agrees that his duties, responsibilities and authorities may include services for one or more subsidiaries of Mastercraft. In addition, as of the Effective Date, the Executive shall be appointed to the Board (to the extent not already so appointed) and, during the Term, the Board shall propose the Executive for re-election to the Board.
- (d) <u>Work Location</u>. During the Term, the primary place for performance of the Executive's duties and responsibilities shall be the Company's headquarters in Vonore, Tennessee. The Executive further acknowledges that his position may require business travel from time to time.

3

# 3. <u>Compensation and Related Matters</u>.

- (a) <u>Annual Base Salary</u>. During the Term, the Executive shall receive a base salary at a rate of \$400,000 per annum (the "<u>Annual Base Salary</u>"), subject to review by the Board (or the applicable committee thereof) in its sole discretion. The Annual Base Salary shall paid in accordance with the customary payroll practices of the Company.
- (b) <u>Annual Bonus</u>. With respect to each fiscal year that ends during the Term, commencing with fiscal year 2016, the Executive shall be eligible to receive an annual cash bonus (the "<u>Annual Bonus</u>"), with a target Annual Bonus equal to one-hundred percent (100%) of the Executive's Annual Base Salary, based upon annual performance targets established by the Board (or the applicable committee thereof) in consultation with the Executive. Each such Annual Bonus shall be payable on such date as is determined by the Board (or the applicable committee thereof) in its sole discretion. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no bonus shall be payable with respect to any fiscal year unless the Executive remains continuously employed with the Company during the period beginning on the commencement date of the Term and ending on the applicable bonus payment date.
- (c) <u>Benefits</u>. During the Term, the Executive shall be eligible to participate in employee benefit plans, programs and arrangements of the Company, as in effect from time to time (such plans may include health care, dental, vision, prescription, flexible spending, short-term and long-term disability, life insurance and 401(k) plans, programs and arrangements).
- (d) <u>Vacation</u>. During the Term, the Executive shall be eligible to take four (4) weeks of paid vacation per year. Unused and accrued vacation does not roll over to the next calendar year. That is, if the Executive does not use all four (4) weeks of vacation in any given year, he may not use any of that unused vacation time the following or any other year.
- (e) <u>Business Expenses</u>. During the Term, the Company shall reimburse the Executive for all reasonable travel and other business expenses incurred by the Executive in the performance of the Executive's duties to the Company in accordance with the Company's applicable expense reimbursement policies and procedures.
- 4. **Termination**. The Executive's employment hereunder may be terminated by the Company or the Executive, as applicable, under the following circumstances:

# (a) <u>Circumstances</u>

- (i) <u>Death</u>. The Executive's employment hereunder shall terminate upon the Executive's death.
- (ii) <u>Disability</u>. If the Executive incurs a Disability, the Company may give the Executive written notice of its intention to terminate the Executive's employment. In that event, the Executive's employment with the Company shall terminate, effective on the later of the thirtieth (30th) day after receipt of such notice by the Executive or the date specified in such notice; provided that within the thirty (30)-day period following receipt of such notice, the Executive shall not have returned to full-time performance of the Executive's duties hereunder.

4

- (iii) Termination for Cause. The Company may terminate the Executive's employment for Cause.
- (iv) <u>Termination without Cause</u>. The Company may terminate the Executive's employment without Cause.
- (v) <u>Resignation</u>. The Executive may resign from the Executive's employment for any reason or no reason.
- (vi) <u>Non-extension of the Term</u>. Either party hereto may give notice of non-extension of the Term to the other party hereto in accordance with Section 2(b). For the avoidance of doubt, non-extension of the Term by either party shall not constitute termination by the Company without Cause or a resignation of employment by the Executive (unless the Executive explicitly provides a notice of resignation in connection with the Executive's notice of non-extension of the Term).
- (b) Notice of Termination. Any termination of the Executive's employment hereunder by the Company or by the Executive under this Section 4 (other than a termination pursuant to Section 4(a)(i) or 4(a)(vi) above) shall be communicated by a written notice to the other party hereto (a "Notice of Termination"): (i) indicating the specific termination provision in this Agreement relied upon, (ii) in the case of a termination pursuant to Sections 4(a)(ii) or 4(a) (iii), setting forth in reasonable detail the facts and circumstances claimed to provide a basis for termination of the Executive's employment under the provision so indicated, and (iii) specifying a Date of Termination (which, if submitted by the Executive, shall be at least ninety (90) days following the date of such notice); provided, however, that a Notice of Termination delivered by the Company pursuant to Section 4(a)(ii) shall not be required to specify a Date of Termination, in which case the Date of Termination shall be determined pursuant to Section 4(a)(ii); and provided, further, that in the event that the Executive delivers a Notice of Termination to the Company, the Company may, in its sole discretion, accelerate the Date of Termination to any date that occurs following the date of the Company's receipt of such Notice of Termination (even if such date is prior to the date specified in such Notice of Termination). A Notice of Termination submitted by the Company (other than a Notice of Termination under Section 4(a)(ii)) may provide for a Date of Termination on the date the Executive receives the Notice of Termination, or any date thereafter elected by the Company in its sole discretion. The failure by the Company to set forth in the Notice of Termination any fact or circumstance which contributes to a showing of Cause shall not waive any right of the Company hereunder or preclude the Company from asserting such fact or circumstance in enforcing the Company's rights hereunder.

#### 5. **Company Obligations Upon Termination of Employment**. During the Term:

(a) <u>In General</u>. Upon a termination of the Executive's employment for any reason, the Executive (or the Executive's estate) shall be entitled to receive: (i) any portion of the Executive's Annual Base Salary through the Date of Termination not theretofore paid, (ii) any expenses owed to the Executive under Section 3(e), and (iii) any amount arising from the Executive's participation in, or benefits under, any employee benefit plans, programs or

5

arrangements under Section 3(c), which amounts shall be payable in accordance with the terms and conditions of such employee benefit plans, programs or arrangements. Except as otherwise set forth in Section 5(b) below, the payments and benefits described in this Section 5(a) shall be the only payments and benefits payable in the event of the Executive's termination of employment for any reason.

- (b) <u>Severance Payment</u>. In the event of the Executive's termination of employment under the circumstances described below, then, in addition to the payments and benefits described in Section 5(a) above, the Company shall, during the twelve (12) month period immediately following the Date of Termination (the "<u>Severance Period</u>"), pay to the Executive an amount (the "<u>Severance Payment</u>") calculated and paid as described below:
  - (i) If the Executive's employment shall be terminated by the Company without Cause pursuant to Section 4(a)(iv), then the Severance Payment shall be an amount equal to the Executive's Annual Base Salary. Subject to the provisions of Section 8, the Severance Payment shall be paid in equal installments during the Severance Period, at the same time and in the same manner as the Annual Base Salary would have been paid had the Executive remained in active employment during the Severance Period, in accordance with the Company's normal payroll practices in effect on the Date of Termination. For purposes of Section 409A (including, without limitation, for purposes of Section 1.409A-2(b)(2)(iii) of the Department of Treasury Regulations), the Executive's right to receive the Severance Payment in the form of installment payments (the "Installment Payments") shall be treated as a right to receive a series of separate payments and, accordingly, each Installment Payment shall at all times be considered a separate and distinct payment. In addition, to the extent the Executive shall earn compensation during the Severance Period (without regard to when such compensation is paid), the Severance Payment to be made by the Company pursuant to this Section 5(b)(i) shall be correspondingly reduced in compliance with Section 409A. In order to implement the provisions of this Section 5(b)(i), the Executive shall promptly notify the Company of any subsequent employment during the Severance Period and provide the Company with information regarding the Executive's compensation.
  - (ii) In addition, if the Executive's employment shall be terminated by the Company without Cause pursuant to Section 4(a)(iv), then to the extent the Executive or any of the Executive's dependents may be covered under the terms of any medical or dental plans of the Company for active employees immediately prior to the Date of Termination, provided the Executive is eligible for and elects coverage under the health care continuation rules of COBRA, the Company shall provide the Executive and those dependents with coverage for the duration of the Severance Period, and such coverage shall be equivalent to the coverage received while the Executive was employed with the Company, with Executive required to pay the same amount as the Executive would pay if the Executive continued in employment with the Company during such period; provided, however, that such coverage shall be provided only to the extent that it does not result in any additional tax or other penalty being imposed on the Company or violate any

nondiscrimination requirements then applicable with respect to the Company's plans. The coverages under this Section 5(b)(ii) may be procured directly by the Company apart from, and outside of the terms of the respective plans, provided that the Executive and the Executive's dependents comply with all of the terms of the substitute medical or dental plans, and <u>provided</u>, <u>further</u>, that the cost to the Company shall not exceed the cost for continued COBRA coverage based on the cost sharing set forth above in this Section 5(b)(ii). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, in the event the Executive or any of the Executive's dependents become eligible for coverage under the terms of any other medical and/or dental plan of a subsequent employer, the Company's obligations under this Section 5(b)(ii) shall cease with respect to the eligible Executive and/or dependent. In order to implement the provision of this Section 5(b)(ii), the Executive shall promptly notify the Company of any subsequent employment during the Severance Period and provide the Company with information regarding medical and/or dental coverage available.

- (iii) The payments and benefits described in Section 5(b) shall be in lieu of notice or any other severance payments or benefits to which the Executive might otherwise be entitled. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, (A) no portion of the payments or benefits described in clauses (i) and (ii) shall be paid or provided unless, as of the thirtieth (30th) day following the Date of Termination, the Executive has timely executed a general waiver and release of claims agreement in the Company's customary form (which release shall be delivered by the Company to the Executive within seven (7) days after the Date of Termination) and such release has not been revoked by the Executive prior to the expiration of the period (if any) during which any portion of such release is revocable under applicable law (and such revocation period has expired), and (B) as of the first date on which the Executive violates any covenant contained in Section 6, any remaining portion of the payments or benefits described in clauses (i) and (ii) shall thereupon be forfeited.
- (iv) The provisions of this Section 5 shall supersede in their entirety any severance payment provisions in any severance plan, policy, program or other arrangement maintained by the Company.

#### 6. **Restrictive Covenants**.

(a) The Executive hereby agrees that, during the Term and the Restricted Period, the Executive shall not, directly or indirectly engage in, have any interest in (including, without limitation, through the investment of capital or lending of money or property), or manage, operate or otherwise render any services to, any Person (whether on his own or in association with others, as a principal, director, officer, employee, agent, representative, partner, member, security holder, consultant, advisor, independent contractor, owner, investor, participant or in any other capacity) that engages in (either directly or through any subsidiary or affiliate thereof) any business or activity (i) relating to the design, development, manufacture, engineering, building, assembly, marketing, supply, sale or provision of a "Competitive Product" (as defined below) anywhere in the world, or (ii) which the Company engages in or has taken

7

active steps to engage in or acquire. For purposes of this Agreement, the term "<u>Competitive Product</u>" shall mean any product or component thereof, product line or service that has been, is being or during the Executive's term of employment may be designed, developed, manufactured, engineered, built, assembled, marketed, supplied, sold or provided by any Person other than the Company and that is of the same general type, performs a similar function, or is used for the same general purpose as a Company product or component thereof, product line or service (including, without limitation, ski and/or wakeboard tow boats). Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Executive shall be permitted to acquire a passive stock or equity interest in such a business; provided that such stock or other equity interest acquired is not more than five percent (5%) of the outstanding interest in such business.

- (b) The Executive hereby agrees that, during the Term and the Restricted Period, the Executive shall not, directly or indirectly, either for himself or on behalf of any other Person, (i) "Solicit" (as defined below) any Person who was employed by the Company at any time during the twenty-four (24) month period immediately prior to the date of termination of employment or who thereafter becomes employed by the Company (a "Company Employee"), or (ii) participate in any way in a decision to hire a Company Employee. For purposes of this Agreement, the term "Solicit" shall mean to recruit, offer, induce, or otherwise persuade (or to assist or encourage any other Person to do so), directly or indirectly, a Company Employee to terminate his or her employment with the Company and/or to perform services for the Executive or for any other Person, whether as a principal, director, officer, employee, agent, representative, partner, member, security holder, consultant, advisor, independent contractor, owner, investor, participant or in any other capacity.
- (c) The Executive hereby agrees that, during the Term and the Restricted Period, the Executive shall not, directly or indirectly, either for himself or on behalf of any other Person, (i) call upon, accept business from, or solicit the business of any Person who is or who had been at any time during the twenty-four (24) month period immediately prior to the date of termination of employment, a customer, supplier or vendor of the Company (provided that the Executive may so contact any such supplier or vendor where such contact does not relate to the design, development, manufacture, engineering, building, assembly, marketing, supply, sale or provision of a Competitive Product) or (ii) divert business, supplies, services or materials from, or otherwise interfere with, the Company's business relationship with any of the Company's customers, suppliers or vendors. The Executive further agrees that if any such customer, supplier or vendor contacts the Executive during the Term or the Restricted Period in respect of doing business with the Executive, the Executive will advise such customer, supplier or vendor contained herein.
- (d) The Executive shall not at any time, directly or indirectly, use or purport to authorize any Person to use any name, mark, logo, trade dress or identifying words or images which are the same as or similar to those used at any time by the Company in connection with any product or service, whether or not such use would relate to a Competitive Product.
- (e) Except as the Executive reasonably and in good faith determines to be required in the faithful performance of the Executive's duties hereunder or in accordance with Section 6(g), the Executive shall, during his term of employment and thereafter, maintain in

8

deliver to any other Person, any document, record, notebook, computer program or similar repository of or containing any such Proprietary Information. The Executive's obligation to maintain and not use, disseminate, disclose or publish, or use for the Executive's benefit or the benefit of any other Person, any Proprietary Information after the date of termination of employment will continue so long as such Proprietary Information is not, or has not by legitimate means become, generally known and in the public domain (other than by means of the Executive's direct or indirect disclosure of such Proprietary Information) and continues to be maintained as Proprietary Information by the Company. The parties hereby stipulate and agree that as between them, the Proprietary Information identified herein is important, material and affects the successful conduct of the businesses of the Company (and any successor or assignee of the Company).

- (f) Upon termination of the Executive's employment with the Company for any reason, the Executive will promptly deliver to the Company (i) all correspondence, drawings, manuals, letters, notes, notebooks, reports, programs, plans, proposals, financial documents, or any other documents that are Proprietary Information, including all physical and digital copies thereof, and (ii) all other Company property (including, without limitation, any personal computer or wireless device and related accessories, keys, credit cards and other similar items) which is in his possession, custody or control.
- (g) The Executive may respond to a lawful and valid subpoena or other legal process but shall give the Company the earliest possible notice thereof, and shall, as much in advance of the return date as possible, make available to the Company and its counsel the documents and other information sought, and shall assist such counsel in resisting or otherwise responding to such process.
- (h) The Executive agrees not to disparage the Company, any of its products or practices, or any of its directors, officers, agents, representatives, equity holders or affiliates, either orally or in writing, at any time; provided that the Executive may confer in confidence with the Executive's legal representatives and make truthful statements as required by law.
- (i) Prior to accepting other employment or any other service relationship during the Restricted Period, the Executive shall provide a copy of this Section 6 to any recruiter who assists the Executive in obtaining other employment or any other service relationship and to any employer or other Person with which the Executive discusses potential employment or any other service relationship.
- (j) In the event the terms of this Section 6 shall be determined by any court of competent jurisdiction to be unenforceable by reason of its extending for too great a period of time or over too great a geographical area or by reason of its being too extensive in any other

9

respect, it will be interpreted to extend only over the maximum period of time for which it may be enforceable, over the maximum geographical area as to which it may be enforceable, or to the maximum extent in all other respects as to which it may be enforceable, all as determined by such court in such action. Any breach or violation by the Executive of the provisions of this Section 6 shall toll the running of any time periods set forth in this Section 6 for the duration of any such breach or violation.

- (k) As used in this Section 6, the term "Company" shall include Mastercraft, its parent and related entities, and any of its direct or indirect subsidiaries.
- 7. **Injunctive Relief.** The Executive recognizes and acknowledges that a breach of the covenants contained in Section 6 will cause irreparable damage to the Company and its goodwill, the exact amount of which will be difficult or impossible to ascertain, and that the remedies at law for any such breach will be inadequate. Accordingly, the Executive agrees that in the event of a breach of any of the covenants contained in Section 6, in addition to any other remedy which may be available at law or in equity, the Company will be entitled to specific performance and injunctive relief (without any requirement to post a bond or other security). In the event action is brought by the Company to enforce the provisions of Section 6, if the Company prevails in such action or if there is no prevailing party in such action, then the Executive shall pay, or shall promptly reimburse the Company for, the costs incurred by the Company in such action (including attorneys' fees and expenses). The provisions of Section 6 and Section 7 of this Agreement shall survive any expiration or termination of this Agreement.

# 8. <u>Section 409A</u>.

- (a) General. The parties hereto acknowledge and agree that, to the extent applicable, this Agreement shall be interpreted in accordance with, and incorporate the terms and conditions required by, Section 409A. Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement to the contrary, in the event that the Company determines that any amounts payable hereunder will be immediately taxable to the Executive under Section 409A, the Company reserves the right to (without any obligation to do so or to indemnify the Executive for failure to do so) (i) adopt such amendments to this Agreement or adopt such other policies and procedures (including amendments, policies and procedures with retroactive effect) that it determines to be necessary or appropriate to preserve the intended tax treatment of the benefits provided by this Agreement, to preserve the economic benefits of this Agreement and to avoid less favorable accounting or tax consequences for the Company and/or (ii) take such other actions it determines to be necessary or appropriate to exempt the amounts payable hereunder from Section 409A or to comply with the requirements of Section 409A and thereby avoid the application of penalty taxes thereunder. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, no provision of this Agreement shall be interpreted or construed to transfer any liability for failure to comply with the requirements of Section 409A from the Executive or any other individual to the Company or any of its affiliates, employees or agents.
- (b) <u>Separation from Service under Section 409A</u>. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary: (i) no termination or other similar payments and benefits hereunder that are considered "nonqualified deferred compensation" within the meaning of Section 409A shall be payable upon the Executive's termination of employment hereunder unless such termination

10

constitutes a "separation from service" within the meaning of Section 1.409A-1(h) of the Department of Treasury Regulations; (ii) if the Executive is deemed at the time of the Executive's separation from service to be a "specified employee" for purposes of Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code, to the extent delayed commencement of any portion of any, termination or other similar payments and benefits to which the Executive may be entitled hereunder (after taking into account all exclusions applicable to such payments or benefits under Section 409A) is required in order to avoid a prohibited distribution under Section 409A(a)(2) (B)(i) of the Code, such portion of such payments and benefits shall not be provided to the Executive prior to the earlier of (x) the expiration of the six (6) month period measured from the date of the Executive's "separation from service" with the Company (as such term is defined in the Department of Treasury Regulations issued under Section 409A) or (y) the date of the Executive's death; provided that upon the earlier of such dates, all payments and benefits deferred pursuant to this Section 8(b)(ii) shall be paid in a lump sum to the Executive, and any remaining payments and benefits due hereunder shall be provided as otherwise specified herein; (iii) the determination of whether the Executive is a "specified employee" for purposes of Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code as of the time of the Executive's separation from service shall be made by the Company in accordance with the terms of Section 409A (including, without limitation, Section 1.409A-

1(i) of the Department of Treasury Regulations and any successor provision thereto); (iv) to the extent that any installment payments under this Agreement are deemed to constitute "nonqualified deferred compensation" within the meaning of Section 409A, for purposes of Section 409A (including, without limitation, for purposes of Section 1.409A-2(b)(2)(iii) of the Department of Treasury Regulations), each such payment that the Executive may be eligible to receive under this Agreement shall be treated as a separate and distinct payment; (v) to the extent that any reimbursements or corresponding in-kind benefits provided to the Executive under this Agreement are deemed to constitute "deferred compensation" under Section 409A, such reimbursements or benefits shall be provided reasonably promptly, but in no event later than December 31 of the year following the year in which the expense was incurred, and in any event in accordance with Section 1.409A-3(i)(1)(iv) of the Department of Treasury Regulations; and (vi) the amount of any such payments or expense reimbursements in one calendar year shall not affect the expenses or in-kind benefits eligible for payment or reimbursement in any other calendar year, other than an arrangement providing for the reimbursement of medical expenses referred to in Section 105(b) of the Code, and the Executive's right to such payments or reimbursement of any such expenses shall not be subject to liquidation or exchange for any other benefit.

- 9. <u>Assignment and Successors</u>. The Company may assign its rights and obligations under this Agreement to any entity, including any successor to all or substantially all the assets of the Company, by merger or otherwise, and may assign or encumber this Agreement and its rights hereunder as security for indebtedness of the Company and its affiliates. The Executive may not assign the Executive's rights or obligations under this Agreement to any individual or entity. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the Company, the Executive and their respective successors, assigns, personnel and legal representatives, executors, administrators, heirs, devisees, and legatees, as applicable.
- 10. <u>Governing Law</u>. This Agreement shall be governed, construed, interpreted and enforced in accordance with the substantive laws of the State of Tennessee, without reference to

11

the principles of conflicts of law of Tennessee or any other jurisdiction, and where applicable, the laws of the United States.

- 11. **Yalidity**. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision or provisions of this Agreement shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of this Agreement, which shall remain in full force and effect.
- 12. **Notices**. Any notice, request, claim, demand, document and other communication hereunder to any party hereto shall be effective upon receipt (or refusal of receipt) and shall be in writing and delivered personally or sent by facsimile, by overnight delivery or by certified or registered mail, postage prepaid, to the following address (or at any other address as any party hereto shall have specified by notice in writing to the other party hereto):

If to the Company:

MCBC Holdings, Inc. 100 Cherokee Cove Drive Vonore, TN 37885 Attn: General Counsel Facsimile: (423) 884-2222

with copies to:

Wayzata Investment Partners LLC 701 East Lake Street, Suite 300 Wayzata, MN 55391 Attn: General Counsel Facsimile: (952) 345-8901

and

Latham & Watkins LLP 885 Third Avenue New York, NY 10022 Attn: Bradd Williamson Facsimile: (212) 751-4864

If to the Executive, at the then-current address in the Company's records.

- 13. **Countervails**. This Agreement may be executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all of which together will constitute one and the same Agreement.
- 14. **Entire Agreement**. The terms of this Agreement (together with any other agreements and instruments contemplated hereby or referred to herein) are intended by the parties hereto to be the final expression of their agreement with respect to the subject matter hereof and may not be contradicted by evidence of (and supersede) any prior or contemporaneous agreement with respect to the subject matter hereof (including, without

10

limitation, that certain employment agreement between MasterCraft Boat Company, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company and subsidiary of Mastercraft, and the Executive, effective as of July 26, 2012). The parties hereto further intend that this Agreement shall constitute the complete and exclusive statement of its terms and that no extrinsic evidence whatsoever may be introduced in any judicial, administrative, or other legal proceeding to vary the terms of this Agreement.

15. **Amendments; Waivers**. This Agreement may not be modified, amended, or terminated except by an instrument in writing, signed by the Executive and a duly authorized officer of Mastercraft and approved the Board, which expressly identifies the amended provision of this Agreement. By an instrument in writing similarly executed and approved by the Board, the Executive or a duly authorized officer of Mastercraft may waive compliance by the other party or parties hereto with any provision of this Agreement that such other party was or is obligated to comply with or perform; provided, however, that such

waiver shall not operate as a waiver of or estoppel with respect to, any other or subsequent failure to comply or perform. No failure to exercise and no delay in exercising any right, remedy, or power hereunder shall preclude any other or further exercise of any other right, remedy, or power provided herein or by law or in equity.

- 16. **No Inconsistent Actions**. The parties hereto shall not voluntarily undertake or fail to undertake any action or course of action inconsistent with the provisions or essential intent of this Agreement. Furthermore, it is the intent of the parties hereto to act in a fair and reasonable manner with respect to the interpretation and application of the provisions of this Agreement.
- Construction. This Agreement shall be deemed drafted equally by both of the parties hereto. Its language shall be construed as a whole and according to its fair meaning. Any presumption or principle that the language is to be construed against any party hereto shall not apply. The headings in this Agreement are only for convenience and are not intended to affect construction or interpretation. Any references to paragraphs, subparagraphs, sections or subsections are to those parts of this Agreement, unless the context clearly indicates to the contrary. Also, unless the context clearly indicates to the contrary, (a) the plural includes the singular and the singular includes the plural; (b) "and" and "or" are each used both conjunctively and disjunctively; (c) "any," "all," "each," or "every" means "any and all," and "each and every"; (d) "includes" and "including" are each "without limitation"; (e) "herein," "hereof," "hereunder" and other similar compounds of the word "here" refer to the entire Agreement and not to any particular paragraph, subparagraph, section or subsection; and (f) all pronouns and any variations thereof shall be deemed to refer to the masculine, feminine, neuter, singular or plural as the identity of the entities or persons referred to may require.
- 18. **Enforcement.** Subject to Section 6(j), if any provision of this Agreement is held to be illegal, invalid or unenforceable under present or future laws effective during the term of this Agreement, such provision shall be fully severable; this Agreement shall be construed and enforced as if such illegal, invalid or unenforceable provision had never comprised a portion of this Agreement; and the remaining provisions of this Agreement shall remain in full force and effect and shall not be affected by the illegal, invalid or unenforceable provision or by its severance from this Agreement. Furthermore, in lieu of such illegal, invalid or unenforceable

13

provision there shall be added automatically as part of this Agreement a provision as similar in terms to such illegal, invalid or unenforceable provision as may be possible and be legal, valid and enforceable.

- 19. **Withholding**. The Company shall be entitled to withhold from any amounts payable under this Agreement, any federal, state, local or foreign withholding or other taxes or charges which the Company is required to withhold. The Company shall be entitled to rely on an opinion of counsel if any questions as to the amount or requirement of withholding shall arise.
- Absence of Conflicts. The Executive hereby represents (i) that from and after the Effective Date the performance of the Executive's duties contemplated hereunder will not breach any other agreement to which the Executive is a party and (ii) that Executive has provided the Company with true and correct copies of any agreements to which Executive is a party that could reasonably be construed so as to limit the performance of the Executive's duties hereunder. To the extent requested by the Company, the Executive shall provide evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company that demonstrates the Executive's ability to perform his duties hereunder without breaching any other agreement to which the Executive may be a party.
- 21. <u>Executive Acknowledgement</u>. The Executive acknowledges that the Executive has read and understands this Agreement, is fully aware of its legal effect, has not acted in reliance upon any representations or promises made by the Company other than those contained in writing herein, and has entered into this Agreement freely based on the Executive's own judgment.
- 22. <u>Survival</u>. Neither the expiration or termination of the Term nor the termination of the Executive's employment with the Company shall impair the rights or obligations of any party hereto which shall have accrued prior to such expiration or termination (including, without limitation, the Company's right to enforce the restrictive covenants contained in Section 6).

[Signature page follows]

14

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement on the date and year first above written.

### MCBC HOLDINGS, INC.:

By: /s/ Timothy M. Oxley
Name: Timothy M. Oxley

Title: CFO

EXECUTIVE:

/s/ Terry D. McNew

Terry D. McNew, individually

Signature Page to Employment Agreement for Terry D. McNew

#### **Employment Agreement**

This Employment Agreement (the "<u>Agreement</u>"), effective as of July 1, 2015 (the "<u>Effective Date</u>"), is made by and between Timothy M. Oxley (the "<u>Executive</u>") and MCBC Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("<u>Mastercraft</u>" and, together with any of its subsidiaries and affiliates as may employ the Executive from time to time, and any successor(s) thereto, the "<u>Company</u>").

### RECITALS

- A. The Company desires to assure itself of the services of the Executive by engaging the Executive to perform services under the terms hereof.
- B. The Executive desires to provide services to the Company on the terms herein provided.
- C. MasterCraft Boat Company, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company and subsidiary of Mastercraft, and the Executive entered into an employment agreement, effective as of October 3, 2007, and both parties now desire to enter into this Agreement which supersedes such prior employment agreement in its entirety.

#### AGREEMENT

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and of the respective covenants and agreements set forth below the parties hereto agree as follows:

#### 1. <u>Certain Definitions</u>.

- (a) "Affiliate" shall mean, with respect to any Person, any other Person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by, or under common control with, such Person.
  - (b) "Agreement" shall have the meaning set forth in the preamble hereto.
  - (c) "Annual Base Salary" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3(a).
  - (d) "Annual Bonus" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3(b).
  - (e) "Board" shall refer to the Board of Directors of Mastercraft.
- (f) "Cause" shall mean: (i) the Executive's material failure to substantially perform the duties set forth herein (other than any such failure resulting from the Executive's Disability); (ii) the Executive's material failure to carry out, or comply with, in any material respect any lawful directive of the Board; (iii) the Executive's commission at any time of any act or omission that results in, or may reasonably be expected to result in a conviction, plea of no contest, plea of nolo contendere, or imposition of unadjudicated probation for any felony or crime involving moral turpitude; (iv) the Executive's unlawful use (including being under the influence) or possession of illegal drugs on the Company's premises or while performing the Executive's duties and responsibilities hereunder; (v) the Executive's commission at any time of

any act of fraud, embezzlement, misappropriation, misconduct, conversion of assets of the Company, or breach of fiduciary duty against the Company (or any predecessor thereto or successor thereof); or (vi) the Executive's material breach of this Agreement or other agreements with the Company (including, without limitation, any breach of the restrictive covenants of any such agreement); and which, in the case of clauses (i), (ii) and (vi), continues beyond fifteen (15) days after the Company has provided the Executive written notice of such failure or breach (to the extent that, in the reasonable judgment of the Board, such failure or breach can be cured by the Executive). Whether or not an event giving rise to "Cause" occurs will be determined by the Board in its sole discretion.

- (g) "Code" shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.
- (h) "Company" shall, except as otherwise provided in Section 6(k), have the meaning set forth in the preamble hereto.
- (i) "Company Employee" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(b).
- (j) "Competitive Product" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(a).
- (k) "Date of Termination" shall mean (i) if the Executive's employment is terminated due to the Executive's death, the date of the Executive's death; (ii) if the Executive's employment is terminated due to the Executive's Disability, the date determined pursuant to Section 4(a)(ii); (iii) if the Executive's employment is terminated pursuant to Section 4(a)(iii)-(iv), the date indicated in the Notice of Termination; and (iv) if the Executive's employment is terminated pursuant to Section 4(a)(v), the date indicated in the Notice of Termination or the date specified by the Company pursuant to Section 4(b), whichever is earlier.
- (l) "<u>Disability</u>" shall mean the Executive's inability to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment that can be expected to result in death or that can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than six (6) months.
  - (m) "Effective Date" shall have the meaning set forth in the preamble hereto.
  - (n) "Executive" shall have the meaning set forth in the preamble hereto.
  - (o) "Installment Payments" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(b)(i).
  - (p) "Notice of Termination" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 4(b).

- (q) "Person" shall mean any individual, natural person, corporation (including any non-profit corporation), general partnership, limited partnership, limited liability partnership, joint venture, estate, trust, company (including any company limited by shares, limited liability company or joint stock company), incorporated or unincorporated association, governmental authority, firm, society or other enterprise, organization or other entity of any nature.
  - (r) "Proprietary Information" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(e).

- (s) "<u>Restricted Period</u>" shall mean the eighteen (18) month period immediately following the Date of Termination; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that if the Executive continues to be employed by the Company subsequent to the termination of this Agreement, the "<u>Restricted Period</u>" shall include such continued period of employment after termination of this Agreement and the eighteen (18) month period immediately following the day upon which the Executive is no longer employed by the Company.
- (t) "Section 409A" shall mean Section 409A of the Code and the Department of Treasury regulations and other interpretive guidance issued thereunder, including without limitation any such regulations or other guidance that may be issued after the Effective Date.
  - (u) "Severance Payment" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(b).
  - (v) "Severance Period" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(b).
  - (w) "Solicit" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(b).
  - (x) "<u>Term</u>" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2(b).

# 2. **Employment**.

- (a) <u>In General</u>. The Company shall employ the Executive and the Executive shall enter the employ of the Company, for the period set forth in Section 2(b), in the position set forth in Section 2(c), and upon the other terms and conditions herein provided.
- (b) <u>Term of Employment</u>. The term of employment under this Agreement (the "<u>Initial Term</u>") shall commence on July 1, 2015 and terminate on third anniversary thereof, unless earlier terminated as provided in Section 4. The Initial Term shall automatically be extended for successive one year periods (each, an "<u>Extension Term</u>" and, collectively with the Initial Term, the "<u>Term</u>"), unless either party hereto gives notice of non-extension to the other no later than 90 days prior to the expiration of the then-applicable Term.
- (c) <u>Position and Duties</u>. During the Term, the Executive: (i) shall serve as Vice President, Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer and Secretary of Mastercraft, with responsibilities, duties and authority customary for such position, subject to direction by the Board; (ii) shall report directly to the Chief Executive Officer of Mastercraft; (iii) shall devote substantially all the Executive's working time and efforts to the business and affairs of the Company and its subsidiaries; (iv) agrees to observe and comply with the Company's rules and policies as adopted by the Company from time to time; and (v) agrees that his duties, responsibilities and authorities may include services for one or more subsidiaries of Mastercraft.
- (d) <u>Work Location</u>. During the Term, the primary place for performance of the Executive's duties and responsibilities shall be the Company's headquarters in Vonore, Tennessee. The Executive further acknowledges that his position may require business travel from time to time.

3

### 3. <u>Compensation and Related Matters</u>.

- (a) <u>Annual Base Salary.</u> During the Term, the Executive shall receive a base salary at a rate of \$250,000 per annum (the "<u>Annual Base Salary.</u>"), subject to review by the Board (or the applicable committee thereof) in its sole discretion. The Annual Base Salary shall paid in accordance with the customary payroll practices of the Company.
- (b) <u>Annual Bonus</u>. With respect to each fiscal year that ends during the Term, commencing with fiscal year 2016, the Executive shall be eligible to receive an annual cash bonus (the "<u>Annual Bonus</u>"), with a target Annual Bonus equal to fifty percent (50%) of the Executive's Annual Base Salary, based upon annual performance targets established by the Board (or the applicable committee thereof). Each such Annual Bonus shall be payable on such date as is determined by the Board (or the applicable committee thereof) in its sole discretion. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no bonus shall be payable with respect to any fiscal year unless the Executive remains continuously employed with the Company during the period beginning on the commencement date of the Term and ending on the applicable bonus payment date.
- (c) <u>Benefits</u>. During the Term, the Executive shall be eligible to participate in employee benefit plans, programs and arrangements of the Company, as in effect from time to time (such plans may include health care, dental, vision, prescription, flexible spending, short-term and long-term disability, life insurance and 401(k) plans, programs and arrangements).
- (d) <u>Vacation</u>. During the Term, the Executive shall be eligible to take three (3) weeks of paid vacation per year. Unused and accrued vacation does not roll over to the next calendar year. That is, if the Executive does not use all three (3) weeks of vacation in any given year, he may not use any of that unused vacation time the following or any other year.
- (e) <u>Business Expenses</u>. During the Term, the Company shall reimburse the Executive for all reasonable travel and other business expenses incurred by the Executive in the performance of the Executive's duties to the Company in accordance with the Company's applicable expense reimbursement policies and procedures.
- 4. <u>Termination</u>. The Executive's employment hereunder may be terminated by the Company or the Executive, as applicable, under the following circumstances:
  - (a) <u>Circumstances</u>

- (i) <u>Death</u>. The Executive's employment hereunder shall terminate upon the Executive's death.
- (ii) <u>Disability</u>. If the Executive incurs a Disability, the Company may give the Executive written notice of its intention to terminate the Executive's employment. In that event, the Executive's employment with the Company shall terminate, effective on the later of the thirtieth (30th) day after receipt of such notice by the Executive or the date specified in such notice; provided that within the thirty (30)-day period following receipt of such notice, the Executive shall not have returned to full-time performance of the Executive's duties hereunder.

- (iii) <u>Termination for Cause</u>. The Company may terminate the Executive's employment for Cause.
- (iv) <u>Termination without Cause</u>. The Company may terminate the Executive's employment without Cause.
- (v) Resignation. The Executive may resign from the Executive's employment for any reason or no reason.
- (vi) <u>Non-extension of the Term</u>. Either party hereto may give notice of non-extension of the Term to the other party hereto in accordance with Section 2(b). For the avoidance of doubt, non-extension of the Term by either party shall not constitute termination by the Company without Cause or a resignation of employment by the Executive (unless the Executive explicitly provides a notice of resignation in connection with the Executive's notice of non-extension of the Term).
- (b) Notice of Termination. Any termination of the Executive's employment hereunder by the Company or by the Executive under this Section 4 (other than a termination pursuant to Section 4(a)(i) or 4(a)(vi) above) shall be communicated by a written notice to the other party hereto (a "Notice of Termination"): (i) indicating the specific termination provision in this Agreement relied upon, (ii) in the case of a termination pursuant to Sections 4(a)(ii) or 4(a) (iii), setting forth in reasonable detail the facts and circumstances claimed to provide a basis for termination of the Executive's employment under the provision so indicated, and (iii) specifying a Date of Termination (which, if submitted by the Executive, shall be at least ninety (90) days following the date of such notice); provided, however, that a Notice of Termination delivered by the Company pursuant to Section 4(a)(ii) shall not be required to specify a Date of Termination, in which case the Date of Termination shall be determined pursuant to Section 4(a)(ii); and provided, further, that in the event that the Executive delivers a Notice of Termination to the Company, the Company may, in its sole discretion, accelerate the Date of Termination to any date that occurs following the date of the Company's receipt of such Notice of Termination (even if such date is prior to the date specified in such Notice of Termination). A Notice of Termination submitted by the Company (other than a Notice of Termination under Section 4(a)(ii)) may provide for a Date of Termination on the date the Executive receives the Notice of Termination, or any date thereafter elected by the Company in its sole discretion. The failure by the Company to set forth in the Notice of Termination any fact or circumstance which contributes to a showing of Cause shall not waive any right of the Company hereunder or preclude the Company from asserting such fact or circumstance in enforcing the Company's rights hereunder.

#### 5. **Company Obligations Upon Termination of Employment**. During the Term:

(a) <u>In General</u>. Upon a termination of the Executive's employment for any reason, the Executive (or the Executive's estate) shall be entitled to receive: (i) any portion of the Executive's Annual Base Salary through the Date of Termination not theretofore paid, (ii) any expenses owed to the Executive under Section 3(e), and (iii) any amount arising from the Executive's participation in, or benefits under, any employee benefit plans, programs or

5

arrangements under Section 3(c), which amounts shall be payable in accordance with the terms and conditions of such employee benefit plans, programs or arrangements. Except as otherwise set forth in Section 5(b) below, the payments and benefits described in this Section 5(a) shall be the only payments and benefits payable in the event of the Executive's termination of employment for any reason.

- (b) <u>Severance Payment</u>. In the event of the Executive's termination of employment under the circumstances described below, then, in addition to the payments and benefits described in Section 5(a) above, the Company shall, during the twelve (12) month period immediately following the Date of Termination (the "<u>Severance Period</u>"), pay to the Executive an amount (the "<u>Severance Payment</u>") calculated and paid as described below:
  - (i) If the Executive's employment shall be terminated by the Company without Cause pursuant to Section 4(a)(iv), then the Severance Payment shall be an amount equal to the Executive's Annual Base Salary. Subject to the provisions of Section 8, the Severance Payment shall be paid in equal installments during the Severance Period, at the same time and in the same manner as the Annual Base Salary would have been paid had the Executive remained in active employment during the Severance Period, in accordance with the Company's normal payroll practices in effect on the Date of Termination. For purposes of Section 409A (including, without limitation, for purposes of Section 1.409A-2(b)(2)(iii) of the Department of Treasury Regulations), the Executive's right to receive the Severance Payment in the form of installment payments (the "Installment Payments") shall be treated as a right to receive a series of separate payments and, accordingly, each Installment Payment shall at all times be considered a separate and distinct payment. In addition, to the extent the Executive shall earn compensation during the Severance Period (without regard to when such compensation is paid), the Severance Payment to be made by the Company pursuant to this Section 5(b)(i) shall be correspondingly reduced in compliance with Section 409A. In order to implement the provisions of this Section 5(b)(i), the Executive shall promptly notify the Company of any subsequent employment during the Severance Period and provide the Company with information regarding the Executive's compensation.
  - (ii) In addition, if the Executive's employment shall be terminated by the Company without Cause pursuant to Section 4(a)(iv), then to the extent the Executive or any of the Executive's dependents may be covered under the terms of any medical or dental plans of the Company for active employees immediately prior to the Date of Termination, provided the Executive is eligible for and elects coverage under the health care continuation rules of COBRA, the Company shall provide the Executive and those dependents with coverage for the duration of the Severance Period, and such coverage shall be equivalent to the coverage received while the Executive was employed with the Company, with Executive required to pay the same amount as the Executive would pay if the Executive continued in employment with the Company during such period; provided, however, that such coverage shall be provided only to the extent that it does not result in any additional tax or other penalty being imposed on the Company or violate any

nondiscrimination requirements then applicable with respect to the Company's plans. The coverages under this Section 5(b)(ii) may be procured directly by the Company apart from, and outside of the terms of the respective plans, provided that the Executive and the Executive's dependents comply with all of the terms of the substitute medical or dental plans, and provided, further, that the cost to the Company shall not exceed the cost for continued COBRA coverage based on the cost sharing set forth above in this Section 5(b)(ii). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, in the event the Executive or any of the Executive's dependents become eligible for coverage under the terms of any other medical and/or dental plan of a subsequent employer, the Company's obligations under this Section 5(b)(ii) shall cease with respect to the eligible Executive and/or dependent. In order to implement the provision of this Section 5(b)(ii), the Executive shall promptly notify the Company of any subsequent employment during the Severance Period and provide the Company with information regarding medical and/or dental coverage available.

- (iii) The payments and benefits described in Section 5(b) shall be in lieu of notice or any other severance payments or benefits to which the Executive might otherwise be entitled. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, (A) no portion of the payments or benefits described in clauses (i) and (ii) shall be paid or provided unless, as of the thirtieth (30th) day following the Date of Termination, the Executive has timely executed a general waiver and release of claims agreement in the Company's customary form (which release shall be delivered by the Company to the Executive within seven (7) days after the Date of Termination) and such release has not been revoked by the Executive prior to the expiration of the period (if any) during which any portion of such release is revocable under applicable law (and such revocation period has expired), and (B) as of the first date on which the Executive violates any covenant contained in Section 6, any remaining portion of the payments or benefits described in clauses (i) and (ii) shall thereupon be forfeited.
- (iv) The provisions of this Section 5 shall supersede in their entirety any severance payment provisions in any severance plan, policy, program or other arrangement maintained by the Company.

## 6. **Restrictive Covenants**.

(a) The Executive hereby agrees that, during the Term and the Restricted Period, the Executive shall not, directly or indirectly engage in, have any interest in (including, without limitation, through the investment of capital or lending of money or property), or manage, operate or otherwise render any services to, any Person (whether on his own or in association with others, as a principal, director, officer, employee, agent, representative, partner, member, security holder, consultant, advisor, independent contractor, owner, investor, participant or in any other capacity) that engages in (either directly or through any subsidiary or affiliate thereof) any business or activity (i) relating to the design, development, manufacture, engineering, building, assembly, marketing, supply, sale or provision of a "Competitive Product" (as defined below) anywhere in the world, or (ii) which the Company engages in or has taken

7

active steps to engage in or acquire. For purposes of this Agreement, the term "<u>Competitive Product</u>" shall mean any product or component thereof, product line or service that has been, is being or during the Executive's term of employment may be designed, developed, manufactured, engineered, built, assembled, marketed, supplied, sold or provided by any Person other than the Company and that is of the same general type, performs a similar function, or is used for the same general purpose as a Company product or component thereof, product line or service (including, without limitation, ski and/or wakeboard tow boats). Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Executive shall be permitted to acquire a passive stock or equity interest in such a business; provided that such stock or other equity interest acquired is not more than five percent (5%) of the outstanding interest in such business.

- (b) The Executive hereby agrees that, during the Term and the Restricted Period, the Executive shall not, directly or indirectly, either for himself or on behalf of any other Person, (i) "Solicit" (as defined below) any Person who was employed by the Company at any time during the twenty-four (24) month period immediately prior to the date of termination of employment or who thereafter becomes employed by the Company (a "Company Employee"), or (ii) participate in any way in a decision to hire a Company Employee. For purposes of this Agreement, the term "Solicit" shall mean to recruit, offer, induce, or otherwise persuade (or to assist or encourage any other Person to do so), directly or indirectly, a Company Employee to terminate his or her employment with the Company and/or to perform services for the Executive or for any other Person, whether as a principal, director, officer, employee, agent, representative, partner, member, security holder, consultant, advisor, independent contractor, owner, investor, participant or in any other capacity.
- (c) The Executive hereby agrees that, during the Term and the Restricted Period, the Executive shall not, directly or indirectly, either for himself or on behalf of any other Person, (i) call upon, accept business from, or solicit the business of any Person who is or who had been at any time during the twenty-four (24) month period immediately prior to the date of termination of employment, a customer, supplier or vendor of the Company (provided that the Executive may so contact any such supplier or vendor where such contact does not relate to the design, development, manufacture, engineering, building, assembly, marketing, supply, sale or provision of a Competitive Product) or (ii) divert business, supplies, services or materials from, or otherwise interfere with, the Company's business relationship with any of the Company's customers, suppliers or vendors. The Executive further agrees that if any such customer, supplier or vendor contacts the Executive during the Term or the Restricted Period in respect of doing business with the Executive, the Executive will advise such customer, supplier or vendor of the restrictions on his ability to do business with such customer, supplier or vendor contained herein.
- (d) The Executive shall not at any time, directly or indirectly, use or purport to authorize any Person to use any name, mark, logo, trade dress or identifying words or images which are the same as or similar to those used at any time by the Company in connection with any product or service, whether or not such use would relate to a Competitive Product.
- (e) Except as the Executive reasonably and in good faith determines to be required in the faithful performance of the Executive's duties hereunder or in accordance with Section 6(g), the Executive shall, during his term of employment and thereafter, maintain in

8

confidence and shall not directly or indirectly, use, disseminate, disclose or publish, or use for the Executive's benefit or the benefit of any other Person, any confidential or proprietary information or trade secrets of or relating to the Company, including, without limitation, information with respect to the Company's operations, processes, protocols, products, inventions, business practices, finances, principals,, vendors, suppliers, customers, potential customers, marketing methods, costs, prices, contractual relationships, regulatory status, compensation paid to employees or other terms of employment ("Proprietary Information"), or deliver to any other Person, any document, record, notebook, computer program or similar repository of or containing any such Proprietary Information. The

Executive's obligation to maintain and not use, disseminate, disclose or publish, or use for the Executive's benefit or the benefit of any other Person, any Proprietary Information after the date of termination of employment will continue so long as such Proprietary Information is not, or has not by legitimate means become, generally known and in the public domain (other than by means of the Executive's direct or indirect disclosure of such Proprietary Information) and continues to be maintained as Proprietary Information by the Company. The parties hereby stipulate and agree that as between them, the Proprietary Information identified herein is important, material and affects the successful conduct of the businesses of the Company (and any successor or assignee of the Company).

- (f) Upon termination of the Executive's employment with the Company for any reason, the Executive will promptly deliver to the Company (i) all correspondence, drawings, manuals, letters, notes, notebooks, reports, programs, plans, proposals, financial documents, or any other documents that are Proprietary Information, including all physical and digital copies thereof, and (ii) all other Company property (including, without limitation, any personal computer or wireless device and related accessories, keys, credit cards and other similar items) which is in his possession, custody or control.
- (g) The Executive may respond to a lawful and valid subpoena or other legal process but shall give the Company the earliest possible notice thereof, and shall, as much in advance of the return date as possible, make available to the Company and its counsel the documents and other information sought, and shall assist such counsel in resisting or otherwise responding to such process.
- (h) The Executive agrees not to disparage the Company, any of its products or practices, or any of its directors, officers, agents, representatives, equity holders or affiliates, either orally or in writing, at any time; provided that the Executive may confer in confidence with the Executive's legal representatives and make truthful statements as required by law.
- (i) Prior to accepting other employment or any other service relationship during the Restricted Period, the Executive shall provide a copy of this Section 6 to any recruiter who assists the Executive in obtaining other employment or any other service relationship and to any employer or other Person with which the Executive discusses potential employment or any other service relationship.
- (j) In the event the terms of this Section 6 shall be determined by any court of competent jurisdiction to be unenforceable by reason of its extending for too great a period of time or over too great a geographical area or by reason of its being too extensive in any other

9

respect, it will be interpreted to extend only over the maximum period of time for which it may be enforceable, over the maximum geographical area as to which it may be enforceable, or to the maximum extent in all other respects as to which it may be enforceable, all as determined by such court in such action. Any breach or violation by the Executive of the provisions of this Section 6 shall toll the running of any time periods set forth in this Section 6 for the duration of any such breach or violation.

- (k) As used in this Section 6, the term "Company" shall include Mastercraft, its parent and related entities, and any of its direct or indirect subsidiaries.
- 7. **Injunctive Relief**. The Executive recognizes and acknowledges that a breach of the covenants contained in Section 6 will cause irreparable damage to the Company and its goodwill, the exact amount of which will be difficult or impossible to ascertain, and that the remedies at law for any such breach will be inadequate. Accordingly, the Executive agrees that in the event of a breach of any of the covenants contained in Section 6, in addition to any other remedy which may be available at law or in equity, the Company will be entitled to specific performance and injunctive relief (without any requirement to post a bond or other security). In the event action is brought by the Company to enforce the provisions of Section 6, if the Company prevails in such action or if there is no prevailing party in such action, then the Executive shall pay, or shall promptly reimburse the Company for, the costs incurred by the Company in such action (including attorneys' fees and expenses). The provisions of Section 6 and Section 7 of this Agreement shall survive any expiration or termination of this Agreement.

# 8. <u>Section 409A</u>

- (a) General. The parties hereto acknowledge and agree that, to the extent applicable, this Agreement shall be interpreted in accordance with, and incorporate the terms and conditions required by, Section 409A. Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement to the contrary, in the event that the Company determines that any amounts payable hereunder will be immediately taxable to the Executive under Section 409A, the Company reserves the right to (without any obligation to do so or to indemnify the Executive for failure to do so) (i) adopt such amendments to this Agreement or adopt such other policies and procedures (including amendments, policies and procedures with retroactive effect) that it determines to be necessary or appropriate to preserve the intended tax treatment of the benefits provided by this Agreement, to preserve the economic benefits of this Agreement and to avoid less favorable accounting or tax consequences for the Company and/or (ii) take such other actions it determines to be necessary or appropriate to exempt the amounts payable hereunder from Section 409A or to comply with the requirements of Section 409A and thereby avoid the application of penalty taxes thereunder. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, no provision of this Agreement shall be interpreted or construed to transfer any liability for failure to comply with the requirements of Section 409A from the Executive or any other individual to the Company or any of its affiliates, employees or agents.
- (b) <u>Separation from Service under Section 409A</u>. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary: (i) no termination or other similar payments and benefits hereunder that are considered "nonqualified deferred compensation" within the meaning of Section 409A shall be payable upon the Executive's termination of employment hereunder unless such termination

10

constitutes a "separation from service" within the meaning of Section 1.409A-1(h) of the Department of Treasury Regulations; (ii) if the Executive is deemed at the time of the Executive's separation from service to be a "specified employee" for purposes of Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code, to the extent delayed commencement of any portion of any, termination or other similar payments and benefits to which the Executive may be entitled hereunder (after taking into account all exclusions applicable to such payments or benefits under Section 409A) is required in order to avoid a prohibited distribution under Section 409A(a)(2) (B)(i) of the Code, such portion of such payments and benefits shall not be provided to the Executive prior to the earlier of (x) the expiration of the six (6) month period measured from the date of the Executive's "separation from service" with the Company (as such term is defined in the Department of Treasury Regulations issued under Section 409A) or (y) the date of the Executive's death; provided that upon the earlier of such dates, all payments and benefits deferred pursuant to this Section 8(b)(ii) shall be paid in a lump sum to the Executive, and any remaining payments and benefits due hereunder shall be provided as otherwise specified herein; (iii) the determination of whether the Executive is a "specified employee" for purposes of Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code as of the time of the Executive's separation from service shall be made by the Company in accordance with the terms of Section 409A (including, without limitation, Section 1.409A-1(i) of the Department of Treasury Regulations and any successor provision thereto); (iv) to the extent that any installment payments under this Agreement are

deemed to constitute "nonqualified deferred compensation" within the meaning of Section 409A, for purposes of Section 409A (including, without limitation, for purposes of Section 1.409A-2(b)(2)(iii) of the Department of Treasury Regulations), each such payment that the Executive may be eligible to receive under this Agreement shall be treated as a separate and distinct payment; (v) to the extent that any reimbursements or corresponding in-kind benefits provided to the Executive under this Agreement are deemed to constitute "deferred compensation" under Section 409A, such reimbursements or benefits shall be provided reasonably promptly, but in no event later than December 31 of the year following the year in which the expense was incurred, and in any event in accordance with Section 1.409A-3(i)(1)(iv) of the Department of Treasury Regulations; and (vi) the amount of any such payments or expense reimbursements in one calendar year shall not affect the expenses or in-kind benefits eligible for payment or reimbursement in any other calendar year, other than an arrangement providing for the reimbursement of medical expenses referred to in Section 105(b) of the Code, and the Executive's right to such payments or reimbursement of any such expenses shall not be subject to liquidation or exchange for any other benefit.

- 9. Assignment and Successors. The Company may assign its rights and obligations under this Agreement to any entity, including any successor to all or substantially all the assets of the Company, by merger or otherwise, and may assign or encumber this Agreement and its rights hereunder as security for indebtedness of the Company and its affiliates. The Executive may not assign the Executive's rights or obligations under this Agreement to any individual or entity. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the Company, the Executive and their respective successors, assigns, personnel and legal representatives, executors, administrators, heirs, devisees, and legatees, as applicable.
- 10. <u>Governing Law</u>. This Agreement shall be governed, construed, interpreted and enforced in accordance with the substantive laws of the State of Tennessee, without reference to

11

the principles of conflicts of law of Tennessee or any other jurisdiction, and where applicable, the laws of the United States.

- 11. **<u>Validity</u>**. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision or provisions of this Agreement shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of this Agreement, which shall remain in full force and effect.
- 12. **Notices**. Any notice, request, claim, demand, document and other communication hereunder to any party hereto shall be effective upon receipt (or refusal of receipt) and shall be in writing and delivered personally or sent by facsimile, by overnight delivery or by certified or registered mail, postage prepaid, to the following address (or at any other address as any party hereto shall have specified by notice in writing to the other party hereto):

If to the Company:

MCBC Holdings, Inc. 100 Cherokee Cove Drive Vonore, TN 37885 Attn: General Counsel Facsimile: (423) 884-2222

with copies to:

Wayzata Investment Partners LLC 701 East Lake Street, Suite 300 Wayzata, MN 55391 Attn: General Counsel Facsimile: (952) 345-8901

and

Latham & Watkins LLP 885 Third Avenue New York, NY 10022 Attn: Bradd Williamson Facsimile: (212) 751-4864

If to the Executive, at the then-current address in the Company's records.

- 13. <u>Countervails</u>. This Agreement may be executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all of which together will constitute one and the same Agreement.
- 14. **Entire Agreement**. The terms of this Agreement (together with any other agreements and instruments contemplated hereby or referred to herein) are intended by the parties hereto to be the final expression of their agreement with respect to the subject matter hereof and may not be contradicted by evidence of (and supersede) any prior or contemporaneous agreement with respect to the subject matter hereof (including, without

12

limitation, that certain employment agreement between MasterCraft Boat Company, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company and subsidiary of Mastercraft, and the Executive, effective as of October 3, 2007). The parties hereto further intend that this Agreement shall constitute the complete and exclusive statement of its terms and that no extrinsic evidence whatsoever may be introduced in any judicial, administrative, or other legal proceeding to vary the terms of this Agreement.

Amendments; Waivers. This Agreement may not be modified, amended, or terminated except by an instrument in writing, signed by the Executive and a duly authorized officer of Mastercraft and approved the Board, which expressly identifies the amended provision of this Agreement. By an instrument in writing similarly executed and approved by the Board, the Executive or a duly authorized officer of Mastercraft may waive compliance by the other party or parties hereto with any provision of this Agreement that such other party was or is obligated to comply with or perform; provided, however, that such waiver shall not operate as a waiver of or estoppel with respect to, any other or subsequent failure to comply or perform. No failure to exercise and no delay in

exercising any right, remedy, or power hereunder shall preclude any other or further exercise of any other right, remedy, or power provided herein or by law or in equity.

- 16. **No Inconsistent Actions**. The parties hereto shall not voluntarily undertake or fail to undertake any action or course of action inconsistent with the provisions or essential intent of this Agreement. Furthermore, it is the intent of the parties hereto to act in a fair and reasonable manner with respect to the interpretation and application of the provisions of this Agreement.
- 17. **Construction**. This Agreement shall be deemed drafted equally by both of the parties hereto. Its language shall be construed as a whole and according to its fair meaning. Any presumption or principle that the language is to be construed against any party hereto shall not apply. The headings in this Agreement are only for convenience and are not intended to affect construction or interpretation. Any references to paragraphs, subparagraphs, sections or subsections are to those parts of this Agreement, unless the context clearly indicates to the contrary. Also, unless the context clearly indicates to the contrary, (a) the plural includes the singular and the singular includes the plural; (b) "and" and "or" are each used both conjunctively and disjunctively; (c) "any," "all," "each," or "every" means "any and all," and "each and every"; (d) "includes" and "including" are each "without limitation"; (e) "herein," "hereof," "hereunder" and other similar compounds of the word "here" refer to the entire Agreement and not to any particular paragraph, subparagraph, section or subsection; and (f) all pronouns and any variations thereof shall be deemed to refer to the masculine, feminine, neuter, singular or plural as the identity of the entities or persons referred to may require.
- 18. **Enforcement**. Subject to Section 6(j), if any provision of this Agreement is held to be illegal, invalid or unenforceable under present or future laws effective during the term of this Agreement, such provision shall be fully severable; this Agreement shall be construed and enforced as if such illegal, invalid or unenforceable provision had never comprised a portion of this Agreement; and the remaining provisions of this Agreement shall remain in full force and effect and shall not be affected by the illegal, invalid or unenforceable provision or by its severance from this Agreement. Furthermore, in lieu of such illegal, invalid or unenforceable

13

provision there shall be added automatically as part of this Agreement a provision as similar in terms to such illegal, invalid or unenforceable provision as may be possible and be legal, valid and enforceable.

- 19. **Withholding**. The Company shall be entitled to withhold from any amounts payable under this Agreement, any federal, state, local or foreign withholding or other taxes or charges which the Company is required to withhold. The Company shall be entitled to rely on an opinion of counsel if any questions as to the amount or requirement of withholding shall arise.
- Absence of Conflicts. The Executive hereby represents (i) that from and after the Effective Date the performance of the Executive's duties contemplated hereunder will not breach any other agreement to which the Executive is a party and (ii) that Executive has provided the Company with true and correct copies of any agreements to which Executive is a party that could reasonably be construed so as to limit the performance of the Executive's duties hereunder. To the extent requested by the Company, the Executive shall provide evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company that demonstrates the Executive's ability to perform his duties hereunder without breaching any other agreement to which the Executive may be a party.
- 21. **Executive Acknowledgement**. The Executive acknowledges that the Executive has read and understands this Agreement, is fully aware of its legal effect, has not acted in reliance upon any representations or promises made by the Company other than those contained in writing herein, and has entered into this Agreement freely based on the Executive's own judgment.
- 22. <u>Survival</u>. Neither the expiration or termination of the Term nor the termination of the Executive's employment with the Company shall impair the rights or obligations of any party hereto which shall have accrued prior to such expiration or termination (including, without limitation, the Company's right to enforce the restrictive covenants contained in Section 6).

[Signature page follows]

14

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement on the date and year first above written.

#### MCBC HOLDINGS, INC.:

By: /s/ Terry D. McNew
Name: Terry D. McNew
Title: President/CEO

**EXECUTIVE:** 

/s/ Timothy M. Oxley

Timothy M. Oxley, individually

Signature Page to Employment Agreement for Timothy M. Oxley

#### **Employment Agreement**

This Employment Agreement (the "<u>Agreement</u>"), effective as of July 1, 2015 (the "<u>Effective Date</u>"), is made by and between Shane Chittum (the "<u>Executive</u>") and MCBC Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("<u>Mastercraft</u>" and, together with any of its subsidiaries and affiliates as may employ the Executive from time to time, and any successor(s) thereto, the "<u>Company</u>").

### RECITALS

- A. The Company desires to assure itself of the services of the Executive by engaging the Executive to perform services under the terms hereof.
- B. The Executive desires to provide services to the Company on the terms herein provided.

#### **AGREEMENT**

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and of the respective covenants and agreements set forth below the parties hereto agree as follows:

# 1. <u>Certain Definitions</u>.

- (a) "Affiliate" shall mean, with respect to any Person, any other Person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by, or under common control with, such Person.
  - (b) "Agreement" shall have the meaning set forth in the preamble hereto.
  - (c) "Annual Base Salary" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3(a).
  - (d) "Annual Bonus" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3(b).
  - (e) "Board" shall refer to the Board of Directors of Mastercraft.
- (f) "Cause" shall mean: (i) the Executive's material failure to substantially perform the duties set forth herein (other than any such failure resulting from the Executive's Disability); (ii) the Executive's material failure to carry out, or comply with, in any material respect any lawful directive of the Board; (iii) the Executive's commission at any time of any act or omission that results in, or may reasonably be expected to result in a conviction, plea of no contest, plea of nolo contendere, or imposition of unadjudicated probation for any felony or crime involving moral turpitude; (iv) the Executive's unlawful use (including being under the influence) or possession of illegal drugs on the Company's premises or while performing the Executive's duties and responsibilities hereunder; (v) the Executive's commission at any time of any act of fraud, embezzlement, misappropriation, misconduct, conversion of assets of the Company, or breach of fiduciary duty against the Company (or any predecessor thereto or successor thereof); or (vi) the Executive's material breach of this Agreement or other agreements with the Company (including, without limitation, any breach of the restrictive covenants of any such agreement); and which, in the case of clauses (i), (ii) and (vi), continues beyond fifteen (15)

days after the Company has provided the Executive written notice of such failure or breach (to the extent that, in the reasonable judgment of the Board, such failure or breach can be cured by the Executive). Whether or not an event giving rise to "Cause" occurs will be determined by the Board in its sole discretion.

- (g) "Code" shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.
- (h) "Company" shall, except as otherwise provided in Section 6(k), have the meaning set forth in the preamble hereto.
- (i) "Company Employee" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(b).
- (j) "Competitive Product" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(a).
- (k) "Date of Termination" shall mean (i) if the Executive's employment is terminated due to the Executive's death, the date of the Executive's death; (ii) if the Executive's employment is terminated due to the Executive's Disability, the date determined pursuant to Section 4(a)(ii); (iii) if the Executive's employment is terminated pursuant to Section 4(a)(iii)-(iv), the date indicated in the Notice of Termination; and (iv) if the Executive's employment is terminated pursuant to Section 4(a)(v), the date indicated in the Notice of Termination or the date specified by the Company pursuant to Section 4(b), whichever is earlier.
- (l) "<u>Disability</u>" shall mean the Executive's inability to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment that can be expected to result in death or that can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than six (6) months.
  - (m) "Effective Date" shall have the meaning set forth in the preamble hereto.
  - (n) "Executive" shall have the meaning set forth in the preamble hereto.
  - (o) "Installment Payments" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(b)(i).
  - (p) "Notice of Termination" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 4(b).
- (q) "Person" shall mean any individual, natural person, corporation (including any non-profit corporation), general partnership, limited partnership, limited liability partnership, joint venture, estate, trust, company (including any company limited by shares, limited liability company or joint stock company), incorporated or unincorporated association, governmental authority, firm, society or other enterprise, organization or other entity of any nature.

- (r) "Proprietary Information" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(e).
- (s) "<u>Restricted Period</u>" shall mean the eighteen (18) month period immediately following the Date of Termination; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that if the Executive continues to be employed by the Company subsequent to the termination of this Agreement, the "<u>Restricted Period</u>" shall include such continued period of employment after termination of this

Agreement and the eighteen (18) month period immediately following the day upon which the Executive is no longer employed by the Company.

- (t) "Section 409A" shall mean Section 409A of the Code and the Department of Treasury regulations and other interpretive guidance issued thereunder, including without limitation any such regulations or other guidance that may be issued after the Effective Date.
  - (u) "Severance Payment" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(b).
  - (v) "Severance Period" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(b).
  - (w) "Solicit" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(b).
  - (x) "<u>Term</u>" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2(b).

# 2. **Employment**.

- (a) <u>In General</u>. The Company shall employ the Executive and the Executive shall enter the employ of the Company, for the period set forth in Section 2(b), in the position set forth in Section 2(c), and upon the other terms and conditions herein provided.
- (b) <u>Term of Employment</u>. The term of employment under this Agreement (the "<u>Initial Term</u>") shall commence on July 1, 2015 and terminate on third anniversary thereof, unless earlier terminated as provided in Section 4. The Initial Term shall automatically be extended for successive one year periods (each, an "<u>Extension Term</u>" and, collectively with the Initial Term, the "<u>Term</u>"), unless either party hereto gives notice of non-extension to the other no later than 90 days prior to the expiration of the then-applicable Term.
- (c) <u>Position and Duties</u>. During the Term, the Executive: (i) shall serve as Chief Operating Officer of Mastercraft, with responsibilities, duties and authority customary for such position, subject to direction by the Board; (ii) shall report directly to the Chief Executive Officer of Mastercraft; (iii) shall devote substantially all the Executive's working time and efforts to the business and affairs of the Company and its subsidiaries; (iv) agrees to observe and comply with the Company's rules and policies as adopted by the Company from time to time; and (v) agrees that his duties, responsibilities and authorities may include services for one or more subsidiaries of Mastercraft.
- (d) <u>Work Location</u>. During the Term, the primary place for performance of the Executive's duties and responsibilities shall be the Company's headquarters in Vonore, Tennessee. The Executive further acknowledges that his position may require business travel from time to time.

# 3. Compensation and Related Matters.

(a) <u>Annual Base Salary.</u> During the Term, the Executive shall receive a base salary at a rate of \$250,000 per annum (the "<u>Annual Base Salary</u>"), subject to review by the Board (or the applicable committee thereof) in its sole discretion. The Annual Base Salary shall paid in accordance with the customary payroll practices of the Company.

3

- (b) Annual Bonus. With respect to each fiscal year that ends during the Term, commencing with fiscal year 2016, the Executive shall be eligible to receive an annual cash bonus (the "Annual Bonus"), with a target Annual Bonus equal to fifty percent (50%) of the Executive's Annual Base Salary, based upon annual performance targets established by the Board (or the applicable committee thereof). Each such Annual Bonus shall be payable on such date as is determined by the Board (or the applicable committee thereof) in its sole discretion. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no bonus shall be payable with respect to any fiscal year unless the Executive remains continuously employed with the Company during the period beginning on the commencement date of the Term and ending on the applicable bonus payment date.
- (c) <u>Benefits</u>. During the Term, the Executive shall be eligible to participate in employee benefit plans, programs and arrangements of the Company, as in effect from time to time (such plans may include health care, dental, vision, prescription, flexible spending, short-term and long-term disability, life insurance and 401(k) plans, programs and arrangements).
- (d) <u>Vacation</u>. During the Term, the Executive shall be eligible to take three (3) weeks of paid vacation per year. Unused and accrued vacation does not roll over to the next calendar year. That is, if the Executive does not use all three (3) weeks of vacation in any given year, he may not use any of that unused vacation time the following or any other year.
- (e) <u>Business Expenses</u>. During the Term, the Company shall reimburse the Executive for all reasonable travel and other business expenses incurred by the Executive in the performance of the Executive's duties to the Company in accordance with the Company's applicable expense reimbursement policies and procedures.
- 4. **Termination**. The Executive's employment hereunder may be terminated by the Company or the Executive, as applicable, under the following circumstances:

# (a) <u>Circumstances</u>

(i) <u>Death</u>. The Executive's employment hereunder shall terminate upon the Executive's death.

- (ii) <u>Disability.</u> If the Executive incurs a Disability, the Company may give the Executive written notice of its intention to terminate the Executive's employment. In that event, the Executive's employment with the Company shall terminate, effective on the later of the thirtieth (30th) day after receipt of such notice by the Executive or the date specified in such notice; provided that within the thirty (30)-day period following receipt of such notice, the Executive shall not have returned to full-time performance of the Executive's duties hereunder.
  - (iii) <u>Termination for Cause</u>. The Company may terminate the Executive's employment for Cause.
  - (iv) <u>Termination without Cause</u>. The Company may terminate the Executive's employment without Cause.

- (v) <u>Resignation</u>. The Executive may resign from the Executive's employment for any reason or no reason.
- (vi) Non-extension of the Term. Either party hereto may give notice of non-extension of the Term to the other party hereto in accordance with Section 2(b). For the avoidance of doubt, non-extension of the Term by either party shall not constitute termination by the Company without Cause or a resignation of employment by the Executive (unless the Executive explicitly provides a notice of resignation in connection with the Executive's notice of non-extension of the Term).
- (b) Notice of Termination. Any termination of the Executive's employment hereunder by the Company or by the Executive under this Section 4 (other than a termination pursuant to Section 4(a)(i) or 4(a)(vi) above) shall be communicated by a written notice to the other party hereto (a "Notice of Termination"): (i) indicating the specific termination provision in this Agreement relied upon, (ii) in the case of a termination pursuant to Sections 4(a)(ii) or 4(a) (iii), setting forth in reasonable detail the facts and circumstances claimed to provide a basis for termination of the Executive's employment under the provision so indicated, and (iii) specifying a Date of Termination (which, if submitted by the Executive, shall be at least ninety (90) days following the date of such notice); provided, however, that a Notice of Termination delivered by the Company pursuant to Section 4(a)(ii) shall not be required to specify a Date of Termination, in which case the Date of Termination shall be determined pursuant to Section 4(a)(ii); and provided, further, that in the event that the Executive delivers a Notice of Termination to the Company, the Company may, in its sole discretion, accelerate the Date of Termination to any date that occurs following the date of the Company's receipt of such Notice of Termination (even if such date is prior to the date specified in such Notice of Termination). A Notice of Termination submitted by the Company (other than a Notice of Termination under Section 4(a)(ii)) may provide for a Date of Termination on the date the Executive receives the Notice of Termination, or any date thereafter elected by the Company in its sole discretion. The failure by the Company to set forth in the Notice of Termination any fact or circumstance which contributes to a showing of Cause shall not waive any right of the Company hereunder or preclude the Company from asserting such fact or circumstance in enforcing the Company's rights hereunder.

#### 5. <u>Company Obligations Upon Termination of Employment</u>. During the Term:

(a) <u>In General</u>. Upon a termination of the Executive's employment for any reason, the Executive (or the Executive's estate) shall be entitled to receive: (i) any portion of the Executive's Annual Base Salary through the Date of Termination not theretofore paid, (ii) any expenses owed to the Executive under Section 3(e), and (iii) any amount arising from the Executive's participation in, or benefits under, any employee benefit plans, programs or arrangements under Section 3(c), which amounts shall be payable in accordance with the terms and conditions of such employee benefit plans, programs or arrangements. Except as otherwise set forth in Section 5(b) below, the payments and benefits described in this Section 5(a) shall be the only payments and benefits payable in the event of the Executive's termination of employment for any reason.

5

- (b) <u>Severance Payment</u>. In the event of the Executive's termination of employment under the circumstances described below, then, in addition to the payments and benefits described in Section 5(a) above, the Company shall, during the twelve (12) month period immediately following the Date of Termination (the "<u>Severance Period</u>"), pay to the Executive an amount (the "<u>Severance Payment</u>") calculated and paid as described below:
  - (i) If the Executive's employment shall be terminated by the Company without Cause pursuant to Section 4(a)(iv), then the Severance Payment shall be an amount equal to the Executive's Annual Base Salary. Subject to the provisions of Section 8, the Severance Payment shall be paid in equal installments during the Severance Period, at the same time and in the same manner as the Annual Base Salary would have been paid had the Executive remained in active employment during the Severance Period, in accordance with the Company's normal payroll practices in effect on the Date of Termination. For purposes of Section 409A (including, without limitation, for purposes of Section 1.409A-2(b)(2)(iii) of the Department of Treasury Regulations), the Executive's right to receive the Severance Payment in the form of installment payments (the "Installment Payments") shall be treated as a right to receive a series of separate payments and, accordingly, each Installment Payment shall at all times be considered a separate and distinct payment. In addition, to the extent the Executive shall earn compensation during the Severance Period (without regard to when such compensation is paid), the Severance Payment to be made by the Company pursuant to this Section 5(b)(i) shall be correspondingly reduced in compliance with Section 409A. In order to implement the provisions of this Section 5(b)(i), the Executive shall promptly notify the Company of any subsequent employment during the Severance Period and provide the Company with information regarding the Executive's compensation.
  - (ii) In addition, if the Executive's employment shall be terminated by the Company without Cause pursuant to Section 4(a)(iv), then to the extent the Executive or any of the Executive's dependents may be covered under the terms of any medical or dental plans of the Company for active employees immediately prior to the Date of Termination, provided the Executive is eligible for and elects coverage under the health care continuation rules of COBRA, the Company shall provide the Executive and those dependents with coverage for the duration of the Severance Period, and such coverage shall be equivalent to the coverage received while the Executive was employed with the Company, with Executive required to pay the same amount as the Executive would pay if the Executive continued in employment with the Company during such period; provided, however, that such coverage shall be provided only to the extent that it does not result in any additional tax or other penalty being imposed on the Company or violate any nondiscrimination requirements then applicable with respect to the Company's plans. The coverages under this Section 5(b)(ii) may be procured directly by the Company apart from, and outside of the terms of the respective plans, provided that the Executive and the Executive's dependents comply with all of the terms of the substitute medical or dental plans, and provided, further, that the cost to the Company shall not exceed the cost for continued COBRA coverage based on the

cost sharing set forth above in this Section 5(b)(ii). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, in the event the Executive or any of the Executive's dependents become eligible for coverage under the terms of any other medical and/or dental plan of a subsequent employer, the Company's obligations under this Section 5(b)(ii) shall cease with respect to the eligible Executive and/or dependent. In order to implement the provision of this Section 5(b)(ii), the Executive shall promptly notify the Company of any subsequent employment during the Severance Period and provide the Company with information regarding medical and/or dental coverage available.

- (iii) The payments and benefits described in Section 5(b) shall be in lieu of notice or any other severance payments or benefits to which the Executive might otherwise be entitled. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, (A) no portion of the payments or benefits described in clauses (i) and (ii) shall be paid or provided unless, as of the thirtieth (30th) day following the Date of Termination, the Executive has timely executed a general waiver and release of claims agreement in the Company's customary form (which release shall be delivered by the Company to the Executive within seven (7) days after the Date of Termination) and such release has not been revoked by the Executive prior to the expiration of the period (if any) during which any portion of such release is revocable under applicable law (and such revocation period has expired), and (B) as of the first date on which the Executive violates any covenant contained in Section 6, any remaining portion of the payments or benefits described in clauses (i) and (ii) shall thereupon be forfeited.
- (iv) The provisions of this Section 5 shall supersede in their entirety any severance payment provisions in any severance plan, policy, program or other arrangement maintained by the Company.

# 6. **Restrictive Covenants**.

(a) The Executive hereby agrees that, during the Term and the Restricted Period, the Executive shall not, directly or indirectly engage in, have any interest in (including, without limitation, through the investment of capital or lending of money or property), or manage, operate or otherwise render any services to, any Person (whether on his own or in association with others, as a principal, director, officer, employee, agent, representative, partner, member, security holder, consultant, advisor, independent contractor, owner, investor, participant or in any other capacity) that engages in (either directly or through any subsidiary or affiliate thereof) any business or activity (i) relating to the design, development, manufacture, engineering, building, assembly, marketing, supply, sale or provision of a "Competitive Product" (as defined below) anywhere in the world, or (ii) which the Company engages in or has taken active steps to engage in or acquire. For purposes of this Agreement, the term "Competitive Product" shall mean any product or component thereof, product line or service that has been, is being or during the Executive's term of employment may be designed, developed, manufactured, engineered, built, assembled, marketed, supplied, sold or provided by any Person other than the Company and that is of the same general type, performs a similar function, or is used for the same general purpose as a Company product or component thereof, product line or service

7

(including, without limitation, ski and/or wakeboard tow boats). Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Executive shall be permitted to acquire a passive stock or equity interest in such a business; provided that such stock or other equity interest acquired is not more than five percent (5%) of the outstanding interest in such business.

- (b) The Executive hereby agrees that, during the Term and the Restricted Period, the Executive shall not, directly or indirectly, either for himself or on behalf of any other Person, (i) "Solicit" (as defined below) any Person who was employed by the Company at any time during the twenty-four (24) month period immediately prior to the date of termination of employment or who thereafter becomes employed by the Company (a "Company Employee"), or (ii) participate in any way in a decision to hire a Company Employee. For purposes of this Agreement, the term "Solicit" shall mean to recruit, offer, induce, or otherwise persuade (or to assist or encourage any other Person to do so), directly or indirectly, a Company Employee to terminate his or her employment with the Company and/or to perform services for the Executive or for any other Person, whether as a principal, director, officer, employee, agent, representative, partner, member, security holder, consultant, advisor, independent contractor, owner, investor, participant or in any other capacity.
- (c) The Executive hereby agrees that, during the Term and the Restricted Period, the Executive shall not, directly or indirectly, either for himself or on behalf of any other Person, (i) call upon, accept business from, or solicit the business of any Person who is or who had been at any time during the twenty-four (24) month period immediately prior to the date of termination of employment, a customer, supplier or vendor of the Company (provided that the Executive may so contact any such supplier or vendor where such contact does not relate to the design, development, manufacture, engineering, building, assembly, marketing, supply, sale or provision of a Competitive Product) or (ii) divert business, supplies, services or materials from, or otherwise interfere with, the Company's business relationship with any of the Company's customers, suppliers or vendors. The Executive further agrees that if any such customer, supplier or vendor contacts the Executive during the Term or the Restricted Period in respect of doing business with the Executive, the Executive will advise such customer, supplier or vendor of the restrictions on his ability to do business with such customer, supplier or vendor contained herein.
- (d) The Executive shall not at any time, directly or indirectly, use or purport to authorize any Person to use any name, mark, logo, trade dress or identifying words or images which are the same as or similar to those used at any time by the Company in connection with any product or service, whether or not such use would relate to a Competitive Product.
- (e) Except as the Executive reasonably and in good faith determines to be required in the faithful performance of the Executive's duties hereunder or in accordance with Section 6(g), the Executive shall, during his term of employment and thereafter, maintain in confidence and shall not directly or indirectly, use, disseminate, disclose or publish, or use for the Executive's benefit or the benefit of any other Person, any confidential or proprietary information or trade secrets of or relating to the Company, including, without limitation, information with respect to the Company's operations, processes, protocols, products, inventions, business practices, finances, principals,, vendors, suppliers, customers, potential customers, marketing methods, costs, prices, contractual relationships, regulatory status,

8

compensation paid to employees or other terms of employment ("Proprietary Information"), or deliver to any other Person, any document, record, notebook, computer program or similar repository of or containing any such Proprietary Information. The Executive's obligation to maintain and not use, disseminate, disclose or publish, or use for the Executive's benefit or the benefit of any other Person, any Proprietary Information after the date of termination of employment will continue so long as such Proprietary Information is not, or has not by legitimate means become, generally known and in the public domain (other than by means of the Executive's direct or indirect disclosure of such Proprietary Information) and continues to be maintained as Proprietary Information by the

Company. The parties hereby stipulate and agree that as between them, the Proprietary Information identified herein is important, material and affects the successful conduct of the businesses of the Company (and any successor or assignee of the Company).

- (f) Upon termination of the Executive's employment with the Company for any reason, the Executive will promptly deliver to the Company (i) all correspondence, drawings, manuals, letters, notes, notebooks, reports, programs, plans, proposals, financial documents, or any other documents that are Proprietary Information, including all physical and digital copies thereof, and (ii) all other Company property (including, without limitation, any personal computer or wireless device and related accessories, keys, credit cards and other similar items) which is in his possession, custody or control.
- (g) The Executive may respond to a lawful and valid subpoena or other legal process but shall give the Company the earliest possible notice thereof, and shall, as much in advance of the return date as possible, make available to the Company and its counsel the documents and other information sought, and shall assist such counsel in resisting or otherwise responding to such process.
- (h) The Executive agrees not to disparage the Company, any of its products or practices, or any of its directors, officers, agents, representatives, equity holders or affiliates, either orally or in writing, at any time; provided that the Executive may confer in confidence with the Executive's legal representatives and make truthful statements as required by law.
- (i) Prior to accepting other employment or any other service relationship during the Restricted Period, the Executive shall provide a copy of this Section 6 to any recruiter who assists the Executive in obtaining other employment or any other service relationship and to any employer or other Person with which the Executive discusses potential employment or any other service relationship.
- (j) In the event the terms of this Section 6 shall be determined by any court of competent jurisdiction to be unenforceable by reason of its extending for too great a period of time or over too great a geographical area or by reason of its being too extensive in any other respect, it will be interpreted to extend only over the maximum period of time for which it may be enforceable, over the maximum geographical area as to which it may be enforceable, or to the maximum extent in all other respects as to which it may be enforceable, all as determined by such court in such action. Any breach or violation by the Executive of the provisions of this Section 6 shall toll the running of any time periods set forth in this Section 6 for the duration of any such breach or violation.

9

- (k) As used in this Section 6, the term "Company" shall include Mastercraft, its parent and related entities, and any of its direct or indirect subsidiaries.
- 7. **Injunctive Relief**. The Executive recognizes and acknowledges that a breach of the covenants contained in Section 6 will cause irreparable damage to the Company and its goodwill, the exact amount of which will be difficult or impossible to ascertain, and that the remedies at law for any such breach will be inadequate. Accordingly, the Executive agrees that in the event of a breach of any of the covenants contained in Section 6, in addition to any other remedy which may be available at law or in equity, the Company will be entitled to specific performance and injunctive relief (without any requirement to post a bond or other security). In the event action is brought by the Company to enforce the provisions of Section 6, if the Company prevails in such action or if there is no prevailing party in such action, then the Executive shall pay, or shall promptly reimburse the Company for, the costs incurred by the Company in such action (including attorneys' fees and expenses). The provisions of Section 6 and Section 7 of this Agreement shall survive any expiration or termination of this Agreement.

# 8. <u>Section 409A</u>.

- (a) General. The parties hereto acknowledge and agree that, to the extent applicable, this Agreement shall be interpreted in accordance with, and incorporate the terms and conditions required by, Section 409A. Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement to the contrary, in the event that the Company determines that any amounts payable hereunder will be immediately taxable to the Executive under Section 409A, the Company reserves the right to (without any obligation to do so or to indemnify the Executive for failure to do so) (i) adopt such amendments to this Agreement or adopt such other policies and procedures (including amendments, policies and procedures with retroactive effect) that it determines to be necessary or appropriate to preserve the intended tax treatment of the benefits provided by this Agreement, to preserve the economic benefits of this Agreement and to avoid less favorable accounting or tax consequences for the Company and/or (ii) take such other actions it determines to be necessary or appropriate to exempt the amounts payable hereunder from Section 409A or to comply with the requirements of Section 409A and thereby avoid the application of penalty taxes thereunder. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, no provision of this Agreement shall be interpreted or construed to transfer any liability for failure to comply with the requirements of Section 409A from the Executive or any other individual to the Company or any of its affiliates, employees or agents.
- (b) <u>Separation from Service under Section 409A</u>. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary: (i) no termination or other similar payments and benefits hereunder that are considered "nonqualified deferred compensation" within the meaning of Section 409A shall be payable upon the Executive's termination of employment hereunder unless such termination constitutes a "separation from service" within the meaning of Section 1.409A-1(h) of the Department of Treasury Regulations; (ii) if the Executive is deemed at the time of the Executive's separation from service to be a "specified employee" for purposes of Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code, to the extent delayed commencement of any portion of any, termination or other similar payments and benefits to which the Executive may be entitled hereunder (after taking into account all exclusions applicable to such payments or benefits under Section 409A) is required in order to avoid a prohibited distribution under Section

10

409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code, such portion of such payments and benefits shall not be provided to the Executive prior to the earlier of (x) the expiration of the six (6) month period measured from the date of the Executive's "separation from service" with the Company (as such term is defined in the Department of Treasury Regulations issued under Section 409A) or (y) the date of the Executive's death; provided that upon the earlier of such dates, all payments and benefits deferred pursuant to this Section 8(b)(ii) shall be paid in a lump sum to the Executive, and any remaining payments and benefits due hereunder shall be provided as otherwise specified herein; (iii) the determination of whether the Executive is a "specified employee" for purposes of Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code as of the time of the Executive's separation from service shall be made by the Company in accordance with the terms of Section 409A (including, without limitation, Section 1.409A-1(i) of the Department of Treasury Regulations and any successor provision thereto); (iv) to the extent that any installment payments under this Agreement are deemed to constitute "nonqualified deferred compensation" within the meaning of Section 409A, for purposes of Section 409A (including, without limitation, for purposes of Section 1.409A-2(b)(2)(iii) of the Department of Treasury Regulations), each such payment that the Executive may be eligible to receive under this Agreement shall be treated as a separate and distinct payment; (v) to the extent that any reimbursements or corresponding in-kind benefits provided to the Executive under this Agreement are deemed to constitute "deferred compensation" under Section 409A, such reimbursements or benefits shall be provided reasonably promptly, but in no event later than December 31 of the year following the year in which the expense was incurred, and in any event in

accordance with Section 1.409A-3(i)(1)(iv) of the Department of Treasury Regulations; and (vi) the amount of any such payments or expense reimbursements in one calendar year shall not affect the expenses or in-kind benefits eligible for payment or reimbursement in any other calendar year, other than an arrangement providing for the reimbursement of medical expenses referred to in Section 105(b) of the Code, and the Executive's right to such payments or reimbursement of any such expenses shall not be subject to liquidation or exchange for any other benefit.

- 9. Assignment and Successors. The Company may assign its rights and obligations under this Agreement to any entity, including any successor to all or substantially all the assets of the Company, by merger or otherwise, and may assign or encumber this Agreement and its rights hereunder as security for indebtedness of the Company and its affiliates. The Executive may not assign the Executive's rights or obligations under this Agreement to any individual or entity. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the Company, the Executive and their respective successors, assigns, personnel and legal representatives, executors, administrators, heirs, devisees, and legatees, as applicable.
- 10. **Governing Law**. This Agreement shall be governed, construed, interpreted and enforced in accordance with the substantive laws of the State of Tennessee, without reference to the principles of conflicts of law of Tennessee or any other jurisdiction, and where applicable, the laws of the United States.
- 11. <u>Validity</u>. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision or provisions of this Agreement shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of this Agreement, which shall remain in full force and effect.

11

12. **Notices**. Any notice, request, claim, demand, document and other communication hereunder to any party hereto shall be effective upon receipt (or refusal of receipt) and shall be in writing and delivered personally or sent by facsimile, by overnight delivery or by certified or registered mail, postage prepaid, to the following address (or at any other address as any party hereto shall have specified by notice in writing to the other party hereto):

If to the Company:

MCBC Holdings, Inc. 100 Cherokee Cove Drive Vonore, TN 37885 Attn: General Counsel Facsimile: (423) 884-2222

with copies to:

Wayzata Investment Partners LLC 701 East Lake Street, Suite 300 Wayzata, MN 55391 Attn: General Counsel Facsimile: (952) 345-8901

and

Latham & Watkins LLP 885 Third Avenue New York, NY 10022 Attn: Bradd Williamson Facsimile: (212) 751-4864

If to the Executive, at the then-current address in the Company's records.

- 13. <u>Countervails</u>. This Agreement may be executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all of which together will constitute one and the same Agreement.
- 14. **Entire Agreement**. The terms of this Agreement (together with any other agreements and instruments contemplated hereby or referred to herein) are intended by the parties hereto to be the final expression of their agreement with respect to the subject matter hereof and may not be contradicted by evidence of (and supersede) any prior or contemporaneous agreement with respect to the subject matter hereof. The parties hereto further intend that this Agreement shall constitute the complete and exclusive statement of its terms and that no extrinsic evidence whatsoever may be introduced in any judicial, administrative, or other legal proceeding to vary the terms of this Agreement.
- 15. **Amendments; Waivers**. This Agreement may not be modified, amended, or terminated except by an instrument in writing, signed by the Executive and a duly authorized officer of Mastercraft and approved the Board, which expressly identifies the amended provision

12

of this Agreement. By an instrument in writing similarly executed and approved by the Board, the Executive or a duly authorized officer of Mastercraft may waive compliance by the other party or parties hereto with any provision of this Agreement that such other party was or is obligated to comply with or perform; provided, however, that such waiver shall not operate as a waiver of or estoppel with respect to, any other or subsequent failure to comply or perform. No failure to exercise and no delay in exercising any right, remedy, or power hereunder shall preclude any other or further exercise of any other right, remedy, or power provided herein or by law or in equity.

16. **No Inconsistent Actions**. The parties hereto shall not voluntarily undertake or fail to undertake any action or course of action inconsistent with the provisions or essential intent of this Agreement. Furthermore, it is the intent of the parties hereto to act in a fair and reasonable manner with respect to the interpretation and application of the provisions of this Agreement.

- Construction. This Agreement shall be deemed drafted equally by both of the parties hereto. Its language shall be construed as a whole and according to its fair meaning. Any presumption or principle that the language is to be construed against any party hereto shall not apply. The headings in this Agreement are only for convenience and are not intended to affect construction or interpretation. Any references to paragraphs, subparagraphs, sections or subsections are to those parts of this Agreement, unless the context clearly indicates to the contrary. Also, unless the context clearly indicates to the contrary, (a) the plural includes the singular and the singular includes the plural; (b) "and" and "or" are each used both conjunctively and disjunctively; (c) "any," "all," "each," or "every" means "any and all," and "each and every"; (d) "includes" and "including" are each "without limitation"; (e) "herein," "hereof," "hereunder" and other similar compounds of the word "here" refer to the entire Agreement and not to any particular paragraph, subparagraph, section or subsection; and (f) all pronouns and any variations thereof shall be deemed to refer to the masculine, feminine, neuter, singular or plural as the identity of the entities or persons referred to may require.
- 18. **Enforcement**. Subject to Section 6(j), if any provision of this Agreement is held to be illegal, invalid or unenforceable under present or future laws effective during the term of this Agreement, such provision shall be fully severable; this Agreement shall be construed and enforced as if such illegal, invalid or unenforceable provision had never comprised a portion of this Agreement; and the remaining provisions of this Agreement shall remain in full force and effect and shall not be affected by the illegal, invalid or unenforceable provision or by its severance from this Agreement. Furthermore, in lieu of such illegal, invalid or unenforceable provision there shall be added automatically as part of this Agreement a provision as similar in terms to such illegal, invalid or unenforceable provision as may be possible and be legal, valid and enforceable.
- 19. **Withholding**. The Company shall be entitled to withhold from any amounts payable under this Agreement, any federal, state, local or foreign withholding or other taxes or charges which the Company is required to withhold. The Company shall be entitled to rely on an opinion of counsel if any questions as to the amount or requirement of withholding shall arise.

- Absence of Conflicts. The Executive hereby represents (i) that from and after the Effective Date the performance of the Executive's duties contemplated hereunder will not breach any other agreement to which the Executive is a party and (ii) that Executive has provided the Company with true and correct copies of any agreements to which Executive is a party that could reasonably be construed so as to limit the performance of the Executive's duties hereunder. To the extent requested by the Company, the Executive shall provide evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company that demonstrates the Executive's ability to perform his duties hereunder without breaching any other agreement to which the Executive may be a party.
- 21. **Executive Acknowledgement.** The Executive acknowledges that the Executive has read and understands this Agreement, is fully aware of its legal effect, has not acted in reliance upon any representations or promises made by the Company other than those contained in writing herein, and has entered into this Agreement freely based on the Executive's own judgment.
- 22. <u>Survival</u>. Neither the expiration or termination of the Term nor the termination of the Executive's employment with the Company shall impair the rights or obligations of any party hereto which shall have accrued prior to such expiration or termination (including, without limitation, the Company's right to enforce the restrictive covenants contained in Section 6).

[Signature page follows]

14

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement on the date and year first above written.

## MCBC HOLDINGS, INC.:

By: /s/ Terry D. McNew
Name: Terry D. McNew
Title: President/CEO

**EXECUTIVE:** 

/s/ Shane Chittum

Shane Chittum, individually

Signature Page to Employment Agreement for Shane Chittum

# CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

## **Board of Directors and Stockholders**

MCBC Holdings, Inc. and subsidiaries Vonore, Tennessee

We hereby consent to the use in the Prospectus constituting a part of this Registration Statement of our report dated May 1, 2015, relating to the consolidated financial statements of MCBC Holdings, Inc. and subsidiaries, which is contained in that Prospectus.

We also consent to the reference to us under the caption "Experts" in the Prospectus.

/s/ BDO USA, LLP Memphis, Tennessee

July 7, 2015